Sus Primos

D. Mary's

James Prince

College

Boston

Isidro Fabregues.
nov of
Joseph Fabregues his
great grand son. (1938

ELEMENTS

OF

GEOGRAPHY.

ELEMENTS

OF

GEOGRAPHY,

ANCIENT AND MODERN:

WITH AN ATLAS.

BY J. E. WORCESTER.

A New Edition.

BOSTON.
PUBLISHED BY HILLIARD, GRAY & CO.

1835.

PREFACE.

This work, in its original form, was first published in 1819; after passing through two editions, it was stereotyped, and in that state it was printed a number of times; it was then written entirely anew, in order to adapt it more thoroughly to the existing state of geographical knowledge, and to improve its plan. After the publication of the second edition, in this new form, it has now been a second time stereotyped; and it may be expected to remain substantially as it now is, till a considerable change shall become desirable.

Frequent and material changes, in a book extensively used by classes, are attended with much inconvenience; but modern geography is a science subject to such variation, that it is necessary that a treatise upon it should undergo occasional alterations, in order that it may be adapted to the existing state of the world or of geographical knowledge. The statistical information is the part of a geographical treatise which is most subject to change; and, in this volume, this information is placed by itself in a distinct division, so that it can be altered as occasion may require, without affecting the main body of the work. In the last two editions, the statistical tables

were inserted in the Atlas, but they are now restored to the book, as there are some advantages in having them in this form.

The Elements and the Atlas are intended to be used throughout in connection with each other; and questions to be answered from the maps, are inserted throughout the book, in the order in which it is deemed most suitable that they should be attended to.

The paragraphs which form the different sections, or subdivisions, are numbered, and at the bottom of the page are placed, with corresponding numbers, questions for examination, which will be found useful as a help both to the student in preparing for his recitations, and to the teacher in hearing them. It will not be difficult for the instructer to accommodate the manner of studying the book to the circumstances of his scholars, with regard to the thoroughness with which it is to be learned. In many cases, the learners will probably be required to repeat the substance of the paragraphs in answer to the questions which respectively relate to them, and in others, to mention only the principal point embraced by the question. In cases in which the circumstances of the pupil do not admit of his studying the whole work thoroughly, the teacher can easily mark for omission such paragraphs as he deems least important.

The author takes the liberty to suggest, that after the pupil shall have gone through the different parts of the work, it will be useful for him to revise it, with reference to a series of

questions embracing the most important matters, which it is desirable should be permanently fixed in memory, and to which answers are to be found, partly in the Book, partly on the Maps, and partly in the Statistical Tables.

The following questions embrace some of the most important matters; and more or less of them might be advantageously asked, in review, with respect to each of the general divisions and subdivisions of the earth.—

How is the country, empire, kingdom, or state bounded? Between what parallels of latitude is it situated? Between what parallels of longitude? What capes? Bays? Rivers? Lakes? Mountains? What natural curiosities, or for what is the country distinguished? What is the surface? Soil? What productions? Exports? Manufactures? What is the capital city or town? What other considerable cities or towns? What literary institutions? What is the state of education? What is the character or condition of the inhabitants? What is the religion? What is the population? Number of square miles? Population to a square mile?

The Statistical Tables will be found to contain much information in a condensed form; and as they are generally formed on a graduated scale, it is much easier to gain accurate and comparative knowledge of the matters presented, than it would be, if the information were distributed through the book, in connection with the notice of the several countries to which it pertains. It is not expected that all the tables will be studied throughout the whole of their details; yet the informa-

tion which is not required to be committed to memory, will be found useful for occasional reference.

In this work, much attention has been paid to the pronunciation of geographical names; and nearly all such as are not perfectly easy to the pupil, have their pronunciation carefully noted. There has also been placed at the end of the volume, a Pronouncing Vocabulary of Geographical Proper Names, containing about 3,000 words, and embracing not only such names as occur in this work, but also many others, which are often met with, and with respect to the pronunciation of which, assistance is often wanted. For some remarks on the pronunciation of these names, and an explanation of the marked letters, see the Observations and Key prefixed to the Vocabulary.

In the pronunciation of ancient proper names, the authority of Walker has been generally followed, with respect to such words as are found in his 'Key.' The pronunciation of a number of ancient names not found in Walker, is given according to Scheller's Latin and German Lexicon.

CONTENTS.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.....201

ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.....217

ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY.

MATHEMATICAL OR ASTRONOMICAL GEOGRAPHY

1. GEOGRAPHY is a description of the earth with its productions and inhabitants.

2. *Mathematical* or *astronomical geography* treats of the earth as a part of the solar system; illustrates, from astronomical principles, its figure, magnitude, and motion; explains the construction of globes, with their application to the solution of problems; and describes the methods of projecting maps and charts.

3. The *Solar System* is composed of the *sun*, the *primary planets*, the *satellites*, and the *comets*.

4. The *Sun* is the source of light and heat to all bodies in the solar system; and it is the centre of motion, round which the planets revolve in elliptical orbits, from west to east.

5. There are 11 *primary* planets, namely, *Mercury*, *Venus*, *Earth*, *Mars*, *Vesta*, *Juno*, *Ceres*, *Pallas*, *Jupiter*, *Saturn*, and *Ura-nus* or *Herschel*.

6. Those planets which are nearer to the sun than the earth, namely, Mercury and Venus, are called *inferior* or *interior* planets; the others, *superior* or *exterior*, their orbits being without that of the earth, as seen on the following page.

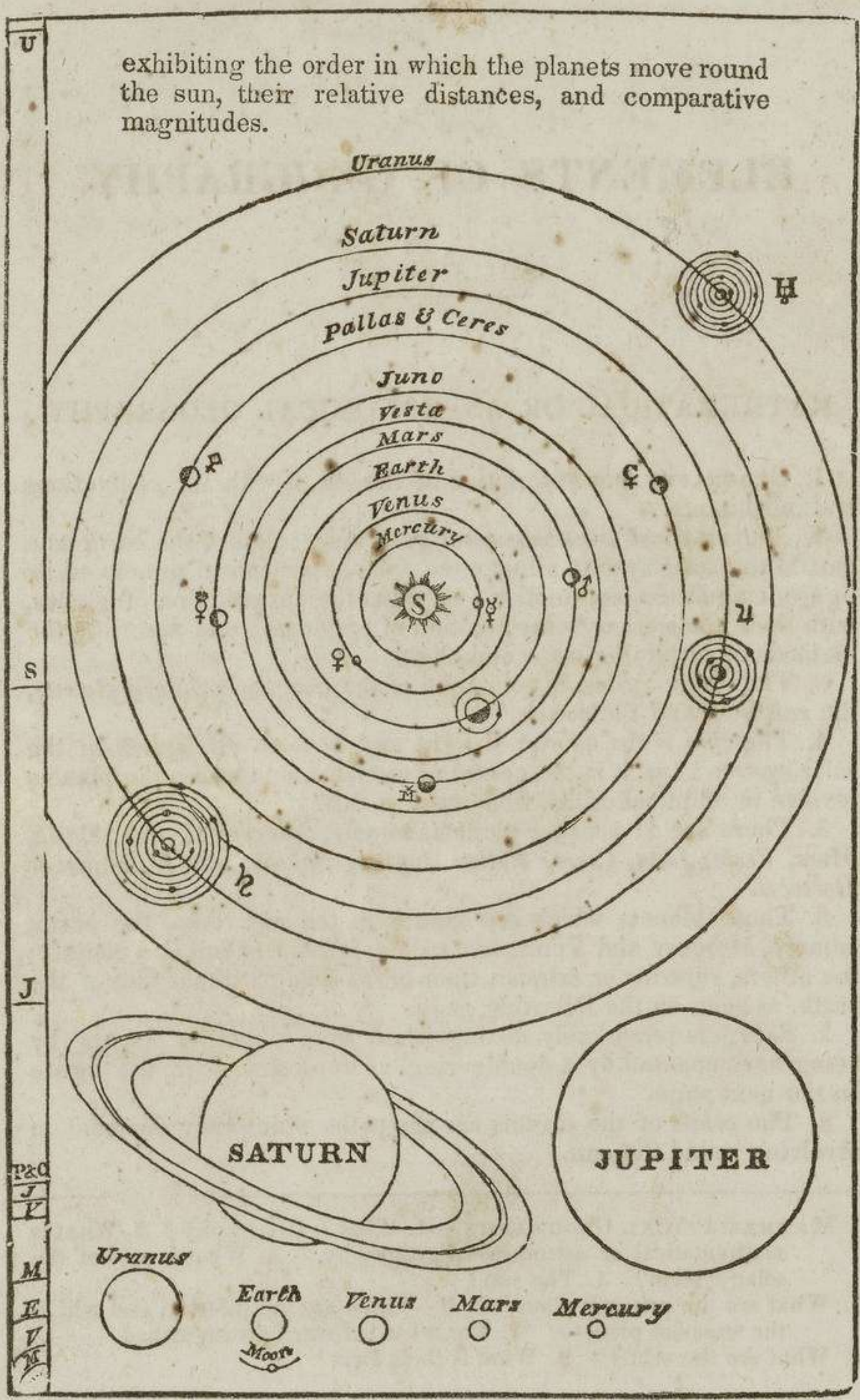
7. Saturn is remarkably distinguished from the other planets by being encompassed by a double ring, as represented in the figure on the next page.

8. The *orbits* of the planets are the paths which they describe in revolving round the sun.

MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY.—1. What is Geography? 2. What is mathematical or astronomical geography? 3. What is said of the solar system? 4. The sun?
5. What are the primary planets? 6. Which are the inferior, and which the superior planets? 7. For what is Saturn distinguished?
8. What are the orbits? 9 What is their form?

9. In the following view of the *Solar System*, the orbits of the planets are described as *circles*, yet their real form is *elliptical*.

THE SOLAR SYSTEM,



TABLE

Of the *Sizes, Distances, Rotations,* and *Periods* of the Sun and Planets.

	Characters.	Diameter in miles.	Mean distances from the sun in mill. miles.	Rotation on their axes.	Time in revolving round the sun.	Bulk. The earth being 1.
				d. h. m.	d. h. m.	
SUN	☉	883,246		25 14 08		1,330,000
Mercury	☿	3,224	37	00 24 00	87 23 15	,06
Venus	♀	7,687	68	0 23 22	224 16 49	,9
Earth	⊕	7,912	95	0 23 56	365 06 09	1
Mars	♂	4,189	144	1 00 39	686 23 30	,16
Vesta	⚶	238	225		1,161 19	
Juno	⚵	1,425	252		1,589	
Ceres	⚳		263		1,681 12 9	
Pallas	⚴		265		1,682	
Jupiter	♃	89,170	490	0 09 56	4,332 08 51	1,470
Saturn	♄	79,042	900	0 10 16	10,761 14 37	887
Uranus	♅	35,112	1,800	unknown	30,445 18 00	77
Moon	☾	2,180	95	29 12 44	365 06 09	,02

10. The four planets, *Vesta, Juno, Ceres,* and *Pallas,* are very small compared with the rest; and it is but a few years since they were first discovered.

11. There are 18 *Satellites* or secondary planets. The Earth has 1, Jupiter 4, Saturn 7, and Uranus 6. These revolve round their primaries, and accompany them in their annual revolutions round the sun.

12. The *Comets* are bodies revolving round the sun in very eccentric orbits, and move in all directions. The number of them is not ascertained, and their nature is but little known.

13. Those stars, which always retain nearly the same situation with respect to each other, are called *Fixed Stars.* About 1,000 are seen by the naked eye in the visible horizon, in each hemi-

---

10. What is said of Vesta, Juno, Ceres, and Pallas?
11. What of the satellites? 12. The comets? 13. The fixed stars?

Questions on the Solar System, and Table of Sizes, &c.

Which planet is nearest to the sun? Which farthest off? Which are nearer than the earth? Which farther? Which three planets have the greatest diameter? Which are smaller than the earth? What is the diameter of the sun? The earth? The moon? What is the distance of the earth from the sun? In what time does the earth revolve round the sun? Which of the planets evolve round the sun in less time than the earth?

sphere; but by the use of a telescope, many millions may be seen, and their number increases in proportion to the magnifying power of the telescope.

14. The stars are supposed to be suns, around each of which planets revolve, as about our sun.

15. The *galaxy* or *milky way* is a broad, luminous zone in the heavens. It is supposed to be caused by an immense number of stars, which, from their apparent nearness, cannot be distinguished from each other.

16. The EARTH is a globe or spherical body, yet on account of its magnitude, its roundness is not perceptible to the eye.

17. It is proved to be round, 1st, by its having been repeatedly circumnavigated; 2dly, by the circular form of its shadow, as observed in eclipses of the moon; and 3dly, by the appearance of a ship when approaching the shore, the highest parts being always seen first.

18. The earth is not a perfect sphere, but is flattened at the poles. The equatorial diameter exceeds the polar diameter by upwards of 26 miles.

19. The *axis* of the earth is an imaginary line passing through its centre.

20. The extremities of the axis are called the *Poles*, the one north, and the other south.

21. The *annual* revolution of the earth round the sun, in connection with the obliquity of the ecliptic, occasions the succession of the *four seasons*.

22. The earth's *diurnal* rotation on its own axis every 24 hours, is the cause of *day* and *night*. This motion, being from west to east, causes the sun and stars to appear to rise in the east, and set in the west, once in 24 hours.

23. The moon has three motions; one round the earth, in about 29½ days, which causes the moon's apparent increase and decrease, and produces the eclipses of the sun and moon; another round its own axis, in the same time; and a third round the sun along with the earth, in a year.

24. An *eclipse* of the *sun* is caused by the moon's passing between the sun and the earth; and can never happen except at the time of *new moon*.

25. An *eclipse* of the *moon* is caused by the earth's passing between the sun and the moon; and can never take place except at the time of *full moon*.

---

14. What are they supposed to be? 15. What is the galaxy?
16. What is said of the earth? 17. How is it proved to be round? 18. Is it a perfect sphere? 19. What is the axis? 20. What are the poles?
21. What causes the four seasons? 22. What causes day and night?
23. What three motions has the moon?
24 What is the cause of an eclipse of the sun?
25 What causes an eclipse of the moon?

DEFINITIONS.

1. *Civil* or *Political Geography* delineates the empires, kingdoms, and states, which occupy the surface of the earth, and exhibits the monuments of human industry and skill.

2. *Physical Geography* is the natural history of the globe, and embraces a view of the sea, the atmosphere, the structure of the earth, together with its rivers, lakes, mountains, minerals, vegetables, and animals.

3. It is the province of physical geography to treat of the earth as it proceeded from the hand of the Creator, including such changes as have been produced by the laws which he has established; but civil geography treats chiefly of the changes which have been effected by man.

4. The division of civil geography comprises the principal part of most geographical systems; yet much of the matter which it embraces belongs properly to physical geography.

5. The surface of the earth consists of LAND and WATER; nearly one third being land, and two thirds water.

6. The proportion of land to water, in the northern hemisphere, has been computed as 72 to 100, and in the southern hemisphere, as only 15 to 100.

7. The LAND is divided by water into continents, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, and capes; and consists of mountains, valleys, and plains.

8. A *continent* is a large extent of land, comprising many countries, not separated by water.

9. There are two continents; the *Eastern*, comprising Europe, Asia, and Africa; and the *Western*, comprising North and South America. Some reckon six continents, viz, *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*, *North America*, *South America*, and *New Holland*.

10. An *island* is a tract of land entirely surrounded by water.

11. A *peninsula* is a portion of land almost surrounded by water.

12. An *isthmus* is a neck of land which joins a peninsula to the main land, or two parts of a continent together.

DEFINITIONS.—1. What is civil geography? 2. Physical geography? 3. What is the province of each? 4. What is said of the division of civil geography?
5. Of what does the surface of the earth consist?
6. What is the proportion of each in the northern and southern hemispheres?
7. How is the land divided? 8. What is a continent?
9. How many continents are there?
10. What is an island? 11. A peninsula? 12. An isthmus?

*

13. A *cape* is a point of land projecting into the sea; if the land is high and mountainous, it is called a *promontory*.

14. The WATER is divided into oceans, seas, lakes, gulfs, bays, straits, sounds, rivers, and friths or estuaries.

15. An *ocean* is the largest extent of water, nowhere entirely separated by land.

16. There are usually reckoned five oceans, the Pacific, Atlantic, Indian, Northern or Arctic, and the Southern or Antarctic oceans.

17. A *sea* is a smaller collection of water, communicating with an ocean.

18. A *gulf* or *bay* is a part of a sea extending up into the land.

19. A *strait* is a narrow channel, joining two seas, or one part of a sea with another.

20. A *sound* is a small sea so shallow that it may be sounded.

21. A *lake* is a large collection of water in the interior of a country.

22. A *river* is a large stream of water flowing into the sea, or into a lake, or into another river.

23. The *right bank* of a river is that which is on the right hand of one who is sailing down the river.

24. A *frith* or *estuary* is the widening of a river at its mouth into an arm of the sea.

25. The principal POLITICAL DIVISIONS of the earth are empires, kingdoms, and republics.

26. An *empire* is composed of several large countries, subject to one sovereign, styled an emperor.

27. A *kingdom* is generally less extensive than an empire, and is subject to a king.

28. If the power of the emperor or king is limited by law, it is called a *limited* or *constitutional monarchy*; if not limited, an *absolute monarchy*, or a *despotism*.

29. A *republic* is a country or state which is governed by persons elected by the people.

30. The four principal RELIGIONS of the world are *Paganism* or *Heathenism*, *Mahometanism*, *Judaism*, and *Christianity*.

31. *Paganism*, the most extensive, is the worship of idols or false gods, and comprises a great variety of systems.

---

13. What is a cape? 14. How is water divided?
15. What is an ocean? 16. How many are there?
17. What is a sea? 18. A gulf or bay? 19. A strait? 20. A sound? 21. A lake? 22. A river? 23. What is the right bank of a river?
24. What is a frith or estuary?
25. What are the principal political divisions of the earth?
26. What is an empire? 27. A kingdom?
28. What a limited and what an absolute monarchy? 29. A republic?
30. What are the four principal religions? 31. What is Paganism?

32. *Mahometanism* or *Mohamedanism*, was founded by Ma'homet in the 7th century, and teaches that there is one God, and that Mahomet is his prophet.

33. *Judaism* is the religion of the Jews, who are dispersed throughout the world, and who acknowledge the authority of the Old Testament, but reject the New.

34. *Christianity* is the worship of the true God as revealed in the Scriptures. The Christians are distinguished into three general divisions, Roman Catholics, the Greek Church, and Protestants.

35. The *Roman Catholics* or *Church of Rome* acknowledge the supremacy of the Pope, and are often called *Papists*.

36. The *Greek Church* rejects the authority of the pope, but it resembles the Roman Catholic in its forms and ceremonies.

37. The *Protestants* are so called from their *protesting* against the authority and decrees of the Church of Rome, at the time of the Reformation, in the 16th century. They are divided into various denominations, *Lutherans*, *Calvinists*, *Episcopalians*, *Presbyterians*, *Congregationalists*, *Baptists*, *Methodists*, *Moravians*, *Quakers*, *Unitarians*, &c.

MAPS; MAP OF THE WORLD.*

1. As the earth is a round body, the most correct representation of its surface is made by means of an *artificial globe*, on which the different parts of the land and water are drawn according to their natural situation.

2. A *map* is a representation of the earth, or a part of it, upon a plane or a level surface.

3. The *Map of the World* is a globe divided into two equal parts, and reduced to a plane or level.

---

32. What is Mahometanism? 33. Judaism? 34. Christianity?
35. What is said of the Roman Catholics? 36. The Greek Church? 37. The Protestants?

MAPS.—1. What is the best representation of the earth?
2. What is a map? 3. What is the map of the world?

---

* N. B.—In studying this section, the pupil, sitting with his face to the north, should have the *Map of the World* spread open before him, and carefully inspect all the matters here described, as they are delineated on the map. He should be taught to distinguish the points of the compass, *north*, *south*, *east*, and *west*, and to mark how mountains, rivers, cities, &c. are represented

4. The two parts are called *hemispheres* or *half globes;* one named the *eastern*, the other, the *western* hemisphere.

5. The *top* of maps is towards the *north;* the *bottom*, towards the *south;* the *right* hand, *east;* and the *left* hand, *west.*

6. The *Equator* or *Equinoctial* is a line which passes from east to west through the middle of the map of the world, at an equal distance from the poles, dividing it into two equal parts. The northern part is called the *northern hemisphere*, the southern part, the *southern hemisphere.*

7. The *Latitude* of a place is its distance from the equator, north or south, measured on a meridian towards either pole, reckoned in degrees (°), minutes (′), and seconds (″).

8. The number of degrees can never exceed 90, as that is the distance of the *poles* from the equator.

9. A *degree* is equal to 60 geographical miles, or about 69½ English statute miles.

10. Latitude upon maps is expressed by the figures on their *sides.* If the figures increase *upwards*, the latitude is *north;* if *downwards*, it is *south.*

11. Lines drawn across the maps, from right to left, are called *parallels of latitude.*

12. The *Longitude* of a place is its distance from the first meridian, east or west, and cannot exceed 180°.

13. Longitude is commonly expressed on maps by figures on the *top* or *bottom;* but on the map of the world, by figures on the *equator.* If the figures increase from left to right, the longitude is *east;* if from right to left, it is *west.*

14. Lines drawn from the top to the bottom of maps, or, on the map of the world, from the north to the south pole, are called *meridians of longitude.*

15. The longitude on the maps in the Modern Atlas accompanying this book, is reckoned from the meridian of *London*, or of the Royal Observatory at *Greenwich*, near London; and, on a part of the maps, viz. Nos. 2, 3, 4, 5, 9, 10, and 11, both from *Greenwich* and from the city of *Washington.* On the maps of the Ancient Atlas, longitude is reckoned both from *Greenwich* and *Ferro*, one of the Fortunate (now Canary) Islands.

16. The *Tropics* are two dotted lines drawn on the maps, at the distance of 23° 28′ from the equator. The one north of the equator is called the tropic of *Cancer;* the one south, the tropic of *Capricorn.*

17. The *Polar Circles* are dotted lines drawn at the distance of

---

4. What are the two parts called?
5. What the top, bottom, right, and left hand of maps?
6. What is the equator or equinoctial? 7. What is latitude?
8. What is the greatest number of degrees of latitude?
9. How many miles are there in a degree?
10. How is latitude expressed on maps?
11. What are parallels of latitude? 12. What is longitude?
13. How is longitude expressed on maps? 14. What are meridians of longitude? 15. From what is longitude reckoned?
16. What are the tropics? 17. What are the polar circles?

23° 28′ from the poles. The northern is called the *Arctic* circle, the southern the *Antarctic*.

18. The *Zones* are divisions of the earth's surface, formed by the tropics and polar circles. There are 5 of them, namely, 1 torrid, 2 temperate, and 2 frigid.

19. The *Torrid Zone* is the space included between the two tropics. This portion of the earth is distinguished for extreme heat, an unhealthy climate, and luxuriant vegetation. To all parts of this zone the sun is twice every year vertical, or directly over head; and the year is here divided into two seasons, the wet and the dry.

20. The two *Temperate Zones* are included between the tropics and the polar circles. These parts of the globe produce the greatest abundance of the most useful commodities, and afford the happiest residence for the human species.

21. The *Frigid Zones* lie between the polar circles and the poles, and are regions of perpetual snow and ice, affording but little vegetation or food for the subsistence of man.

22. In the frigid zones, the sun never sets for a certain number of days in summer, and never rises for an equal number in winter.

23. At the *poles*, one half of the year is day, and the other half night, the sun being there 6 months above the horizon, and 6 months below it.

---

18. What are the zones? 19. What is said of the torrid zone?
20. What is said of the temperate zones? 21. Of the frigid zones?
22. How is it with respect to the sun in the frigid zones?
23. How is the year divided at the poles?

Questions on the Map of the World.

1. Which hemisphere contains the most land, the eastern or western? 2. Which the most, the northern or southern?
3. What quarters of the world are crossed by the equator?
4. What islands are crossed by the equator?
5. What parts of the world are crossed by the tropic of Capricorn? 6. What parts by the tropic of Cancer? 7. What parts by the Arctic circle?
8. What quarters of the world extend into the northern frigid zone?
9. What parts lie in the northern temperate zone?
10. Does any part of Europe lie in the torrid zone?
11. What parts of the world are found in the torrid zone?
12. What islands lie in the torrid zone?
13. What parts of the world lie in the southern temperate zone?
14. Does there appear to be any land in the southern frigid zone?
15. What ocean lies east of America and west of Europe and Africa?
16. What ocean lies west of America and east of Asia?
17. What ocean lies east of Africa and south of Asia?
18. Where is the Northern or Arctic ocean?
19. Where is the Southern or Antarctic?
20. How is America bounded? 21. Africa? 22. Europe? 23. Asia?

AMERICA.

1. America is usually reckoned to be the largest of the four quarters of the globe, but to contain the fewest inhabitants. It is about 9,000 miles long from north to south, being much longer than either of the other quarters; but it is much narrower than Asia.

2. It is divided into two parts, *North* and *South America*, which are connected by the isthmus of Da'ri-en or Pan-a-mä'.

3. It is distinguished above the other divisions of the globe for the grandeur of its mountains, rivers, lakes, forests, and plains, and for the abundance of its silver mines.

4. America is often called the *New World*, because it was unknown till the year 1492, when it was discovered by *Christopher Columbus* of Gen'o-a; but it received its name from *Americus Vesputius* of Florence, who visited the continent 7 years after the first discovery by Columbus.

---

24. Which quarters of the world lie in the eastern hemisphere, or form the eastern continent? 25. Which the western?
26. Which way from the south end of Africa is New Holland?
27. What countries lie between the equator and 10 degrees of N. Lat.?
28. What countries between 10° and 20°? 29. Between 20° and 30°? 30. Between 30° and 40°? 31. Between 40° and 50°? 32. Between 50° and 60°? 33. What north of 60°?
34. What sea lies between Europe and Africa?
35. What sea between Africa and Arabia?
36. What strait separates the northwest part of America from Asia?
37. Where do the two continents approach nearest each other?
38. Where is Greenland? 39. Where are Spitzbergen and Nova Zembla?
40. Which is most southerly, Cape Horn or the Cape of Good Hope?
41. Where is Madagascar? 42. Mauritius and Bourbon? 43. Van Diemen's Land? 44. St. Helena? 45. The Azores? 46. The Sandwich Isles? 47. New Zealand?
48. What islands in the Pacific ocean between the equator and the tropic of Capricorn?
49. What oceans and sea are passed over in sailing from New York to Canton? 50. What ones from New York to St. Petersburg? 51. To the Black sea?

AMERICA.—1. What is said of the extent of America?
2. How is it divided? 3 For what distinguished?
4. What is related respecting its name and discovery?

5. It has become of great importance both in a political and commercial view, and its discovery is justly regarded as the most important event of modern times.

6. America contains every variety of *climate;* yet its climate is reckoned to be about 10 degrees colder than that of the eastern continent, in the same parallels of latitude.

7. The INHABITANTS consist chiefly of three classes, Whites, Negroes, and Indians.

8. The *whites* are descendants of Europeans, who have emigrated to America since its discovery; and they form more than one half of the population.

9. The greater part of them consist of descendants of the *English* and *Spaniards.* The former are chiefly found in the United States and the British provinces of North America; the latter mostly in Mexico, Guatimala, the West Indies, and South America.

10. The two other most numerous classes of whites are *Portuguese,* who are found chiefly in Brazil′, and *French,* who are mostly in Canada, Louisiana, the West Indies, and Guiana (ge-ä′na).

11. The *negroes* are mostly held in slavery, and are descendants of Africans who were unjustly forced from their native country. They are found chiefly in the southern parts of the United States, the West Indies, and Brazil′.

12. The *Indians* are the original inhabitants; and they still possess the greater part of the continent; but the territory in their possession is very thinly peopled.

13. In Mexico and South America, many of the Indians have been brought under subjection to the whites, and they have adopted, in some measure, the habits of civilized life.

14. Most of those who have maintained their independence, continue to rove in their native wilds, retaining their savage character and customs.

15. They are tall and straight, of copper complexion, and fierce aspect, and are capable of enduring great fatigue.

16. They live in miserable huts, called wigwams. The principal employments of the men are hunting, fishing, and war. The domestic and field labor is chiefly performed by the women.

17. The Indians have the virtues and vices of the savage state: they are hospitable and generous; faithful in their friendships, but implacable in their resentments. Their fortitude and patience in enduring suffering, and their contempt of death, invest their character with a kind of moral grandeur; but as a race, they are neither amiable nor happy.

---

5. In what respects is it important? 6. What is said of its climate?
7. What are the three classes of inhabitants?
8. What is said of the whites? 9. Of what does the greater part consist?
10. What are the other most numerous classes?
11. What is related of the negroes? 12. The Indians?
13. What of the Indians in Mexico and South America?
14. What is the condition of those who are independent?
15. What is said of them? 16. What are their employments?
17. What is said of their character?

(1) la mayor parte

NORTH AMERICA.

1. North America comprises three great divisions; 1st, *British America*, in the north; 2d, the *United States*, in the middle; and 3d, *Mexico* and *Guä-ti-mä'la*, or *Central America*, in the south: in addition to these, *Greenland*, in the northeast, belongs to Denmark; and there are *Russian Possessions* in the northwest.

2. The great range of MOUNTAINS in North America, is toward the western side of the continent, and is connected with the *Andes* of South America. In Mexico it is called the *Cor-dil-le'ras of Mexico*; in the territory of the United States, the *Rocky Mountains*; farther north it is sometimes called the *Chippewan Mountains*.

3. This range receives its name from its massive and precipitous rocks. The greatest height is not known; but many of the sum-

---

NORTH AMERICA.—1. What are the divisions of North America? 2. What is the great range of mountains? 3. What further is said of them?

QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

1. What ocean lies east of North America? 2. What one west?
3. Where is the Gulf of Mexico? 4. The Caribbean sea? 5. Hudson's Bay? 6. Baffin's Bay? 7. James's Bay? 8. The Gulf of St. Lawrence? 9. Davis's Straits? 10. Beering's Straits?
11. Where is Alaska? 12. Cape Farewell? 13. Cape Race? 14. Cape St. Lucas?
15. How are the United States bounded? 16. Mexico? 17. Guatimala?
18. How is Greenland situated? 19. The Russian Possessions? 20. New Britain? 21. New North Wales? 22. New South Wales? 23. Labrador? 24. Lower Canada? 25 Upper Canada? 26. Newfoundland? 27. New Brunswick? 28. Nova Scotia? 29. Cape Breton? 30. St. John's Island? 31. The Bermudas? 32. The Bahama Islands? 33. The Caribbee Islands? 34. The Virgin Islands?
35. How is Cuba situated? 36. St. Domingo? 37. Jamaica? 38. Porto Rico? 39. Trinidad?
40. What island is east of Greenland?
41. Where are the North Georgian islands? 42. Prince Regent's Inlet? 43. Melville Island? 44. Bathurst Inlet? 45. Repulse Bay? 46. New Caledonia? 47. The Knisteneaux? 48. The Esquimaux?
49. Where are the Rocky Mountains? 50. What is the course of the St. Lawrence? 51. Mackenzie's river? 52. The Saskashawan?
53. What rivers flow into Hudson's Bay? 54. What ones into the Gulf of Mexico? 55. Into the Pacific ocean?
56. What lakes are between the United States and Upper Canada?
57. Where is lake Winnipeg? 58. Great Bear Lake? 59. Athapescow? 60. Slave Lake?
61. What islands are on the west coast of North America?
62. Where is Mount St. Elias? 63. Fairweather Mountain? 64. Sitka?
65. What towns or settlements are on the west coast of Greenland?
66. What ones on the northeast coast of Labrador?
67. What forts and houses west of Hudson's Bay?

mits are covered with perpetual snow. *High Peak*, near the sources of the river Platte, is one of the highest that is known.

4. The *Alleghany Mountains*, which are wholly within the United States, are greatly inferior, in extent and elevation, to the Rocky mountains.

5. The most important *islands* are *New'found-land* (nu'fundland), *Cape Breton* (bre-toon'), *St. John's*, *Rhode Island*, *Long Island*, and the *Ber-mu'das*.

6. The five largest BAYS or GULFS, are *Baffin's* and *Hudson's* bays; and the gulfs of *St. Lawrence*, *Mexico*, and *Cal-i-for'ni-a*.

7. The LAKES of North America are the largest collections of fresh water in the world. Some of the principal ones are lakes *Su-pe'ri-or*, *Hu'ron*, *Mich'i-gan* (mish'e-gan), *E'rie* (e're), *On-ta'ri-o*, *Win'ni-peg*, *Ath-a-pes'cow*, *Slave Lake*, and *Great Bear Lake*.

8. The largest of these great lakes is lake *Superior*, which is 490 miles in length, and is as much affected by storms as the ocean. It is remarkable for the transparency of its waters, and abounds in fish.

9. The *Pictured Rocks*, on the south side of lake Superior, are a range of precipitous cliffs, rising to the height of 300 feet, and are regarded as a great curiosity.

10. Some of the largest RIVERS are the *Mis-sis-sip'pi*, *Mis-sou'ri* (mis-soo're), *St. Law'rence*, *Mac-ken'zie*, *Nelson*, *Or'e-gon* or *Columbia*, and *Del Nor'te*.

11. *Mackenzie's* river rises in the Rocky mountains, and takes different names in different parts of its course. It is the outlet of Slave lake, and flows into the Frozen ocean.

12. *Nelson's* river also has its source in the Rocky mountains. The name of the head branch is Saskashawan. It is the outlet of lake Winnipeg, and flows into Hudson's Bay.

13. The *St. Lawrence* is the outlet of the five great lakes, Superior, Huron, Michigan, Erie, and Ontario. It passes by Montreal and Quebec, runs northeasterly, and flows into the gulf of St. Lawrence. It is navigable for ships of the line to Quebec, and for large vessels to Montreal, 580 miles from the sea. The breaking up of the ice on this river in the spring, is described as a stupendous operation of nature.

14. The *Mississippi* receives the waters of many large rivers, and is of uncommon depth, but of difficult navigation. Boats of 40 tons ascend to St. Anthony's Falls, about 2,400 miles; but ships seldom ascend above Natchez, upwards of 400 miles. The navigation is greatly facilitated by the use of steam boats. The waters

---

4. What is said of the Alleghany Mountains?
5. What are the most important islands? 6. What bays and gulfs? 7. What lakes?
8. What is said of lake Superior? 9. What of the Pictured Rocks?
10. What are the largest rivers? 11. What is said of Mackenzie's river? 12. Nelson's? 13. The St. Lawrence? 14. The Mississippi?

are very turbid, and the river overflows its banks every spring, laying the country, for many miles in extent, under water.

15. The *Missouri* is the western branch of the Mississippi, and is properly considered the main stream, being the larger of the two, and much the longer from the source to the point where they unite. It rises in the Rocky mountains, and is navigable for boats to the Great Falls, 3,970 miles, by the river, from the Gulf of Mexico.

16. The *Or'e-gon* or *Columbia* rises in the Rocky mountains, flows southwesterly, and runs into the Pacific ocean. It is navigable for sloops 183 miles.

17. The *Del Nor'te* or *Rio Brä-vo* rises in the Rocky mountains, flows east of south, and runs into the Gulf of Mexico. Its navigation is much obstructed by sand-bars.

GREENLAND.

1. Greenland, an extensive country or island belonging to *Denmark*, is the most northern region of the globe, but its limits towards the north pole have not been ascertained. The eastern coast is called *East Greenland;* the western, *West Greenland.*

2. The aspect of the country is exceedingly dreary, being chiefly composed of barren and rocky mountains, whose summits are covered with perpetual snow and ice. In the southern parts there are tracts which have some vegetation, a few stunted trees, and small shrubs.

3. The country abounds in reindeer, white bears, arctic foxes sea-wolves, and sea-cows; and it is valuable chiefly on account of its *whale fisheries.*

4. The *Greenlanders* are rude and ignorant, of low stature; and are clothed with the skins of the reindeer and other animals. They live almost wholly on animal food, and their habits are extremely filthy.

5. The *Moravians* have long had settlements at *Lich'te-nau, Lich'ten-fels*, and other places on the western coast, for the benevolent object of christianizing the natives.

RUSSIAN POSSESSIONS.

1. Russia possesses a large tract of country in the northwest part of North America; but it has few inhabitants except the native Indians.

2. This is a northern, cold, and dreary region, but little known, and contains the high mountains of *St. Elias* and *Fairweather.*

3. The number of Russians in this country is only about 1000, who are engaged in the *fur trade* with the natives. One of their principal settlements is *Sitka.*

---

15. What is said of the Missouri? 16. The Oregon or Columbia? 17. The Del Norte?

GREENLAND.—1. What is said of Greenland?
2. What is the aspect of it? 3. For what is it valuable?
4. What is said of the Greenlanders? 5. The Moravians?

RUSSIAN POSSESSIONS.—1. What does Russia possess?
2 What is said of it? 3. What further is related?

BRITISH AMERICA.

1. British America is a vast extent of country, comprehending all the northern part of the continent, except the Russian Possessions in the northwest, and Greenland in the northeast.

2. It comprises the four provinces of *Lower Canada*, *Upper Canada*, *Nova Scotia*, and *New Brunswick;* the islands of *Newfoundland*, *St. John's*, and *Cape Breton;* and the vast region of *New Britain.*

3. The *government* of the whole country is under a governor general, whose residence is at Que-bec′; and each of the provinces has also a lieutenant governor.

4. The established *religion* is that of the Church of England, and there are two bishops, one residing at Quebec, and the other at Halifax; but most of the inhabitants of Lower Canada are Catholics.

NEW BRITAIN.

1. This name is applied to all British America, except the four provinces and the islands in the southeast part, and is wholly, with the exception of a few trading establishments, in the possession of the natives.

2. This country is divided into two parts by Hudson's Bay, to the east of which are *Lab′ra-dōr* and *East Main*, and to the west, *New North Wales* and *New South Wales.*

3. Only a small portion of this region is susceptible of cultivation; and it is, for the most part, a country of dreary mountains and fruitless valleys. The surface is in some parts marshy, in others rocky, but generally barren, or producing only small trees or shrubs.

4. The principal *rivers* are the *Mac-ken′zie*, *Nelson*, *Sas-ka-shaw′-an*, *Sev′ern*, and *Albany.*

5. The largest *lakes* are *Win′ni-peg*, *Ath-a-pes′kow*, *Slave Lake*, and *Great Bear Lake.*

6. It abounds in wild animals, as beavers, raccoons, bears, and deer; and it is chiefly valuable for the *fur trade*, which is carried on by the Hudson's Bay company, who have established a number of houses and forts.

British America.—1. What is said of the extent of British America? 2. What does it comprise? 3. How is it governed? 4. What is the religion?

New Britain.—1. What is said of New Britain? 2. How is it divided? 3. What is said of this country? 4. What are the principal rivers? 5. Lakes? 6. For what is it chiefly valuable?

7. Some of the principal native tribes are the *Esquimaux* (es'ke-mo) and *Knisteneaux* (nis'te-no).

8. The *Moravian missionaries* have settlements, in Labrador, at *Okkak*, *Nain*, and *Hopedale*.

LOWER CANADA.

Falls of the Montmorenci.

1. Lower Canada lies on both sides of the St. Lawrence, and is separated from Upper Canada by the Ot'ta-wâ.

2. The great river St. Lawrence forms the most striking feature of the country. The other principal rivers are the *Saguenai* (sag'-e-nay), *St. Maurice*, *Chaudiere* (sho-de-are'), *St. Francis*, *Rich'lieu* or *So-rel'*, and *Ot'ta-wâ* or *U'ta-was*.

3. The country is intersected by ridges of mountains, with fertile valleys intervening; but the greater part is still covered with forests.

4. The most populous part of Lower Canada consists of a fertile valley, mostly level, through the middle of which the St. Lawrence flows.

5. The *climate* is subject to great extremes of heat and cold. The winters are long and severe: the thermometer sometimes rises, in summer, to 100 degrees, and sinks, in winter, to 40 below 0.

---

7. What are some of the native tribes?
8. Where have the Moravian missionaries settlements?

LOWER CANADA.—1. What is the situation of Lower Canada? 2 What rivers are there? 3. What is said of the country? 4 Where is the most populous part? 5. What is said of the climate?

6. There are fine *cataracts* on several of the rivers, particularly the *Mont-mo-ren'ci* and *Chau-di-ere'*.

7. The *Falls of the Montmorenci*, 8 miles below Quebec, attract much notice. Just at the entrance of the river into the St. Lawrence, it falls over a precipice 240 feet perpendicular, presenting a scene of singular beauty and grandeur.

8. Lower Canada is favorably situated for *commerce*. Some of the principal *exports* are fur, timber, and potashes.

9. This country was originally settled by the French, and as many as four-fifths of the present *inhabitants* are descendants of that nation. They live in great simplicity, resembling a European peasantry; are polite and peaceable, but possessed of little enterprise, and their education is too generally neglected.

10. Their *houses* are built of stone and plastered; are made extremely warm by means of stoves; but are seldom of more than one story, except in the towns.

11. QUE-BEC', the capital of all British America, is built on a promontory, at the confluence of the St. Charles with the St. Lawrence, nearly 400 miles from the sea, and has an extensive commerce. It is divided into two parts, Upper and Lower Towns, and is built chiefly of stone. It is celebrated for the beauty and grandeur of its surrounding scenery, for its immense strength, and for a battle between the English and French, in which *Wolfe* and *Montcalm* were killed.

12. *Mont-re-âl'*, situated on an island in the St. Lawrence, at the head of ship navigation, 180 miles above Quebec, is the most commercial town in Canada, the great emporium of the fur trade, and it contains a magnificent Catholic cathedral. The houses are mostly built of a grayish stone, and the roofs are covered with sheet iron or tin.

13. Some of the other most important towns are *Three Rivers*, formerly the capital; *St. John's*, and *William Henry* or *Sorel'*.

14. The French, who first settled Canada in 1608, kept possession of it till 1759, when Quebec was taken by the *English*, under general *Wolfe*, and the whole province soon afterwards was surrendered to the British.

UPPER CANADA.

1. Upper Canada is separated from the United States by the chain of the great lakes and the St. Lawrence, and from Lower Canada by the Ot'ta-wâ; but its limits to the north and west are not defined.

2. The most of the country is still covered with *forests*; the part which is settled borders on the St. Lawrence and the lakes, and its

---

6. What is said of the cataracts? 7. Falls of the Montmorenci? 8. Commerce and exports? 9. Inhabitants? 10. Houses? 11 What of Quebec? 12. Montreal? 13. What other towns?
14. What is said of the history of Canada?

UPPER CANADA.—1. What is the situation of Upper Canada?
2. What is related of it?

surface is generally level or moderately uneven; the *soil* fertile; the *climate* healthy, and milder than that of Lower Canada.

3. It is bordered by great *lakes* and *rivers*; and it includes one half of the lakes *Ontario*, *Erie*, *Huron*, and *Superior*. Lakes *Nep'-is-sing* and *Sim'coe* are considerable lakes within the territory.

4. There are no very large rivers, except those on the borders; two of the most considerable are the *Thames* (temz) and *Grand river*.

5. Upper Canada is but recently settled; the population within a few years has increased rapidly, by emigrants from Great Britain and the United States; but there are no very large towns; and the commerce of the province is chiefly with Montreal.

6. York, the seat of government, is finely situated on the northwest part of lake Ontario, and has a fine harbor.

7. *Kingston*, situated at the northeast end of lake Ontario, at the efflux of the St. Lawrence, is the largest town, has an excellent harbor, and considerable commerce; and it is the British naval arsenal of the lake.

8. *Ni-ä'ga-ra*, formerly Newark, *Queenstown*, *Chip'pe-way*, and *Mâl'den*, were all rendered memorable by events in the late war between the United States and Great Britain.

9. There are two large *canals* in Upper Canada; *Welland canal*, connecting lakes Erie and Ontario, 41 miles long; and *Rideau* (re-dō') *canal*, connecting lake Ontario with the river Ottawa, 160 miles long.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

1. New Brunswick, situated between Maine on the west, and the gulf of St. Lawrence on the east, is not generally mountainous nor level, and contains much fertile and well timbered land.

2. The principal *river* is the *St. John's*, a large and noble stream, which waters a fertile tract of country; and the chief settlements of the province are on or near it.

3. The *pines* on the St. John's are the largest in British America, and afford a considerable supply for the English navy. The chief exports of the province are *timber*, *fish*, and *furs*.

4. The principal *bays* are the bay of *Fundy*, *Pas-sa-ma-quod'dy*, *Merimachi* (mer-e-ma-she'), and *Chaleur* (sha-lure').

5. The bay of *Fundy* is remarkable for its tides, which rise to the height of 30, and sometimes, in the narrowest part, even to 60 feet. The rise is so rapid that cattle feeding on the shore are often overtaken and drowned.

6. Frederickton, situated near the head of sloop navigation on the St. John's, 80 miles from its mouth, is the seat of government, and contains a college.

7. The city of *St. John's*, situated near the mouth of the river

---

3. What lakes? 4. Rivers? 5. What is said of the settlement of the country?
6 What is said of York? 7. Kingston? 8. Niagara, &c.?
9. What canals?

New Brunswick.—1. What is the situation of New Brunswick?
2. What is the principal river? 3. What are the exports?
4 What are the bays? 5. What is said of the bay of Fundy? 6. Frederickton? 7. St. John's?

St. John's, is much the largest town; and has an excellent harbor and an extensive commerce.

8. *St. Andrew's*, on an arm of Passamaquoddy bay, and *Mer-i-machi'*, on a bay of the same name, are considerable towns.

NOVA SCOTIA.

1. Nova Scotia is a large *peninsula*, about 300 miles long, and is separated from New Brunswick, in part, by the bay of Fundy.

2. The *surface* is uneven, but there are no high mountains. The northeast shores present a dreary and rugged aspect; the *soil* on the coast is generally poor, but in the interior, better, and in the southwest part, very good; the *climate* is cold, but healthy.

3. The principal exports are *timber* and *fish*; also *gypsum* or *plaster of Paris*, which is exported in large quantities to the United States.

4. HALIFAX, the capital, is situated on Chebucto bay, near the centre of the peninsula, and has considerable commerce. It is celebrated for its excellent harbor, and for being the principal English naval station in the northern part of America.

5. Some of the other principal towns are *Yarmouth*, *Liverpool*, *Lunenburg*, and *Windsor*; at which last is a college, with considerable endowments, called King's College.

6. Nova Scotia was first settled by the French, and called by them *Acadia*; but was afterwards taken by the English, who gave it its present name.

ST. JOHN'S AND CAPE BRETON.

1. The island of *St. John's*, or *Prince Edward*, is governed by a lieutenant-governor, and the island of *Cape Breton* (bre-toon') is annexed to the province of Lower Canada.

2. These islands are each about 110 miles in length, have a good soil, and are valuable for their fisheries.

3. *Louisburg*, on Cape Breton, was once very strongly fortified, and is famous for having been twice taken from the French; the first time, in 1745, by the New England troops; the second time, in 1758, by the English.

---

8. What is said of St. Andrew's and Merimachi?

NOVA SCOTIA.—1. What is said of Nova Scotia?
2. What of the surface and soil? 3. Exports? 4. Halifax?
5. What other towns are there?
6. What is related of the history of Nova Scotia?

ST. JOHN'S AND CAPE BRETON.—1. What is said of the government of these islands? 2. What is said of them?
3. What is related of Louisburg?

NEWFOUNDLAND.

1. Newfoundland is situated east of the gulf of St. Lawrence, separated from Labrador by the strait of Bellisle (bel-ile′), and is 380 miles in length, but is little settled, and the interior is little known.

2. The country toward the coast is hilly, the shores rugged, the soil unproductive; though timber is abundant.

3. The *climate* is cold and dreary, subject to fogs, attended with frequent storms of snow and sleet.

4. This island is valuable chiefly for the *cod-fisheries*, which are carried on upon the shoals, called the *Banks of Newfoundland*. These are the most valuable cod-fisheries in the world, and employ as many as 3000 small vessels, belonging chiefly to the United States and Great Britain.

5. The settlements are all in the southeast part. St. John's, a considerable town, is the capital; the other principal towns are *Placentia* and *Bonavista*.

THE BERMUDAS.

1. The Ber-mu′das or Som′ers Islands are situated in the Atlantic, to the east of South Carolina, nearly equidistant from Nova Scotia and the West Indies.

2. They are about 400 in number; but most of them are very small, entirely barren, and uninhabited. The largest is *St. George's island*, which is 15 miles long.

3. The *climate* is of a delightful temperature, but subject to violent storms and hurricanes.

Newfoundland.—1. What are the situation and extent of Newfoundland? 2. What is said of it? 3. What is the climate? 4. For what is the island valuable? 5. What towns are there?

The Bermudas.—1. What is the situation of the Bermudas? 2. How many are there? 3. What is the climate?

See Map No. II.—How is Newfoundland situated? Nova Scotia? New Brunswick? Cape Breton? The island of St. John's? The Great Bank? Where is the strait of Bellisle? The bay of Fundy? How is the town of St. John's situated? Halifax? Louisburg? Cape Sable?

See Map No. III.—Where does the river St. John's in New Brunswick empty? Where is Chaleur bay? Where Merimachi? How is Frederickton situated? St. John's? St. Andrew's? What rivers flow into the St. Lawrence? What lakes are there in Lower Canada? How is Quebec situated? Montreal? Three Rivers? Sorel? St. John's? Stanstead? What lakes are in Upper Canada? What rivers? How is York situated? Kingston? Niagara? Chippeway? Queenstown? Malden?

UNITED STATES.

1. The territory of the *United States* embraces the middle division of North America, extending from the Atlantic ocean on the east, to the Pacific on the west, about 3,000 miles from east to west, and 1,700 from north to south.

2. Most of the country which lies west of the Mississippi is still in the possession of the Indians, and also a part of that which is east of this great river.

UNITED STATES.—1. What is the extent of the United States? 2. What part is in the possession of the Indians?

QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

1. Which state lies farthest to the northeast?
2. What part of the United States is farthest south?
3. What is the direction of the coast from Florida to Maine?
4. What are the principal bays on the coast?
5. What capes are there at the mouth of Massachusetts bay?
6. Where is Delaware bay? 7. What capes at its mouth?
8. Where is Chesapeake bay? 9. What capes at its mouth?
10. What capes are there on the coast of North Carolina?
11. What is the direction of the Alleghany Mountains?
12. What is the direction of the course of the St. Lawrence? 13. Of the Connecticut, Hudson, and Delaware?
14. In what direction do the rivers in the Southern States flow into the Atlantic? 15. What are the principal rivers that flow into the Atlantic? 16. What rivers flow into the Gulf of Mexico?
17. In what direction do they run? 18. What is the direction of the Ohio?
19. What large rivers flow into the Mississippi on the east side? 20. What three large ones on the west side?
21. What are the five lakes on the north of the United States?
22. Which is the farthest northwest? 23. Which farthest east?
24. Which lies wholly within the United States? 25. Between which are the falls of Niagara? 26. What lake lies between Vermont and New York? 27. What states border on the Atlantic?
28. What states border on the gulf of Mexico? 29. What states border on the great lakes? 30. What states border on the Mississippi?
31. What states border on the Ohio?
32. What states are separated by the Connecticut?
33. What states are intersected by the Connecticut?
34. What states are separated by the Potomac? 35. What states are separated by the Savannah? 36. What states are intersected by the parallel of 40°? 37. What states lie wholly north of it? 38. What states south? 39. What states are intersected by the meridian of Washington? 40. What states lie wholly east of it? What states west? 41. Which are some of the largest states?

3. The number of *states*, at the time of the declaration of independence, was 13; the present number is 24; and in addition to these, the small *district of Columbia*, and six large tracts of country, styled *territories*, which are but little settled, belong to the Union.

4. The states are distinguished into four general divisions, the *Eastern*, *Middle*, *Southern*, and *Western*.

	States.	*Seats of Government.*
New England or *Eastern States.*	1. Maine,	Augusta.
	2. New Hampshire,	Concord.
	3. Vermont,	Montpelier.
	4. Massachusetts,	Boston.
	5. Rhode Island,	Providence, Newport.
	6. Connecticut,	Hartford, New Haven.
Middle States.	7. New York,	Albany.
	8. New Jersey,	Trenton.
	9. Pennsylvania,	Harrisburg.
	10. Delaware,	Dover.
Southern States.	11. Maryland,	Annapolis.
	12. Virginia,	Richmond.
	13. North Carolina,	Raleigh.
	14. South Carolina,	Columbia.
	15. Georgia,	Milledgeville.
	16. Alabama,	Tuscaloosa.
	17. Mississippi,	Jackson.
	18. Louisiana,	New Orleans.
Western States.	19. Tennessee,	Nashville.
	20. Kentucky,	Frankfort.
	21. Ohio,	Columbus.
	22. Indiana,	Indianapolis.
	23. Illinois,	Vandalia.
	24. Missouri,	Jefferson.
District.	Columbia,	WASHINGTON.
Territories.	Florida,	Tallahassee.
	Michigan,	Detroit.
	Huron or Northwest.	
	Arkansas,	Little Rock.
	Missouri.	
	Oregon.	

3. What states and territories belong to the Union?

4. Into what four divisions are they distinguished? Which are the Eastern States? The Middle States? The Southern States? What territories are there? What is the seat of government of Maine? Of New Hampshire, &c.?

---

42 Which the smallest states? 43. How is Maine bounded? 44. New Hampshire? 45. Vermont? 46. Massachusetts? 47. Rhode Island?

5. The states are all divided into *counties*, and in the Eastern, Middle, and a part of the Western States, the counties are subdivided into *townships*; but in the rest they are not.

6. The Eastern States are generally mountainous or hilly. South of Long Island, the coast, in some parts for more than 100 miles from the sea, is mostly a flat sandy plain, elevated but a little above the level of the ocean: but above the head of tide waters, the country becomes first hilly, and afterwards mountainous. The vast extent of country lying between the Alleghany and the Rocky mountains, is, for the most part, but moderately uneven.

7. The two great ranges of MOUNTAINS are the *Rocky Mountains* in the west, and the *Alleghany* or *Appalachian Mountains* in the east. The Alleghany mountains extend from Alabama into the state of New York; or, according to some, nearly to the mouth of the St. Lawrence, including the *White Mountains* of New Hampshire.

8. The two largest LAKES wholly within the United States are *Mich'i-gan* and *Cham-plain'*. Lakes *Su-pe'ri-or*, *Hu'ron*, *E'rie*, and *On-ta'ri-o*, lie one half in this country, and one half in Upper Canada.

9. The United States contain many large and navigable RIVERS; some of the principal of which are the *Con-nect'i-cut*, *Hud'son*, *Del'a-ware*, *Po-to'mac*, *James*, *Sa-van'nah*, *O-hi'o*, *Ten'nes-see*, *Mis-sis-sip'pi*, *Arkansas* (ar-kan-saw'), *Red River*, and the *Or'e-gon* or *Columbia*.

10. The United States embrace a great variety of CLIMATE. The forwardness of spring in the northern and southern extremities of the Union, differs about 2½ months. The annual quantity of rain is much greater than in Europe; but the proportion of fair weather is also much greater, as the rain here falls in much heavier showers.

11 The most important PRODUCTION of the Eastern States is *grass*, of the Middle States, *wheat*; of the Southern States, *wheat*,

---

5. How are the states divided? 6. What is the face of the country?
7. What ranges of mountains? 8. Lakes? 9. Rivers?
10. What is said of the climate? 11. Productions?

---

48. Connecticut? 49. New York? 50. New Jersey? 51. Pennsylvania? 52. Delaware? 53. Maryland? 54. Virginia? 55. North Carolina? 56. South Carolina? 57. Georgia? 58. Florida? 59. Alabama? 60. Mississippi? 61. Louisiana? 62. Tennessee? 63. Kentucky? 64. Ohio? 65. Indiana? 66. Illinois? 67. Missouri? 68. Michigan? 69. Northwest Territory? 70. Arkansas Territory?

71 Between what states is the city of Washington situated?

72. In what direction from it are Baltimore, Philadelphia, New York, Boston and Portland?

73 In what direction are Richmond, Raleigh, and Charleston?

74 In what direction are Cincinnati and St. Louis?

75. In what direction is Detroit? 76. Harrisburg?

tobacco, cotton, rice, and *sugar;* and of the Western States, *wheat, maize, hemp, cotton,* and *tobacco.*

12. The COMMERCE of the United States is very extensive, and is exceeded by that of no other country except Great Britain.

13. The EXPORTS consist chiefly of raw materials. The five most considerable articles are *cotton, flour, tobacco, timber,* and *rice.*

14. The means of common EDUCATION are widely extended, and there are numerous seminaries of learning throughout the country; though there are no literary establishments on so large a scale as many in Europe.

15. The constitution leaves every individual to the free exercise of his own RELIGION; none is established or supported by law. The inhabitants are divided into a great variety of sects, the principal of which are *Baptists, Methodists, Presbyterians, Congregationalists, Episcopalians, German Lutherans, Quakers,* and *Roman Catholics.*

16. The white INHABITANTS are of European descent, chiefly *English,* especially the inhabitants of New England, Virginia, and the Carolinas. The *Germans* are most numerous in Pennsylvania, the *Dutch* in New York, and the *French* in Louisiana. *Irish, Scotch, Swedes,* and *Spaniards* are found in considerable numbers in different parts.

17. The *negroes* are mostly held in slavery, and are found cniefly in the Southern States.

18. The most numerous tribes of *Indians* that are found east of the Mississippi are the *Choctaws, Creeks* and *Cherokees.* These tribes reside in the states of Georgia, Tennessee, Alabama, and Mississippi.

19. The GOVERNMENT is that of a *federal republic.* Each state is independent, and has a separate executive, legislature, and judiciary; but the defence of the country, the regulation of commerce, and the general interests of the confederacy, are intrusted to the general government.

20. No country in the world enjoys a more free and equitable system of government. All power originates with the people, who are governed by laws which are enacted by men of their own choice.

21. The *Constitution* secures to the citizens the grand principles of freedom, liberty of conscience in matters of religion, liberty of the press, trial by jury, and the right of choosing and being chosen to office.

22. The *executive power,* which is the power that administers the government, is vested in a president, who, together with the vice president, is chosen for 4 years by electors from all the states. The principal subordinate officers, in the executive department, are the secretaries of *state,* of the *treasury,* of *war,* and of the *navy.*

---

12. What is said of the commerce? 13. Exports? 14. Education? 15. Religion? 16. Inhabitants? 17. Negroes? 18. Indians? 19. Government? 20. What is said of its character?
21. What is said of the constitution? 22. The executive power?

23. The *legislative power*, that is, the power which makes the laws, is vested in a congress, consisting of a *senate* and *house of representatives.*

24. The *senate* is composed of 2 members from each state, chosen by the state legislature for 6 years.

25. The *representatives* are elected by the people every 2 years. One representative is chosen for every 40,000 inhabitants. In the slave-holding states, 5 slaves are allowed to count the same as 3 freemen.

26. The *judiciary power* is the authority which dispenses justice, or expounds and applies the laws, and is independent of the legislature: the judges hold their office during good behavior. The supreme court is composed of 7 judges.

27. The United States were originally *colonies* of Great Britain; but they made a declaration of *independence* on the 4th of July, 1776; and after a revolutionary war of 7 years, their independence was acknowledged by Great Britain.

28. The present *constitution* was adopted in 1788, and the government organized under Washington, as president, in 1789.

29. The following view exhibits the succession of the *presidents* of the United States:

George Washington,	from	1789	to	1797	8 years.
John Adams	"	1797	"	1801	4
Thomas Jefferson	"	1801	"	1809	8
James Madison	"	1809	"	1817	8
James Monroe	"	1817	"	1825	8
John Q. Adams	"	1825	"	1829	4
Andrew Jackson	"	1829			

NEW ENGLAND OR EASTERN STATES.

1. The six Eastern or New England States, lie east of the Hudson. They are *Maine*, *New Hampshire*, *Vermont*, *Massachusetts*, *Rhode Island*, and *Connecticut*.

2. The river *Connecticut* is the largest and finest river of New England. It rises on the borders of Canada, separates New Hampshire from Vermont, flows through the western part of Massachusetts, and the central part of Connecticut, and runs into Long Island sound. It is navigable for sloops to Hartford, 50 miles; and by means of locks and canals, it has been rendered navigable for

23. What is said of the legislative power? 24. The senate? 25. The representatives? 26. The judiciary?
27. What is mentioned of the history of the United States?
28. When was the Constitution adopted?
29. Who have been the 7 successive presidents?

NEW ENGLAND.—1. Which are the Eastern or New England States.
2. What is said of the river Connecticut?

boats above Bath, N. H., about 300 miles. It flows through a very fine country, and there are upon its banks many pleasant towns.

3. The *Merrimack* rises in the White mountains, flows through the central part of New Hampshire and the northeastern part of Massachusetts, and runs into the Atlantic below Newburyport. It is navigable for vessels of 200 tons to Haverhill, 18 miles. By means of this river and Middlesex canal, a boat navigation is opened between Boston and the state of New Hampshire, as far as Concord.

4. The SURFACE of the country bordering on the seacoast, to a considerable distance inland, is moderately uneven, in some parts spreading into plains, in other parts hilly, but presenting no considerable elevations. Further in the interior, it becomes greatly diversified with valleys, hills, and mountains.

5. The principal ranges of MOUNTAINS are the *Green Mountains*, which extend through Vermont, Massachusetts, and Connecticut, and the *White Mountains* in New Hampshire.

6. The CLIMATE is subject to great extremes of heat and cold, but is very healthy. In the spring, chilling, damp, easterly winds prevail in the country bordering on the seacoast, which are very disagreeable.

7. The SOIL is various; but a large proportion of it is good. It is, for the most part, better adapted to grazing than tillage; and at some distance in the interior, it is generally of better quality than toward the seacoast.

8. The most important PRODUCTION is *grass*. The country abounds in excellent pastures and meadows, which feed great numbers of fine cattle; and *beef*, *pork*, *butter*, and *cheese* are among the most valuable productions. *Indian corn*, *rye*, *wheat*, *oats*, *barley*, *flax*, and *hops* are extensively cultivated. *Apples* and *cider* are abundant, and good farms are generally furnished with an *orchard*.

9. The EXPORTS, in addition to the articles above enumerated, consist chiefly of *timber*, *pot* and *pearl ashes*, and *fish*.

10. New England is the most *commercial division* of the United States, and its coast abounds in fine harbors. Boston is the centre of the principal portion of the trade. In the western parts of these states, the trade centres at New York; and in the northern part of Vermont, the inhabitants carry their produce to Montreal.

11. The most important *mineral production* is *iron*, which is found in abundance in many places. There are numerous quarries of good *marble*. *Limestone*, *lead*, *coal*, and some other minerals are found.

12. A larger proportion of the people in the Eastern States, particularly Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut, are employed in MANUFACTURES, than in any other division of the Union.

13. New England is distinguished for its *religious institutions*. The *Congregationalists* and *Baptists* are the prevailing denominations. The other principal denominations are *Episcopalians*, *Methodists*, *Quakers*, and *Presbyterians*.

---

3 What is said of the Merrimack? 4. What of the surface? 5. What mountains? 6. What is the climate? 7. Soil? 8. Productions? 9. Exports? 10. What is said of the trade? 11. Minerals? 12. Manufactures? 13. Religion?

14. New England contains many flourishing seminaries of learning, and is remarkable for its excellent system of *common education.* The towns are divided into suitable districts, in which schools are supported by law, thus affording the means of common education to all classes of the community.

MAINE.

Counties.	*Shire towns.*	*Counties.*	*Shire towns.*
Cumberland	Portland	Penobscot	Bangor
Hancock	Castine	Somerset	Norridgewock
Kennebec	AUGUSTA	Waldo	Belfast
Lincoln	Wiscasset	Washington	Machias
Oxford	Paris	York	York, Alfred

1. Maine is much the largest, but the least settled of the Eastern States. A great part of it is still an uncleared and almost an unexplored forest.

2. The coast of Maine is indented with *bays*, of which those of *Passamaquoddy* and *Penobscot* are the largest. It is distinguished for its numerous and excellent *harbors*, and its facilities for commerce.

3. The country is well watered by rivers and lakes; and the *surface* is much diversified with hills, and some parts are mountainous. *Ka-tah'din mountain* is the most elevated summit in Maine.

4. The six principal RIVERS are the *St. John's*, *St. Croix*, *Pe-nob'scot*, *Ken-ne-bec'*, *An-dros-cog'gin*, and *Sâ'co.*

5. The *Penobscot* is navigable for vessels of 300 or 400 tons to Bangor, 52 miles above the mouth of Penobscot bay; the *Kennebec* is navigable for vessels of 150 tons to Hallowell, 40 miles from the sea.

6. Of the numerous LAKES, *Moose-head Lake*, one of the sources of the Kennebec, is the largest in New England; being about 40 miles in length. *Se-ba'go* lake is connected with Portland harbor by a *canal*, 20 miles long.

7. The forests of Maine abound in *timber*, which is the principal article of export.

8. AUGUSTA, the seat of the state government since 1831, is pleasantly situated on the Kennebec, and contains an elegant state-house.

9. *Portland*, the largest town, is delightfully situated on Casco bay, and has one of the best harbors in the world, and an extensive commerce.

10. Some of the other principal commercial towns are *Eastport*, on an island in Passamaquoddy bay; *Belfast*, on Penobscot bay, *Bangor*, on the river Penobscot; *Bath* and *Hallowell* (hol'lo-el), on

---

14. What is said of education?

MAINE.—1. What is said of Maine? 2. What of its bays and harbors? 3. What of the surface? 4. Which are the six principal rivers? 5. What is said of the Penobscot and Kennebec? 6. What of Moose-head lake? 7. What of the forests? 8. What of Augusta? 9 What is said of Portland? 10. What other commercial towns?

the Kennebec; *Sá'co*, near the mouth of the Saco, and *Ken-ne-bunk'*.

11. *Thomaston*, on Penobscot bay, is noted for the state prison, and for the export of lime; *Hollis*, on the Saco, for a remarkable spring.

12. The LITERARY SEMINARIES in Maine are *Bowdoin College* at Brunswick, a flourishing institution; *Waterville College*, at Waterville, under the direction of the Baptist denomination; a *theological school* at Bangor; and the *Gardiner Lyceum*, at Gardiner.

13. A settlement by the English, was made at York about 1630. Maine formed a part of the state of Massachusetts, under the title of the *District of Maine*, till 1820, when it was erected into an independent state.

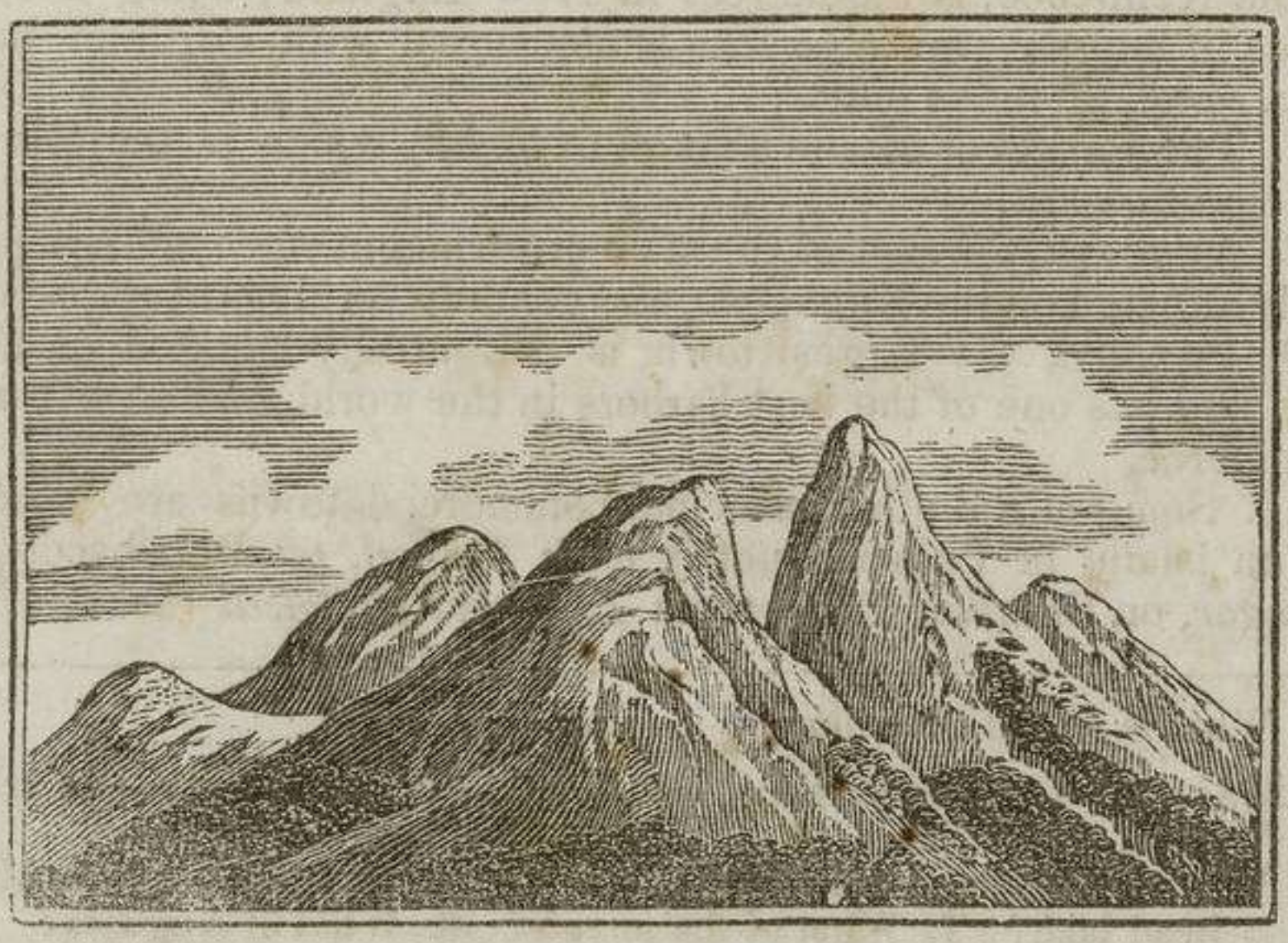
---

11. What is said of Thomaston and Hollis? 12. What literary seminaries? 13. What notice of the history of Maine?

See Map No. IV.—What are the rivers of Maine? What ones rise in New Hampshire? In what part does the St. John's flow? The St. Croix? The Penobscot and Kennebec?
Where is Passamaquoddy bay? Penobscot bay? Where Katahdin mountain? How is Portland situated? Augusta? Eastport? Machias?
What towns are on the Penobscot river and bay?
What ones on the St. Croix?
What towns are on the Kennebec? The Androscoggin? The Saco?
What towns on the coast between Portland and Portsmouth?

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

White Mountains.



Counties.	*Shire towns.*	*Counties.*	*Shire towns*
Cheshire	Keene	Rockingham	Portsmouth, Exeter
Coos	Lancaster	Strafford	Dover, Gilford, Rochester
Grafton	Haverhill, Plymouth	Sullivan	Newport
Hillsborough	Amherst		
Merrimack	CONCORD		

1. New Hampshire is characterized by bold features; it is the most mountainous state in the Union; and a considerable portion is so broken as not to be susceptible of cultivation.

2. The WHITE MOUNTAINS are the most elevated in the United States to the east of the Mississippi, and display the most sublime mountain scenery. The highest summit of this range is *Mount Washington.*

3. Some of the other summits in the state are the *Great Haystack*, near Franconia, *Moose-hil'lock*, to the east of Haverhill, and *Mo-nad'nock*, to the southeast of Keene.

4. The three principal RIVERS are the *Con-nect'i-cut*, *Mer'ri-mack*, and *Pis-cat'a-qua.*

5. Of the LAKES, the largest is *Winnipiseogee* (win-e-pe-saw'ke) which is 28 miles in length, and of very irregular form. It is a very beautiful lake, surrounded with the most romantic scenery. Near it is *Squam* lake, a fine sheet of water, 10 miles long.

6. Lake *Umbagog*, on the borders of New Hampshire and Maine, is represented as but little inferior to Winnipiseogee, in extent and beauty.

7. The most remarkable natural *curiosity* is the *Notch* or *Gap* in the White Mountains, which presents a scenery exceedingly grand and picturesque. The whole mountain range seems to have been cloven down quite to its base, opening a passage for a road, and for the head stream of the river Sâ'co.

8. In the township of Franconia, there is a singular curiosity called the *Profile* or the *Old Man of the Mountains.* The high peak on which it is situated, rises abruptly, opposite to the Great Haystack, presenting a bold front of bare rock, a side view of which exhibits a complete profile of the human face.

9. CON'CORD, pleasantly situated on the Merrimack, in the central part of the state, is the seat of government. It contains an elegant state-house of stone, and has considerable trade.

10. *Ports'mouth* is the largest town in the state, and the only sea-port. It is pleasantly situated on the Piscataqua, three miles from the sea, and has a very excellent harbor. Here is a United States navy-yard.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.—1. What is said of New Hampshire? 2. What of the White Mountains? 3. What other summits are there? 4. What rivers? 5. What is said of lake Winnipiseogee and Squam lake? 6. Lake Umbagog? 7. What is the most remarkable natural curiosity? 8. What is said of the Profile? 9. What is said of Concord? 10. Portsmouth?

11. *Do'ver*, 12 miles from Portsmouth, is the most considerable town in the state for manufactures.

12. *Ex'e-ter*, a pleasant town, is celebrated as the seat of Phillips Academy; *Han'over*, as the seat of Dartmouth College; *Nash'u-a Village*, for manufactures; *Franco'nia*, a small place, is noted for its iron works, and for its sublime natural scenery.

13. *Keene*, *Walpole*, *Charlestown*, *Haverhill*, and various others, are pleasant towns.

14. *Dartmouth College*, in Hanover, is a respectable and flourishing institution, and has connected with it a medical school.

15. The first English *settlement* in New Hampshire, was made near the mouth of the Piscataqua, in 1623. It was formed into a separate government in 1679, before which it was under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts.

VERMONT.

Counties.	*Shire towns.*	*Counties.*	*Shire towns.*
Addison	Middlebury	Orange	Chelsea
Bennington	Bennington, Manchester	Orleans	Irasburg
Caledonia	Danville	Rutland	Rutland
Chittenden	Burlington	Washington	MONTPELIER
Essex	Guildhall	Windham	Newfane
Franklin	St. Alban's	Windsor	Windsor, Woodstock
Grand Isle	North Hero		

1. Vermont is wholly inland; and its most distinguishing natural feature consists of the *Green Mountains*, which extend throughout the country, from north to south, and which are covered with evergreen trees; and it is from these mountains that the state derives its name.

2. Some of the principal summits are *Mansfield Mountain*, to the east of Burlington; *Camel's Rump*, south of Mansfield mountain, and between Burlington and Montpelier; and *Killington Peak*, to the east of Rutland.

3. Though the surface of Vermont is mountainous, the *soil* is generally fertile; and the proportion that is unfit for cultivation is less than in New Hampshire.

---

11. What is said of Dover? 12. Exeter, Hanover, &c.? 13. What other towns are mentioned? 14. What is said of Dartmouth College? 15. What is related of the history of New Hampshire?

VERMONT.—1. What is said of Vermont? 2. What are some of the principal summits? 3. What is said of the soil?

See Map No. IV. What river flows on the west side of New Hampshire? What is the course of the Merrimack? The Piscataqua? Where is lake Winnipiseogee? Squam lake? Umbagog? How is Portsmouth situated? Concord? Dover? Exeter? Amherst? Keene? Franconia? What towns in N. H. are on or near the Connecticut? The Merrimack? The Piscataqua?

4. *Connecticut* river forms the eastern boundary. The principal rivers within the state are the *Otter Creek*, *Onion*, *La Moille*, and *Missisque* (mis-sis′ke).

5. Lake *Champlain* lies between this state and New York, and contains three considerable islands which belong to Vermont. Lake *Mem-phre-ma′gog* is partly in Vermont and partly in Canada.

6. There are several remarkable *caves* which are regarded as *curiosities*, two of which are at Clarendon and Plymouth.

7. MONT-PE′LIER, the seat of government, is situated near the centre of the state, on Onion river, in a pleasant valley, surrounded by mountains.

8. *Burlington*, on lake Champlain, is the largest and most commercial town, and is remarkable for its delightful situation, and beautiful landscapes.

9. *Mid′dle-bu-ry*, on the river Otter Creek, at the falls, is distinguished for manufactures, and an excellent quarry of marble.

10. *Rutland* and *Ver-gennes′*, also on the Otter Creek, and *St. Alban's*, on lake Champlain, are places of some importance.

11. *Windsor* and *Brat′tle-bor-ough*, on Connecticut river, and also *Woodstock*, are pleasant and flourishing towns.

12. *Ben′ning-ton*, near the southwest corner of the state, is remarkable for being the oldest town in Vermont, and for a battle during the revolutionary war.

13. Vermont has two COLLEGES, one, styled the *University of Vermont*, at Burlington; and *Middlebury College*, at Middlebury.

14. Vermont was *settled* much later than the other New England States, and was not admitted into the Union as an independent state till 1791.

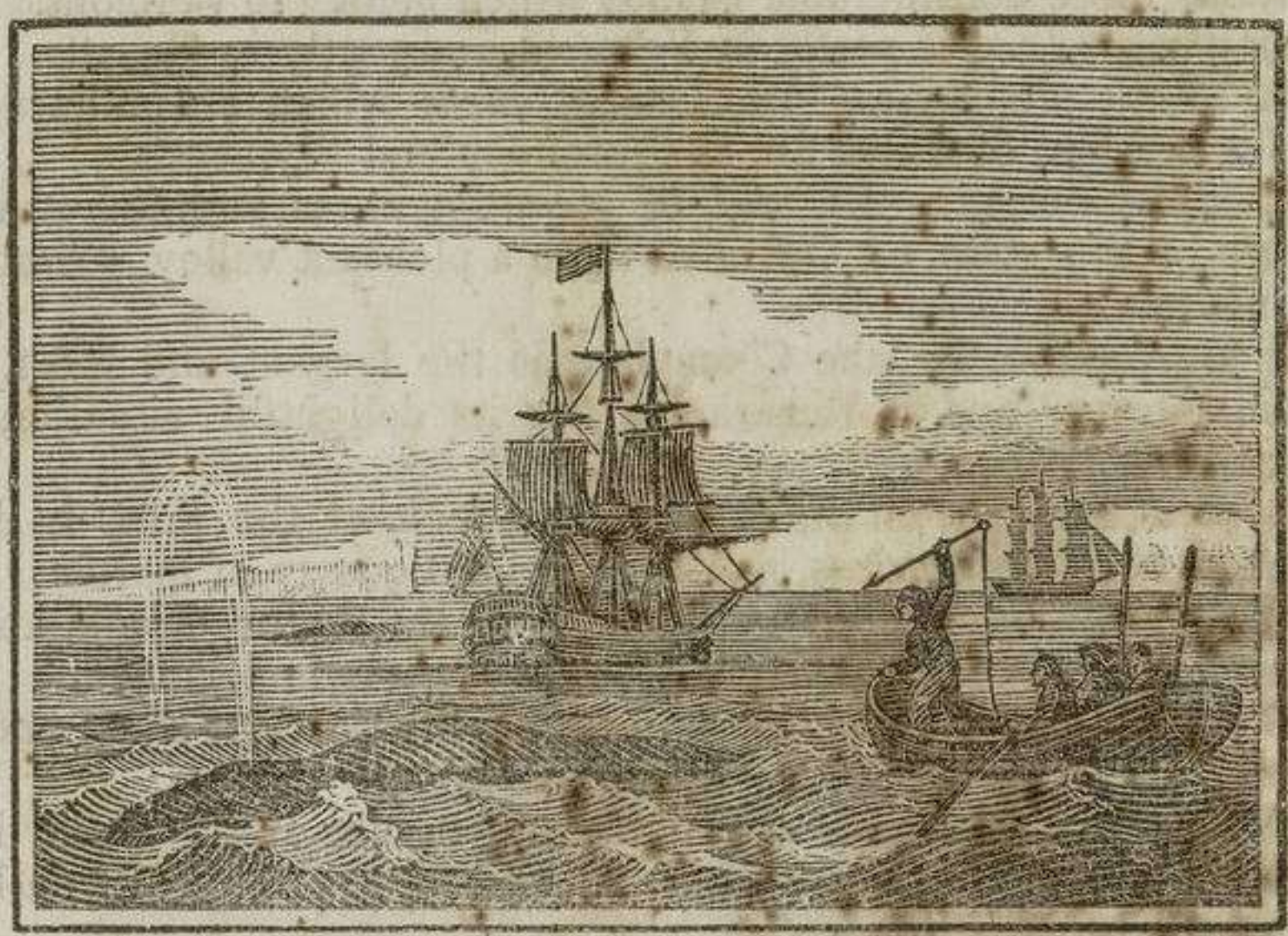
---

4. What is said of the rivers? 5. Lakes? 6. Curiosities? 7. Montpelier? 8. Burlington? 9. Middlebury?
10. What is said of Rutland and Vergennes? 11. Windsor and Brattleborough? 12. Bennington? 13. What colleges?
14. What notice of the history of Vermont?

See Map No. IV.—What forms the east and what the west boundary of Vermont? What rivers in this state flow into lake Champlain? What is the course of the Green Mountains? How is Montpelier situated? Burlington? Bennington? Rutland?
What towns in Vermont are on Connecticut river? What ones on lake Champlain? What ones on the Otter Creek?

MASSACHUSETTS.

Catching Whales.



Counties.	*Shire towns.*	*Counties.*	*Shire towns.*
Barnstable	Barnstable	Hampden	Springfield
Berkshire	Lenox	Hampshire	Northampton
Bristol	Taunton New Bedford	Middlesex	Cambridge Concord
Duke's	Edgartown	Nantucket	Nantucket
Essex	Salem Newburyport Ipswich	Norfolk Plymouth Suffolk	Dedham Plymouth BOSTON
Franklin	Greenfield	Worcester	Worcester

1. Massachusetts is distinguished for having beer the first settled of the Eastern States; for the leading part which she took among the colonies, particularly in the revolutionary war; for the enterprise and intelligence of her citizens; for being the most thickly settled and most commercial state in the Union; and for carrying on the principal part of the fisheries.

2. The *surface* west of Connecticut river is mountainous; east of this river, it is hilly, except in the southeast part of the state, where it is level or moderately uneven, and the soil here poor.

3. The *Green Mountains* extend through the westerr part. The highest summit of this range in Massachusetts is *Saddle Mountain. Wa-chu'sett Mountain* is a noted summit in the township of Princeton.

4. The two largest RIVERS are the *Connecticut* and *Merrimack; Charles* river flows into Boston harbor; *Täun'ton* river into an arm

---

MASSACHUSETTS.—1. What is said of Massachusetts? 2. What of the surface? 3 What mountains? 4. Rivers?

of Narraganset bay; the *Nash'u-a* into the Merrimack; the *Chick'-a-pee* and *Miller's* river into the Connecticut; and the *Hou-sa-ton'ic* rises in the western part.

5. The principal Bays are *Massachusetts* bay, between *Cape Ann* and *Cape Cod; Barn'sta-ble* bay and *Buz'zard's* bay.

6. The peninsula of *Cape Cod* forms a remarkable feature of the state, and is in the form of a man's arm bent inward. It is mostly sandy and barren, and the inhabitants obtain their subsistence chiefly from the sea.

7. The two principal Islands are *Nan-tuck'et* and *Martha's Vineyard*, neither of which is very fertile. To the southeast of the former are the *Nantucket shoals*, where many vessels have been shipwrecked.

8. Some of the *curiosities* are *Lynn-Beach*, which connects the peninsula of Nahant with the main land; a *hieroglyphic inscription* on a rock on Taunton river in Dighton; and *Mount Holyoke* near Northampton, which affords an extensive and delightful view of the country bordering on Connecticut river.

9. *Middlesex Canal*, which connects Boston harbor with the Merrimack, is 30 miles long. It was completed in 1804, and was at that time the most considerable canal in the United States. *Blackstone Canal* extends from Worcester to Providence, and is 45 miles in length.

10. Boston, the capital of Massachusetts, and the literary and commercial metropolis of New England, is an opulent and well built city, finely situated on a peninsula at the head of Massachusetts bay, has an excellent harbor, and is the second town with respect to commerce in the Union.

11. *Salem*, 14 miles N. E. of Boston, is the second town in the state for population and commerce; and *New'bu-ry-port*, finely situated near the mouth of the Merrimack, has some trade.

12. *Mar-ble-head'*, *Bev'er-ly*, and *Gloucester* (glos'ter), are largely concerned in the Bank or cod fishery.

13. *New Bed'ford*, a flourishing commercial town, on an arm of Buzzard's bay, carries on an extensive business in the whale fishery; and *Nan-tuck'et*, on an island of the same name, is distinguished for its enterprise in the same trade.

14. *Plymouth* is celebrated for being the first settled town in New England; *Charlestown*, adjoining Boston, is noted for the state prison, the U. S. navy-yard, and an insane hospital, and for being the place where Bunker Hill battle was fought; *Lexington*, for being the place where the first blood was shed in the revolutionary war.

15. *Lō'ell*, a newly built and flourishing town, at Pawtucket falls,

---

5. What bays? 6. What is said of the peninsula of Cape Cod? 7. What islands? 8. Curiosities?
9. What canals? 10. What is said of Boston? 11. Salem and Newburyport? 12. What towns are engaged in the Bank fishery?
13. What ones in the whale fishery? 14. What is said of Plymouth, Charlestown and Lexington? 15. Lowell?

on the Merrimack, is noted for manufactures; as also are *Wâl'tham*, and the village of *Fall River* in Troy, on the borders of Rhode Island.

16. *Springfield* and *Northampton* are the two principal towns on Connecticut river; the former is noted for the United States armory; the latter for a seminary called the Round Hill school.

17. *Worcester* (wûrs'ter), a pleasant and flourishing town in the central part of the state, is connected with Providence by Blackstone canal. Some of the other flourishing towns are *Haverhill* (ha'ver-il), *Ded'ham*, *Taunton* (tän'tun), and *Pittsfield*.

18. *Cām'bridge* is celebrated for its university; *Am'herst* and *Williamstown* for colleges; *An'do-ver* for its theological seminary and Phillips Academy.

19. Massachusetts is distinguished for its LITERARY INSTITUTIONS. *Harvard University*, in Cambridge, is the oldest seminary in America, and has the richest endowments, and the largest library. It comprises four departments, one for undergraduates, and one for each of the professions of theology, medicine, and law.

20. *Williams College*, at Williamstown, is a respectable institution; *Amherst College* has risen rapidly to a high state of prosperity; the *theological seminary* at *Andover* is richly endowed and flourishing; and there is a *Baptist theological seminary* at *Newton*.

21. Massachusetts originally formed two colonies, *Plymouth* and *Massachusetts bay*, which were united under one government in 1692. The first English settlement in New England was made at Plymouth by 101 *Puritans*, who fled from religious persecution in England. They landed on the 22d of December, 1620; the anniversary is still observed. Salem was settled in 1628; Boston in 1630.

---

16. Springfield and Northampton? 17. What are some of the other considerable towns? 18. Cambridge, Amherst, &c.?
19. What is said of Harvard University?
20. What is said of Williams and Amherst colleges?
21. What is said of the history of Massachusetts and its first settlement?

See Map No. IV.—Where is Cape Cod? Cape Ann? Cape Malabar? Where is Massachusetts bay? Buzzard's bay? Barnstable bay? Nantucket island and Martha's Vineyard?

Through what part of Massachusetts does the Connecticut flow? The Merrimack? What rivers in this state flow into the Connecticut?

How is Boston situated? Salem? Plymouth? Newburyport? Gloucester? Marblehead? New Bedford? Dedham? Taunton? Worcester? Pittsfield? Williamstown?

What towns are on the Connecticut? What ones to the west of the river? What ones on the Merrimack?

RHODE ISLAND

Counties.	*Shire towns.*	*Counties.*	*Shire towns.*
Bristol	Bristol	Providence	PROVIDENCE
Kent	East Greenwich	Washington	South Kingston
Newport	NEWPORT		

1. Rhode Island is the smallest state in the Union in *extent* of territory, but the first, in proportion to its population, with regard to *manufactures.*

2. The most distinguishing natural feature is *Nar-ra-gan'set bay,* which is a beautiful expanse of water, about 30 miles in length, intersecting the state from north to south. *Paw-tuck'et* river flows into the north end of this bay. In Massachusetts it is called *Blackstone* river, and it gives name to *Blackstone Canal.*

3. Several ISLANDS lie in Narraganset bay, of which the largest is *Rhode Island,* a beautiful and fertile island, from which the state derives its name. *Block Island* is in the Atlantic.

4. The *surface* is mostly level or moderately uneven, except in the western part, which is hilly and rocky.

5. *Mount Hope,* an eminence near Bristol, is famous for having been the residence of the Indian king Philip.

6. The *soil* in the country bordering on Narraganset bay and on the islands, is very fertile; in the western and northwestern parts, it is thin and lean.

7. PROVIDENCE, situated above the head of Narraganset bay, is a very flourishing town, the second in population in New England, and one of the most considerable in the United States for manufactures; and it has also an extensive commerce.

8. *Newport,* delightfully situated on the southwest end of the island of Rhode Island, is celebrated for its admirable harbor, the salubrity of its climate, and excellence and variety of its fish; but its population and commerce are less than before the revolutionary war.

9. *Bristol* and *Warren,* between Providence and Newport, are pleasant towns, and have some commerce.

10. *Pawtucket,* at the fine falls of the Pawtucket, is distinguished for manufactures.

11. A swamp in the western part of *South Kingston,* is noted for a famous victory over the Narraganset Indians, called the *swamp fight.*

12. *Brown University,* a respectable and flourishing seminary, is at Providence. At the same place the Friends have a large *boarding school.*

RHODE ISLAND.—1. What is said of Rhode Island? 2. What of Narraganset bay, &c.? 3. What islands? 4. What is said of the surface? 5. Mount Hope? 6. Soil? 7. Providence? 8. Newport? 9. Bristol and Warren? 10. Pawtucket? 11. South Kingston? 12. What seminaries of learning?

13. The first settlement in this state was made at Providence, in 1636, by *Roger Williams*, a minister who was banished from Massachusetts, on account of his religious opinions. To him is ascribed the honor of having established the first political community in which perfect religious toleration was admitted.

CONNECTICUT.

Counties.	*Shire towns.*	*Counties.*	*Shire towns.*
Fairfield	Fairfield Danbury	New Haven	NEW HAVEN
Hartford	HARTFORD	New London	New London Norwich
Litchfield	Litchfield	Tolland	Tolland
Middlesex	Middletown	Windham	Brooklyn

1. Connecticut is a small state, favorably situated; and the inhabitants are distinguished for intelligence and industry.

2. The *surface* is hilly, but there are no high mountains; the *soil* generally fertile and well cultivated.

3. The three principal RIVERS are the *Connecticut*, which flows through the central part of the state; the *Thames* (temz), which is navigable to Norwich, 14 miles; and the *Hou-sa-ton ic*, which is navigable to Derby, 12 miles.

4. The Housatonic has a fine *cataract* of 60 feet perpendicular, on the borders of the town of Canaan.

5. Connecticut is distinguished for various *manufactures*, and abroad particularly for *tin ware*, which is sent to almost all parts of the United States.

6. *Farmington Canal* extends from New Haven to the northern border of the state, 57 miles, where it unites with *Hampshire and Hampden Canal*, which leads to Westfield, and is to be continued to Northampton—whole length, 87 miles.

7. Connecticut has no very large city, but has many pleasant and considerable towns and villages. HARTFORD and NEW HAVEN are alternate seats of the legislature, and are both very pleasant cities, and are distinguished for their literary institutions.

8. *New Haven* is situated on a bay which extends up from Long Island sound, and is the largest and most commercial town in the state.

9. *Hartford*, pleasantly situated at the head of sloop navigation on the Connecticut, 50 miles from its mouth, has considerable trade and extensive manufactures.

---

13. What notice of the history of Rhode Island?

CONNECTICUT.—1. What is said of Connecticut? 2. What of the surface? 3. Rivers? 4. What cataract? 5. Manufactures? 6. Farmington canal? 7. What is said of the towns? 8. New Haven? 9. Hartford?

See Map No. IV.—Where is Narraganset bay? Where Block island? How is Providence situated? Newport? Bristol? Pawtucket? Warren? What towns are west of Narraganset bay?

10. *Middletown*, on the Connecticut, 14 miles below Hartford, and *Norwich*, at the head of navigation on the Thames, have extensive manufactures and some commerce.

11. *New London*, near the mouth of the Thames, has the best harbor in the state.

12. *Litchfield*, a pleasant town, is noted for its law school; *Stafford* for its mineral waters.

13. *New London*, *New Haven*, *Danbury*, *Fairfield*, and *Norwalk*, were rendered memorable by events during the revolutionary war.

14. Connecticut is distinguished for its attention to *education;* and the state has a fund of about 2,000,000 dollars, the interest of which is appropriated to the support of schools.

15. *Yale College*, at New Haven, is one of the most eminent and flourishing seminaries in the Union, and has connected with it departments for theology, law, and medicine.

16. *Washington College*, a new and flourishing institution, under the direction of the Episcopalians, is pleasantly situated at Hartford; and at the same place there is an *Asylum* for educating the *deaf and dumb*. An institution styled the *Wesleyan University*, under the direction of the Methodists, was established at Middletown in 1830.

17. *Connecticut colony* and *New Haven colony* were originally under separate governments, but were united in 1665. Hartford was settled in 1635; New Haven in 1638. The present state constitution was formed in 1818.

MIDDLE STATES.

1. This division comprises the two great states of *New York* and *Pennsylvania*, and the two small ones of *New Jersey* and *Delaware*.

2. The three principal Rivers are the *Hudson*, *Delaware*, and *Sus-que-han'nah*.

3. The *Hudson*, the great river of New York, rises in the mountains west of lake Champlain, and flows into the Atlantic, below New York city. It is navigable for the largest ships to Hudson, 117 miles, and for sloops to Troy, 150 miles. It is remarkably straight for the distance of 200 miles, and upon its banks are many

---

10. What is said of Middletown and Norwich? 11. New London? 12. Litchfield and Stafford?
13. What towns were rendered memorable in the revolutionary war?
14. What is said of education? 15. Yale College? 16. What other seminaries are mentioned? 17. What notice of the history of Connecticut?

Middle States.—1. Which are the Middle States?
2. What are the rivers? 3. What is said of the Hudson?

See Map No. IV.—What lies south of Connecticut?
What rivers flow through the state into Long Island sound?
How is New Haven situated? Hartford? Litchfield? What towns in Connecticut are on Long Island sound? What towns on the Connecticut? The Thames? The Housatonic?

flourishing towns. The passage of the Hudson through the *Highlands* is celebrated for its romantic and sublime scenery.

4. The *Delaware* rises in the Catskill mountains in New York, separates New York and New Jersey from Pennsylvania, and flows into Delaware bay. It is navigable for 74 gun ships to Philadelphia, 55 miles, and for sloops to Trenton.

5. The *Sus-que-han'nah*, the largest river in Pennsylvania, is formed of two branches; the eastern branch rises in New York, and the western in Pennsylvania. They unite at Northumberland, and the river flows into the head of Chesapeake bay. Its navigation is much obstructed by falls and rapids; yet great quantities of timber descend the river to Baltimore.

6. The CLIMATE is healthy. The east winds in the spring are not so piercing and disagreeable as in New England; and the winters are milder, but more liable to sudden and frequent changes.

7. The most important PRODUCTION is *wheat*. *Rye*, *barley*, *oats*, *buck-wheat*, *hemp*, *flax*, *beans*, and *pease*, are extensively cultivated. Many parts are good for grazing; and beef, pork, butter, and cheese, are important articles of produce. Various kinds of excellent fruit, particularly apples, peaches, and pears, are abundant.

8. The *Presbyterians* are the most numerous denomination of Christians. The other principal sects are *Episcopalians*, *Methodists*, *Baptists*, *Lutherans*, and *Quakers*.

9. The COMMERCE of the Middle States centres chiefly in the cities of *New York* and *Philadelphia*. *Baltimore*, however, possesses the trade of a great part of Pennsylvania and Delaware.

---

4. What is said of the Delaware? 5. The Susquehannah? 6. Climate? 7. Productions? 8. Religion? 9. Commerce?

NEW YORK.

Falls of Niagara.

1. New York is distinguished as the most wealthy and powerful state in the Union, surpassing all the others in population, in the advantages of situation, in great canals, and in resources both from agriculture and commerce.

2. The *surface* in the eastern part is generally mountainous or hilly; in the western part, level or moderately uneven; and the *soil* of a large proportion of the state is very fertile.

3. The *Cats'kill Mountains* are the principal range, and they present very interesting scenery. Here is a small lake elevated upwards of 2,000 feet, from which issues a mill stream, that has falls of nearly 300 feet perpendicular. The *High'lands*, on the Hudson, near West Point, comprise a number of picturesque eminences.

4. The principal Rivers are the *Hud'son*, *Del'a-ware*, *Sus-que-han'nah*, *Mo'hawk*, *Os-we'go*, *Gen-e-see'*, *Ni-ä'ga-ra*, *St. Law'rence*, and *Black* river.

5. The lakes *E'rie*, *On-ta'ri-o*, and *Cham-plain'* lie partly in New York. Others wholly within the state are lakes *George*, *O-nei'da*, *Ca-yü'ga*, *Sen'e-ca*, and several smaller ones.

6. Lake *George* is a body of transparent water, 36 miles long, environed by mountains, with very romantic scenery, and is esteemed the most beautiful lake in the United States.

7. The principal *island* is *Long Island*, which is about 140 miles in length. *Sta'ten* island lies west of Long Island; *Man-hat'tan* island forms the site of the city of New York; and *Grand Island* is in Niagara river.

8. New York contains various interesting *natural curiosities*, of which the *Falls of Niagara*, between this state and Upper Canada, are the most extraordinary, and are esteemed the grandest object of the kind in the world. There are other cataracts which have a greater perpendicular descent; but there is none where so great a mass of water is precipitated from so great a height.

9. The width of the river at the falls, is three quarters of a mile, and the perpendicular descent, on the Canada side, 151 feet, and on the New York side, 162 feet. The cataract is divided by an island into two parts.

10. The cloud of vapor ascending from the falls, is sometimes visible at the distance of 60 miles; and this serves as a medium for forming, by the sun's rays, the most brilliant rainbows. This cataract is much visited by strangers, and is calculated to excite in the beholder the most sublime emotions.

11. *Trenton Falls*, on West Canada Creek, 12 miles north of Utica, are a succession of beautiful cataracts, accompanied with highly interesting scenery.

12. Some of the other interesting falls in the state, are the

---

New York.—1: What is said of New York? 2. What of its surface? 3. What mountains? 4. Rivers? 5. Lakes? 6. What is said of lake George? 7. What islands? 8. What is said of Niagara Falls? 9. What the width of the river and the perpendicular descent? 10. What further is said of the falls? 11. What is said of Trenton Falls? 12 What other falls?

Co-hōes', on the *Mohawk*, near its mouth; several cataracts on the *Genesee;* the falls of *Salmon* river, the *Hudson, Black* river, *Sable* river, and also of *Fall Creek* near Ithaca.

13. The *Ridge Road*, or *Alluvial Way*, is a grand work of nature, extending from the Genesee, near Rochester, to Lewiston, 87 miles, and is now used as a post road. Its usual width is from 4 to 8 rods; and its general elevation above the adjacent land about 30 feet.

14. The *mineral waters* of *Saratoga* are the most celebrated in America, and attract numerous visiters; and the *Salt Springs*, near *O-non-da'ga* lake, are very valuable, and afford great quantities of salt.

15. The *Erie Canal*, which forms a communication between the Hudson and lake Erie, extending from Albany to Buffalo, 360 miles, is the most magnificent work of the kind in America, and is much longer than any canal in Europe.

16. The *Champlain Canal*, which forms a communication between the Hudson and lake Champlain, is 64 miles long, and extends from Whitehall to Watervliet, where it unites with the Erie Canal. The *Oswego Canal* extends from Oswego to Salina, 38 miles, and unites lake Ontario with the Erie Canal. The *Delaware and Hudson Canal* forms a communication between the rivers Delaware and Hudson, through the southeast part of the state of New York, and is 65 miles long.

17. Albany, the seat of government, and the second town in the state, in population, wealth, and commerce, is advantageously situated on the Hudson, near the head of sloop navigation; and by means of navigable waters and canals, it has an easy communication with a vast extent of country.

18. New York, situated on Manhattan or New York island, at the entrance of the Hudson into New York bay, is the most populous city in America. It has an excellent harbor; is admirably situated both for internal and foreign commerce; and is the first commercial city in America, and one of the first in the world. It contains many magnificent edifices, among which the City Hall is the most distinguished; and it has 115 houses of public worship.

19. *Troy*, on the Hudson, 6 miles above Albany, is a flourishing town, and has various and extensive manufactures, and considerable trade.

20. Among the other considerable and flourishing towns on the Hudson, are *Newburgh, Poughkeepsie* (po-kep'se), *Hudson*, and *Lan'-sing-burgh.*

21. *Brooklyn*, on the west end of Long Island, opposite to the city of New York, is one of the largest and most commercial towns in the state; and is famous for being the place where the Americans sustained the greatest defeat that they suffered during the revolutionary war.

---

13. What is said of the Ridge Road? 14. Mineral waters? 15. Erie canal? 16. Champlain and Oswego, Delaware and Hudson canals? 17. Albany? 18. New York? 19. Troy?
20. What other considerable towns on the Hudson?
21. What is said of Brooklyn?

22. *U'ti-ca*, finely situated on the Mohawk river and Erie Canal, in the central part of the state, is a handsome and flourishing town, and has an extensive trade.

23. *Roch'es-ter*, at the falls of the Genesee, where the river is intersected by the Erie Canal, is remarkable for its rapid growth. It was first laid out in 1812, and is now one of the most considerable towns in the state, and has a very flourishing trade. The Genesee has a fall here of 97 feet perpendicular.

24. *Buffalo*, pleasantly situated at the point where the canal meets the east end of lake Erie, is a flourishing commercial town.

25. There are many other flourishing towns in the western part of the state, among which are *Auburn*, on Owasco lake, celebrated for its theological seminary and a state prison; *Ge-ne'va*, on Seneca lake, for its college; *Syr'a-cuse* and *Sa-li'na*, on Onondä'ga lake, for salt works; *Sacket's Harbor*, at the east end of lake Ontario, for its commercial, naval, and military importance; *Lockport*, for its locks, and the passage of the canal through the mountain ridge; *Can-an-dāi'gua*, on Canandāi'gua lake; *Ith'a-ca*, at the south end of Cayuga lake.

26. *Plattsburgh*, a considerable town on lake Champlain, is celebrated for a great battle during the last war with Great Britain; *Sche-nec'ta-dy*, on the Mohawk, as the seat of Union College; *Saratoga* and *Ballston*, for mineral waters; and *New Lebanon*, for warm baths.

27. *Ti-con-de-ro'ga* and *Crown Point* are famous in the history of American wars; and *Saratoga*, for the surrender of the English general Burgoyne.

28. *Education* has been liberally patronized by this state, which has a literary fund amounting to about $2,000,000, the income of which is appropriated to the encouragement of learning.

29. The principal seminaries are *Columbia College*, a medical

---

22. What is said of Utica? 23. Rochester? 24. Buffalo?
25. What are some of the other towns in the western part?
26. What is said of Plattsburgh, Schenectady, &c.? 27. Ticonderoga, Crown Point, and Saratoga? 28. What of education?
29. What are the principal seminaries?

See Map No. IV.—What lakes and rivers border on New York? How is lake George situated? What lakes are in the western part of the state? What is the course of Hudson river? The Mohawk? The Genesee? What rivers flow into lake Ontario? What ones into the St. Lawrence? Lake Champlain?

What rivers of Pennsylvania rise in New York? How is Long Island situated? Staten Island? The Catskill Mountains? Niagara Falls?

How is New York city situated? Brooklyn? Albany? Utica? Rochester? Buffalo? Canandaigua? Batavia? Cooperstown? Ithaca? Geneva? Auburn? Elmira? Saratoga? New Lebanon? What towns are on the Hudson? On the Mohawk? Lake Champlain? The St. Lawrence? Lake Ontario? Lake Erie? The Genesee? What ones on the canal west of Utica?

school, and an Episcopal theological seminary, in the city of New York; *Union College*, at Schenectady; *Hamilton College*, at Clinton; *Geneva College*, at Geneva; a Presbyterian theological seminary, at Auburn; a Baptist theological seminary, at Hamilton; and the United States *military academy* at West Point.

30. New York was first discovered by *Henry Hudson*, an Englishman, in the service of the Dutch, in 1609; and *settlements* were commenced by the *Dutch* in or about the year 1614, at *Albany* and on *Manhattan* island. The country was called *New Netherlands* till 1664, when it was taken by the English, and received its present name.

NEW JERSEY.

1. New Jersey is advantageously situated between the two great cities of New York and Philadelphia, through which its commerce is chiefly carried on.

2. The *surface* in the southern and eastern part is level; further in the interior, diversified and hilly; and in the northern part, mountainous.

3. The *soil* in the level country is sandy and barren; but in the other parts, a great proportion is excellent for grazing and tillage.

4. *Delaware* river divides this state from Pennsylvania, and the *Hudson* separates the northeast part from New York. The two largest rivers within the state are the *Pas-sa'ic* and the *Rar'i-tan.*

5. The *Falls of the Passaic*, at Patterson, are a fine cataract of 72 feet perpendicular, and are much visited as a curiosity.

6. This state is very rich in *iron ore*, and great quantities of iron are manufactured; also of *leather* and *shoes*.

7. The *Morris Canal* extends from the Delaware at Easton, across the state, passing by Newark, and connecting Easton with the city of New York. Length 86 miles.

8. Trenton, the seat of government, is pleasantly situated on the Delaware, at the falls, and at the head of tide water.

9. *Newark*, on the Passaic, 9 miles from New York, is a very pleasant and handsome town, the largest in the state, and is distinguished for its manufactures, particularly of shoes, and for the excellent cider made in its vicinity.

10. *New Brunswick*, on the Raritan, has considerable commerce, and is the seat of Rutgers College.

11. *Patterson*, a flourishing town at the falls of the Passaic, is distinguished for manufactures; *Princeton*, for its seminaries; *Elizabethtown*, for being the oldest in the state.

---

30. What notice of the history of New York?

New Jersey.—1. What is said of New Jersey? 2. What of the surface? 3. Soil? 4. What rivers? 5. What curiosity? 6 What manufactures? 7. What is said of Morris canal? 8. Trenton? 9. Newark? 10. New Brunswick? 11. Patterson, Princeton, and Elizabethtown?

12. The *College of New Jersey*, at Princeton, has long been an important institution; and at the same place there is a flourishing theological seminary under the direction of the general assembly of the Presbyterian church.

13. *Rutgers College* is established at New Brunswick; and at the same place is a theological seminary, under the direction of the Dutch Reformed church.

14. The first *settlement*, in this state, was made at *Elizabethtown*, in 1664. The country was divided into two parts, *East* and *West Jersey*, which were united, in 1702, under the name of New Jersey.

15. This state suffered much during the revolutionary war; and several places, particularly *Trenton*, *Princeton*, and *Monmouth*, were rendered famous by warlike achievements.

PENNSYLVANIA.

1. Pennsylvania, a state of very regular form, has no seacoast; but it communicates with the Atlantic ocean by Delaware river and bay, and its northwest corner borders on lake Erie. It is an important and powerful state, exceeding all the others with regard to manufactures, and is also distinguished for agriculture, and for enterprise in works of internal improvement.

2. Its name is derived from its illustrious founder, *William Penn*, and it literally signifies *Penn's Woods*; (*Penn* and *sylva*, i. e. *woods*).

3. It is formed into three natural divisions; 1st, the eastern or southeastern part, which is hilly or moderately uneven. This is the smallest of the divisions, but far the most populous, and generally fertile and well cultivated. 2dly, the middle, comprising more than half of the state. This is mountainous, and though it contains very fertile valleys, yet much of it is unsusceptible of cultivation, and is thinly peopled. 3dly, the western part, which is hilly or diversified, and generally fertile.

4. The central part of Pennsylvania is traversed by various ridges of the *Alleghany Mountains*, which are known by different names.

---

12. What is said of the College of New Jersey, &c.? 13. Rutgers College?
14. What notice of the history of New Jersey?
15. What is said respecting the revolutionary war?

PENNSYLVANIA.—1. What is said of Pennsylvania? 2. From whom did it derive its name? 3. What is said of the surface and soil of the different parts? 4. What mountains?

See Map No. IV.—What waters border on New Jersey? Where do the Passaic and Raritan empty? Where is Sandy Hook? Cape May? What places on the coast of New Jersey? How is Trenton situated? Newark? Elizabethtown? New Brunswick? Princeton? What towns in New Jersey are on the Delaware? The Raritan? The Passaic?

5. The principal RIVERS are the *Del'a-ware*, *Sus-que-han'nah*, *Schuyl'kill*, and *Lehigh*, in the eastern part; the *O-hi'o*, with its branches, the *Al'le-gha-ny*, and *Mo-non-ga-he'la*, in the western.

6. Pennsylvania is distinguished for its *mineral productions*, especially *marble*, *iron*, and *coal*. The last is found in great abundance in the neighborhood of Pittsburg, and on the rivers Lehigh, Schuylkill, and Susquehannah.

7. Valuable *salt springs* are found in the western part; a spring affording *mineral oil* in the neighborhood of Franklin; and *mineral waters* near Bedford.

8. Pennsylvania has engaged very extensively in works of internal improvement. The *Schuylkill Canal* opens a communication from Philadelphia to the coal mines at the sources of the river, in the vicinity of Pottsville, about 100 miles distant. The *Union Canal*, 78 miles long, forms a communication between the Schuylkill and Susquehannah. The *Lehigh Canal*, along the Lehigh, is 46 miles long. *Pennsylvania Canal and Rail-road*, from Middletown, on the Susquehannah, to Pittsburg, 206 miles, a *Rail-road* from Philadelphia to Columbia, 80 miles long, and other works of the kind, are in progress.

9. About one half of the *inhabitants* are of *English* origin; one fourth *German*; and one eighth *Irish*. The German language is extensively spoken, and is the only language of some entire neighborhoods.

10. A great part of the trade of Pennsylvania goes to Baltimore and New Orleans. *Philadelphia* and *Pittsburg* are the two chief centres of the trade and manufactures of the state.

11. HARRISBURG, pleasantly situated on the Susquehannah, is the seat of government, and contains an elegant state house.

12. PHILADELPHIA, finely situated between the Delaware and Schuylkill, 5 miles above their confluence, is much the largest city in Pennsylvania, and the only one that carries on foreign commerce; and it is the second in size in the United States. It is one of the most regular cities in the world, handsomely built of brick, and is a place of great trade and opulence; and with regard to manufactures, it exceeds every other city in America.

13. *Pittsburg* is pleasantly situated on a plain between the Alleghany and Monongahela rivers, at the point where they unite to form the Ohio, and is surrounded by romantic hills. It has great advantages by means of its water communication with New Orleans and the Western States, and on account of the inexhaustible quantities of coal in its vicinity. It is the centre of a great trade, and is one of the most considerable manufacturing towns in the United States.

14. *Lancaster*, situated in a pleasant, fertile, and highly cultivated district of country, is a beautiful town, and the largest in the United States that is not situated on navigable water. The inhabitants are mostly of German origin.

---

5 What rivers? 6. Mineral productions? 7. Springs? 8. Canals? 9 What is said of the inhabitants? 10. Trade? 11. Harrisburg? 12 Philadelphia? 13. Pittsburg? 14. Lancaster?

15. *Reading*, on the Schuylkill; *Easton*, on the Delaware; *Wilkes'bar-re* and *Sunbury*, on the Susquehannah; *York*, *Carlisle* (car-lile'), *Chambersburg*, and various others, are fine borough towns. *Pottsville*, a new and flourishing town, is famous for coal mines.

16. Some of the most considerable towns in the western part of the state, besides Pittsburg, are *Brownsville*, *Washington*, and *Erie*.

17. The principal literary institutions are the *Pennsylvania University*, with its distinguished medical school, at Philadelphia; *Dickinson College*, at Carlisle; *Jefferson College*, at Canonsburg; *Washington College*, at Washington; *Western University*, at Pittsburg; *Alleghany College*, at Meadville; *Mount Airy College*, at Germantown; and the Moravian schools at *Bethlehem*, *Nazareth*, and *Lit'iz*.

18. Pennsylvania was granted, in 1681, by Charles II. to William Penn, who arrived in the country in 1682, and in the following year laid out the plan of the city of Philadelphia. He commenced a friendly intercourse with the Indians, which was not interrupted for more than 70 years.

19. This state acted a conspicuous part in the revolution; it was in her capital, in Philadelphia, that the declaration of independence was made; and several places, particularly *Germantown* and *Brandywine Creek*, were rendered famous by battles in the revolutionary war.

DELAWARE.

1. Delaware, which lies on the west side of Delaware river and bay, is, next to Rhode Island, the smallest state in extent in the Union, and is the least diversified in surface. It is divided into three counties.

2. The *surface* in most of the state is very level; though the northern part is hilly or uneven.

3. The *soil* of some portions, particularly in the north, is excellent; yet in the greater part of the state, it is thin and sandy, and in many places marshy.

---

15. What are some of the other towns?
16. What towns in the western part? 17. What literary institutions?
18. What notice of the history of the state? 19. What is said respecting the revolution?

DELAWARE.—1. What is said of Delaware? 2. What of the surface? 3. Soil?

See Map No. IV.—What is the shape of Pennsylvania?
By what does it communicate with the Atlantic ocean? What forms its eastern boundary? What are the principal rivers?
What rivers flow into the Delaware? Into the Susquehannah?
What ones form the Ohio? What are the mountains?
How is Harrisburg situated? Philadelphia? Easton? Lancaster? Reading? Lebanon? Bethlehem? Nazareth? York? Carlisle? Chambersburg? Bedford? Pittsburg? Washington? Erie?
What towns are on the Delaware? The Schuylkill? The Susquehannah? The Juniatta? The Alleghany? The Monongahela?

4. *Wheat* is the staple commodity; and Delaware is noted for its excellent flour.

5. The *Delaware and Chesapeake Canal*, which is 14 miles long, crosses the northern part of this state, below Newcastle. It completes a water communication by sloops and steamboats between Philadelphia and Baltimore.

6. Dover, a small town near the centre of the state, is the seat of government.

7. *Wilmington*, the largest town, is situated between the Brandywine and Christiana creeks, 2 miles from the Delaware, and is celebrated for the number and importance of the manufactories in its vicinity, particularly the flour mills, which form the finest collection in the United States.

8. *Newcastle* and *Smyrna* have some trade; and *Lewistown* is noted for salt works.

9. Delaware was first *settled* by the *Swedes* and *Fins*, as early as 1627; but it was granted to William Penn in 1682; and in 1704, it became a separate colonial government.

SOUTHERN STATES.

1. This division comprises the states of *Maryland*, *Virginia*, *North Carolina*, *South Carolina*, *Georgia*, *Alabama*, *Mississippi*, and *Louisiana*; together with the small district of *Columbia*, and the territory of *Florida*.

2. The principal Rivers are the *Po-to'mac*, *James*, *Ro-an-ōke'*, *Cape Fear*, *Pe-dee'*, *San-tee'*, *Sa-van'nah*, *Alatamaha* (al-ta-ma-haw'), *Ap-pa-lach-i-co'la*, *Al-a-bä'ma*, *Tom-beck'bee*, and *Mis-sis-sip'pi*. All these rivers, except the Tombeckbee and Mississippi, rise in the Alleghany mountains.

3. The *Potomac* separates Maryland from Virginia, and flows into Chesapeake bay. It is navigable for large ships to Washington, 295 miles by the river and bay from the Atlantic; and for boats to Cumberland, nearly 200 miles above Washington.

4. *James river* is navigable for vessels of 120 tons to the falls at Richmond; and for bateaux 220 miles further.

5. The *Savannah* separates South Carolina from Georgia. It is

---

4. What is the staple commodity? 5. What canal crosses the state?
6. What is said of Dover? 7. Wilmington? 8. What other towns?
9. What notice of the history?

Southern States.—1. Which are the Southern States?
2. What rivers? 3. What is said of the Potomac? 4. James river? 5. The Savannah?

See Maps Nos. III. and IV.—How is Delaware bay situated? Where is Cape Henlopen? How is Dover situated? Wilmington? Milford? Smyrna? Lewistown?

navigable for large vessels to Savannah, 17 miles; and for boats to Augusta.

6. The *Alleghany Mountains* extend through all the Southern States, which border on the Atlantic.

7. In the Southern States, the tract of country bordering on the Atlantic, and extending, in some places, 130 miles inland, is, for the most part, a flat, sandy plain, elevated but little above the level of the sea. Further in the interior, the country becomes uneven and hilly, and afterwards mountainous. The part bordering on the ocean is called the *Low country;* and the interior, the *Upper* or *Upland country.*

8. The low country is generally covered with pitch pines, and is called *pine barrens*, being mostly sandy and barren, except the tracts on the streams of water, which are often very fertile. Much of the soil in the upland country is excellent.

9. In the northern parts of this division, the staple PRODUCTIONS are *wheat*, *tobacco*, and *Indian corn;* in the southern part, *cotton*, *rice*, and *sugar*. The *pitch pine* of the low country, grows in great perfection, and yields *pitch*, *tar*, *turpentine*, *boards*, and other kinds of timber. These form important articles of export.

10. In several of the Southern States, particularly Virginia, North Carolina, and Georgia, valuable *gold mines* have been recently discovered, which have excited much interest.

11. The *winters* are mild, but in the low country, the *summers* are hot and sultry, and from July to the latter part of October, the *climate* is unhealthy. The upper country has a mild and healthy climate.

12. The principal part of the *slaves* in the United States are in this division. They are found chiefly in the low country, where field labor is performed almost wholly by negroes.

13. The low country is inhabited by planters, who live at considerable distance from each other, having generally large plantations, with many slaves. They are distinguished for hospitality, and are fond of amusement. The upper country is inhabited by farmers, who have generally small estates with few slaves, and depend chiefly on their own labor for support.

14. The principal emporiums of foreign commerce in the Southern States, are *Baltimore*, *Norfolk*, *Charleston*, *Savannah*, *Mo-bile'*, and *New Orleans.*

15. The most numerous *religious* denominations are *Methodists*, *Baptists*, *Presbyterians*, *Episcopalians*, and *Catholics*. The *Catholics* are the most numerous sect in Maryland and Louisiana.

MARYLAND.

1. Maryland, a state favorably situated for commerce, is of very irregular form, and the western part is a narrow tract lying be-

---

6. What is said of the Alleghany Mountains? 7. What is said of the country? 8. Soil? 9. Productions? 10. Mines? 11. Climate? 12. Slaves? 13. Inhabitants? 14. Commercial towns? 15. Religious denominations?

MARYLAND.—1. What is said of Maryland?

tween the Potomac and Pennsylvania. As it is the first state, in proceeding southward, in which slavery exists to any considerable extent, it is properly classed with the *Southern States*; though its geographical situation would, perhaps, more naturally place it among the *Middle States*.

2. The most remarkable natural feature of Maryland is *Ches'a peake bay*, which extends through the state, dividing it into two parts, called *eastern* and *western* shores. The eastern part is divided into 8 counties; the western into 11.

3. The two principal *rivers* are the *Sus-que-han'nah*, which flows into the head of *Chesapeake* bay, and the *Po-to'mac*, which divides Maryland from Virginia. Chesapeake bay has many branches or small bays, and a number of rivers which flow into it have wide and navigable estuaries.

4. All the eastern shore, together with that part of the western which lies below the head of tide water, is an alluvial tract, level or moderately uneven. Above the head of tide water, the country becomes first hilly, and afterwards mountainous.

5. Much of the *soil* in each of the divisions is highly productive; but the valleys in the mountainous part are the most fertile.

6. The mountainous parts of Maryland abound in *iron ore*, *coal*, and *limestone*. The staple productions are *flour* and *tobacco*.

7. The *Delaware and Chesapeake Canal* connects the north ends of these bays, and opens a water communication between Baltimore and Philadelphia.

8. The *Baltimore and Ohio Rail-Road*, which is to extend from the city of Baltimore to the river Ohio, about 350 miles, is now in progress, and is the greatest enterprise of the kind undertaken in America.

9. An-nap'o-lis, the seat of government, is a small but pleasant town, and contains an elegant state-house.

10. *Bâl'ti-more*, pleasantly situated on Petapsco river, 14 miles above its entrance into Chesapeake bay, is much the largest town in the state, and the third in size in the Union. It is regularly laid out, handsomely built, advantageously situated for commerce, commanding not only the trade of Maryland, but a great portion of that of Pennsylvania and the Western States, and is one of the greatest flour markets in the world.

11. *Fred'er-ick-town* and *Ha'gers-town* are both pleasantly situated in the interior, in fertile districts of country, are handsome and well built towns, and have an extensive inland trade.

12. Some of the other principal places are *Cumberland*, on the Potomac, and *Easton*, *Chestertown*, *Cambridge*, and *Snōw'hill*, in the eastern part of the state.

13. The principal *literary institutions* of Maryland are the *Univer-*

---

2. What is said of Chesapeake bay? 3. What are the rivers?
4. What is the face of the country? 5. Soil? 6. What minerals and productions? 7. What canal is there? 8. What rail-road is in progress?
9. What is said of Annapolis? 10. Baltimore? 11. Fredericktown and Hagerstown?
12. What other towns? 13. What literary institutions?

sity of Maryland, embracing a flourishing medical school; *St. Mary's College*, and *Baltimore College*, all in Baltimore; and *St. John's College*, in Annapolis.

14. This country was granted by Charles I. to *George Calvert Lord Baltimore*, a Roman Catholic; the first settlement was formed by his son *Leonard Calvert*, together with about 200 Catholics, in 1634; and it was named *Maryland*, from Henrietta Maria, the queen of Charles.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

1. This district is a tract 10 miles square, lying on both sides of the Potomac, between the states of Maryland and Virginia, and is remarkable chiefly for containing the city of Washington. It has an uneven surface, but there are no high hills; and the soil is thin and sandy.

2. Washington, the seat of the government of the United States, is situated on the Maryland side of the Potomac, 295 miles, by the course of the river and bay, from the Atlantic ocean. The situation is pleasant; and the plan, as laid out, is commodious and extensive; but only a small part of the ground is yet occupied with buildings.

3. Washington contains a navy-yard, and has various public buildings, among which is the *Capitol*, which is the most magnificent edifice in the United States. It is built of white freestone, with a front 362 feet long; and is finely situated on an eminence, commanding an extensive prospect.

4. *Georgetown*, on the Potomac, 3 miles west of the Capitol, and *Alexandria*, on the Virginia side of the Potomac, have considerable trade, chiefly in flour.

5. The *literary institutions* are Columbian College in Washington, and a Roman Catholic college in Georgetown.

6. Washington became the seat of the national government in 1801. In 1814, it was taken by the British under general Ross, who burnt the Capitol, the President's house, and other public edifices.

---

14. What notice of the history of Maryland?

Columbia.—1. What is said of this district? 2. What of Washington? 3. The Capitol? 4. Georgetown and Alexandria?

5. What literary institutions are there? 6. What notice of the history of Washington?

See Map of Middle States.—By what is Maryland divided into two parts, eastern and western? Which is the larger?

What separates Maryland from Virginia? How is Baltimore situated? Annapolis? Fredericktown? Cumberland? What other towns are west of Chesapeake bay? What ones are east of it?

How is the District of Columbia situated? On which side of the Potomac are Washington and Georgetown? On which side is Alexandria?

VIRGINIA.

Natural Bridge.

1. Virginia is distinguished for having been settled before any other of the states; for being the largest in extent of territory; for the high rank which she has always held in the Union; for being the native land of Washington; and for having given four presidents to the United States.

2. This state, with regard to *surface*, consists of three divisions; 1st, the eastern part, which is alluvial and level; 2d, the middle (lying east of the Blue Ridge), which is hilly; 3d, the western division (comprising one half of the state), which is mountainous.

3. The *soil* in the eastern part, except on the rivers and streams of water, is sandy and poor; the middle division has the largest proportion of good soil; to the west of the Blue Ridge there is a spacious and fertile valley; beyond this the land is broken, and much of it barren.

4. Virginia is traversed by several ranges of the *Alleghany Mountains*. Of these the *Blue Ridge* is the easternmost, and passes

---

VIRGINIA.—1. What is said of Virginia? 2. What of the surface? 3. Soil? 4. Mountains?

through the central part, from N. E. to S. W. The *Peaks of Otter*, summits of this range, are the highest mountains in the state.

5. This state is well supplied with navigable rivers. The *Po-to'-mac* separates it from Maryland; the *Ohio*, from the state of Ohio; and the *Great Sandy River*, from Kentucky. The largest rivers wholly within the state, are the *Rap-pa-han'nock*, *York*, and *James*, which flow into Chesapeake bay; the *Great Kenawha* (ke-naw'wa), which flows into the Ohio, and the *Shen-an-do'ah*, into the Potomac.

6. The southern part of *Chesapeake bay* is within this state, at the mouth of which are *Cape Charles* and *Cape Henry*, sometimes called the *Capes of Virginia.*

7. The Natural Bridge, over Cedar Creek, 12 miles S. W. of Lexington, is esteemed one of the most extraordinary natural curiosities in the world. The small river flows through a gap or chasm, 250 feet deep, 45 wide at the bottom, and 90 at the top; and over this a huge rock, 60 feet wide in the middle, extends completely across.

8. The *passage of the Potomac* through the Blue Ridge, at Harper's Ferry, is celebrated for its grandeur, and is, according to Mr. Jefferson, "one of the most stupendous scenes in nature."

9. There are several interesting caves, of which the most extraordinary is *Wier's Cave*, on the northwest side of the Blue Ridge. It is between 2000 and 3000 feet in length, and comprises various apartments, containing beautiful stalactites and incrustations, which display the most sparkling brilliancy, when surveyed by the light of a torch.

10. Near this there is another singular cavern, called *Madison's Cave*; and in one of the ridges of the Alleghany mountains is *Blowing Cave*, from which a current of air continually issues, strong enough to prostrate the weeds at the distance of 60 feet.

11. One of the largest *mounds* in the valley of the Ohio, is in Virginia, near the Ohio, 14 miles below Wheeling. It is about 300 feet in diameter at the base, 60 at the top, and the perpendicular height is 70 feet. It contains thousands of human skeletons.

12. *Coal* of a good quality is found in abundance on James river, 20 miles above Richmond. *Iron ore* abounds in the central and western parts; *salt springs* on the Kenawha; and *gold mines* have been recently discovered.

13. Virginia has *mineral springs* which attract much attention; the most noted of which are the *Berkley Springs*, near the Potomac, 35 miles N. by W. of Winchester; *Sweet* and *Sulphur Springs* near Union; *Warm* and *Hot Springs*, to the southwest of Staunton. The water of the last is hot enough, at some seasons, to boil an egg.

14. This state has a large fund, the income of which is appropriated to internal improvements.—*Dismal Swamp Canal*, 22 miles long, opens a communication between Norfolk in Virginia, and Elizabeth City in North Carolina.—The *Chesapeake and Ohio Canal*, which is

---

5. What rivers? 6. Bays and capes? 7. Natural Bridge? 8. Passage of the Potomac? 9. Wier's cave? 10. What other caves? 11 What mound? 12. What minerals? 13. Mineral springs? 14. Canals?

to extend from the city of Washington to the river Ohio, is now in progress. Its course is partly on the Virginia, and partly on the Maryland side of the Potomac.

15. RICHMOND, the seat of government, has a beautiful and picturesque situation at the head of the tide and at the falls of James river, and is the largest town in the state. It is favorably situated for trade and manufactures, and has an extensive commerce.

16. *Norfolk*, on Elizabeth river, 8 miles above its entrance into Hampton road, has a good harbor, and is the most commercial town in Virginia. The site is low, and in some places marshy, and the houses not remarkable for elegance. At Gosport, near Norfolk, there is a United States navy-yard.

17. *Petersburg*, on the Appomat'ox, at the head of the tide, is the third commercial town, and has considerable trade in flour, tobacco, and cotton.

18. *Lynchburg*, on James river, where it passes through a mountain ridge, 118 miles west of Richmond, is a flourishing town, and has an extensive trade and considerable manufactures. Great quantities of flour, tobacco, hemp, and other produce, are transported down the river from this town to Richmond.

19. *Fredericksburg*, on the Rappahannock, near the head of navigation, has considerable commerce; and *Winchester*, to the west of the Shenandoah, is a handsome and flourishing inland town.

20. *Williamsburg*, a town now decayed, is famous for having formerly been the capital of Virginia; *Yorktown*, for the surrender of the British army under Cornwallis; *Char'lottes-ville*, as the seat of the University of Virginia; *Lexington*, as the seat of Washington college; *Harper's Ferry*, for the passage of the Potomac through the Blue Ridge, and for a United States armory; and the flourishing town of *Wheeling*, for its situation at the point where the Cumberland Road reaches the Ohio.

21. *Mount Vernon*, a pleasant eminence on the Potomac, 9 miles below Alexandria, is famous for having been the residence of Washington; and *Mon-ti-cel'lo*, near Charlottesville, for having been the seat of Jefferson.

22. The oldest *literary institution* in Virginia is the *College of William and Mary* at Williamsburg.

23. The *University of Virginia*, at Charlottesville, was first opened in 1825. It is pleasantly situated, and well endowed; and a great sum has been expended by the state for its buildings, library, &c.

24. *Washington College*, at Lexington, has considerable funds, and *Hampden-Sydney College*, in the southern part of the state, is a respectable institution. Near this college there is a theological seminary.

---

15. What is said of Richmond? 16. Norfolk? 17. Petersburg? 18. Lynchburg? 19. Fredericksburg and Winchester?
20. What other towns, and for what noted? 21. What is said of Mount Vernon, &c.? 22. What of William and Mary College? 23. The University of Virginia? 24. What other institutions?

25. The first permanent *English settlement* in the United States was made in Virginia, on James river, at *Jamestown*, a place now in ruins. One of the first settlers was captain *John Smith*, who has been styled the father of the colony.

NORTH CAROLINA.

1. North Carolina is a large state, and has great agricultural resources; but its commercial prosperity is checked by its want of good harbors, as its rivers have sand bars at their mouths; and it has no large towns.

2. North Carolina, like the other southern Atlantic states, consists of three divisions; 1st, the alluvial and sandy region, which constitutes almost one half of the state, and is covered with immense forests of pine; 2d, the hilly country in the middle; 3d, the mountainous region in the west.

3. The three most noted *capes* on the coast, are *Cape Hat'ter-as*, *Cape Look'out*, and *Cape Fear*, which are all formidable to seamen. Cape Hatteras is esteemed the most dangerous cape on the American coast.

4. The principal *sounds* are *Pam'li-co* and *Al'be-marle*.

5. *Dismal Swamp* lies partly in North Carolina and partly in Virginia; *Little Dismal* or *Alligator Swamp* is between Pamlico and Albemarle sounds.

6. The principal *rivers* are the *Chowan*, *Roan-oke'*, *Pamlico* or *Tar river*, *Neuse*, *Cape Fear*, *Yadkin*, and *Catawba*. Of these, the *Cape Fear* affords the best navigation; and it is ascended by vessels of 300 tons to Wilmington, and by steamboats to Fayetteville.

7. *Ar'a-rat* or *Pilot Mountain*, northwest of Salem, is regarded as a great curiosity. It rises to the height of several thousand feet, in the form of a pyramid, with an area of an acre at the top, on which a stupendous rock shoots up, like a steeple, 300 feet

---

25. What notice of history?

NORTH CAROLINA.—1. What is said of North Carolina? 2. What of its surface? 3. Capes? 4. Sounds? 5. Swamps? 6. Rivers? 7. Ararat or Pilot Mountain?

See Map of the Middle States.—What capes on the east coast of Virginia? What bay? How is Dismal Swamp situated?

In what direction do the ridges of mountains cross the state?

What rivers form part of the boundary? What rivers of Virginia flow into Chesapeake bay? What ones flow into the Ohio? The Potomac? The James? What one flows from Virginia into North Carolina?

How is Richmond situated? Norfolk? Petersburg? Lynchburg? Fredericksburg? Winchester? Williamsburg? Yorktown? Wheeling? Lexington? Charlottesville? Staunton? Union? Danville? Mount Vernon? What towns in Virginia are on the Potomac? Rappahannock? York? James? Ohio?

high. It is seen at the distance of 60 or 70 miles, and formerly served for a beacon or pilot to the Indians in their routes.

8. The *gold mines* of North Carolina, which have lately excited much interest, are found on the Yadkin and its branches, in the neighborhood of Wadesborough and Salisbury, and extend over a considerable district, in almost any part of which gold may be found in greater or less abundance, mixed with the soil. It exists in grains or masses, from almost imperceptible particles to lumps of two pounds' weight. *Iron ore* abounds in the state.

9. There are several *mineral springs*, the most celebrated of which are the *Warm Springs*, on French Broad river, near the borders of Tennessee.

10. A great part of the produce of this state which is exported, goes to *Charleston*, in South Carolina, and to *Lynchburg* and *Petersburg*, in Virginia.

11. RALEIGH (raw'le), pleasantly situated in the central part of the state, is the seat of government, and contains a handsome statehouse, in which there is an elegant marble statue of Washington.

12. *Newbern*, on the Neuse, 12 miles above its entrance into Albemarle sound, is handsomely built, chiefly of brick, and has considerable commerce.

13. *Wilmington*, on Cape Fear river, 35 miles from its mouth, is favorably situated for trade, and its exports are greater than those of all the other ports in the state; but its situation is unhealthy.

14. *Fay'ette-ville*, at the head of steamboat navigation on Cape Fear river, 90 miles above Wilmington, is the centre of more inland trade than any other town in North Carolina.

15. The other principal commercial towns are *Edenton*, on Albemarle sound; *Washington*, on the Pamlico or Tar river; and *Halifax*, at the head of sloop navigation on the Roanoke.

16. *Sâlis'bu-ry*, near the Yadkin, is noted for the remarkable subterranean stone walls in its vicinity; *Salem*, the principal town in the Moravian settlement of Wachovia, for a Moravian female academy, which has four brick edifices, four stories high.

17. The *University of North Carolina*, at Chapel Hill, 27 miles west by north of Raleigh, is a respectable and flourishing institution.

---

8. What is said of the gold mines? 9. Mineral waters? 10. Trade? 11. What is said of Raleigh? 12. Newbern? 13. Wilmington? 14. Fayetteville? 15. What other commercial towns? 16. What is said of Salisbury and Salem? 17. What literary institution?

See Map of the United States.—What capes are there on the coast of North Carolina? How is each situated? What inlets?
How is Albemarle sound situated? Pamlico sound?
What rivers flow into Albemarle sound? What ones into Pamlico sound?

18. In 1650, the *settlement* of North Carolina was commenced near Albemarle sound, by some planters from Virginia. North and South Carolina, originally included under one government, were separated in 1727.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

1. South Carolina is favorably situated with regard to agriculture and commerce; and though it has no harbor of the first order, yet it has a greater amount of exports than any other southern Atlantic state. It is distinguished for the opulence of many of its planters; and is the only state in the Union in which the slaves are more numerous than the free inhabitants.

2. In the low or alluvial country, the *slaves* exceed the *free inhabitants* in the ratio of more than 3 to 1. This division, comprising less than one third of the territory of the state, contains more than half of the slaves, and only about one fifth of the whites.

3. The three principal *rivers* are the *Sa-van'nah*, which separates South Carolina from Georgia; the *San-tee'* and the *Pe-dee'*. The other most considerable ones are the *Wa-ter-ee'*, *Cam-ba-hee'*, and *Ed'is-to*. The Santee is navigable for steamboats to Columbia; the Pedee for large boats about 200 miles; and the Wateree to Camden.

4. The *Santee Canal*, 22 miles long, forms a junction between the Santee and the Cooper river, which flows into Charleston harbor; and it opens to the city the commerce of the interior of South and North Carolina. A *rail-road* from Charleston to Hamburg, on the Savannah, opposite to Augusta, 120 miles long, is now in progress.

5. The *Alleghany Mountains* extend through the western part of the state. The most remarkable summit in South Carolina is *Table Mountain*, the height of which is stated at 4,300 feet. On one side of it there is a tremendous precipice, nearly perpendicular, called the Lover's Leap, which is regarded as an interesting curiosity.

6. Columbia, the seat of government, is pleasantly situated near the centre of the state, on the Congaree, which is the principal branch of the Santee; and it is regularly laid out and well built.

7. *Charleston* is much the largest town, and is the principal em-

---

18. What notice of the history of North Carolina?

South Carolina.—1. What is said of South Carolina? 2. What is mentioned respecting the inhabitants? 3. What are the rivers? 4. What canal and rail-road? 5. Mountains? 6. What is said of Columbia? 7. What is said of Charleston?

Where does Cape Fear river empty? What rivers rise in North Carolina and flow through South Carolina? Where is Mount Ararat?

How is Raleigh situated? Fayetteville? Wilmington? Newbern? Edenton? Salisbury? Salem? What towns are on or near the coast? What ones in the western part?

What ones on the Roanoke? The Pamlico? The Neuse? The Cape Fear?

poriam of the commerce not only of South Carolina, but of a considerable part of North Carolina. It is situated on a tongue of land formed by the confluence of Cooper and Ashley rivers, 7 miles from the ocean, and has a convenient harbor for vessels of only 16 feet draught. It is regularly laid out and well built; and many of the houses are furnished with piazzas. The climate of the city is more healthy than that of the low country generally, and it is much resorted to by the planters during the sickly season.

8. None of the other towns are large. Some of the most considerable are *Georgetown*, on Winyaw bay; *Beau'fort* (bu'fort), on an island in the southern part of the state; *Hamburg*, on the Savannah; *Camden*, on the Wateree; and *Che-raw'*, on the Pedee.

9. *Education* has been liberally patronized by the legislature. The principal literary institutions are the *College of South Carolina*, at Columbia, which is a well endowed seminary; and the *Charleston College*, in the city of Charleston.

10. This state, together with North Carolina and Georgia, was first granted to the Earl of Clarendon and others by Charles II., in 1663; and the first permanent *settlement* was made at Charleston, in 1680.

11. South Carolina was for a considerable time the seat of the revolutionary war; and *Charleston* and *Camden*, also the places named *Eutaw Springs* and *Cowpens*, were rendered memorable by warlike achievements.

GEORGIA.

1. Georgia is one of the largest states in extent of territory, and one of the most diversified with regard to surface, soil, and climate.

2. The most of the country which lies further south than Milledgeville is level alluvial land; the middle division of the state is uneven and hilly; and the northern part, mountainous.

3. In the middle division, the soil is the most fertile, and a great portion of it is highly productive; and this part is also much the most populous.

4. Georgia has many considerable rivers. The five largest are the *Sa-van'nah*, *O-ge'chee*, *Alatamaha* (al-ta-ma-haw'), *Flint*, *Chat-a-hoo'chee*.

5. The *Alatamaha* is much the largest river, which is wholly within the state, and is formed by the two branches *O-co'nee* and *Oak-mul'gee*, which unite 120 miles from the sea. Large steamboats

---

8. What other towns? 9. What literary institutions?
10. What notice of the history? 11. What is related respecting the revolutionary war?

GEORGIA.—1. What is said of Georgia? 2. What of the surface?
3. Which is the most fertile and populous part? 4. What are the principal rivers? 5. What is said of the Alatamaha?

See Map of the United States.—What are the rivers of South Carolina? What one separates this state from Georgia? Where is Table mountain? How is Columbia situated? Charleston? Georgetown? Beaufort? Hamburg? Camden? Cheraw? Cambridge? Cowpens? Eutaw Springs?

ascend the Oconee branch to Milledgeville, and the Oakmulgee to Macon, and the river Chatahoochee to Columbus.

6. In the northern part of Georgia there are interesting *falls* on the head waters of Savannah river. The river *Terrora* descends, in the space of a mile, 300 feet, and has one cataract of 60 feet, nearly perpendicular. *Toccoa Falls*, on a small rivulet, are a beautiful cascade of 186 feet perpendicular.

7. The principal *mineral waters* in Georgia are the *Indian Springs*, which are west of Milledgeville, and much visited; and *Madison Springs*, northwest of Athens.

8. Valuable *gold mines* have been lately discovered in the northern parts of the state, near the sources of the Chatahoochee, Tallapoosa, and Coosa.

9. The *Savannah, Ogeechee, and Alatamaha Canal*, which is now in progress, extends from the city of Savannah to the Alatamaha.

10. MIL'LEDGE-VILLE, the seat of government, is situated near the centre of the state, on the Oconee, about 300 miles, by the river, from the sea, and contains a handsome state-house. It is situated on the borders between the alluvial and hilly country.

11. *Savannah*, on the river Savannah, 17 miles from its mouth, is the largest town, and the principal emporium of the state. It is situated on a sandy plain, elevated about 40 feet above the surface of the river; is regularly laid out, and the streets are ornamented with china trees.

12. *Augusta*, on the Savannah, 127 miles by land above the city of Savannah, is the second town in size, and has a very flourishing trade. Great quantities of cotton and other articles of produce are conveyed from this place down the river.

13. *Ma'con* is a considerable and flourishing town on the Oakmulgee. Some of the other principal towns are *Da'ri-en, Columbus, Monticello, Madison*, and *Washington*.

14. *Franklin College*, or the *University of Georgia*, at Athens, toward the northern part of the state, in an elevated and healthful situation, is a respectably endowed institution.

15. The *Cherokee Indians* possess a large tract of country in the northwest part of Georgia. *New E-chō'ta* is one of their most considerable villages.

16. The first English *settlement* of Georgia was commenced in 1733, at Savannah, by general Oglethorpe, together with 160 persons.

---

6. What falls are there? 7. What mineral waters? 8. What gold mines? 9. Canal? 10. What is said of Milledgeville? 11. Savannah? 12. Augusta? 13. What other towns?
14. What is said of Franklin college? 15. What Indians?
16. What notice of history?

See Map of the United States.—What islands are on the coast of Georgia? What river forms the northeast boundary?
What one part of the west boundary? What rivers are in the eastern part? What ones in the western? Where is Okefonoko swamp? In what part of the state are the Cherokees? The Creeks? How is Milledgeville situated? Savannah? Augusta? Darien? St. Mary's? Macon? Madison? Athens? Columbus? Indian Springs? New Echota?

ALABAMA.

1. Alabama, a large state in extent of territory, very recently settled, possesses vast quantities of fertile land, well suited to the production of cotton; has great commercial advantages by means of navigable rivers; and is distinguished for its rapid growth.

2. The *surface* in the southern part is low and level or moderately uneven, and much of it covered with pine forests; in the middle and northern portions, it is diversified and hilly, and in some parts mountainous.

3. The most extensive bodies of fertile lands, and those which are most cultivated, are between the Tombeckbee and Alabama, and on their branches, and also on the Tennessee.

4. The two principal *rivers*, the *Al-a-bä'ma* and *Tom-beck'bee*, or *Tom-big'bee*, with their branches, have only one outlet to the sea, through Mobile bay.

5. The *Alabama* is formed by the junction of the *Coo'sa* and *Tal-la-poo'sa*, and unites with the Tombeckbee 45 miles above the bay; and below the union it is called *Mobile* river. It is navigable for schooners to *Clāi'borne*, and for boats to *Washington*, about 260 miles above Mobile bay. The *Tombeckbee* is navigable for schooners to *St. Stephen's*, 120 miles above Mobile.

6. The *Chat-a-hoo'chee* forms a part of the boundary between Alabama and Georgia. The *Tennessee* flows through the northern part of the state, where it forms an expansion, 25 miles long and 2 or 3 broad, which is called the *Muscle Shoals*, from the number of soft-shell turtles and fresh-water clams found here.

7. Tus-ca-loo'sa, a thriving town, situated at the falls of the Black Warrior, is the seat of government.

8. *Mo-bile'*, the largest town, and the principal emporium in the state, is situated on an elevated plain at the head of Mobile bay. It has, for a few years past, been a very flourishing town, and is now one of the principal ports in the United States for the export of cotton; but it is unhealthy.

9. *Blake'ley*, on the east side of Mobile bay, has some commerce; *Ca-haw'ba*, on the Alabama, was formerly the seat of government, and *Mont-gom'er-y*, on the same river, is a considerable town.

10. Two of the principal towns in the north part of the state are *Huntsville* and *Florence*. To the latter the Tennessee is navigable for steamboats, by which means it carries on a considerable trade with New Orleans.

11. The *University of Alabama*, at Tuscaloosa, is a new but well endowed institution.

12. The *Cherokee* and *Creek Indians* possess a large tract in the eastern part of Alabama; and the *Choctaws* and *Chickasaws* have possessions in the west.

Alabama.—1. What is said of Alabama? 2. What of the surface? 3. Where are the most fertile lands? 4. What are the principal rivers? 5. What is further said of them? 6. What of the Chatahoochee and Tennessee? 7. What is said of Tuscaloosa? 8. Mobile? 9. Blakeley and Cahawba? 10. Huntsville and Florence? 11. University? 12. What Indians?

13. Alabama was erected into a territorial government in 1817, and into a state in 1820.

MISSISSIPPI.

1. The southern part of Mississippi is level or moderately uneven, consisting mostly of pine forests, with some cypress swamps and marshes; the other parts have generally a diversified surface, agreeably distributed into hills and valleys.

2. There is a singular succession of eminences that are seen in descending the Mississippi; besides these there are several distinct ranges of hills of moderate elevation in the state; but there are no mountains.

3. Much of the land bordering on the Mississippi is low, and liable to inundation; to the east of this there is a tract or wide zone, of a moderately elevated and a diversified surface, extending from north to south, covered, in its natural state, with a thick forest, and having an exceedingly fertile soil. But the pine forests, and level lands of inferior quality, constitute more than half of the territory.

4. The great natural feature of this state is the river *Mis-sis-sip'-pi*, which forms its western boundary. The three other principal rivers are the *Ya-zoo'*, *Pearl*, and *Pas-ca-gôu'la*.

5. The soil and climate are highly favorable to the growth of *cotton*, which is the chief object of attention here, as well as in Alabama and Georgia.

6. Jackson, a new town, pleasantly situated near the head of Pearl river, in the central part of the state, is the seat of government.

7. *Natchez*, finely situated on a high bluff or elevated bank of the Mississippi, 320 miles by the river above New Orleans, is much the largest town, and has an extensive trade, particularly in cotton.

8. All the other towns are small. Some of the most considerable are *Monticello*, formerly the seat of government, and *Port Gibson*.

---

13. What notice of history?

Mississippi.—1. What is the surface of Mississippi? 2. What elevations are there? 3. What further is mentioned of the different parts? 4. What rivers? 5. What the chief production? 6. What is said of Jackson? 7. Natchez? 8. What other towns?

See Map of the United States.—Where is Mobile bay? What rivers flow into the Alabama? What is the eastern branch of the Tombeckbee? What river divides Alabama from Florida? What one divides it from Georgia? What one flows through the north part? How is Tuscaloosa situated? Mobile? Blakely? St. Stephen's? Huntsville? What towns are on the Alabama? On the Tennessee?

9. *Jefferson College*, at Washington, is an institution which has considerable endowments.

10. A large portion of Mississippi, comprising the northern and northeastern parts, and including some fine tracts of land, is in the possession of the *Choctaw* and *Chickasaw Indians*. The Choctaws are computed to amount to about 20,000, and the Chickasaws to 6,000.

11. These Indians have made considerable advancement in agriculture and other arts of civilized life; and there are missionary establishments among them at *Eliot*, *Mayhew*, and other places, for the purpose of extending to them the blessings of education and Christianity.

12. The first *settlement* of whites in Mississippi was made by the French at Natchez, about the year 1716; and in 1729, this colony was massacred by the *Natchez Indians;* but in the succeeding year, this once powerful tribe was extirpated by the French.

13. But few American settlements were made in this country till near the end of the last century. In 1800, the territory was erected into a separate government, and in 1817, into an independent state.

LOUISIANA.

1. The state of Lôu-i-si-ä'na is remarkable for embracing the Delta of the great river Mississippi, and is one of the most level states in the Union. It consists chiefly of an immense plain, divided, as respects its *surface*, into marshes, or swamps, alluvial lands liable to inundation, prairies, pine forests, and hickory and oak lands; embracing every quality of soil from the most productive to the most sterile. In the northwestern parts there are some ranges of hills.

2. All the southern part consists of marshes or low prairie land, covered with reeds or coarse grass, destitute of trees, and intersected by numerous bays, lakes, and rivers. Nothing can be more dreary than the prospect of the immense waste which is afforded from a ship's mast, in sailing up from the mouth of the Mississippi to New Orleans.

3. The marshy lands in the south, and extensive tracts on the

---

9. What college? 10. What Indians? 11. What is related of them?
12. What is related respecting the first settlement?
13. What further notice of the history?

LOUISIANA.—1. What is said of Louisiana? 2. What of the southern part? 3. What portion is subject to inundation?

See Map of the United States.—What rivers of Mississippi flow into the river Mississippi? What ones into the gulf of Mexico?
How is Jackson situated? Natchez? Monticello? Port Gibson? Eliot? Mayhew? What towns are on or near the Mississippi?

rivers throughout the state, comprising, in the whole, more than one fifth of the surface, are liable to be inundated by the overflowing of the rivers.

4. A considerable portion of the state consists of *prairies*, some of which are of great extent. The *Op-e-lôu'sas prairie*, in the southwest, is computed to contain more than 6,000 square miles. The soil of the prairie lands varies from the most fertile to the most barren; the surface is generally level; and there are occasionally interspersed fine copses of trees, which give great beauty to the landscape.

5. The four principal *rivers* are the *Mis-sis-sip'pi*, *Red River*, *Washitâ'* (wosh-e-taw'), and *Sa-bîne'*.

6. *Red River*, one of the largest tributaries of the Mississippi, rises in Mexico, and in a great part of its course, winds through immense prairies. It is navigable for steamboats to Natchitoches (nak'-e-tosh), 230 miles by the windings of the stream. Above Natchitoches the navigation is interrupted by what is called the *raft*, which consists of a marshy expansion of the river, clogged up by a compact mass of timber floated down from the upper country. The river is navigable for boats above the raft 1000 miles.

7. The *Washitâ'* is navigable, at some seasons, for steamboats to the neighborhood of the Hot Springs, in Arkansas, 600 miles. The *Sabine* derives its chief consequence from its forming the boundary between the United States and Mexico. It has a course of about 400 miles, and flows through a prairie of vast extent and uncommon sterility.

8. Some of the principal *lakes* are *Borgne* (born), *Pont-char-train'* (pon-shar-train'), and *Mau're-pas* (maw're-paw), in the southeast; *Mer-men'tau*, *Cal'ca-siu* (kal'ka-soo), and *Bis-ti-neau'* (bis-te-no'), in the west. Lake *Bistineau* is surrounded with delightful scenery, and petrifactions abound on its shores.

9. The *agriculture* of Louisiana is exceedingly productive, nor is there any other state in the Union whose exports of its own growth are, in proportion to the population, of so great value. The most important articles of produce in the southern part, are *sugar* and *rice*; in the middle and north, *cotton*. *Oranges* flourish in the south; and *cattle* are raised in great numbers in some parts, particularly on the Opelousas prairie.

10. New Or'le-ans, the capital city of Louisiana, is the great commercial emporium of the immense valley of the Mississippi. It is situated on the east bank of the river, 105 miles by its course from its entrance into the gulf of Mexico. It possesses unrivalled commercial advantages, having a boat navigation above it far more extensive than any other city on the globe, by means of which the produce of a country of vast extent and great fertility, is wafted to its port.

11. Since the purchase of Louisiana by the United States, New Orleans has increased with great rapidity in population and commerce; and its amount of exports of domestic produce now exceeds

---

4 What is said of the prairies? 5. What rivers? 6. What is said of Red river? 7. The Washita and Sabine? 8. Lakes? 9. Agriculture? 10. New Orleans? 11 What is said of its growth?

that of any other city in the Union, except New York. No other American city exhibits such a variety of inhabitants, and such a diversity of manners and languages.

12. *Don'ald-son*, or *Don'ald-son-ville*, a small town on the Mississippi, was, for a short time, the seat of government.

13. *Baton Rouge* (bä'tn-roozh') is pleasantly situated on the first eminence that is seen in ascending the Mississippi, 150 miles above New Orleans.

14. Two of the most considerable villages to the west of the Mississippi, are *Alexandria* and *Natchitoches* (nak'e-tosh).

15. The *Catholic religion* is predominant in Louisiana, and there are Catholic churches in all the considerable villages; but there are few Protestant churches in the state.

16. There are *colleges* at *New Orleans* and *Jackson*.

17. The Mississippi was discovered by *Marquette* and *Joliette*, two French missionaries, in 1673. In 1682, the country was explored by *La Salle*, and named *Louisiana* in honor of Louis XIV. A French settlement was begun at *Ib'er-ville* in 1699, and in 1717, *New Orleans* was founded.

18. In 1803, the extensive country of Louisiana, comprising all the territory now belonging to the United States, lying west of the Mississippi, was purchased of France for the sum of $15,000,000; and in 1812, the southern portion of this country was admitted into the Union as an independent state.

FLORIDA.

1. Florida, the southernmost territory belonging to the United States, consists mostly of a large peninsula, resembling, in its general aspect, the low country of the Southern States. There are no mountains, nor any hills of much elevation.

2. There are considerable bodies of good land distributed at wide intervals throughout most of the country, and in the north there are some finely variegated and fertile tracts; but far the greater part is sterile or unproductive; and much of it, particularly in the south, is marshy.

---

12. What of Donaldson? 13. Baton Rouge? 14. What other towns? 15. What is the prevailing religion? 16. What colleges?
17. What notice of the discovery and settlement of the country?
18. What is related respecting its purchase?

FLORIDA.—1. What is said of Florida? 2. What of the soil?

See Map of the United States.—What rivers of Louisiana flow into the Mississippi? What ones into the gulf of Mexico?
Into what does the Washita flow? What part of the state lies east of the Mississippi? What lakes are there?
How is New Orleans situated? Baton Rouge? Opelousas? Madisonville? Jackson? What towns are on Red River? On the Washita? On the Mississippi?

3. Florida is more distinguished than any other part of the United States for the variety of its vegetables; in some parts its forest trees make a majestic appearance; the magnolias with their large milk-white flowers, are striking objects; and the live oak which is found here in great perfection, furnishes an inexhaustible supply of ship timber.

4. The principal *river* is the *St. John's*, which has a sluggish current, and is navigable about 200 miles. The other most considerable rivers are the *Ap-pa-lach-i-co'la*, *Suwaney*, and *Okeloconne.*

5. The soil and climate are adapted to cotton, rice, sugar, indigo olives, oranges, and other tropical fruits.

6. TAL-LA-HAS'SEE, the seat of government, is a new and flourishing town, first laid out in 1825, and is situated about 26 miles north of Appalachee bay.

7. *St. Au-gus-tine'*, pleasantly situated on the eastern coast, is the largest town, and was formerly the capital of East Florida.

8. *Pen-sa-co'la*, situated on a bay of the same name, was formerly the capital of West Florida. It has one of the best harbors in the gulf of Mexico, and has been selected by the government of the United States for a naval station.

9. The *Seminoles* are the principal tribe of Indians in Florida, but are much fewer in number now, than they were before the late war.

10. Florida was conquered by the Spaniards as early as 1539. In 1763, it was divided into East and West Florida. In 1821, it was ceded by Spain to the United States, and it has since been formed into one government.

---

3. What is said of the vegetables? 4. Rivers? 5. Productions? 6. Tallahassee? 7. St. Augustine? 8. Pensacola? 9. What Indians? 10. What notice of the history of Florida?

See Map of the United States.—What is the southernmost cape of Florida? Where is Cape Florida? Where Thompson's Island or Key West? What bays and harbors on the western coast?

What is the course of St. John's river? What rivers flow into the gulf of Mexico? What swamp on the northern border?

How is Tallahassee situated? St. Augustine? Pensacola? St. Mark's?

WESTERN STATES.

Indian Mode of taking Buffaloes.

1. The western division of the Union comprises the states of *Ten'nes-see*, *Ken-tuck'y*, *O-hi'o*, *In-di-an'a* (in-je-an'na), *Il-li-nois'* (il-le-noy'), and *Mis-sôu'ri*, together with the territories of *Mich'i-gan*, *Hu'ron* or *Northwest*, *Ar-kan-sâs'* (ar-kan-saw'), *Mis-sôu'ri*, and *Or'e-gon.*

2. All these states and territories, except Oregon, lie in the Mississippi Valley, a term applied to the vast country which is watered by the Mississippi and its numerous tributary rivers, and which extends from the Alleghany mountains on the east, to the Rocky mountains on the west. This valley surpasses in extent all other valleys on the globe, that of the Amazon (and perhaps also that of the La Plata) excepted.

3. The great river Mississippi, which gives name to this valley, is about a half a mile in width, and very deep. It is the narrowest river on the globe, in proportion to the mass of water which it carries, the extent of country which it drains, and the commercial facilities which its waters afford.

4. This river, together with its tributary streams, is supposed to furnish more than 20,000 miles of steamboat navigation.

5. The largest tributaries on the western side, are the *Missouri*, *Arkansas*, and *Red River*; on the eastern side, the *Ohio* and *Tennessee.*

Western States.—1. What does the western division of the Union comprise? 2. What is their situation? 3. What is said of the Mississippi? 4. What of the navigation? 5. What are the largest tributaries?

6. The SURFACE of this valley is diversified, but there are no considerable mountains. In some parts it is hilly; a good deal of it is undulating; but the most of it may be regarded as a vast plain.

7. Though this country has barren tracts, yet the *soil* of a great portion of it is of uncommon fertility; and on the timbered lands, the forest trees are of great size.

8. The *climate* is various; in the south, warm, and in the north, cold. The winters are more changeable, and the quantity of snow less, than in the same parallels in the country bordering on the Atlantic. Some parts are unhealthy, particularly the inundated lands on the rivers, and the wet prairies.

9. A remarkable feature of this country consists in its extensive PRAIRIES, which are tracts of land entirely destitute of trees, and generally covered with weeds and grass, and are ornamented, at certain seasons, with a profusion of the most beautiful flowers.

10. The prairies are generally very level, and are divided into wet and dry; but the dry or upland prairies form much the greater part. Those which are wet and marshy commonly border on water courses. Many of these natural meadows are of great fertility, and are covered with the most luxuriant vegetation.

11. The prairies are found, to some extent, in the state of Ohio; as we proceed to the westward, the proportion which they bear to the timbered land increases; and after we proceed two or three hundred miles to the west of the Mississippi, they are found to occupy almost the whole extent of country, except the margins of the rivers.

12. The prairies to the west of the Mississippi afford pasture to immense numbers of *buffaloes* or *bisons*, also *elk*, *deer*, and other wild animals.

13. Herds of buffaloes are here seen, that are supposed to contain more than 10,000. This animal is the chief object of hunting to the Indians; and its flesh is the principal article of food both to the savages and the white hunters.

14. The Indians often attack the buffaloes on horseback, and kill them by piercing them with arrows or balls; and sometimes they decoy the animals, and precipitate them down a precipice.

15. There are found throughout the western country, with greater or less frequency, *tumuli* or *mounds*, some of them of immense size. There is no history or tradition that throws any light upon their origin; and it is impossible to ascertain when, by whom, or for what purpose, they were formed.

16. They are commonly found on the most fertile lands, in plains and near large streams. They are mere erections of earth, and

---

6. What is the surface of the valley? 7. Soil? 8. Climate?
9. What is said of the prairies? 10. What is said of the different varieties? 11. Where are they found? 12. What animals pasture upon them? 13. What is said of the buffaloes? 14. How are they hunted?
15 What is said of the tumuli or mounds?
16 What further is said of them?

indicate little art, yet great labor, in their construction. In some instances, trees several hundred years old are seen growing out of them.

17. Some of the most important productions of the Western States are, *wheat*, *maize*, *hemp*, *cotton*, *tobacco*, and *cattle*.

18. The largest towns are *Cincinnati*, *Louisville*, *Lexington*, *Nashville*, and *St. Louis*.

19. The most numerous denominations of Christians are *Methodists*, *Baptists*, and *Presbyterians*. There are but few settled ministers in these states; as much as nine tenths of the religious instruction is supposed to be given by itinerant preachers.

TENNESSEE.

1. The *Cumberland Mountains*, which are a southwestern range of the Alleghanies, extend through this state in an oblique direction, from northeast to southwest, dividing it into two parts, *East Tennessee* and *West Tennessee*.

2. East Tennessee is traversed by various ridges of the Alleghanies, and is an elevated and mountainous country; abounding in grand and imposing scenery, such as is formed by precipitous declivities of mountains, fine cascades, deep and picturesque valleys, with clear and beautiful streams. Much of the country is broken and unproductive; but the valleys are very fertile.

3. The surface of West Tennessee is diversified; in the western part, bordering on the Mississippi, it is undulating, and in some parts level; further to the east, it becomes hilly and mountainous. A great proportion of the soil is of excellent quality.

4. The state is well watered by three large rivers and numerous smaller streams. The *Mississippi* forms its western boundary; and it is intersected by the *Tennessee* and *Cumberland*, which are of great advantage in facilitating commercial intercourse.

5. The *Ten'nes-see*, which is navigable for steamboats, at some seasons, to Florence in Alabama, and for small boats about 1000 miles, is the largest tributary of the Ohio, and not very much inferior to the main river. The *Cumberland* is navigable for steamboats to Nashville.

6. The *Whirl* or *Suck*, where the Tennessee breaks through the Cumberland mountains, is represented to be as great a curiosity as the passage of the Potomac through the Blue Ridge.

7. Tennessee has many interesting natural curiosities. In the mountainous parts, there are numerous beautiful *cascades*, some of which have a descent of 200 or 300 feet perpendicular. *Caves* are

---

17. What are some of the most important productions? **18.** Towns? **19.** Religious denominations?

TENNESSEE.—**1.** What is said of Tennessee? **2.** What of East Tennessee? **3.** West Tennessee? **4.** What rivers?
5. What is said of the Tennessee and Cumberland? **6.** The Whirl?
7. What other natural curiosities?

numerous, some of them of great extent, containing interesting apartments and objects. On the Enchanted mountains, branches of the Cumberland range, there are *footsteps* of men, horses, and other animals, in solid limestone, of a fresh appearance, and as distinct as if made in soft clay. *Organic remains* and numerous *petrifactions*, some of them of large trees, are also found. Many of the small rivers have formed *channels* through solid limestone, in some instances to the depth of 300 or 400 feet.

8. *Marble*, *gypsum*, and *iron ore*, also *nitrous earth* in the caves, are abundant. There are also *lead mines* and *salt springs*.

9. Nashville, the seat of government, pleasantly situated on the Cumberland, in a fertile and populous district, is the largest and most commercial town, and carries on an extensive trade with New Orleans.

10. *Mur'frees-bor-ough*, 32 miles southeast of Nashville, in a central part of the state, was formerly the seat of government.

11. *Knoxville*, on the Holston, is the principal town in East Tennessee, and has considerable trade and manufactures. There are various other towns containing from 500 to 1500 inhabitants.

12. *Nashville University*, at Nashville, is a respectable institution, with considerable endowments. *East Tennessee College* is at Knoxville. *Greenville College*, the oldest in the state, is at Greenville; and there is a *theological school* at Maryville.

13. The *Cherokee Indians* possess that part of this state which lies to the south of the Tennessee and Hiwassee rivers. These Indians have made much progress in the arts of civilized life, and pay considerable attention to education. There are several missionary stations among them, of which one of the most considerable is *Brainerd*.

14. This country was explored by Daniel Boone, in 1764; and the first permanent settlements were formed in East Tennessee, by persons from Virginia and North Carolina, in 1768 and 1769. The first printing press was established at Rogersville, in 1791. Tennessee formed a part of North Carolina till 1790; and in 1796, it was erected into an independent state.

---

8. What minerals? 9. What is said of Nashville? 10. Murfreesborough? 11. Knoxville? 12. What colleges? 13. What is said of the Cherokees? 14. What notice of the history of Tennessee?

See Map of the United States.—What mountains are there in Tennessee? Rivers? What part is traversed by the Cumberland? The Tennessee? What rivers in this state flow into the Mississippi? How is Nashville situated? Murfreesborough? Franklin? Fayetteville? Knoxville? Greenville? Maryville? Brainerd? What towns on the Cumberland? On the Tennessee? The Holston?

KENTUCKY.

1. Kentucky is the most centrally situated state in the Union, with regard to the territory belonging to the United States that is as yet settled.

2. The *Ohio* and *Mississippi* form almost one half of its boundary. The *Great Sandy* river separates it from Virginia; and it is traversed by the *Tennessee* and *Cumberland.* The principal rivers wholly within the state are *Kentucky*, *Licking*, *Salt*, and *Green* rivers.

3. *Kentucky* river, which gives name to the state, is navigable for boats 150 miles. It flows, through a great part of its course, in a deep chasm cut in solid limestone, its perpendicular banks being, in some places, 300 feet high. Similar channels have been formed by some of the other rivers.

4. The *surface* of the state is greatly diversified. The southeast part is mountainous; the central and southwest parts, undulating and comparatively level; and the country bordering on the Ohio, hilly.

5. A large portion of Kentucky is exceedingly fertile, though there are large tracts that are sterile. The country watered by Licking, Kentucky, and Salt rivers, in the central part of which Lexington is situated, is one of the most delightful and fertile tracts in the United States.

6. All the level and undulating parts lie upon an immense bed of limestone, usually about 8 feet below the surface. In dry seasons the streams and rivulets are liable to fail; and the inhabitants, in some districts, suffer great inconvenience for want of water.

7. In the southwest part there are some extraordinary *caves*, one of which, called the *Mammoth* or *Kentucky Cave*, has been explored to the distance of 10 miles. It contains numerous avenues and apartments, one of which comprises an area of 8 acres, having an arch from 60 to 100 feet high, without a single pillar to support it. In some parts of the cave are found large columns of brilliant spar, 60 or 70 feet in height.

8. Beautiful *marble* and *iron ore* are found in abundance; also *salt springs*, *nitrous earth* in the caves, and *coal* in some places.

9. The mineral waters of *Harrodsburg* and the *Olympian Springs* are much frequented, for purposes both of health and pleasure.

10. Kentucky is distinguished among the Western States for its *manufactures.* Its *exports*, of which the most important articles are hemp, tobacco, and wheat, go chiefly to New Orleans.

11. Frankfort, the seat of government, is situated in a deep valley, on Kentucky river, 60 miles above its entrance into the Ohio.

Kentucky.—1. What is said of Kentucky? 2. What are the rivers? 3. What is said of Kentucky river? 4. What of the surface? 5. The soil? 6. On what does it lie? 7. What is said of caves? 8. What minerals? 9. What mineral waters? 10. What is said of manufactures and exports? 11. What is said of Frankfort?

12. *Louisville*, situated at the falls or rapids of the Ohio, is the largest and most commercial town in the state, and is the greatest port for steamboats between Pittsburg and Natchez.

13. *Lexington* is delightfully situated on a branch of the Elkhorn, in a beautiful and very fertile country. It is handsomely built, and has various manufactures and an extensive trade.

14. *Maysville*, on the Ohio, is a very flourishing town, and next to Louisville in commercial importance. There are various other flourishing villages, but none very large.

15. *Transylvania University*, in Lexington, is the oldest and most celebrated institution in the Western States, and has medical and law schools connected with it. *Centre College* is established at Danville; *Augusta College*, at Augusta; *Cumberland College*, at Princeton; and *St. Joseph's College*, a respectable Catholic seminary, at Bairdstown.

16. The first permanent settlement of this state was begun on Kentucky river, in 1775, by the famous *Daniel Boone*, a native of Maryland. It formed a part of Virginia till 1790; and in 1792, it was erected into an independent state.

OHIO.

1. The state of Ohio, which is the most populous and important of the Western States, is of a compact form, lying between the river Ohio and Lake Erie; the southern, and much the larger part, sloping gently towards the river, and the northern part towards the lake.

2. The *surface* is generally level or moderately uneven, having the aspect of an alluvial country. The eastern and southeastern parts, and some portions of the country bordering on the Ohio, are hilly; but there are no mountains. In the northern division there are extensive marshy tracts, which are the most elevated lands in the state.

3. In the interior, towards the sources of the Great and the Little Miami, Scioto, and Muskingum, there are extensive *prairies*; but the most of the country was, in its natural state, covered with a *dense forest*, composed almost wholly of trees whose leaves fall off in the autumn.

---

12. What is said of Louisville? 13. Lexington? 14. Maysville?
15. What literary institutions? 16. What notice of the history?

OHIO.—1. What is said of Ohio? 2. What of the surface?
3. What of the surface in its natural state?

See Map of U.S. and Mid. States.—By what rivers is Kentucky bounded? What rivers in the state flow into the Ohio? Through what part do the Tennessee and Cumberland flow? The Kentucky river?
How is Frankfort situated? Lexington? Louisville? Maysville? Danville? Harrodsburg? Bairdstown? Hopkinsville? Russellville?
What towns are on the Ohio? On Licking river? On Kentucky river? On Green river?

4. A great part of the state has a very fertile *soil*, and more than nine tenths of it are susceptible of cultivation. The settlements have been rapidly and widely diffused, and the country divided into farms of moderate and nearly equal size, more after the manner of New England, than in any other of the Western States.

5. Lake *Erie* and the river *Ohio* are of great advantage in facilitating commercial intercourse, the former connecting the commerce of the state with New York, and the latter with New Orleans.

6. The river *Ohio*, from which the state derives its name, is formed by the confluence of the Monongahela and Alleghany, at Pittsburg, and after a course of nearly 1000 miles, flows into the Mississippi. Its current is gentle, nowhere broken by falls, except at Louisville; and it is of easy navigation. It waters a very fertile country, and is esteemed one of the most beautiful rivers in the world.

7. The principal *rivers* within the state are the *Mus-kin'gum*, *Hock-hock'ing*, *Sci-o'to*, *Great Mi-am'i*, and *Little Mi-am'i*, which flow into the Ohio; the *Mau-mee'*, called also the *Miami of the Lake*, *San-dus'ky*, and *Cu-ya-ho'ga*, which flow into lake Erie.

8. Ohio contains an abundance of *coal*, *iron ore*, and *marble*, and has valuable *salt springs*.

9. In different parts there are many ancient *mounds*, and other monuments of the former inhabitants. Some of the principal ones are at Marietta, Worthington, and Circleville.

10. Ohio takes the lead among the Western States with regard to *manufactures*. Some of the most important manufacturing towns are Cincinnati, Zanesville, Steubenville, and Chillicothe.

11. More than half of the *exports* go to New Orleans; but much is sent to New York and other Atlantic cities.

12. The *Ohio Canal* forms a communication between the river Ohio, at Portsmouth, and lake Erie, at Cleveland, 320 miles in length. The *Miami Canal* extends from Cincinnati to Dayton, 65 miles.

13. Columbus, the seat of government, is a new town, first laid out in 1812, and is pleasantly situated on the Scioto, near the centre of the state.

14. *Cin-cin-nä'ti*, pleasantly situated on the Ohio, 455 miles by the river below Pittsburg, is the emporium of the western country, and the largest town, next to New Orleans, in the Mississippi valley. It is regularly laid out, handsomely built, mostly of brick, and has a great trade and extensive manufactures.

15. *Steu'ben-ville*, on the Ohio, *Zanes'ville*, on the Muskingum, and *Chil-li-co'the*, on the Scioto, have flourishing manufactures and considerable trade.

---

4. What is said of the soil? 5. Lake Erie and Ohio river?
6. What is said of the Ohio? 7. What rivers are within the state? 8. What minerals? 9. What is said of the mounds? 10. Manufactures? 11. Exports? 12. What canals?
13. What is said of Columbus? 14. Cincinnati? 15. Steubenville, &c.?

16. *San-dus'ky* and *Clēve'land*, on lake Erie, are flourishing towns, and important places as it respects the commerce and navigation of the lake.

17 There are many other considerable towns, among which are *Marietta*, noted for being the oldest in the state, and *Circleville*, for being situated on two remarkable mounds, one of which is a circle, and gives name to the town.

18. The principal literary institutions in this state are, the *Ohio University*, at Athens; *Miami University*, at Oxford; the *Medical College*, at Cincinnati; *Kenyon College*, at Gambier; and *Western Reserve College*, at Hudson.

19. The first permanent *settlement* of Ohio was commenced at Marietta, in 1788, by general Rufus Putnam, from Massachusetts. It has been settled chiefly by emigrants from the Eastern and Middle States. Since 1795, its growth has been exceedingly rapid; it was erected into a state in 1802, and it now ranks as the fourth state in number of inhabitants.

INDIANA.

1. The state of Indiana consists mostly of vast plains; but the southern part, along the Ohio, is skirted by a range of beautiful eminences known by the name of the Ohio hills; and some other parts, particularly towards the north, are hilly, but there are no mountains. It is generally more level than Ohio, and contains a far greater proportion of prairie land.

2. The *soil* is generally very fertile. Some of the *prairies* are of great extent, broader than can be measured by the eye; yet the divisions between timbered and prairie lands are more happily balanced in Indiana, than in the country farther west. The prairies are uniformly level and fertile; some of them dry, others wet and marshy.

3. The *Ohio* and *Wâ'bash* are of great importance in facilitating transportation. The *Wabash*, a large river, having numerous branches, is navigable 470 miles; and *White River*, its principal tributary, is navigable for steamboats to Indianopolis. The north-

---

16. What is said of Sandusky and Cleveland? 17. What other towns? 18. What colleges? 19. What notice of the history?

INDIANA.—1. What is said of Indiana? 2. The soil and the prairies? 3. Rivers?

See Map of the Middle States.—What rivers of Ohio flow into Ohio river? What ones into lake Erie? How is Columbus situated? Cincinnati? Chillicothe? Zanesville? Steubenville? Dayton? Portsmouth? Sandusky? Cleveland?

What towns in the state are on the Ohio? What ones on the Muskingum? The Scioto? The Miami? Lake Erie?

ern part of the state borders on lake *Michigan*, and is watered by the *Maumee* and other rivers that flow into the lakes.

4. Indiana contains numerous *caves;* but the one that has excited most attention, is found in the southern part. It is of great extent, containing many apartments, and is known by the name of *The Epsom-Salts Cave*, from its affording vast quantities of that substance.

5. In-dian-ap'o-lis, the seat of government, is a flourishing town, situated on White river, near the centre of the state, in one of the most fertile tracts of land in the western country. It was first laid out in 1821.

6. *Vin-cennes'*, on the Wabash, and *New Albany* and *Madison*, on the Ohio, are the three largest and most commercial towns.

7. *Ve-vay'*, on the Ohio, was commenced, in 1804, by 30 Swiss families, and is celebrated for its flourishing vineyards, the oldest and most extensive in the United States.

8. *Harmony*, on the Wabash, is famous for having first been the residence of a religious sect of Germans, called *Harmonists*, who had for their leader George Rapp; and afterwards the residence of *Robert Owen* of New Lanark in Scotland, and his followers.

9. *Indiana College* is established at Bloomington.

10. *Vincennes* was settled about the beginning of the last century by French emigrants from Canada, and long remained a solitary village. Few settlements were made in the country by citizens of the United States till the end of the century. In 1801, Indiana was erected into a territorial government, and, in 1816, into a state. It has been settled chiefly by emigrants from the Eastern and Middle States, and has had a rapid growth.

ILLINOIS.

1. Illinois, which lies on the west side of Indiana, has a still less uneven surface, and a much larger proportion of prairie land. It is one of the most level states in the Union, and it has been estimated that nearly two thirds of it consist of prairies. There are, however, some hills in the southeast part; also along the Illinois, on the Mississippi, and in the northern part of the state.

2. There is, perhaps, no state that exceeds Illinois in general fertility of *soil;* yet there are extensive tracts that are sterile, or not susceptible of cultivation.

---

4. What is said of the caves? 5. Indianopolis? 6. Vincennes and Madison? 7. Vevay? 8. Harmony? 9. What college? 10. What notice of history?

Illinois.—1. What is said of Illinois? 2. Soil?

See Map of the United States.—On what lake does Indiana border? What rivers form a part of its boundary? What rivers within the state? How is Indianopolis situated? Vincennes? Madison? Corydon? Vevay? Bloomington? What towns on the Ohio? The Wabash?

3. The *prairies* are divided into wet and dry: they have, in many parts, too little inclination to carry off the water that falls in rain; and they are found in too great proportion to the timbered lands, and of too great extent for convenience; so that in this country of exuberant fertility, and, at some seasons, of exquisite beauty, the inhabitants are incommoded by the want of timber, fuel, and good water; and too often also by the want of health.

4. Illinois possesses extraordinary advantages of *inland navigation.* The *Mississippi*, *Ohio*, and *Wabash* form about two thirds of its boundaries; and it is traversed by the *Il-li-nois'* (il-le-noy'), *Kas-kas-ki-a*, *Rock River*, and other navigable streams.

5. The *Illinois* is a beautiful river, affording easy navigation from the Mississippi almost to lake Michigan, and waters a luxuriant country. It interlocks, by a morass, with the *Chi-cä'go*, which flows into lake Michigan, and in some seasons boats may pass from the lake into the Illinois.

6. At Galena, on Fever river, in the northwest corner of the state, there are exceedingly rich *lead mines*, from which lead is obtained in great quantities. *Coal* and *gypsum* are found in different parts in abundance; there are also various *salt springs*, and near Shawneetown, salt is manufactured in immense quantities.

7. The *Cave in Rock*, or *House of Nature*, on the Ohio below Shawneetown, is regarded as a great curiosity, and was formerly a rendezvous of robbers.

8. VAN-DA'LI-A, pleasantly situated on the Kaskaskia, in the centre of a fertile and thriving country, is the seat of government. It was first laid out in 1819.

9. *Kaskaskia*, finely situated on the river Kaskaskia, 11 miles above its entrance into the Mississippi, was formerly a place of importance in the French colony of Illinois, containing 7,000 inhabitants; but it now has only about 1,000.

10. *Shaw'nee-town*, on the Ohio, is famous for the extensive salt works, belonging to the United States, in its vicinity.

11. Some of the other most considerable places are *Ed'wards-ville*, *Belle'ville*, *Ga-lē'na*, *Spring'field*, and *Jăck'son-ville.*

12. A *college* has been recently established at Jacksonville.

13. One of the earliest settlements of the French in the Mississippi valley was made at Kaskaskia, in the latter part of the 17th century. Almost all the settlements that have been formed by the

---

3. What is said of the prairies? 4. Inland navigation and rivers? 5. Illinois? 6. What is said of the mineral productions? 7. Cave in Rock? 8. Vandalia? 9. Kaskaskia? 10. Shawneetown? 11. What other towns? 12. College? 13. What notice of history?

See Map of the United States.—On what lake does Illinois border? What rivers form a great part of its boundary? What is the course of the Illinois? What rivers flow into the Mississippi? What ones into the Wabash? Where is Pioria or Illinois lake? How is Vandalia situated? Kaskaskia? Shawneetown? Edwardsville? Chicago?

citizens of the United States, have been begun since 1800. In 1809, Illinois was erected into a territorial government, and in 1818, into a state.

MISSOURI.

1. Missouri is now the most western state; but if all the territory belonging to the Union were peopled and formed into states, it would be the most central. For a country so far from the ocean, its situation is advantageous, being washed on one side by the Mississippi, and traversed throughout by the great river from which it derives its name.

2. The *surface* is greatly diversified with plains, marshes, prairies, forests, and rocky, barren hills. The lands bordering on the rivers are low, and liable to inundation. Prairies are found in different parts, and in the west they are of vast extent.

3. Though the surface of a great part is uneven or hilly, yet there are no considerable mountains. The chain of the *O-zark' Mountains* is considered as beginning in Missouri, yet it presents no elevation deserving the name of a mountain till after it passes into Arkansas.

4. The *soil* of a great part is very fertile; though there are extensive tracts of upland and hilly country that are unproductive. One of the best and most inhabited parts is that which lies between the Missouri and Mississippi.

5. Besides the great rivers *Mississippi* and *Missouri* (mis-soo're), this state is watered by various others of considerable magnitude. The largest are the *O-sage'*, *Grand*, *Char-i-ton'* (shar-e-ton'), *Gas-con-ade'*, *Mer'ri-mac* or *Mar'a-mec*, *Wash-i-tâ'*, and *St. Francis*. The *Osage* is a large river, navigable for boats 660 miles.

6. Missouri is celebrated for its rich and inexhaustible *lead mines*, which are found in a sterile district, embracing about 3,000 square miles, and lying about 40 miles west of the Mississippi.

7. Jefferson City, a new town, on the Missouri, near the centre of the state, is the state of government.

8. *St. Louis*, finely situated on the Mississippi, 18 miles below the junction of the Missouri, and about 1200 above New Orleans, is the largest town in the state, and next to New Orleans, the largest on the river. Its situation is remarkable, being in the centre of the Mississippi valley, and near the junction of several great rivers. It is the principal depot of the fur trade of the western country, and contains a Catholic college.

9. *St. Charles*, on the Missouri, 20 miles above its mouth, and *Franklin*, on the same river, about 200 miles above its mouth, and in one of the most fertile districts in the state, are two of the most considerable towns.

Missouri.—1. What is said of Missouri? 2. The surface? 3. Mountains? 4. Soil? 5. Rivers? 6. Lead mines? 7. Jefferson? 8. St. Louis? 9. St. Charles and Franklin?

10. *Her-cu-la'ne-um* and *St. Gen-e-vieve'* (jen-e-veev'), on the Mississippi, are noted as depots of the lead mines; *Po-to-si'*, as the principal village in the mining district.

11. The *French* commenced establishments at St. Genevieve and St. Louis, in 1764, but the settlements did not flourish till the cession of Louisiana to the United States, in 1803. In 1804, Missouri was erected into a territorial government, and in 1821, into a state.

MICHIGAN TERRITORY.

1. This country is remarkable for its situation, being a peninsula lying between lake Michigan, on the west, and lakes Huron, St. Clair, and Erie, on the east.

2. The *surface* is very level, having no mountains, and few elevations that can properly be called hills. The central part is moderately elevated, but is level, and some of it marshy, descending gently in all directions toward the waters. The greater part is covered with a dense forest; though there are extensive prairies.

3. The *soil* is generally very fertile; but there is a tract bordering on lake Michigan that is sandy and barren.

4. The country is well watered by the *lakes* and *rivers* on its borders, and by numerous small streams, which are navigable for boats. The waters abound in *white-fish*, and the fisheries are very valuable.

5. De-troit', finely situated on the Detroit river, between lakes St. Clair and Erie, is the chief town, and a place of note in the fur trade.

6. *Mich-i-li-mack'i-nac* or *Mack'i-naw*, situated on an island in the straits of the same name, is noted as a military post.

7. Detroit was founded by the *French* about 1670, and has long been noted as a trading post. In 1805, Michigan was erected into

---

10. What is said of Herculaneum, &c.? 11. What notice of history?

Michigan.—1. What is said of Michigan? 2. Surface? 3. Soil? 4. Waters? 5. Detroit? 6. Michilimackinac? 7. What notice of history?

See Map of the United States.—Through what part of Missouri does the river Missouri flow? What rivers flow into the Mississippi on the east side opposite to the state of Missouri?

What rivers of Missouri flow into the river Missouri on the north side? What ones on the south side? What ones into the Mississippi?

What ones rise in this state and flow into Arkansas?

How is Jefferson situated? St. Louis? Potosi?

What towns on the Mississippi? The Missouri?

See Map of the United States.—By what lakes is Michigan surrounded? What rivers flow into lake Michigan?

What bay extends from lake Huron into the country? How is Detroit situated? Michilimackinac? Saginaw?

What towns in the southeast part?

a territorial government. It was the scene of important military operations during the late war between the United States and England.

NORTHWEST OR HURON TERRITORY.

1. This extensive country, which is mostly surrounded by the great lakes and the upper course of the river Mississippi, has generally been known by the name of the *Northwest Territory;* but with respect to its government, it has been annexed to the Michigan Territory. It has been proposed to erect it into a separate government, under the name of the *Huron Territory.*

2. The *surface* of some portions, particularly towards the north, is hilly and mountainous; but for the most part, it is level or moderately uneven, and has prairies of vast extent.

3. Some of the principal *rivers* within the country, are the *Wis-con'sin* or *Ouis-con'sin*, *Fox*, *Chip'pe-way*, and *St. Croix.* The Wisconsin and Fox rivers are connected by a portage, only about a mile long, across a marsh, and in high stages of the water, boats pass from one to the other.

4. The country abounds in mines of *lead*, *iron*, and *copper.*

5. A valuable kind of grain called *wild rice*, or *wild oats*, is found in great abundance in the marshy and inundated tracts, bordering on the lakes and other waters of this territory and other neighboring countries.

6. The country is inhabited by several tribes of Indians; but it has been little explored, except by hunters, and contains but few white inhabitants. The principal settlements are at *Prai'rie du Chi-en'* (she-en'), *Green bay*, and the *Falls of St. Mary;* and at *Fond du Lac* there is a trading post.

ARKANSAS TERRITORY.

1. The Arkansas Territory was erected into a separate government in 1819, extending from the Mississippi to Mexico; but in 1824, the western limit was restricted to a line beginning 40 miles west of the southwest corner of the state of Missouri, and running south to Red River.

2. The country, comprising the whole region from the Mississippi to Mexico, is naturally divided into three parts; 1st, the

---

NORTHWEST TERRITORY.—1. What is said of the Northwest or Huron Territory? 2. Surface? 3. Rivers? 4. Minerals? 5. What natural productions? 6. Settlements?

ARKANSAS.—1. What is said of Arkansas? 2. What of the surface?

See Map of the United States.—By what lakes and river is this country chiefly surrounded? What rivers flow into the Mississippi? What ones into lake Michigan? Lake Superior?

Where is Green Bay? St. Mary's Falls? Prairie du Chien? Fond du Lac? St. Anthony's Falls?

eastern or alluvial division towards the Mississippi, which is low, and generally level; 2d, the hilly and broken country, which is traversed by the *Ozark Mountains*; and 3d, the country west of the mountains, which is chiefly composed of immense prairies.

3. The *soil* is of all varieties, from the most fertile to the most sterile.

4. The country is bounded on the east by the *Mississippi*; the greater part of its southern boundary is formed by *Red River*, and it is traversed throughout by the *Arkansas*. The other principal rivers are the *White River*, *St. Francis*, and *Wash-i-tâ'*.

5. The *Arkansas* (ar-kan-saw' *or* ar-kăn'sas), which rises in the Rocky mountains, is upwards of 2,000 miles in length, and at spring tides, it is navigable nearly to the mountains by steamboats. The upper part of its course is through a region of sterile prairies, or an immense sandy and barren waste. Some of its tributary streams are strongly impregnated with salt; and above the middle of its course there is a tract called the *salt prairie*, which is covered with salt in the form of hoar-frost.

6. The *Hot Springs*, towards the sources of the Washita, are much visited by invalids. The waters are pure and limpid, with little or no mineral properties, and their ordinary temperature is said to be that of boiling heat.

7. Little Rock, on the Arkansas, 300 miles from its mouth by the river, is the seat of government. The other principal towns are *Washington* and *Batesville*.—*Dwight* is a missionary station among the Cherokees.

MISSOURI TERRITORY.

1. This vast extent of country, lying between the Mississippi and the Rocky mountains, comprises the greater part of the western slope of the Mississippi valley, and is almost wholly uninhabited, except by Indians.

2. A belt of country, extending from 200 to 400 miles to the west of the Mississippi, is covered, in great part, with forests. To the west of this is found a vast region of plains reaching to the Rocky mountains; in some parts it is fertile and covered with grass, and in others sandy and sterile. It has been compared to the steppes of Central Asia, and some portions of it to the African desert of Sahara. The margins of the lower courses of the rivers

---

3. What is said of the soil? 4. Rivers? 5. The Arkansas? 6. The Hot Springs? 7. Towns?

Missouri Territory.—1. What is said of Missouri Territory? 2. What is the character and surface of the country?

See Map of the United States.—What rivers form a part of the boundary of Arkansas? Through what part does the Arkansas flow? What other rivers? How is Little Rock situated? Dwight? The Hot Springs?

that enter the Mississippi from this region are wooded; but in ascending towards the mountains, the trees gradually diminish, and at length entirely disappear.

3. To the west of these plains the *Rocky Mountains* rise up in an abrupt manner, presenting a steep front, with many frowning rocky precipices, and having many summits covered with perpetual snow. It is a singular fact that, between the sources of the La Platte and the Buê-na-ven-tu'ra, there is an opening through this range which admits the passage of loaded wagons.

4. The largest rivers of this country are the *Missouri* and its tributaries, the *Konsas* or *Kansas*, *La Platte*, and *Yellowstone*.

5. The *Great Falls of the Missouri*, which are 2570 miles by the river from the Mississippi, consist of a succession of cataracts and rapids, amounting in the whole to 350 feet. The largest cataract, which is 87 feet perpendicular, presents a scene of much beauty and grandeur.

6. The place where the Missouri seems to have torn for itself a passage through the mountain ridge, called the *Gates of the Rocky Mountains*, is described as a very sublime spectacle. The river flows through a chasm more than five miles long, where the rocks rise perpendicularly from the water's edge to the height of nearly 1200 feet. The stream is here compressed to the width of 150 yards; and for the space of three miles, there is but one spot on which a man can stand, between the edge of the water and the perpendicular ascent of the mountain rock.

7. The United States have established military posts at *Council Bluffs* and on *St. Peter's River*.

OREGON TERRITORY.

1. This is an extensive country, lying between the Rocky mountains and the Pacific ocean; but it is little known.

2. It is watered by the river *Or'e-gon* or *Co-lum'bi-a* and its branches, the principal of which are *Lewis's River*, *Clark's River*, and the *Multnomah*.

3. The country bordering on the Oregon and its branches, is represented as having a good *soil*, and is covered with heavy timber, consisting chiefly of various species of fir; many of the trees being of enormous height.

---

3. What is said of the Rocky mountains? 4. What rivers?
5. What is said of the Falls of the Missouri? 6. What of the Gates of the Rocky Mountains? 7. What military posts are in this country?

OREGON TERRITORY.—1. What is said of Oregon Territory?
2. What are the rivers? 3. Soil?

See Map of the United States.—What is the general course of the Missouri? What rivers flow into it on the southwest side? What ones on the northeast? What rivers in Missouri Territory flow into the Mississippi? Where are Council Bluffs? Fort Mandan?

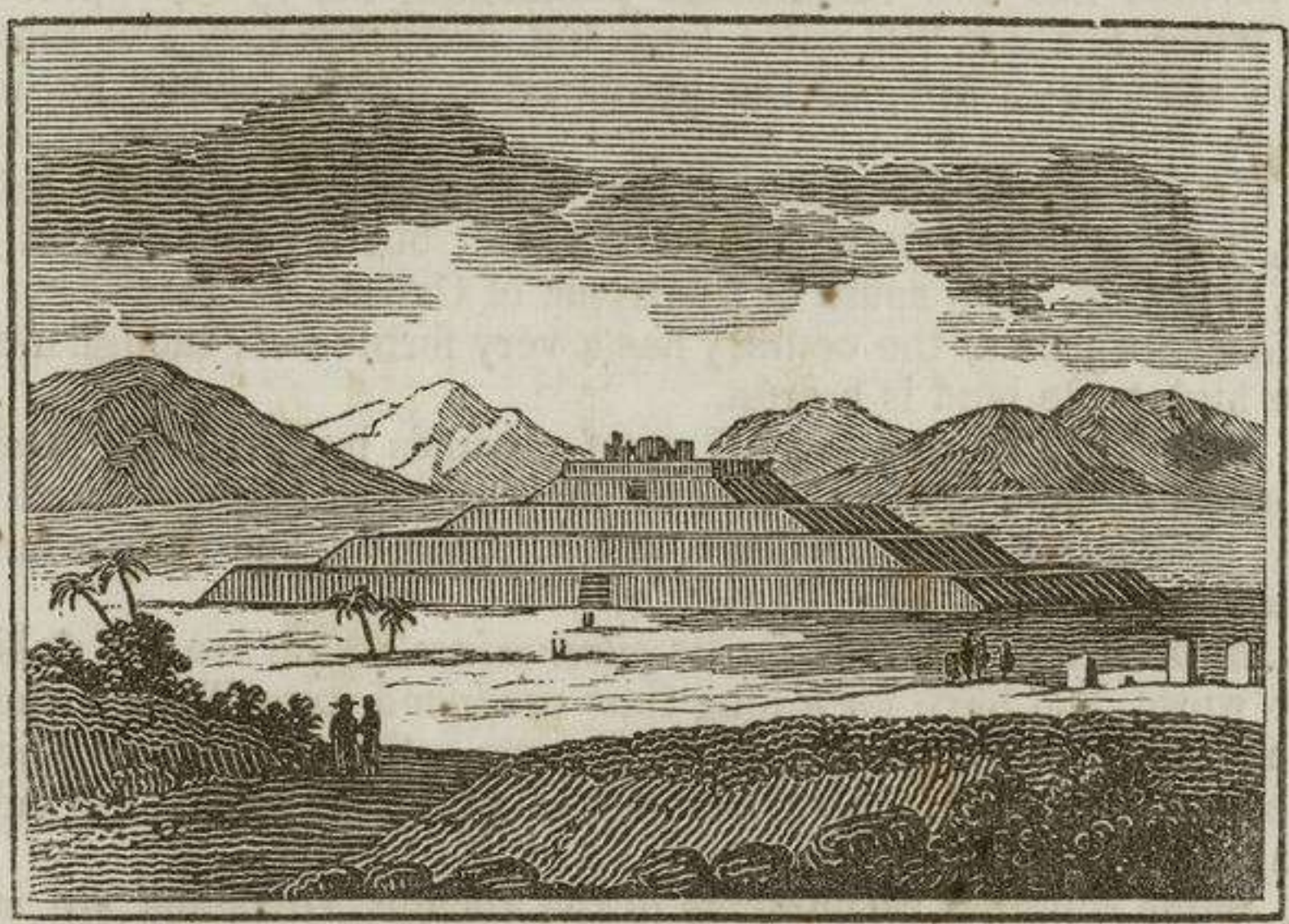
4. At a distance from the ocean the country is mountainous, destitute of trees, and much of it barren. Extensive prairies are found on the west, as well as on the east side of the Rocky mountains.

5. The *climate* in the mountainous parts, is severe; but near the shores of the Pacific ocean, it is much milder than in the same latitude on the Atlantic.

6. This country was explored by Lewis and Clark, in 1805; and in 1811, a trading establishment was formed at Astoria by some Americans.

MEXICO.

Pyramid of Cholula.



1. Mexico, a country of great extent, and exceedingly rich both in mineral and vegetable productions, was for three centuries a very important province of Spain, but is now an independent republic.

---

4. What is said of the surface? 5. Climate?
6. When and by whom was this country explored?

MEXICO.—1. What is said of Mexico?

See Map of North America.—How is the Oregon Territory situated? What is the course of the Columbia or Oregon river? What rivers flow into it? How is Astoria situated?

2. Its most remarkable natural feature is its great elevation. The lands are low on both coasts; and from each there is a gradual rise till the country attains the height of from 6,000 to 8,000 feet, when it spreads out into immense plains called *table land.*

3. The country is traversed by a chain of mountains called the *Cor-dil-le'ras* of Mexico, which are regarded as a part of the great range which takes the name of the *Rocky Mountains* further north, and that of the *Andes* in South America.

4. Some of the mountains of this range are volcanic, and many of them are always covered with snow. Two of the most remarkable summits are the volcanoes *Pop-o-cat'e-petl* and *Or-i-zä'ba.*

5. *Jo-rul'lo* is a famous volcanic mountain, which burst out from a plain, in 1757, and rose to the height of nearly 1,700 feet.

6. Mexico suffers, in many parts, for the want of water and navigable *rivers.* The three largest are the *Del Nor'te, Col-o-rä'do,* and *Buê-na-ven-tu'ra* (bwa-na-ven-too'ra), all of which flow through the most uncultivated parts of the country, and are therefore of little use to commerce.

7. Mexico has two remarkable peninsulas, *Cal-i-for'ni-a,* in the west, which is about 900 miles long, but possesses very few inhabitants; and *Yu-ca-tan',* in the southeast, which is noted for mahogany.

8. The *climate* on the coasts is hot and unhealthy; on the table lands, it is generally mild and salubrious; but on the highest of them, it is cold, even south of the tropic of Cancer.

9. A large part of the country has a very fertile *soil;* though much of the high table land is barren.

10. The kind of grain which most abounds in Mexico, is *maize.* The *agave,* which yields a liquor called *pulque,* is extensively cultivated; also *sugar, indigo, tobacco, cotton, cochineal,* and various kinds of *fruit* and *grain.*

11. Mexico is celebrated for its *silver mines,* which are the richest in the world, and have for a long time produced annually ten times as much silver as all the mines in Europe. Some of these mines are regarded as curiosities; and one of them is excavated 8 miles in length, and 1,640 feet in depth.

12. Some religious monuments of the ancient Mexicans are still to be seen in the country, of which the most celebrated is the *Pyramid of Cho-lu'la.* It is constructed of unburnt bricks, consisting of four stories or terraces, with a base of 1,423 feet broad, and is 177 feet high.

13. Mexico, the capital, is situated near a lake, in a beautiful valley, elevated almost 7,500 feet above the level of the ocean, and surrounded by naked and majestic mountains. It is remarkable for the regularity and width of its streets, for the splendor of its edifices, and for having the richest mint in the world.

---

2 What is its most remarkable natural feature?
3. What range of mountains?
4 What is said of the summits? 5. Jorullo? 6. Rivers? 7. Peninsulas? 8. Climate? 9. Soil? 10. Productions? 11. Mines? 12. Pyramid of Cholula? 13. Mexico?

14. *Pué'bla* is a regular and beautiful city, the second in population, and is finely situated on a plain, nearly as elevated as that of Mexico; *Guad-a-lax-ä'ra* (guäd-a-la-hä'ra) and *Quer-e-tä'ro* are also large and handsome towns.

15. *Guan-ax-uä'to* (gwän-a-hwä'to) and *Zac-a-té'cas* are famous for their rich silver mines; and *Xa-lä'pa* or *Ja-lä'pa*, for giving name to the medicinal root called *jalap*.

16. Mexico has but few good harbors; some of the best and most frequented are *Ve'ra Crūz'* and *Tam-pī'co* on the gulf of Mexico; and *Ac-a-pul'co* and *San Blas* on the Pacific ocean. *Vera Cruz* is the port through which most of the commerce between Mexico and Europe has been carried on.

17. Less than one quarter of the *inhabitants* of Mexico are whites; more than a third consist of subdued *Indians*, and about as many of *mixed races*. The only *religion* tolerated is the Catholic.

18. In 1521, the Spaniards under Cortez subdued Mexico, which was, at that time, under the government of the emperor Montezuma; and in 1821, the Mexicans declared themselves independent of Spain.

GUATIMALA, OR CENTRAL AMERICA.

1. Guä-ti-mä'la consists of a long isthmus, forming the southernmost part of North America, and lying between the Caribbe'an sea and the Pacific ocean. It was formerly subject to Spain, but was declared independent in 1821; and it has since been named, from its situation, the *Republic of Central America*.

2. The country is extremely mountainous, and has many volcanoes, some of which are liable to frequent eruptions; and it is much subject to earthquakes.

3. The *soil* is very fertile; the productions similar to those of Mexico; and the part of the country bordering on the bay of *Hon-du'ras* is celebrated for *mahogany* and *logwood*.

4. The *climate* is very various; on the coast and low country, hot and unhealthy; in the elevated parts, agreeable; on the mountains, cold.

---

14. What is said of Puebla, &c.? 15. What other towns, and for what noted? 16. What is said of the harbors? 17. Inhabitants? 18. What notice of the history?

GUATIMALA.—1. What is said of Guatimala?
2. What is said of the country? 3. Soil? 4. Climate?

See Map of North America.—How is California situated? Yucatan? The gulf of Mexico? Gulf of California? Gulf of Te-huant'e-pec?
What rivers flow into the gulf of Mexico? What ones into the gulf of California? What ones into the Pacific ocean?
In what part of Mexico is Texas? In what part are most of the principal towns? How is the city of Mexico situated? Puebla? Zacatecas? Vera Cruz? Acapulco? Tampico? Santa Fe?
What towns in the neighborhood of Mexico?

5. The *rivers* are numerous, and often partake of the nature of torrents, but are not large.—The principal *lake* is that of *Nic-a-rä'gua.*

6. GUA-TI-MA'LA, the capital, is situated near the Pacific ocean, and has a good harbor, and some magnificent edifices.

7. Some of the other principal towns are *San Sal'va-dor*, *Chî-qui-mu'la*, *Le-on'*, *Car-tä'go*, and *Chi-ä'pa ;* also *O-mo'a*, noted as a port.

8. BA-LIZE' is an English settlement on the bay of Honduras, and is noted for its trade in mahogany.

WEST INDIES.

1. The West Indies consist of a long chain of islands, lying between North and South America, extending from the coast of Florida to the mouth of the Orinoco ; the Bahama Islands being the most northern, and Trinidad the most southern.

2. These islands form the part of America that was first discovered by Columbus ; and they were named by him the *West Indies*, because he supposed they were connected with *India*, in the southeast of Asia. They are styled by some geographers the *Columbian Arch-i-pel'a-go.*

3. The West Indies comprise several groups of islands, namely, the *Ba-ha'mas*, the *Great An-tilles'* (an-tilz'), and the *Car-ib-bee' Islands.* Of the Caribbees, Martinique (mar-te-neek') and all to the south of it are called *Windward Islands ;* and Dom-i-nî'ca and all that lie between it and Porto Rico are called *Leeward Islands ;* and a part of these, lying to the east of Porto Rico, are also called *Virgin Islands.*

4. These islands, with the exception of *Hay'ti* (ha'ty) and *Mar-garî'ta*, belong to different European states, chiefly to Great Britain, Spain, and France.

5. The four Great Antilles, namely, *Cu'ba*, *Hay'ti*, *Ja-mäi'ca*, and *Por'to Rî'co*, are the largest and most important. Some of the most considerable of the Caribbee Isles, are *Guä-da-loupe'* (gä-da-loop') *Mar-ti-nîque'* or *Mar-ti-nî'co*, and *Bar-ba'does.*

6. The *Bahama Islands* are numerous, but not very important. One of them, now called *Cat Island*, is noted for being the first land in America that was seen by Columbus.

---

5. What is said of the rivers? 6. Guatimala? 7. What other towns? 8. What of Balize?

WEST INDIES.—1. What is said of the West Indies? 2. What of their discovery and name? 3. What groups of islands do they comprise? 4. What is their political condition? 5. What are some of the most important islands? 6. What is said of the Bahamas?

See Map of North America.—How is the bay of Honduras situated? Lake Nicaragua? The Mosquito Shore? The city of Guatimala? Chiapa? Leon? Omoa? Balize?

TABULAR VIEW

Of the principal West India Islands

		Belonging to	Sq. m.	Pop.	Chief towns
Bahamas.	Bahama, Providence, Abaco, &c.	*Britain*	5,500	16,000	Nassau
Great Antilles.	Hayti	*Independent*	28,000	935,000	Port Republican
	Cuba	*Spain*	50,000	704,000	Havannah
	Jamaica	*Britain*	6,400	386,000	Kingston
	Porto Rico	*Spain*	4,000	225,000	St. Juan
Caribbee Islands.	*Leeward Islands.*				
	Guadaloupe	*France*	675	126,000	Basse Terre
	Antigua	*Britain*	93	36,000	St. John's
	Santa Cruz	*Denmark*	100	33,000	Santa Cruz
	St. Christopher	*Britain*	70	24,000	Basse Terre
	Dominica	*do.*	29	19,000	Roseau
	St. Eustatia	*Holland*	22	14,000	The Bay
	Mariegalante	*France*	90	12,000	Basse Terre
	Montserrat	*Britain*	78	8,000	Plymouth
	Tortola, &c.	*do.*	90	7,000	Road Harbor
	Nevis	*do.*	20	11,000	Charlestown
	St. Bartholomew	*Sweden*	60	8,000	Gustavia
	Virgin Gorda	*Britain*	80	8,000	
	St. Martin	*Holland*	90	6,000	
	St. Thomas	*Denmark*	40	5,000	
	Anguilla	*Britain*	30	800	
	Windward Islands.				
	Martinique	*France*	370	102,000	St. Pierre
	Barbadoes	*Britain*	166	101,000	Bridgetown
	Grenada	*do.*	110	29,000	St. George
	Trinidad	*do*	1,700	52,000	Port of Spain
	St. Vincent	*do.*	130	25,000	Kingston
	St. Lucia	*do.*	225	18,000	Carenage
	Tobago	*do.*	140	14,000	Scarborough
	Margarita	*Columbia*	350	15,000	Ascension
	Curaçoa	*Holland*	600	12,000	Williamstadt

Questions on the Tabular View of the West Indies.

Which are the Antilles? What are some of the Leeward islands? The Windward? What are some of the islands that belong to Britain? To Spain? To France? What other European states possess any of the islands? Which island has the greatest population?

Which has the most square miles? Which five of the Leeward islands have the most inhabitants? Which five of the Windward?

7. The *surface* of the West India Islands, in the interior, is generally mountainous; but there are numerous rich and beautiful valleys. The *soil* of most of them is very fertile.

8. These islands lie chiefly within the tropic of Cancer, and have a *climate* which is apt to prove fatal to northern constitutions. There are but two *seasons*, the *wet* and the *dry*; and in August and September, tremendous *hurricanes* are common.

9. The *exports* are very valuable, and consist of *sugar*, *rum*, *coffee*, *indigo*, *cotton*, and various other tropical productions.

10. As many as four fifths of the *inhabitants* are blacks, and mostly slaves. The greater part of the white inhabitants reside in the two Spanish islands of *Cuba* and *Porto Rico*.

11. Cuba, the largest and most important of the West India islands, has a fertile soil, and among its productions are *tobacco*, esteemed the best in America, also *sugar* and *coffee*.

12. *Ha-van'nah* or *Ha-van'a*, the capital of Cuba, is the largest and most commercial city in the West Indies, and celebrated for its admirable harbor.

13. Hayti was formerly called *His-pan-i-o'la* and *St. Do-min'go*, and was divided between France and Spain. It is a very fertile island, and next to Cuba in size. Here the first European colony in America was established by Columbus; and here also the first independent state formed by African slaves, has been founded.

14. The principal towns of Hayti are *Port Republican*, *Cape Haytien*, and *St. Domingo*.

15. *Kingston*, in Jamaica, is the largest and most commercial town in the British islands; as is *St. Pierre* (peer), in Martinique, of the French islands.

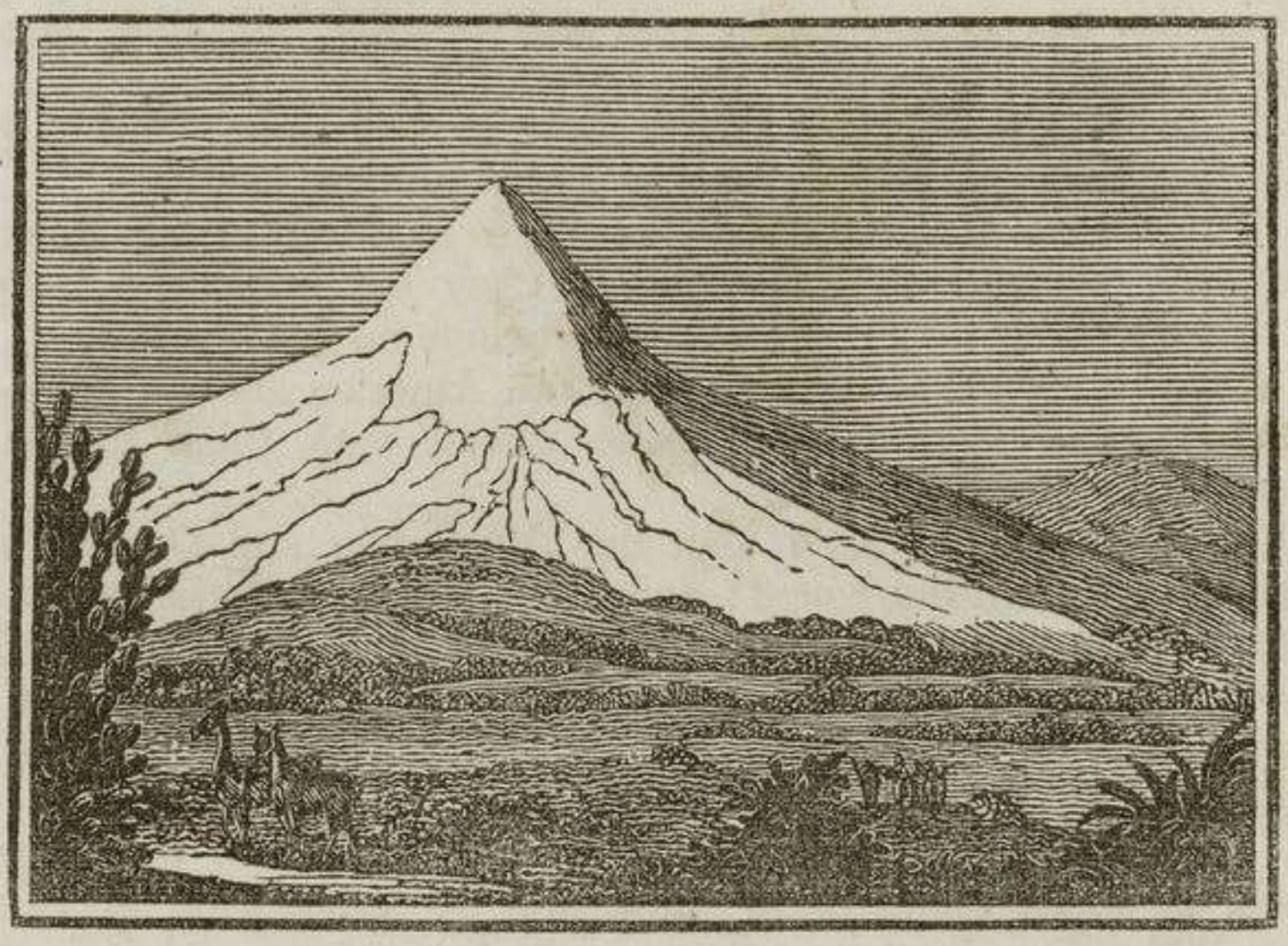
---

7. What is said of the surface and soil of the West India islands? 8. Climate? 9. Exports? 10. Inhabitants? 11. Cuba? 12. Havannah? 13. Hayti? 14. What are the principal towns?
15. What are the principal towns of the English and French islands?

See Map of North America.—Where are the Bahama islands? The Caribbee islands? Cuba? Jamaica? Hayti or St. Domingo? Porto Rico? Trinidad? Guadaloupe? Barbadoes? Martinique?
How is Havannah situated? Kingston? Cape Haytien? Port au Prince? What other towns on Hayti? What ones on Cuba?

SOUTH AMERICA.

Chimborazo.



1. South America may be regarded as a vast peninsula, very thinly inhabited, and the most of it uncultivated. It is a highly favored part of the globe, compared with the other great divisions, as it respects the salubrity of its climate, the fertility of its soil, and the value of its natural productions.

2. The western part consists chiefly of elevated table land, crowned by chains of majestic mountains; to the east of this high land, there is an expanse of country, two or three times as broad, composed of marshy and sandy plains; and still further east, there is another elevated region extending nearly to the Atlantic coast, but not so high as that in the west.

3. The most striking natural features of South America consist in its Mountains and Rivers. It differs from the northern part of the continent, in being but little indented with inland seas and gulfs, and in having few large lakes.

4. The Andes are an immense chain of mountains running throughout South America, at a distance varying from 50 to 150 miles from the western coast; and they have been seen at sea at the distance of 180 miles from the shore.

South America.—1. What is said of South America?
2. What is said of the surface? 3. What are the most striking features?
4 What is said of the Andes?

5. They are the most elevated mountains on this continent, and have a considerable number of summits that are volcanic, and a great many that are always covered with snow. They abound in natural wonders, as stupendous precipices, impetuous torrents, picturesque cataracts, and frightful chasms. The torrents and chasms are often crossed by rope bridges.

6. The highest summits have an aspect of unrivalled sublimity, their elevation carrying them above the region of the clouds; and below their snowy tops, the storm is seen to burst; and the exploring traveller hears the thunder roll, and sees the lightning dart beneath his feet.

7. Between the different ridges there are extensive plains of great fertility and beauty, well cultivated and populous.

8. The Andes are said to derive their name from the Peruvian word *anti*, which signifies copper. They are composed in great part of porphyry, and abound in the precious metals.

9. The three great RIVERS of South America are the *Am'a-zon*, *La Plä'ta*, and *O-ri-no'co*. These rivers, with their tributaries, water most of South America.

10. The *Amazon*, called also the *Mar'a-non* and *O-rel-lä'na*, is the largest river in the world; and some of its tributaries are equal in length and size to the largest rivers in Europe. It is upwards of 4,000 miles long, and 180 miles wide at its mouth; and the tide flows up more than 500 miles. It is navigable throughout five sixths of its course for vessels of 400 tons.

11. The *La Plata*, together with the *Par-a-nä'*, its principal branch, is about 3,000 miles long, and 30 miles wide at Buenos Ayres, 200 miles above its entrance into the ocean; and it is navigable through the greater part of its course.

12. The *Orinoco*, which is much inferior to the other two, is about 1,800 miles long, and navigable 700. A water communication is formed between this river and the Amazon by the *Cas-si-qui-ä'ri* and the *Negro*.

13. Some of the principal *islands* are *Ter'ra del Fuê'go*, a cold and dreary island; the *Fâlk'land Islands*, and the island of *Chi-lo'e*.

14. The *climate* in the south is cold; in other parts, on the low plains, it is hot, and in many places unhealthy; on the elevated plains, it is salubrious and delightful, free from the heat of summer and the cold of winter.

15. Many parts of South America are extremely subject to *earthquakes*, and for the sake of greater security, the houses, in these parts, are commonly built with only one story.

16. South America abounds in valuable *productions*; some of those for which it is most celebrated are *gold*, *silver*, *platina*, *mercury*, *diamonds*, and *cinchona* or *Peruvian bark*.

---

5 What is said of their elevation, &c.? 6. What of the highest summits?
7. What is found between the different ridges?
8. In what do they abound? 9. What are the three great rivers?
10 What is said of the Amazon? 11. The La Plata? 12. The Orinoco?
13. What islands? 14. What is the climate?
15 What is said respecting earthquakes? 16. Productions?

17. The Andes are a great nursery of birds. Among these the *condor* is the most remarkable, and is the largest bird that has the faculty of flying in the air. Its wings, when extended, measure from 12 to 16 feet; and it soars to the height of more than 20,000 feet.

18. The INHABITANTS of South America consist of various races, as whites, civilized or subdued Indians, negroes, mestizoes, mulattoes, samboes, and independent Indians. The mestizoes are descendants of the whites and Indians; the samboes, of the Indians and negroes. The whites are mostly of Spanish and Portuguese descent, and of the *Catholic religion.*

19. In all the countries in America that were colonized by the Spaniards, the white inhabitants are divided into two classes; the first, those born in Spain, who are called *Chapetones;* the second, those born in America, who are called *Creoles.*

20. The independent Indians inhabit Patagonia and the interior parts of the continent.

21. The most of South America was, till within a few years past, in the possession of *Spain* and *Portugal;* but all the countries which belonged to these two European states have become independent; and all the Spanish provinces have established republican forms of government, but have suffered much by political contention and disorder. The only colonies now on this continent are those in *Guiana,* belonging to the *English, Dutch,* and *French.*

22. South America comprises the following countries; namely, *Co-lom'bi-a* and *Gui-ä'na* (ghe-ä'na), in the north; *Bra-zil',* in the east; the *United Provinces,* in the southeast; *Pat-a-go'ni-a,* in the south; and *Chi'li* (che'le), *Bo-liv'i-a,* and *Pe-ru',* in the west.

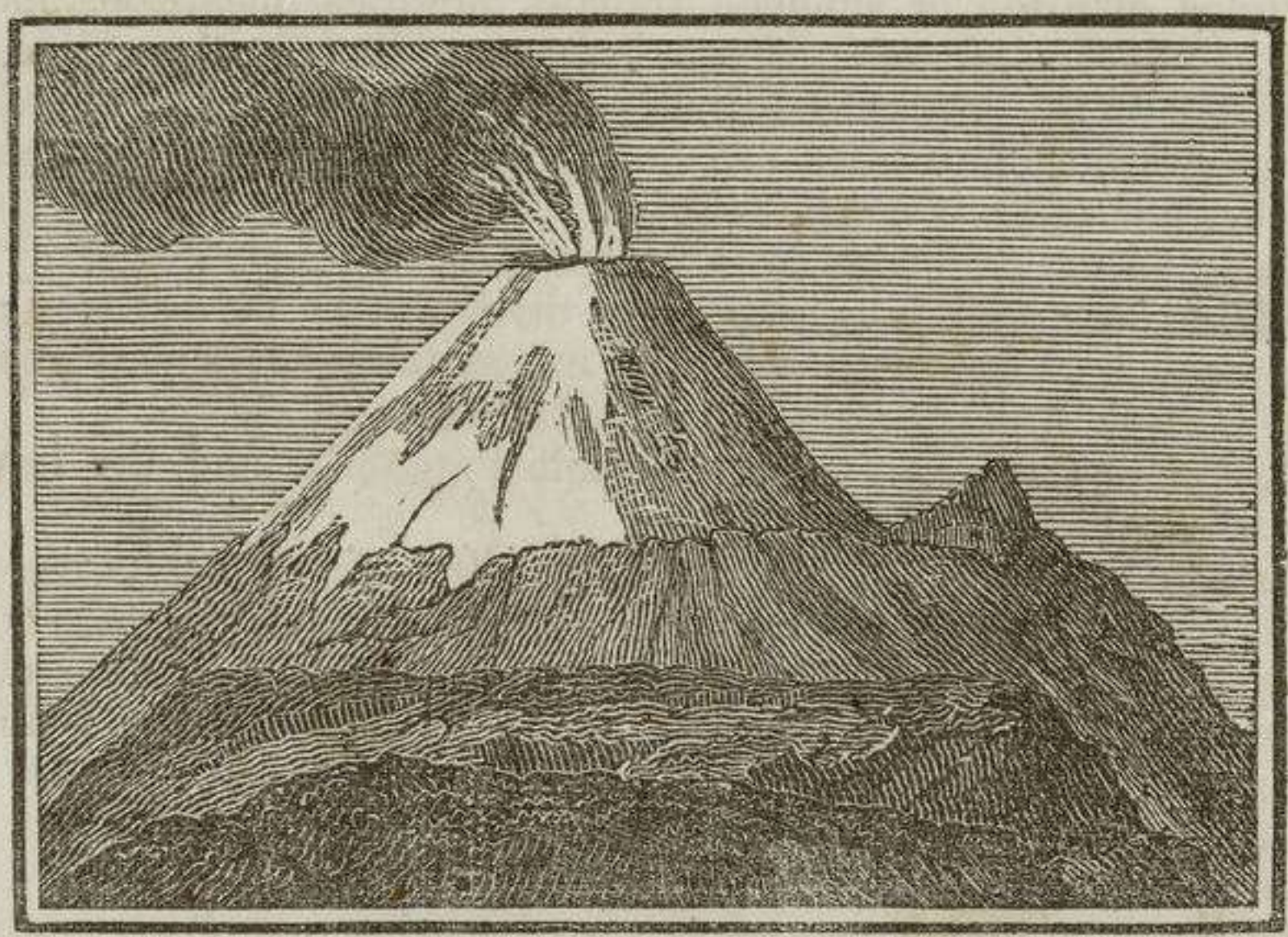
---

17. What is said respecting birds? 18. Inhabitants?
19. How are the whites in Spanish America divided? 20. Where are the independent Indians? 21. What is said of the political condition of South America? 22. What countries does it comprise?

See Map of South America.—What ocean lies on the east of South America? What ocean on the west? What sea on the north?
What is the most northern cape of South America? What the most eastern? Southern? Western?
What island lies at the south extremity of South America? What island at the northeast of Terra del Fuego? What strait separates Terra del Fuego from Patagonia? Where is the island of Chiloe? Masafuero and Juan Fernandez?
What islands on the northeast of Colombia? What mountains extend the whole length of South America, towards the west side?
Where does the Rio de La Plata empty? What are its principal branches?
What countries does South America include? In what country do the Paraguay, Paranà, and Uraguay rise?
Where does the Amazon empty? What are some of its principal branches?
Where does the Orinoco empty? The Magdalena?
What country lies in the north of South America? What one in the south? What countries in the west? In the east?
What countries lie chiefly between the equator and the tropic of Capricorn? What countries lie south of the tropic of Capricorn? What north of the equator? How is Colombia bounded? How British, Dutch, and French Guiana? Brazil? Peru? Bolivia? The United Provinces? Chili? Patagonia?

COLOMBIA

Cotopaxi.



1. Colombia is a very extensive country, comprising all the northwestern part of South America, and is composed of the countries formerly known by the names of *New Gre-nä'da* and *Ca-rac'-cas* or *Ven-e-zuê'la*, which were united and formed into a republic in 1819.

2. The northwestern part was formerly known by the name of *Terra Firma*; and the southwestern part once formed a separate government under the name of *Quî'to*.

3. The *surface* is greatly diversified. The western part is traversed by the *Andes*, the most celebrated summits of which are within Colombia. In the eastern part there are plains of vast extent; and much of the country on the Orinoco and its branches, is liable to inundation.

4. Some of the most noted summits of the Andes, in Colombia, are *Chim-bo-rä'zo*, *An-ti-sä'na*, *Co-to-pax'i*, *San-gä'i*, and *Pin-chin'cha*.

5. *Chimborazo*, the most elevated mountain, is a little more than four miles in height, and its summit, being always covered with snow, presents a magnificent spectacle, when seen from the shores of the Pacific ocean. Humboldt ascended this mountain to the height of 19,300 feet, a greater elevation than was ever before attained by man.

COLOMBIA.—1. What is said of Colombia? 2. By what names were the northwest and the southwest parts formerly known? 3. What is said of the surface? 4. What are the most noted summits of the Andes? 5 What is said of Chimborazo?

6. *Cotopaxi* is the most formidable volcano of the Andes, and the highest that has been recently liable to eruptions. Its flames have been known to rise nearly 3,000 feet above the crater; and its roarings have been heard at Honda, a distance of about 600 miles.

7. *An-ti-sä'na* is a volcanic mountain near Cotopaxi, and more elevated, but has had no recent eruptions. On the side of this mountain, there is a hamlet at the elevation of 13,500 feet, which is one of the highest inhabited spots on the globe.

8 The principal *rivers* are the *O-ri-no'co*, the *Am'a-zon*, with many of its tributaries; and the *Mag-da-le'na*, which is navigable to Honda, 700 miles.

9. The principal *lakes* are those of *Mar-a-cäy'bo* and *Va-len'ti-a*. The former may be regarded as a gulf of the Car-ib-be'an sea.

10. The *climate* on the coast and low plains, is very hot, and in many parts unhealthy; on the elevated plains, it is mild throughout the year.

11. Much of the *soil* is very fertile; and the plains on the Orinoco afford pasture for immense numbers of cattle.

12. The principal *exports* are *cocoa*, *coffee*, *cotton*, *indigo*, *tobacco*, *hides*, and *cattle*.

13. The mountains contain mines of *gold*, *silver*, *platina*, and *emeralds*.

14. The *Cataract of Te-quen-da-mä'*, on the river *Bo-go-tä'*, a head branch of the Meta, about 15 miles from the city of Bogota, is one of the most extraordinary cataracts in the world. The river just above the falls is compressed from 140 to 35 feet in width, and rushes down a perpendicular rock at two bounds, to the depth of 574 feet, into an unfathomable gulf.

15. Bo-go-ta', or Santa Fe de Bogota', the seat of government, and formerly the capital of New Granada, is a well built city, situated in a fertile plain, and is elevated 8,700 feet above the level of the sea.

16. *Quí'to* (ke'to), the largest city of Colombia, is famous for its great elevation, being situated on the skirt of the volcanic mountain Pinchincha, 9,500 feet above the level of the sea. Though situated near the equator, yet owing to its great elevation, its climate is mild throughout the year; but it is subject to dreadful tempests and earthquakes.

---

6. What is said of Cotopaxi? 7. Antisana? 8. Rivers? 9. Lakes? 10. Climate? 11. Soil? 12. Exports? 13. Mineral productions? 14. Cataract? 15. Bogota? 16. Quito?

See Map of South America.—What bay and gulf are on the coast of Colombia? What islands? How is lake Maracaybo situated?

What are the rivers of Colombia? How does the equator intersect the country? In what part are the Andes?

Where are Chimborazo and Cotopaxi? How is Bogota situated? Quito? Popayan? Caraccas? Panama? Guayaquil? Maracaybo? St. Thomas? What towns on the coast of the Caribbean sea?

What ones on the coast of the Pacific ocean? What ones on the Magdalena? What ones south of lake Maracaybo?

17. *Ca-rac'cas*, situated 7 miles from *La Guay'ra*, its port, at an elevation of 2,900 feet, was formerly the capital of the province of Caraccas. *Po-pa-yan'* is a large town in the interior.

18. The principal seaports are *Car-tha-ge'na*, *Por'to Bel'lo*, *St. Mar'tha*, *Mar-a-cäy'bo*, *Por'to Ca-vel'lo*, *La Guay'ra*, and *Cu-ma-nä*, on the Caribbean sea; *Pan-a-mä'*, *Guay-a-quil'* (gwī-a-keel'), and *Buê-na-ven-tu'ra*, on the Pacific ocean.

GUIANA.

1. The name of Gui-ä'na (ghe-ä'na) was formerly applied to a large country extending from the Orinoco on the north, to the Amazon on the south; but *Spanish Guiana* now forms a part of Colombia, and *Portuguese Guiana* a part of Brazil. The rest of the country belongs to the English, Dutch, and French.

2. The *surface* is generally very level; the *climate* hot and unhealthy; the *soil* very fertile.

3. The productions are similar to those of the West Indies, and consist chiefly of *sugar*, *coffee*, *cotton*, *cocoa*, and *indigo*.

4. English Guiana contains three small colonies, namely, *Es-se-quî'bo*, *Dem-a-rä'ra*, and *Ber-bîce'*. The principal town is *Stä'broek*.

5. Dutch Guiana is also called *Sur-i-nam'*, from the principal river by which it is watered. The capital is *Par-a mar'i-bo*, which is a very pleasant town, situated on the Surinam.

6. French Guiana is also called *Cay-enne'*, and is noted for the production of Cayenne pepper. *Cay-enne'*, the chief town, is situated on an island.

---

17. What is said of Caraccas? 18. What seaports?

Guiana.—1. What is said of Guiana? 2. What of the surface, climate, and soil? 3. Productions? 4. What of English Guiana? 5. Dutch Guiana? 6. French Guiana?

See Map of South America.—How is English Guiana situated? Essequibo? Demarara? Berbice? Stabroek?
How is Dutch Guiana situated? What river intersects it?
How is Paramaribo situated? How is French Guiana situated? Cayenne?

PERU.

Silver Mines.

1. Peru was once the seat of the celebrated empire of the Incas, who were conquered by the Spaniards; and it is famous for its rich mines.

2. It is watered by the head branches of the *Amazon*, and is traversed from north to south by two ridges of the *Andes*.

3. The country lying between the western ridge and the Pacific ocean, is called *Low Peru;* and the country to the east, *High Peru.*

4. Low Peru consists of an inclined plain, from 30 to 100 miles wide, composed chiefly of sandy deserts, having no vegetation except on the borders of the rivers; and in this part of the country along the whole coast of Peru, rain seldom or never falls.

5. High Peru is composed of lofty mountains, interspersed with fertile valleys.

6. Peru is very thinly peopled; it laoors under great disadvantages for want of roads, bridges, and canals, and almost the only way of transporting goods is on the backs of mules and lamas.

7. This country has rich mines of *gold*, *silver*, and *mercury;* but they are badly managed; and it is famous also for *cinchona*, called also *Peruvian* or *Jesuit's bark.*

8. Li′ma (le′ma), the capital of Peru, is pleasantly situated 7 miles from Cal-lä′o, its port, and has heretofore been a city of great trade, opulence, and splendor.

Peru.—1. What is said of Peru? 2. What rivers and mountains? 3. Divisions? 4. What is said of Low Peru? 5. High Peru? 6. What is said of the country? 7. What mines? 8. What is said of Lima?

9. *Cuz'co*, anciently the capital of the Peruvian empire, and the seat of the Incas, is still a large town, and contains monuments of its former splendor.

10. *Ar-e-quî'pa* and *Gua-man'ga* are considerable towns; *Guan'-ca Vē'li-ca*, more than 12,000 feet high, is noted for mines of quicksilver; *A-ya-cu'cho*, for the most celebrated battle in the history of South America.

11. Some of the principal seaports are *Trux-il'lo*, *Cal-lä o*, *A-ran'-ta*, and *Ar'i-cä*.

12. Peru was conquered by the Spaniards under *Pizarro* and *Al-magro*, about the year 1532. The inhabitants were among the most civilized of the aboriginal Americans.

13. The limits of this country have been different at different times, and it was much larger under the Incas than at present.

BOLIVIA.

1. This country, which once formed a part of Peru, and afterwards a part of Buenos Ayres, was a few years since formed into an independent republic, and named *Bo-liv'i-a*, in honor of general Bo-lī'var.

2. It is an elevated and mountainous country, contains stupendous summits of the Andes, some of which have been lately represented as higher than Chimborazo; and it gives rise to several large tributaries both of the Amazon and the La Plata.

3. This country contains rich silver mines, the most celebrated of which are the mines of Potosi, which were formerly exceedingly productive, more so than any other mines in South America.

4. Some of the principal towns are La Pla'ta or Chuquisaca (choo-ke-sä'ka), the capital; *Po-to-sî'*, famous for its silver mines and its great elevation; *La Paz*, *Or-o-pe'sa*; also *Co-bî'ja*, the principal seaport.

---

9. What is said of Cuzco? 10. What other towns? 11. What seaports? 12. What is said of the conquest of Peru? 13. What of the limits?

Bolivia.—1. What is said of Bolivia? 2. What is the character of the country and its mountains? 3. What of its mines? 4. What are some of the towns?

See Map of South America.—In what direction do the rivers of Peru generally run? In what part are the Andes?

How is Lima situated? Cuzco? Arequipa? Guanca Velica?

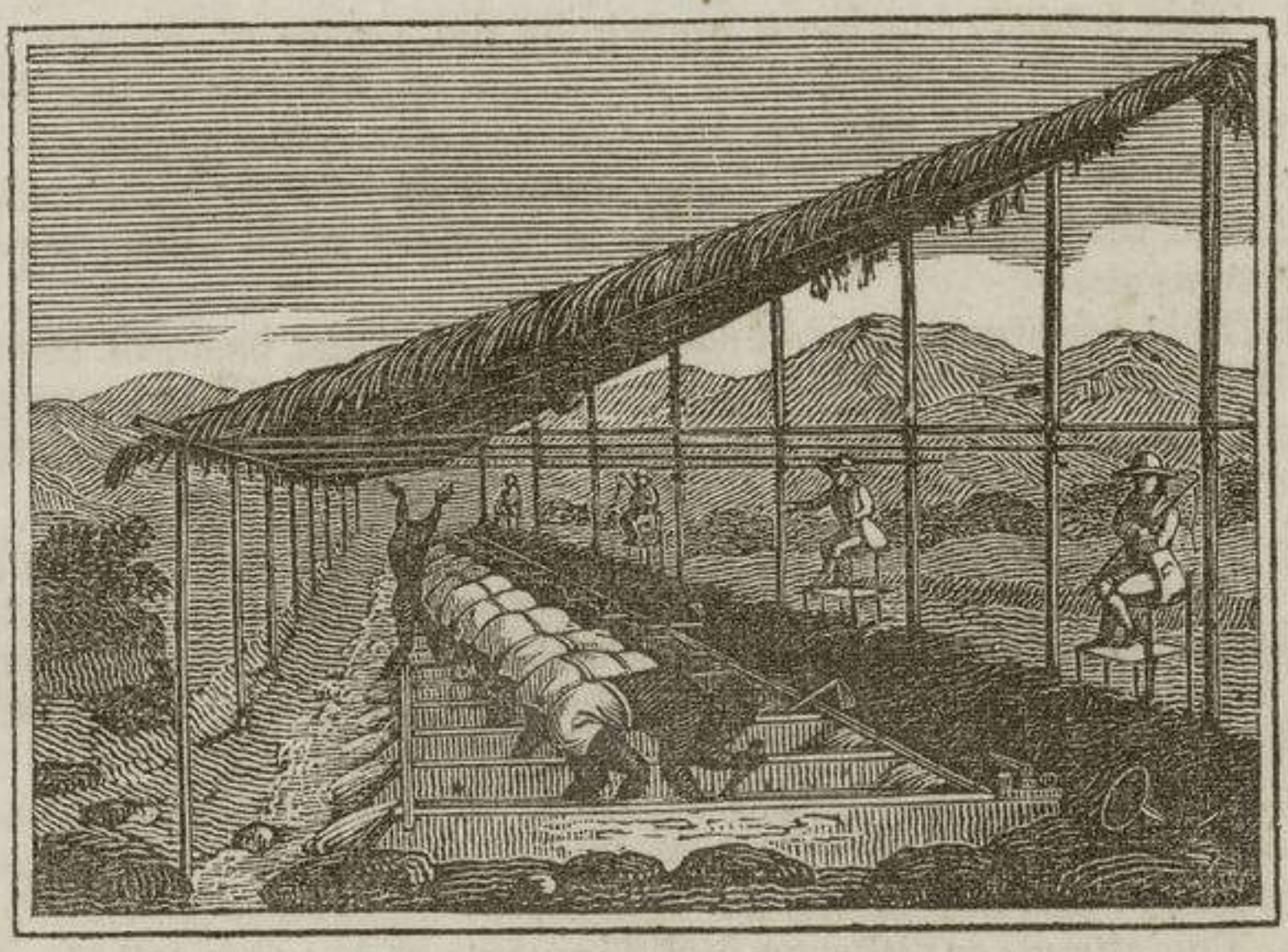
What are some of the towns on the coast?

What tributaries of the Amazon rise in Bolivia? What ones of the La Plata?

Where is lake Tit-i-cä'ca? How is La Plata situated? Potosi? La Paz? What are some of the other towns?

BRAZIL.

Diamond Washing.



1. Bra-zîl′ is a country of vast extent, comprising the eastern and central parts of South America; but the greater part of it is uninhabited, except by native Indians, and is little known.

2. It is naturally a very fine country, having a surface agreeably diversified with hills, mountains, valleys, and plains; and it is generally clothed with a luxuriant vegetation.

3. Some of the principal rivers are the *Am′a-zon*, *Ma-dēi′ra*, *To-pä′jos*, *Xin′gu*, *To-can′tins*, *St. Fran-cis′co*, *Par-a-nä*, and *Par-a-guay′*.

4. The *climate* in the northern part is hot; in the southern, temperate.

5. Though there are extensive barren and sandy plains in the interior, yet the *soil* of a great part of the country is very fertile, and produces *cotton*, *sugar*, *coffee*, *grain*, and *tropical fruits*; and the country is celebrated for its mines of *gold* and *diamonds*.

6. Rio Janeiro (re′o ja-ne′ro), the capital of Brazil, has an excellent harbor, and a g eat commerce. The streets are dirty, but the public walks are beautiful; and the inhabitants are distinguished for parade in religious ceremonies.

7. *St. Sal′va-dor* and *Per-nam-bu′co* are large seaport towns, and have an extensive commerce.

Brazil.—1. What is said of Brazil? 2. What is the character of the country? 3. What rivers? 4. Climate? 5. Soil and productions? 6. What is said of Rio Janeiro? 7. St. Salvador and Pernambuco?

8. *Cu-yä'ba*, *Vil'la Ri'ca*, and *Vil'la Bo'a*, situated in the interior, are noted for gold mines; *Te-ju'co*, for the most celebrated diamond mines in America.

UNITED PROVINCES.

1. This country has been known by the names of *Buenos Ayres* (bwa'nos ä'e-rez), the *United Provinces of La Plata*, the *United Provinces of South America*, and also the *Argentine Republic*.—The countries or provinces of *Paraguay* and *Banda Oriental* or *Monte Video*, in the eastern part, have for some time been under separate governments.

2. This country comprehends most of the great basin of the river *La Plata*, and, with the exception of the northern and western parts, forms one vast and uniform plain; and much of that portion which borders on the river, is liable to be inundated.

3. In the southern part are found the immense *Pampas* or plains, which resemble the *prairies* of the western country belonging to the United States. They are more than 1000 miles long, and 500 broad; are destitute of trees, and covered with high grass, which affords pasture to vast numbers of cattle and wild horses.

4. This country is watered by the great river *La Plä'ta* and its tributaries, the largest of which are the *Par-a-nä'*, *Par-a-guay'*, *U-ra-guay'*, and *Pil-co-mä'yo*.

5. The *climate* is different in different parts, but generally healthy; and the *soil* of a large part very fertile, and well adapted to the production of various kinds of grain and fruit; but agriculture is much neglected.

6. A great part of the wealth of the country consists in the immense herds of *cattle*, *horses*, and *mules*, that graze on its plains; and hides, tallow, and beef, are some of the principal articles of export.

7. The herb called *matte*, or *Paraguay tea*, is a celebrated production of the province of Paraguay, and is a favorite beverage in many parts of South America, particularly among the miners.

8. Buenos Ayres, the capital, is situated on the La Plata, 200 miles from the ocean, and derives its name, which signifies *good air*,

---

8. What other towns, and for what noted?

United Provinces.—1. By what names has the country of the United Provinces been known, and what does it comprehend?
2. What is said of the country? 3. What is said of the Pampas?
4. What are the rivers? 5. Climate and soil?
6. In what does a great part of the wealth of the country consist?
7. What is said of Paraguay tea? 8. Buenos Ayres?

See Map of South America.—What part of Brazil is crossed by the equator? What rivers of the country flow into the Atlantic ocean? What ones flow into the Amazon?

How is Rio Janeiro situated? St. Salvador? Pernambuco and Olinda? Pa-räi'ba? Mar-an-ham'? Pä'ra? Tejuco? Villa Rica? Cuyaba?

from the salubrity of its climate. It is the outlet of all the commerce of a very extensive country; but the navigation to it is difficult.

9. *Mon'te Vi-dē'o*, the capital of a country of the same name, which was formerly called Banda Oriental, is a town of considerable commercial importance, and has the best harbor on the La Plata.

10. *As-sump'tion*, the capital of Paraguay, is situated on the Parana, more than 1,000 miles above Buenos Ayres, with which it has an intercourse by boat navigation.

CHILI.

1. Chili (che'le) is a long and comparatively narrow country, lying chiefly between the Andes and the Pacific ocean.

2. Its general aspect is that of an inclined plain, rising gradually from the Pacific ocean to the *Andes*, which extend along the eastern side, presenting many elevated summits, some of which are volcanoes.

3. The country is watered by numerous small *rivers*, which descend, with rapid currents, from the mountains to the ocean.

4. The *climate* is generally very healthy and pleasant; though in the northern part, in the country bordering on the coast, as in Low Peru, rain seldom or never falls.

5. Much of the *soil* is very fertile, and the country abounds in *vegetable productions* and in *cattle*, and has also rich *mines*.

6. The *Araucanians*, a celebrated tribe of independent Indians, possess a large tract of country in the southern part of Chili.

7. The most considerable island is that of *Chi-lo'e.—Ju-an' Fernan'dez*, a desert island off the coast of Chili, is famous for the lonely residence of *Alexander Selkirk*, a Scotch sailor; a circumstance which gave rise to the celebrated romance of *Robinson Crusoe*.

8. San-ti-a'go or St. Ja'go, the capital of Chili, is situated on a beautiful plain, about 90 miles from Valparaiso, and its houses are built of unburnt bricks.

9. *Val-pa-räi'so* is the most frequented port in Chili. Some of the other principal towns are *Con-cep'tion*, *Val-div'i-a*, and *Coquîm'bo*.

---

9. What is said of Monte Video? 10. Assumption?

Chili.—1. What is said of Chili? 2. What is said of the aspect of the country? 3. What is said of the rivers? 4. Climate? 5. Soil? 6. The Araucanians? 7. Islands? 8. San-ti-ä'go? 9. What other towns?

See Map of South America.—What is the chief river of the United Provinces? What are the principal tributaries of the La Plata? What rivers flow into the Atlantic? Where are the Pampas? How is Buenos Ayres situated? Monte Video? Assumption? Cor'do-va? Salta? Mendoza?

See Map of South America.—How is the island of Chiloe situated? Juan Fernandez and Mas-a-fuē'ro? Araucania? Santiago? Valparaiso? Valdivia? Coquimbo? What are some of the other towns?

PATAGONIA.

1. Patagonia is a large country, comprising the southern part of South America, and is cold, barren, uncultivated, and but little known. The western part is composed chiefly of mountains, and the eastern of sandy plains.

2. It is inhabited by tribes of Indians, some of whom have been represented as of great stature and very ferocious.

3. *Ter'ra del Fuē'go* is a large, dreary, mountainous island, separated from Patagonia by the straits of *Ma-gel'lan.* Its mountains are always covered with snow.

PATAGONIA.—1. What is said of Patagonia? 2. Inhabitants? 3. What of Terra del Fuego?

See Map of South America.—How is Terra del Fuego situated? What separates it from Patagonia? What islands are east of the straits of Magellan? Where is Cape Horn?

EUROPE.

1. Europe, though much the smallest of the four quarters of the globe, is far the most important and powerful; and it governs a great part of the others.

2. It lies almost wholly within the northern temperate zone, and is distinguished for the excellence of its climate, its useful productions, its commercial enterprise, its military power, and its civilization, science, and literature.

3. Europe contains the following COUNTRIES, namely, *Lapland*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, and *Russia*, in the north; *Great Britain*, *France*, *Netherlands*, *Denmark*, *Poland*, *Prussia*, *Germany*, *Austria*, *Hungary*, and *Switzerland*, in the middle; *Portugal*, *Spain*, *Italy*, *Turkey*, and *Greece*, in the south.

4. The POLITICAL DIVISIONS of Europe are the three empires of *Russia*, *Austria*, and *Turkey*; the 14 kingdoms of *France*, *Great Britain*, *Prussia*, *Spain*, *Naples*, *Netherlands*, *Sardinia*, *Bavaria*, *Sweden*, *Portugal*, *Denmark*, *Hanover*, *Wurtemberg*, and *Saxony*; and 42 other states, mostly very small, republics, duchies, principalities, &c.

5. The five most powerful states of Europe, called the Great Powers, are *Russia*, *Great Britain*, *France*, *Austria*, and *Prussia*. The nations most distinguished in science and literature, are the *British*, *French*, and *Germans*.

6. The established or prevailing RELIGION of all Europe, with the exception of Turkey, is *Christianity*. The *Protestant* religion prevails in the north; and the *Roman Catholic*, in the south. The *Greek Church* is the religion of Russia, Greece, and of the Christian inhabitants of Turkey. The Turks are *Mahometans*. *Jews* are found in almost all parts, but especially in Poland.

7. The six principal ranges of MOUNTAINS are the *Alps*, the *Pyr'e-nees*, the *Ap'en-nines*, the *Car-pa'thi-an*, *Dof're-field*, and *U-ra'li-an* mountains.

8. The *Alps*, which separate France, Switzerland, and Germany, from Italy, are the most elevated range of mountains in Europe, and have many summits which are always covered with snow; and the elevated valleys abound in magnificent glaciers. The two highest summits are *Mont Blanc* and *Mont Rosa*.

EUROPE.—1. What is said of Europe? 2. For what is it distinguished? 3. What countries does it contain? 4. What are the political divisions? 5. Which are the most powerful states, and which nations are most distinguished for literature? 6. What is the religion of Europe? 7. What mountains? 8. What is said of the Alps?

9. The *Pyrenees* divide France from Spain; the *Apennines* extend through Italy; the *Carpathian Mountains* lie on the north and east of Hungary; the *Dofrefield* or *Dof'rine Mountains* are between Norway and Sweden; and the *Uralian Mountains* are in Russia, between Europe and Asia.

10. The four celebrated VOLCANOES, in Europe, are *Et'na*, in Sicily; *Ve-su'vi-us*, near the city of Naples; *Strom'bo-li*, on one of the Lip'a-ri islands, and *Hec'la*, in Iceland.

11. The seven most noted CAPES are *North Cape*, the *Naze*, *Cape Clear*, *Cape Fin-is-têrre'*, *Cape Or'te-gal*, *Cape St. Vin'cent*, and *Cape Mat-a-pan'*.

12. Some of the most important ISLANDS are *Great Britain*, *Ire'land*, and *Ice'land*, in the Atlantic; *Siç'i-ly*, *Sar-din'i-a*, *Cor'si-ca*, and *Can'di-a*, in the Mediterranean.

13. Europe is much indented by seas and gulfs, which afford great facilities for commerce. The principal SEAS are the *Med-i-ter-ra'ne-an*, *Ar-chi-pel'a-go*, *Mar'mo-ra*, *Black*, *A'zof*, *North*, *Bâl'tic*, and *White* seas.

14. The *Mediterranean*, which is 2,000 miles long, is the largest and most celebrated sea in the world, and is surrounded by countries that have always been famous in history. The eastern coasts of it are styled the *Le-vant'*.

15. The three largest GULFS are those of *Ven'ice*, *Fin'land*, and *Both'ni-a*; and the only large *bay* is that of *Bis'cay*.

16. The most considerable LAKES are *La-do'ga*, *O-ne'ga*, and *Pei'pus*, in Russia; *Wen'ner* and *Wet'ter*, in Sweden; *Ge-ne'va* and *Con'stance*, in Switzerland and on its borders.

17. The three most important RIVERS are the *Vol'ga*, *Dan'ube*, and *Rhine*.

18. The *Volga*, the largest river in Europe, is upwards of 2,000 miles in length. It has its whole course in Russia, and flows into the Caspian sea, by several mouths. It is navigable to Tver, and is connected with the Neva by a canal, thus forming a communication between the Caspian and Baltic seas; and also with the northern Dwina, forming a communication with the Arctic ocean.

19. The *Danube*, which, though not so long as the Volga, has a greater volume of water, rises in the neighborhood of lake Constance, and flows into the Black sea. It has a rapid current, and is of but little importance with respect to foreign commerce.

20. The *Rhine*, though much smaller than the Danube, is supe-

---

9. Where are the other mountains? 10. What are the volcanoes? 11. Capes? 12. Islands? 13. Seas? 14. What is said of the Mediterranean? 15. What are the gulfs? 16. Lakes? 17. Rivers? 18. What is said of the Volga? 19. The Danube? 20. The Rhine?

See Map of Europe.—1. What countries lie in the north of Europe? 2. What ones in the south? 3. In the east? 4. In the west? 5 What ones in the central parts? 6. What islands are west of Europe? 7 What ones in the Baltic? 8. In the Mediterranean?

rior to it in sublime scenery, and in its importance to commerce. It rises in the Alps, flows into the North sea, in Holland, and is navigable to the *Falls of Schaffhausen*, in Switzerland. Great quantities of timber are conveyed down the Rhine, from the upper parts of Germany, to Dort, in Holland.

LAPLAND.

The Reindeer.

1. Lapland, the most northerly country in Europe, is divided into three parts; *North Lapland*, belonging to Norway; *South Lap-*

LAPLAND.—1. What is said of Lapland?

---

9. What seas lie in and about Europe? 10. Where is the gulf of Bothnia? 11. The gulf of Finland? 12. The gulf of Riga? 13. The gulf of Venice? 14. The gulf of Tarento? 15. The Archipelago? 16. The Bay of Biscay?
17. Where are the straits of Gibraltar? 18. The British Channel? 19. St. George's Channel? 20. The Skager Rack? 21. Cattegat?
22. Where is North Cape? 23. The Naze? 24. Cape Clear? 25. Cape Matapan? 26. Cape Finisterre? 27. Cape St. Vincent?
28. What rivers flow into the White sea? 29. What ones into the Baltic? 30. Into the North sea? 31. Into the British Channel? 32. Into the Bay of Biscay? 33. Into the Mediterranean? 34. Into the Black sea? 35. Into the sea of Azof? 36. Into the Caspian sea?
37. Where are the Alps? 38. The Pyrenees? 39. The Carpathian mountains? 40. The Dofrefield mountains? 41. The Uralian mountains?
42. How is Russia bounded? 43. Sweden? 44. Norway? 45. England? 46. Denmark? 47. Prussia? 48. Poland? 49. Austrian Dominions? 50. Netherlands? 51. Switzerland? 52. France? 53. Spain? 54. Portugal? 55. Italy? 56. Turkey?
57 Which way from Paris is London? 58. Which way from Paris to Madrid? 59. To Rome? 60. To Vienna? 61. To St. Petersburg?

land, belonging to Sweden; and *East Lapland*, belonging to Russia.

2. It embraces the greater portion of that part of Europe which lies in the frigid zone; and, though it is about three fourths as large as France, it contains only about 60,000 inhabitants, and has no towns larger than small villages.

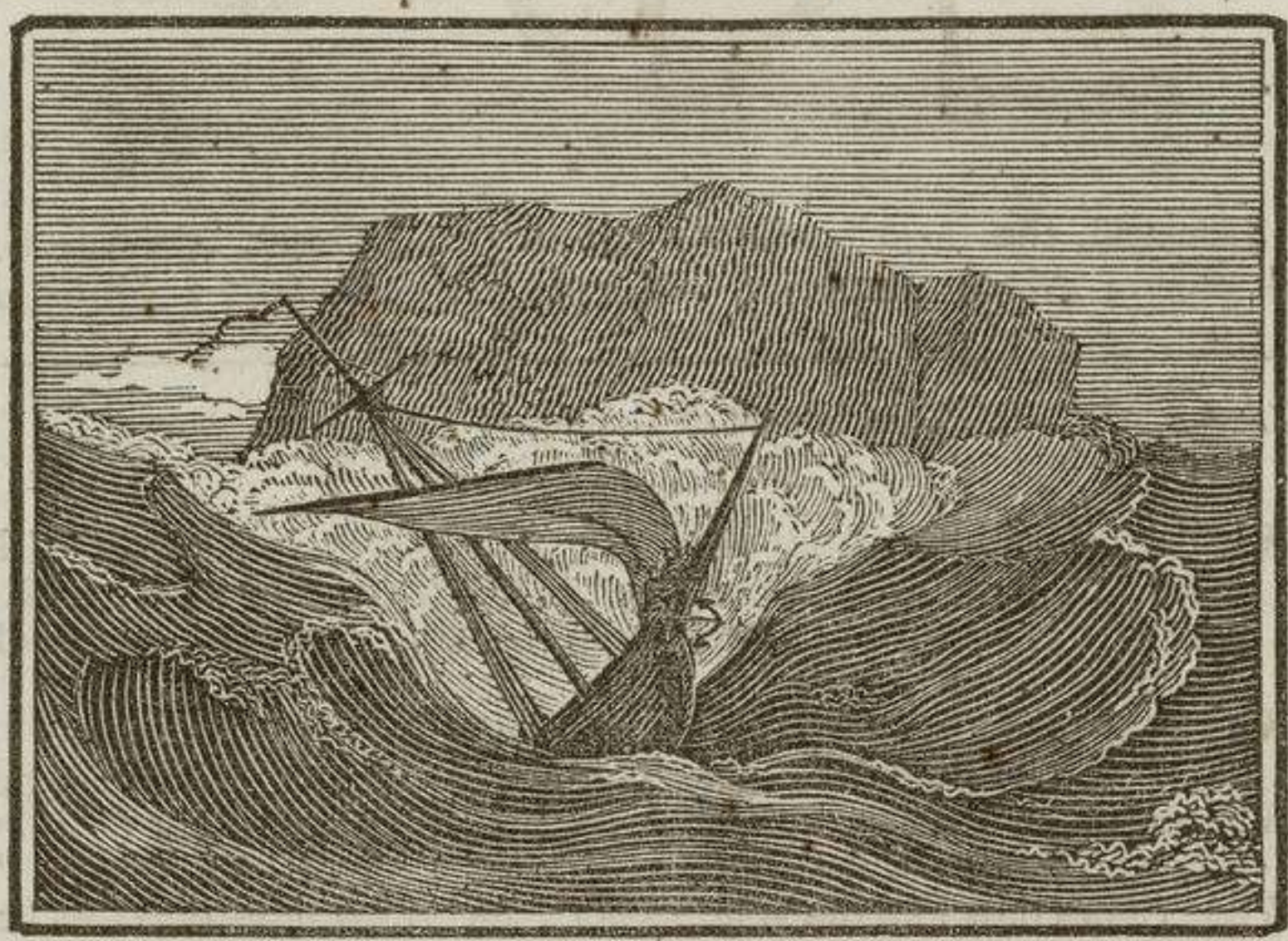
3. The part lying along the north shore of the gulf of Bothnia, consists of an extensive plain, covered with forests of spruce and fir; but the most of the country is rough, mountainous, and barren; and the climate intensely cold.

4. The *Laplanders* are a rude and ignorant people; of low stature and swarthy complexion; possessing few of the comforts of life; yet they are much attached to their country.

5. Their wealth consists chiefly in the REINDEER, which supplies them with food and clothing; and by means of which they make rapid journeys in winter, drawn in sledges.

NORWAY.

The Maelstrom.



1. Norway, a country extending from the Naze to the North Cape, derives its name, which signifies *Northern Way*, or *Country to the North*, from its northern situation.

2. It is long, but proportionally narrow; very thinly inhabited, and it is, next to Switzerland, the most mountainous country in Europe, abounding in sublime and picturesque scenery.

---

2 What does it embrace? 3. What is said of the country?
4 What of the Laplanders? 5. In what does their wealth chiefly consist?

NORWAY.—1. From what does Norway derive its name?
2 What is said of the country?

3. It has an extensive *seacoast*, which is much indented by inlets, and presents, in many parts, the grand and rugged aspect of elevated and precipitous rocks.

4. The principal range of *mountains* are the *Dof're-field* or *Dof'-rine Mountains*, which extend between Norway and Sweden, and have many summits that are always covered with snow and ice.

5. The *rivers*, which are numerous, are so rapid as to partake frequently of the nature of torrents, and abound in cataracts. The largest is the *Glomme*.

6. The *climate* is severe; the winters being long and excessively cold; the summers short and hot.

7. The *soil*, particularly in the north, is mostly barren; in the south, it affords good pasture; but there is little that is well adapted to raising grain.

8. The forests abound in pine, fir, and ash; and *timber* is the principal article of export. The *mines*, *fisheries*, and *cattle* are the other chief sources of wealth and subsistence.

9. The *Mael'strom*, on the coast of Norway, is a celebrated and formidable vortex or whirlpool, which is so violent as to draw in, and swallow up ships and whales, that come near it.

10. CHRIS-TI-A'NI-A, the capital, *Ber'gen*, and *Dron'theim*, (dron'-tim), are the principal towns, and they have each of them considerable commerce.

11. *Kongsberg* is noted for mines of silver; *Roraas*, for those of copper.

12. The *Norwegians* are a frugal people, robust and healthy; accustomed to a plain, and often to a coarse and scanty fare. In the remote parts, in seasons of scarcity, they make use of bread formed of a mixture of oatmeal and the inside of the bark of trees.

13. Norway, once an independent kingdom, was annexed to *Denmark*, in 1397, and to *Sweden* (to which it now belongs), in 1814.

SWEDEN.

1. Sweden consists of three parts, *Gothland*, in the south, *Sweden Proper*, in the middle, and *Norrland*, in the north. Norrland com-

---

3. What is said of the seacoast? 4. Mountains? 5. Rivers? 6. Climate? 7. Soil? 8. Productions? 9. The Maelstrom? 10. Chief towns? 11. What mining towns?

12. What is said of the Norwegians? 13. To what countries has Norway been annexed?

SWEDEN.—1. Of what three parts does Sweden consist?

See Map of Europe.—What capes are on the north and south of Norway? What sea separates it from Denmark? What islands are on its northwest coast? Where is the Maelstrom? Where the Dofrefield mountains?

How is Christiania situated? Bergen? Drontheim? Kongsberg? Roraas? Christiansand?

prises more than half of the territory, but only about one tenth of the population.

2. Sweden is inclosed on the north and west by high mountains; but it is generally a very level country; and it is one of the least fertile, and least populous in Europe. The most of it consists of a forest incapable of cultivation.

3. The most striking feature in the appearance of the country consists in the number and extent of its *lakes*, which are sheets of pure transparent water, abounding in fish. Some of the largest are lakes *Wen'ner*, *Wet'ter*, and *Ma'lar*.

4. The *rivers* are numerous, but mostly small. The *La'le-a*, which flows into the north end of the gulf of Bothnia, has a *cataract* 400 feet in height, and one eighth of a mile in width, and is esteemed the greatest in Europe. The falls of *Trol-hæ'ta* are on the Gotha, near the place where it issues from lake Wenner.

5. The most common forest trees are *pine*, *spruce*, and *fir*; and *timber* is one of the principal articles of export.

6. Sweden is famous for its *iron*, which is esteemed the best in the world, and forms the most important article of export. Other considerable articles are *copper*, *alum*, and *tar*.

7. The *climate* is severe; the winters are long and very cold; the summers short and hot. Spring and autumn are scarcely known.

8. Stockholm, the capital, is situated on several islands, near the junction of lake Malar with the Baltic, and has an extensive commerce. It is built upon piles, and is remarkable for its picturesque situation, and has one of the finest royal palaces in Europe.

8. *Got'ten-burg*, in the southwest of Sweden, on the Cattegat, is the second town in population and commerce.

10. *Carls-cro'na* is noted as the chief station of the Swedish navy; *Up'sal*, for its university, which is one of the most distinguished in Europe; *Fah'lun*, for its copper mines; *Dan-e-mo'ra*, for its iron mines; *Cal'mar*, for a treaty, styled the "Union of Calmar."

11. The *Swedes*, on account of their vivacity and address, have been styled the French of the north. They have generally a fair complexion, a ruddy countenance, and light flaxen hair; are hon-

---

2. What said of it? 3. What of its lakes? 4. Rivers and cataracts?
5. What are the most common forest trees?
6. For what is Sweden famous, and what are its exports?
7. What is the climate? 8. What is said of Stockholm? 9. Gottenburg?
10. What other towns, and for what noted? 11. What is said of the Swedes?

See Map of Europe.—On what waters does Sweden border?
What islands are in the Baltic near the coast of Sweden?
What rivers of Sweden flow into the gulf of Bothnia? What lakes are in the southern part? How is Stockholm situated? Gottenburg? Carlscrona? Upsal? Fahlun? Danemora?
What towns are in the south of Sweden?

est and hospitable, accustomed to a plain diet and few indulgences.

12. *Finland*, a large country lying east of the gulf of Bothnia, formerly belonged to Sweden; but, in 1808, it was ceded to Russia.

RUSSIA.

1. The empire of Russia (ru'she-a, or rush'e-a), which includes the most of the north of Europe, and all the north of Asia, is the most extensive empire on the globe, and is more than twice as large as all Europe; but the principal part of it is very thinly inhabited.

2. The *Asiatic* part is far the larger in extent; but the *European* part is far the more populous; though this is much less populous than the middle and south of Europe.

3. European Russia, formerly called *Mus'co-vy*, comprises almost one half of the territory of Europe, but less than a quarter of the population. It is generally a level country, and the greater part of it is covered with forests.

4. The principal *mountains* are the *Uralian* chain, which forms the boundary between Europe and Asia, and is about 1,400 miles in length.

5. Russia is watered by some of the largest rivers of Europe: the principal ones are the *Vol'ga* or *Wol'ga*, *Don*, *Dniës'ter* (nees'-ter), *Dnie'per* (ne'per), *Dwi'na*, *O-ne'ga*, *Northern Dwi'na*, and *Pet-cho'ra*.

6. The largest *lakes* are those of *La-do'ga*, *O-ne'ga*, and *Peï'pus* or *Tchuds'koe*.—*Ladoga* is 140 miles long, and 75 broad, and is the largest lake in Europe.

7. The *climate* in the southern part is temperate; in the middle and northern, extremely cold.

8. The *soil* in the southern part is generally fertile; but in advancing north, it becomes less so. *Agriculture* is in a backward state.

9. Russia is distinguished for its extensive *inland navigation*. By means of rivers and canals, communications are opened both from the Baltic sea and Arctic ocean to the Black and Caspian seas.

10. Some of the principal exports are *hemp*, *flax*, *iron*, *timber*, *tallow*, *grain*, and *leather*. The Russian leather is esteemed the best in Europe.

11. St. Pe'ters-burg, the metropolis of Russia, was founded by Peter the Great, in 1703; and it is situated at the east end of the gulf of Finland. It has an extensive commerce, is regularly laid out, and is the most magnificently built city in Europe.

12. *Mos'cow*, the ancient capital, is situated in the central part

---

12. What is said of Finland?

Russia.—1. What does the Russian empire include? 2. What is said of the two parts? 3. What of European Russia?
4. What are the principal mountains? 5. Rivers? 6. Lakes?
7 What is said of the climate? 8. Soil? 9. Inland navigation? 10. Exports? 11. What of St. Petersburg? 12. Moscow?

of European Russia, and exhibits a singular contrast of splendid edifices and miserable hovels. It is famous for its great conflagration, at the time of the invasion of the country by Bonaparte, when nearly three fourths of it were burnt.

13. The principal seaports are *St. Petersburg*, *Ri'ga*, *O-des sa*, and *Arch-ān'gel*. *Odessa* is noted for the export of grain; *Archangel*, for being the most northerly considerable town in Europe; *Cron'-stadt*, on an island, in the gulf of Finland, for being the chief station of the Russian navy.

14. *Tu'la* is famous for hardware; *Nov'go-rod*, for its former greatness; *Ki'ev*, for having anciently been the capital of Russia; *Wil'na*, for having been formerly the capital of Lithuania; *Ka-zan'*, for having once been the capital of a large part of Tartary.

15. *Narva* and *Pol'ta-va* are noted for battles between Peter the Great and Charles XII; *Smo-lensk'* and *Bor-o-di'no*, for battles between the French and Russians; *Is'mail*, *Ben'der*, and *Choc'zim* (kot'zim), for military operations in the wars with the Turks.

16. *Cher'son* (ker'son) is famous for the death and tomb of Howard the philanthropist; *Tag'an-rock*, for the death of the emperor Alexander; *Tcher-kask'*, as the chief place of the Don Cosacks.

17. This empire contains people of different religions and languages. But the *Russians*, properly so called, who form the great majority, are a Sclavonic nation, and of the Greek church. They are robust and brave; but are one of the most illiterate nations in Europe. A great majority of them are in a state of miserable servitude, and are bought and sold with the land which they cultivate.

18. The *Cosacks*, inhabiting the frontiers of Russia, are a military people, of singular character and habits; and they have been distinguished in the Russian wars. The principal division of them are styled *Don Cosacks*, from their inhabiting on the river Don.

19. At the beginning of the last century, Russia was in a state of barbarism, and little thought of among European nations. The foundation of its greatness was laid by *Peter the Great;* it has been further enlarged and improved by *Catharine II* and *Alexander;* and it has now the most formidable land army in Europe.

---

13. What are the principal ports? 14. What is said of Tula, Novgorod, &c.? 15. What places are noted for military events?
16. What is said of Cherson, Taganrock, and Tcherkask?
17. What is said of the inhabitants? 18. The Cosacks?
19. What notice of the history of Russia?

See Map of Europe.—What seas lie on the south of Russia? What ones on the west and north? Where are the principal lakes? How is Ladoga lake situated? What rivers of Russia flow into the Black sea? Into the Caspian? Into the Baltic? Into the White sea? Into the Arctic ocean? How is St. Petersburg situated? Moscow? Riga? Archangel? Abo? Wilna? Kiev? Odessa? Tcherkask? Tula? Poltava? Smolensk? Borodino?
What towns are on the gulf of Finland? The gulf of Riga? The Black sea? The sea of Azof? The Volga? The Don? The Dnieper? The Dniester?

POLAND.

1. Poland was formerly one of the largest kingdoms in Europe; and the country, with regard to surface, is one of the most level; consisting chiefly of a vast plain, in many parts marshy.

2. In 1795, this country was divided between Russia, Austria, and Prussia; and in 1815, the central part, comprising less than a fifth of ancient Poland, was erected into a kingdom, which is dependent on Russia, and is governed by a viceroy appointed by the emperor.

3. The only considerable river in the present kingdom of Poland is the *Vis'tu-la*, which runs through a level country, and is navigable as far as Cracow.

4. The *soil* is naturally fertile, but is miserably cultivated. *Grain* is the most important production.

5. The *Poles* are of Sclavonic origin, mostly Catholics, and are one of the most illiterate nations in Europe. The peasantry are in a state of miserable servitude.

6. There are more *Jews* within the limits of ancient Poland than in all the rest of Europe; and most of the trade of the country is in their hands.

7. WAR'SAW, the capital, and the only large town in the kingdom of Poland, is situated on the Vistula, and has an extensive inland trade. It exhibits a singular contrast of splendid mansions, and miserable hovels.

8. *Pul'tusk* is famous for a battle between the French and Russians; *Ra'kow*, for having been the chief residence of the Polish Unitarians.

9. CRA'COW, on the southwest border of the country, was anciently the capital of Poland, and is now a free city, which, together with a small district, is styled the *Republic of Cracow*.

POLAND.—1. What is said of Poland? 2. What has happened to it? 3. What is said of the Vistula? 4. The soil? 5. The Poles? 6. The Jews? 7. Warsaw? 8. Pultusk and Rakow? 9. Cracow?

See Map of Europe.—In what direction does the Vistula cross Poland. How is Warsaw situated? Cracow? What other towns in Poland?

DENMARK.

Copenhagen.

1. Denmark is a small kingdom, composed chiefly of the peninsula of *Jutland*, with the German duchy of *Hol'stein*, and several islands in the Baltic, the largest of which are *Zēa'land* and *Funen*. The large island of *Iceland* and the *Fa'roe Islands* also belong to Denmark.

2. It is one of the most level countries in Europe, and has no large rivers, but many small streams, lakes, and marshes.

3. The *climate* is healthy, and temperate for the latitude; though the atmosphere is moist and cloudy. Much of the *soil* is sandy and poor; yet a considerable proportion of it is fertile.

4. Denmark is very favorably situated for trade, and its commerce is considerable.

5. The *Canal of Kiel*, 22 miles in length, extends from the Baltic to Ei'der, forming a communication from the Baltic to the North sea, and admits vessels of 9 feet draught.

6. Co-pen-ha'gen, the capital, is situated on the east coast of the island of Zealand, has a good harbor and an extensive commerce, and is the seat of all the great establishments of the kingdom. It is a well built city, presents a magnificent view when approached from the sea, and contains a large university, but its situation is not healthy.

7. *Al-to'na*, in Holstein, on the Elbe, near Hamburg, is the second town in Denmark, in population and commerce.

8. *El-si-nore'*, or *El-si-neūr'*, is a well known seaport on the

---

Denmark.—1. What is said of Denmark? 2. What of the surface? 3. Soil and climate? 4. Commerce? 5. The Canal of Kiel? 6 Copenhagen? 7. Altona? 8. Elsinore?

north end of the island of Zealand, where all vessels passing into and out of the Baltic, pay toll or duty, as a compensation to the king of Denmark for the light-houses on the coast.

Iceland.

1. Iceland, a large island, belonging to Denmark, received its name from the ice with which it abounds; and with regard to soil and climate, it is one of the least favored countries on the globe.

2. It is composed, in great part, of masses of volcanic mountains; its *surface* is in the highest degree rugged; the *soil* mostly barren; and no considerable trees are to be seen, but only stunted birches, willows, and other shrubs. It is very thinly inhabited, and has few villages, and no considerable town.

3. The *inhabitants* are Lutherans, of simple manners and good moral habits; but enjoy few of the comforts of life.

4. Iceland is celebrated for its natural wonders, and has several volcanoes, of which *Mount Hec'la*, one of the most celebrated on the globe, is subject to the most dreadful eruptions, though its summit is always covered with snow; and it is said to have thrown matter to the distance of more than 100 miles.

5. The *Gey'sers*, or *Hot Springs*, are reckoned among the greatest wonders of the world. They throw into the air jets of boiling water to the height of 100 or 200 feet, accompanied with a noise like that of a cannon, and a trembling of the adjacent ground. Stones are also thrown up much higher than the water.

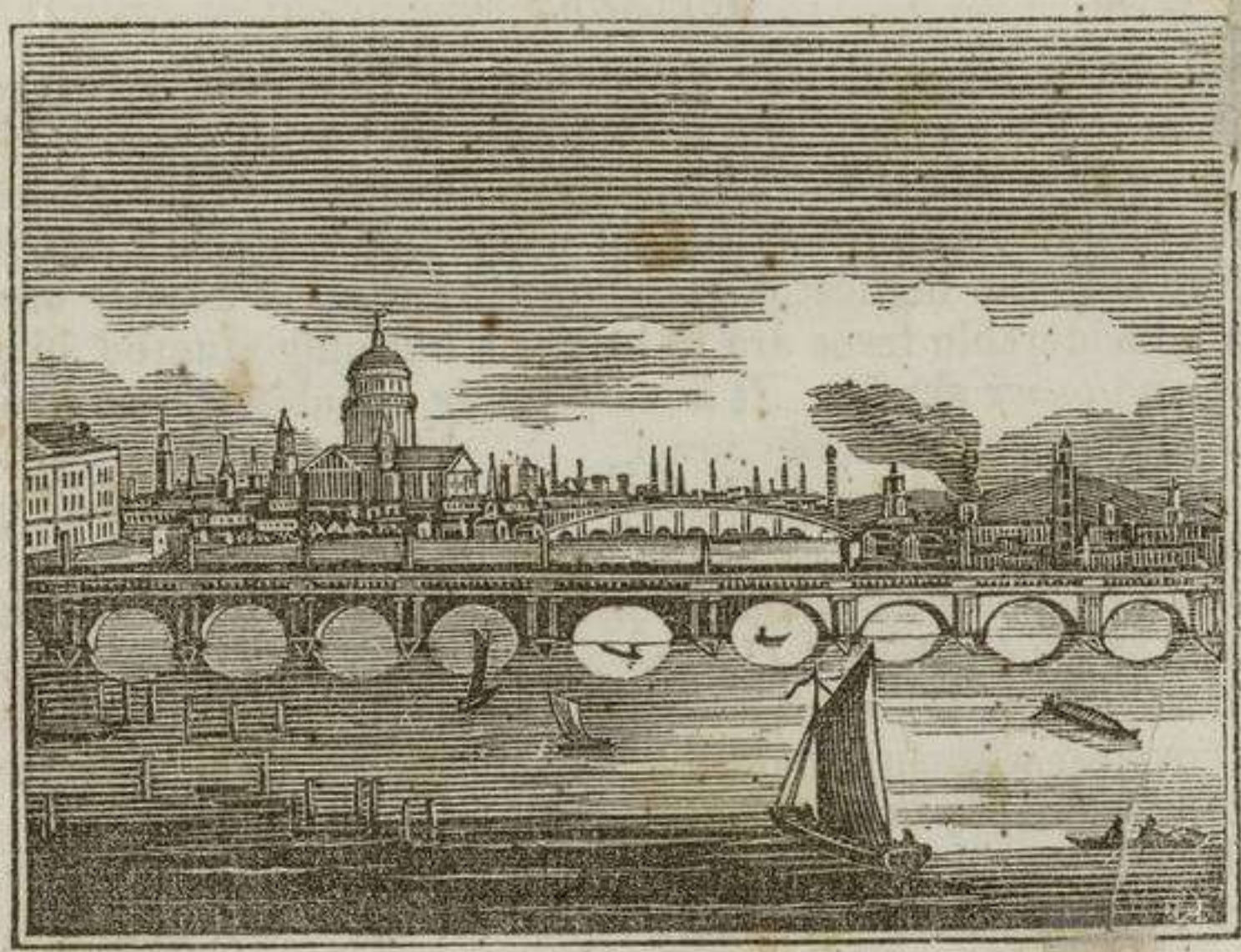
Iceland.—1. What is said of Iceland? 2. What of the surface and soil? 3. The inhabitants? 4. For what is Iceland celebrated, and what is said of Mount Hecla? 5. The Geysers?

See Map of Europe.—How is Iceland situated? On what part of it is Hecla? Reikiavik? Where are the Faroe Islands?

By what waters is Denmark surrounded? How is Copenhagen situated? Elsinore? (*See Map VIII.*) Kiel? Tonningen? Altona?

GREAT BRITAIN, OR THE BRITISH ISLES

London.



1. The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland comprises the two large islands of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, together with many small ones, which are advantageously situated in the Atlantic ocean, to the west of the continent of Europe.

2. The proper or legal *name* of this kingdom is the *United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland;* yet it is very commonly styled the *British Empire*, or simply *Great Britain*, from the name of the principal island; and *England*, from the most important division of the island.

3. This kingdom, with regard to population, ranks among the European states as only the 4th, and with regard to extent of territory, as only the 7th; yet it surpasses all other empires on the globe, in respect to manufactures, commerce, naval strength, and in the extent and importance of its foreign possessions.

4. Besides the islands above mentioned, Great Britain possesses

---

GREAT BRITAIN.—1. What is said of the kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland? 2. What of the name? 3. What of its rank and importance? 4. What are its foreign possessions?

See Map of the British Isles.—How is Scotland situated with regard to England? Wales? Ireland? Where are the Hebrides or Western Islands? The Orkneys? The Shetland Islands?

What channel and sea separate England from Ireland? What islands are in the Irish sea? Where is the English channel? Bristol channel? The straits of Dover? Solway Frith?

the fortress of *Gib-râl'tar* and the islands of *Mâl'ta* and *Hel'i-go-land*, in Europe; and has very extensive possessions in *America*, *Africa*, and *Asia*. Among other possessions in Asia, is the rich and populous country of *Hindostan*.

5. The king of Great Britain, including all his foreign possessions, has more than twice as many subjects as any other monarch in the world, except the emperor of China.

6. The island of *Great Britain*, the most important island on the globe, the largest in Europe, and the largest that was known to the ancients, is divided into *England*, *Wales*, and *Scotland*.

ENGLAND.

St. Paul's Church.

1. England, which comprises the largest, most fertile, and most populous part of the island of Great Britain, is separated from Scotland by the river Tweed, the Cheviot Hills, and Solway Frith; and it is divided into 40 counties.

2. The *surface* of England is beautifully diversified with mountains of moderate height, hills, valleys, and plains.

3. There are no very high *mountains*; but towards the western side, ranges extend throughout most of the country, from north to south, having a few summits more than 3,000 feet in height.

4. The most important *rivers* are the *Thames* (temz), which is navigable to London for ships of 700 or 800 tons; the *Trent* and

---

5. What is said of the number of subjects of the king? 6. Wha of the island of Great Britain and its divisions?

ENGLAND.—1. What is said of England? 2. The surface? 3. Mountains? 4. Rivers?

the *Ouse* (ouz), which unite to form the estuary, called the *Humber*; the *Sev'ern*, which flows into Bristol Channel; and the *Mer'sey*, near the mouth of which is Liverpool.

5. England is celebrated for its extensive and excellent *inland navigation*, by means of several navigable rivers and numerous *canals*; and transportation is also facilitated by *rail-roads*.

6. The *climate* is healthy, though very variable, and liable to frequent and sudden changes; and the atmosphere damp; but the extremes of heat and cold are less than in most other countries in the same latitude.

7. The *soil* is generally fertile, particularly in the middle and southern parts; but in the northern counties, much of it is sterile; and in other parts there are barren heaths and marshes.

8. *Agriculture*, in England, is in a highly improved state; and no other country in Europe is under so good cultivation, except, perhaps, the Netherlands and Lombardy.

9. The four most important productions of *agriculture* are *grain*, *wool*, *cattle*, and *horses*.

10. The *mineral* productions are very valuable, particularly *coal*, *copper*, *tin*, *iron*, and *lead*.

11. England is famous for *manufactures*. The six principal articles are *woollens*, *cotton goods*, *silk*, *hardware*, *earthenware*, and *glass*.

12. *Education* among the higher and middle classes is much attended to; but with regard to the lower classes, it was much neglected till since the institution of Sunday schools and schools of mutual instruction.

13. England has but three *universities*, those of *Oxford* and *Cambridge*, the most richly endowed in Europe, and that of *London*, recently established.

14. The *government* is a limited monarchy, the supreme power being invested in a king and parliament.

15. The *parliament* is composed of two houses, namely, a *House of Lords*, consisting of hereditary peers, and a *House of Commons*, composed of 658 representatives, elected by the people.

16. The *nobility*, comprising those who are entitled to a seat in the House of Lords, consists of five ranks, namely, *dukes*, *marquises*, *earls*, *viscounts*, and *barons*.

17. The established *religion* is that of the church of England, which has two archbishops, those of Canterbury and York, and 25 bishops; but Dissenters are numerous, consisting chiefly of *Independents*, *Presbyterians*, *Baptists*, *Methodists*, *Roman Catholics*, *Unitarians*, and *Quakers*.

18. London, the metropolis of the British empire, is situated on the Thames, 60 miles from its mouth, and is the most populous city in Europe, and the most opulent and commercial one on the globe. It is not greatly distinguished for splendid edifices. The most re-

---

5. What is said of inland navigation? 6. Climate? 7. Soil? 8. Agriculture? 9. Productions? 10. Mineral productions? 11. Manufactures? 12. Education? 13. Universities? 14. Government? 15 Parliament? 16. Nobility? 17. Religion? 18. London?

markable one, and the chief ornament of the city, is *St. Paul's Church*, which is esteemed, next to St. Peter's at Rome, the finest church in the world.

19. The three *ports* which rank next to London in commerce, are *Liv'er-pool*, largely concerned in the American trade, and connected with Manchester by a rail-road 32 miles long; *Bris'tol*, noted for its hot wells; and *Hull*, for its trade to the Baltic, and whale fishery.

20. Some of the smaller *commercial ports* are *New'cas-tle*, *Sun'der-land*, *Whit'by*, and *White-ha'ven*, noted for the coal trade; *Fal'mouth*, for packets to Spain, Portugal, and the West Indies; *Yar'mouth*, for the herring fishery.

21. *Ports'mouth*, *Plym'outh*, and *Chat'ham*, are distinguished as the chief naval stations; *Do'ver*, for packets to France; *Harwich* (har'rij), for packets to Holland.

22. Some of the principal *manufacturing towns* are *Man'ches-ter*, famous for cotton goods; *Bir'ming-ham*, for hardware; *Leeds*, *Wake'field*, *Ex'e-ter*, and *Nor'wich* (nor'rij), for woollen goods; *Shef'field*, for cutlery; *Kid'der-min-ster*, for carpets; *Not'ting-ham* and *Leicester* (les'ter), for stockings; *Cov'en-try*, for silks and ribands; *Gloucester* (glos'ter), for pins; *Worcester* (wûrs'ter), for porcelain; *New'cas-tle-under-Line*, for pottery; *Bur'ton*, for ale.

23. *Bath*, esteemed the most elegant city in England, is noted for its hot baths, and for being the greatest resort for valetudinarians and votaries of pleasure in the kingdom.

24. *Ox'ford* and *Cām'bridge* are famous for their universities; *E'ton*, for its college; *Green'wich*, for its observatory; *Wind'sor* and *War'wick* (wŏr'ik), for their castles.

25. *Can'ter-bu-ry* was formerly noted for pilgrimage to the tomb of Thomas Becket, now as the first archbishopric; *York*, for its minster or cathedral, and for being the second archbishopric.

26. *Chel'ten-ham*, *Tun'bridge*, *Bux'ton*, *Har'row-gate*, *Scar'borough*, and *Ep'som*, are noted as watering-places; *Brigh'ton*, *Rams'gate*, and *Mar'gate*, for sea-bathing; *New'mar-ket*, for horse-races.

27. *Hāst'ings*, *Bar'net*, *Tewks'bu-ry*, *Nase'by*, *Foth'er-in-gay*, *Bos'worth*, *Tow'ton*, and *Flod'den*, are small places, noted in the history of England.

28. Britain was invaded by *Julius Cæsar*, 55 years before the Christian era. The *Saxons* became masters of the country in the 5th century, and *William of Normandy*, styled the *Conqueror*, in the 11th; and from him the present royal family are descended.

Wales.

29. Wales is a mountainous country, abounding in picturesque

---

19. What are the three ports next to London in commerce?
20. What are some of the other commercial ports? 21. What are the naval stations? 22. What are some of the manufacturing towns?
23. What is said of Bath? 24. Oxford, Cambridge, &c.? 25. Canterbury and York? 26. What towns are noted as watering-places and for sea-bathing? 27. What are some of the places noted in English history? 28. What notice of the history of England?
29. What is said of Wales?

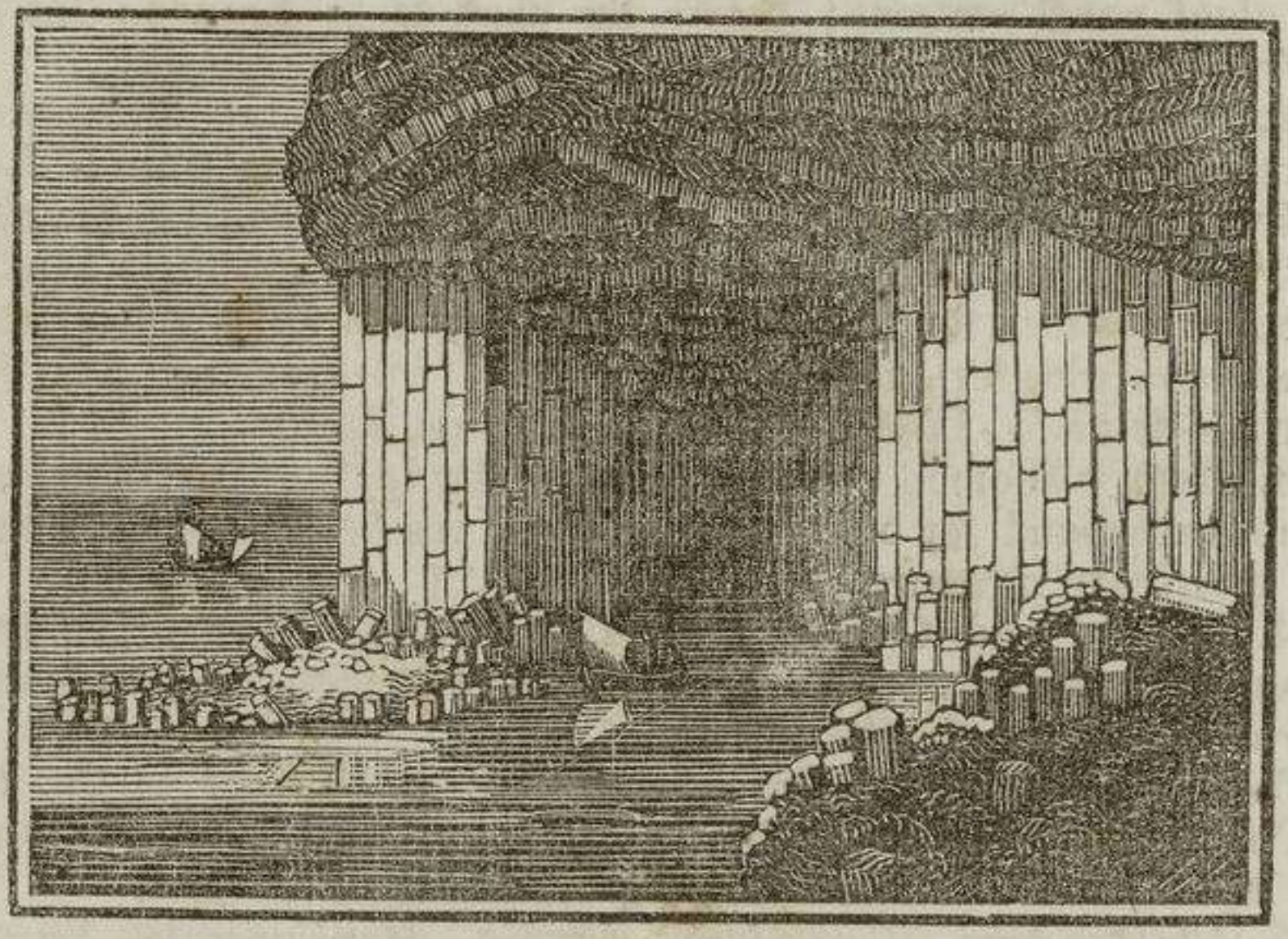
scenery. *Snōw'don*, in Wales, is higher than any other mountain in the island, south of Scotland.

30. The *soil* is less fertile than that of England, and not so well cultivated. Mineral productions are abundant, particularly *iron*.

31. The two largest towns in Wales, are *Mer'thyr Tyd'vil*, noted for iron works; and *Swân'sey*, for commerce and sea-bathing.

SCOTLAND.

Fingal's Cave.



1. Scotland, which lies to the north of England, is a much more mountainous, and far less fertile and populous country, and has a much colder climate.

---

30. What is said of the soil, &c.? 31. What towns?

SCOTLAND.—1. What is said of Scotland?

See Map of the British Isles.—What is the southwest extremity of England called? What small islands are near it?

What is the course of the Thames? Where is the Wash? The Humber?

What rivers flow into the Humber? Where are the Tees and Tyne? The Mersey and Dee? What rivers flow into Bristol Channel?

How is London situated? Canterbury? Portsmouth? Plymouth? Exeter? Bristol? Bath? Oxford? Cambridge? Greenwich? Norwich? Leicester? Yarmouth? Birmingham? Kidderminster? Liverpool? Manchester? York? Hull? Leeds? Wakefield? Whitby? Sunderland? Newcastle? Durham? Carlisle? Whitehaven?

What are some of the towns on the south coast? On the east?

How is Wales bounded? How is Cardigan bay situated? Swansey? Merthyr Tydvil? Caer-nar'von? Beau-mar'is?

2. It consists of two parts, the *Highlands* and the *Lowlands*, and is divided into 33 counties, 16 of which lie chiefly in the Highlands.

3. The *Highlands*, which comprise the northern and the larger, but much the less fertile and populous part, consist mostly of barren and dreary mountains, with some tolerably fertile valleys.

4. The *Lowlands* comprehend the country which lies south and east of the Grampian mountains. This division is agreeably diversified with hills and plains; and the eastern portion rivals England in fertility and cultivation.

5. The *Grampian Mountains* are the most considerable range in Scotland. *Ben Ne'vis* is reputed the highest summit in Great Britain.

6. The western coast of Scotland is much indented by inlets, and the country abounds in fine *lakes*, called *lochs*. *Loch Lo'mond*, the largest, is 30 miles long, and is one of the most beautiful lakes in Europe. *Loch Kath'a-rine*, which is bordered by the mountains called the *Tros'achs*, is famous for being the scene of Scott's 'Lady of the Lake."

7. The six principal rivers are the *Fōrth*, *Tay*, *Tweed*, *Clyde*, *Spāy*, and *Dee*. The rivers abound with *salmon*, and the inlets and bays with *herring*.

8. The two principal *canals* are the *Caledonian Canal* and the *Forth and Clyde Canal*, each of which intersects the island.

9. The *islands* belonging to Scotland are numerous, comprising the three clusters of the *Heb'ri-dēs* or *Western Islands*, the *Ork'neys*, and the *Shet'land Islands*.

10. The little island of *I-o'na*, one of the Hebrides, is famous for having been a seat of learning in the middle ages; and *Staf'fa*, another little island, is remarkable for *Fingal's Cave*, the sides of which are formed by perpendicular ranges of basaltic columns; and it is regarded as a great natural curiosity.

11. The Scotch have extensive *manufactures*, of which the most important are *cotton goods*, *linen*, *woollens*, and *iron*.

12. There are four *universities*, those of *Edinburgh*, *Glasgow*, *St. Andrew's*, and *Aberdeen*. Parish schools are established throughout most of the country.

13. The established *religion* is *Presbyterianism*, which was introduced by John Knox, the celebrated Scotch reformer.

14. The *Scotch* are enterprising, industrious, and temperate, and as a nation, the best educated in Europe.—The *Highlanders* are a brave, hardy, warlike race, living generally in miserable cottages, and enjoying but few of the comforts of life; though their condition and habits have been of late much improved.

15. Ed'in-burgh, the capital of Scotland, has a commanding and picturesque situation, near the Frith of Forth, and is surrounded on all sides, except the north, by lofty hills. It is a very elegantly

---

2. How is it divided? 3. What is said of the Highlands? 4. The Lowlands? 5. Mountains? 6. Lakes? 7. Rivers? 8. Canals? 9 Islands? 10. Iona and Staffa? 11. Manufactures? 12. Universities? 13. Religion? 14. The Scotch and the Highlanders? 15. Edinburgh?

built city, and is one of the most celebrated seats of learning in Europe.

16. *Glas'gow*, on the Clyde, is the largest city in Scotland, and the first with regard to commerce and manufactures, noted particularly for cotton goods.

17. The principal *ports* are *Gree'nock* and *Port Glasgow*, on the Clyde; *Lēith*, the port of Edinburgh; *Dun-dee'*, *Mon-trose'*, and *Ab-er-deen'*, on the eastern coast; and *In-ver-ness'*, the metropolis of the Highlands.

18. *Pāis'ley* (pāz'le), *Perth*, and *Dun-ferm'line*, are distinguished for cotton and linen manufactures; *Kil-mar'nock*, for carpets; *Car'-ron*, for iron works; *Fal'kirk*, for cattle fairs.

19. *Mel-rose'* and *Kel'so* are noted for ruins of fine abbeys; *Gret-na Green*, for the marriages of fugitive lovers from England; *Ban'-nock-burn*, for a great victory over the English; *Cul-lo'den Moor*, near Inverness, for the final overthrow of the English Pretender.

20. The crowns of *England* and *Scotland* were united in 1603.

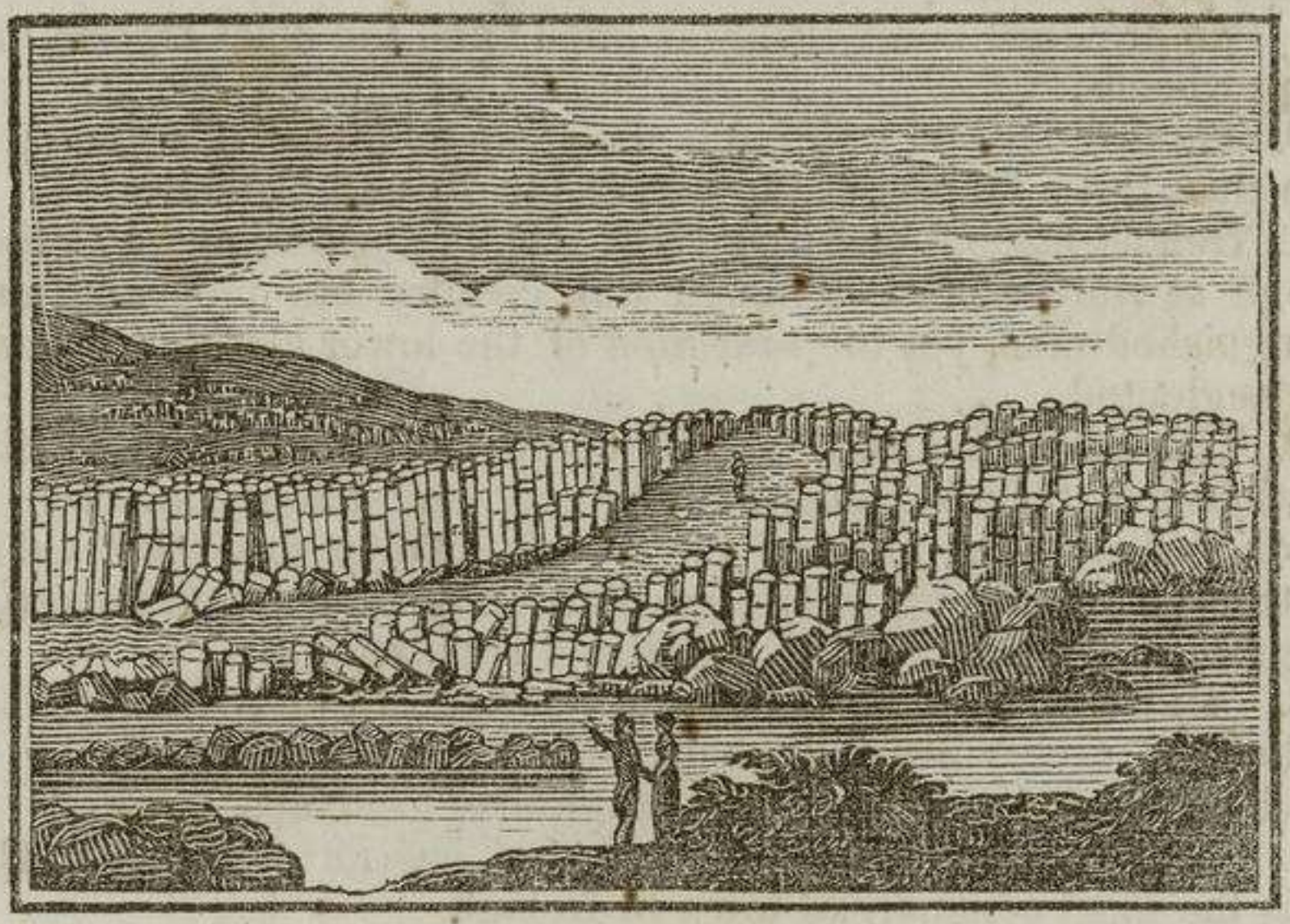
---

16. What is said of Glasgow? 17. What are the principal ports? 18. What manufacturing towns? 19. What other places are mentioned, and for what noted? 20. When were the crowns of England and Scotland united?

See Map of the British Isles.—Which side of Scotland is most indented by inlets? What friths are there on the eastern coast? On the western? What islands north of Scotland? What ones west? Where are Iona and Staffa? Where the Caledonian Canal? Where does the Clyde empty? What rivers flow into the North sea on the east? How is Edinburgh situated? Glasgow? Greenock? Paisley and Kilmarnock? Leith and Falkirk? Dundee? Perth? Montrose? Aberdeen? Inverness? What towns are near the borders of England?

IRELAND.

The Giant's Causeway.



1 Ireland is a pleasant, fertile, and populous island, forming a striking contrast to Scotland, being mostly level, and having few mountains; and these are chiefly in the northern and western parts.

2. It is divided into four provinces; *Ul'ster*, in the north, *Leinster* (lin'ster), in the east, *Mun'ster*, in the south, and *Con-naught'*, in the west; and it is subdivided into 32 counties.

3. The western coast is much indented by *inlets*; and one of the most striking features of Ireland is the extent of *bogs* or *marshes*, which disfigure the country.

4. The largest *river* is the *Shan'non*; and the largest *lakes*, called *loughs* (loks), *Loug. Neagh* and *Lough Earn*. The small lake of *Kil-lar'ney*, in the southwest of Ireland, is greatly admired for its picturesque beauty.

5. The greatest natural curiosity is the *Giant's Causeway*, which is situated on the north coast, and consists of many thousand columns of basaltic rock, rising from 200 to 400 feet perpendicular from the water's edge. These columns are composed of joints or lengths, curiously articulated into each other, like a ball into a socket.

6. The *climate* is humid and often foggy, but healthy and temperate, the winters being warmer and the summers cooler, than in England.

IRELAND.—1. What is said of Ireland? 2. How is it divided? 3. What is said of inlets and bogs? 4. Rivers and lakes? 5. The Giant's Causeway? 6 Climate?

7 Though the country is generally fertile, and one of the most populous in Europe, yet its *agriculture* is in rather a backward state.

8. Ireland is celebrated for the abundance and excellence of its *potatoes*, which, together with *oats*, form the principal articles of food for the great mass of the people. *Grass* and also *flax* are important productions.

9. The principal *manufacture* is linen; and the chief *exports*, linen and provisions.

10. The established *religion* is the same as that of England; but more than three fourths of the people are Roman Catholics.

11. Ireland has but one *university*, that of *Dublin*; and a Catholic college at *May-nooth'*. Though this country has produced many distinguished men, yet the *education* of the lower classes is lamentably neglected.

12. The *Irish* are ingenious and courageous; ardent in all their affections; but less industrious, frugal, and temperate, than the Scotch. The great mass of the people live in miserable cabins, constructed of mud walls, and are sunk in ignorance and poverty to a degree rarely witnessed in a civilized country.

13. DUB'LIN, the capital of Ireland, which is finely situated near the head of a very beautiful bay, ranks as the second among the British cities, and contains many magnificent edifices.

14. *Cork*, the second city in population, has an excellent harbor, and is the most commercial town in Ireland.

15. *Lim'er-ick*, *Bel-fast'*, *Wâ'ter-ford*, *Gal'way*, *Drog'he-da*, and *Lon-don-der'ry*, are the other largest towns, and have considerable trade and manufactures.

16. *Armagh* (ar-mah') is noted as the first archbishopric; *Kil-dare'*, for horse races; *Bal'lin-a-sloe'*, for cattle fairs.

17. Ireland was conquered by England, in 1172, and its union with England was carried into effect in 1801.

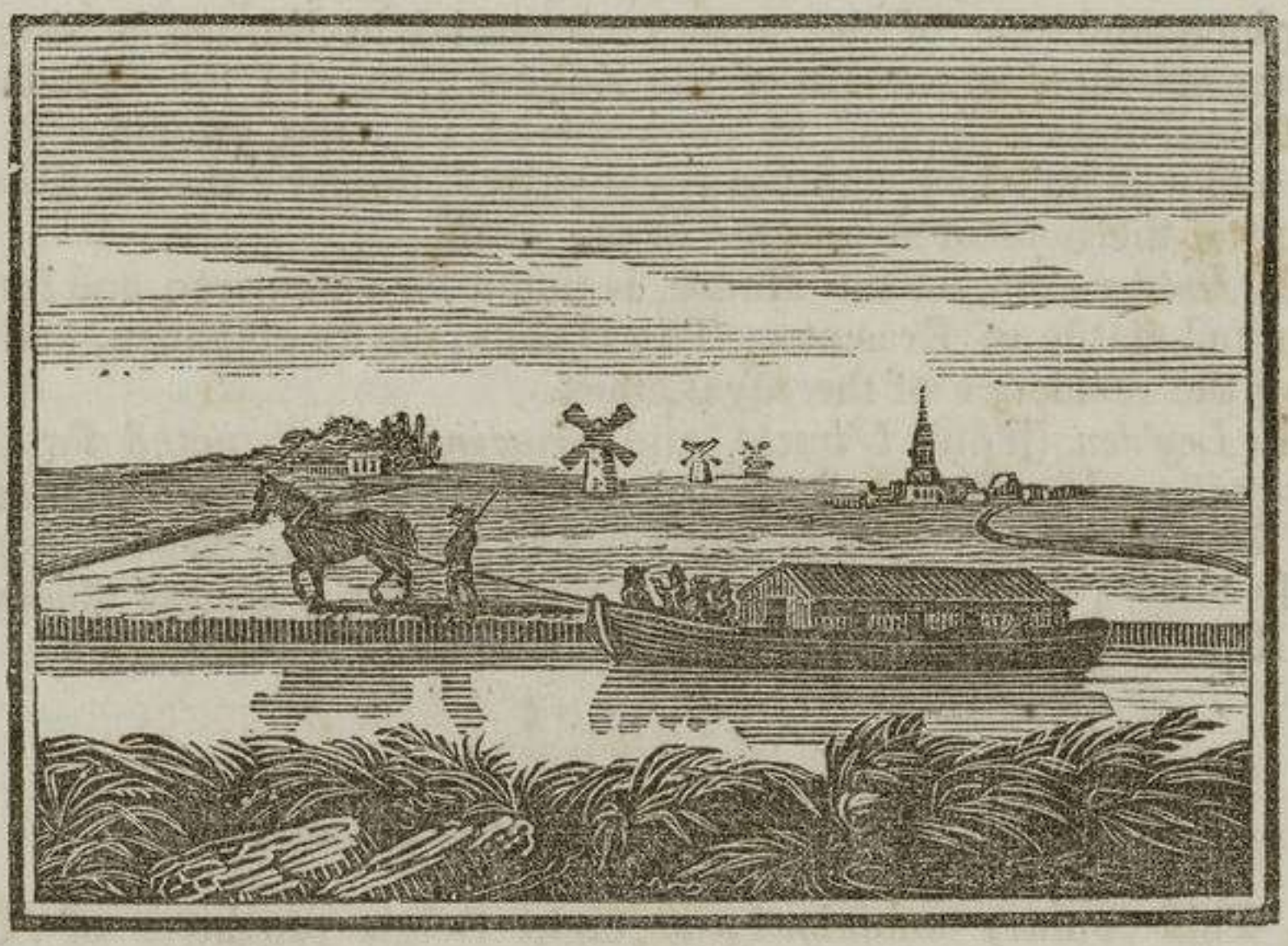
---

7. What is said of agriculture? 8. Productions? 9. Manufactures and exports? 10. Religion? 11. Education? 12. The Irish? 13. Dublin? 14. Cork? 15. What are the other chief towns?
16. What other towns are mentioned, and for what noted?
17. When was Ireland conquered by, and united with, England?

See Map of the British Isles.—What cape is on the south of Ireland? What bays on the west? Where is Valentia island?
What is the course of the Shannon? What are some of the other rivers? What lakes? Where is the Giant's Causeway? How is Dublin situated? Cork? Waterford? Limerick? Killarney? Galway? Belfast? Londonderry? Armagh? Kildare?
What towns are on the east coast, north of Dublin? What ones south?

HOLLAND.

Treck-Shuit.



1. This country, which, before the French Revolution of 1789, formed the *Republic of the Seven United Provinces*, is now divided into 10 provinces, viz., *North Holland*, *South Holland*, *Zēa'land*, *U'trecht*, *Guĕl'der-land*, *O-ver-ÿs'sel*, *Drenthe* (drĕnt), *Gron'ing-en*, *Friēs'land*, and *North* or *Dutch Bra-bant'*.

2. It is the most level country in Europe, the general aspect being a continued flat, without either mountain or hill. Much of it is lower than the surface of the sea at high water, resembling a large marsh that has been drained; and it is supposed to have once formed the bed of the ocean.

3. The country is protected from being overflowed by *dikes*, or mounds of earth, which shut out the waters of the sea and the rivers, and which have been formed and are kept in repair with great labor and expense. The dikes are furnished with sluices, so that the country can be laid under water on the approach of an enemy.

4. Some parts of the country are sandy and barren, and others marshy; but much of the soil is very fertile, and the country is noted for its rich pasture, and for its excellent butter and cheese.

5. The *climate* is often unhealthy, and the air damp and chilling.

6. The three principal rivers of this country and Belgium, are the *Rhine*, *Meuse* (muze), and *Scheldt* (shelt).

7. *Canals* are numerous, and serve the same purpose as roads in other countries. The common mode of travelling is along a canal in a covered boat, called a *Treck-Shuit*, drawn by horses.

---

1 What was Holland formerly called, and what are its divisions? 2. What is said of the country? 3. How is it protected, and what is said of the dikes? 4. Soil? 5. Climate? 6. Rivers? 7. Canals?

8. The inhabitants, styled *Dutch*, have been long noted for commerce, and are generally well educated, and mostly of the Reformed or Calvinist religion. They are distinguished for their industry, gravity of manners, and the cleanliness of their houses.

9. AM'STER-DAM, in North Holland, much the largest city in the kingdom, and one of the most commercial in Europe, is situated among marshes, on an arm of the Zuyder Zee, and the foundation of its buildings is formed by piles driven into the ground. It is a rich and well built city, and the royal palace, formerly the stadthouse. is one of the noblest structures in the world.

10. *Rot'ter-dam*, on the Meuse, is noted for commerce, and for the birth and statue of Erasmus; The HAGUE, for its elegance, and for being the residence of the royal court.

11. *Ley'den* (li'dn), *U'trecht*, and *Gron'ing-en* are noted for their universities, *Utrecht* also for a famous treaty of peace in 1713; *Har'-lem*, for the largest organ in Europe, and its trade in flowers, particularly tulips; *Dort*, as the place of the landing of timber floats on the Rhine, and for the synod which condemned Arminianism.

BELGIUM, OR THE NETHERLANDS.

1. This country comprises the eight Belgic provinces of *South Bra-bant'*, *Hai'nault*, *Namur* (na-moor'), *Liège*, *Lim'burg*, *Ant'werp*, *East Flan'ders*, and *West Flan'ders*; and to the southeast is the German grand duchy of *Lux'em-burg*.

2. The name of *Netherlands* or *Low Countries* was applied to this country on account of its low situation, although, with the exception of the western part, which lies near the sea, it is more elevated and less level than Holland, and the air less damp.

3. Much of the soil is fertile, and highly cultivated, producing large quantities of *grain*, *flax*, *hemp*, and *fruits*; and the country is the most populous in Europe.

4. The inhabitants, who are styled *Belgians*, *Walloons*, or *Flemings*, are mostly Catholics, generally speak the French language, and resemble the French more than the Dutch.

5. This country has long been distinguished for *manufactures*; and it boasts an eminent school of *painting*, called the *Flemish*.

---

8. What is said of the inhabitants? 9. Amsterdam? 10. Rotterdam and the Hague? 11. What other towns, and for what noted?

BELGIUM.—1. What are the divisions of the country? 2. What is said of the country? 3. Soil and productions? 4. The inhabitants? 5. For what is the country distinguished?

See Map No. VIII.—How is Holland bounded? Where is the Zuyder Zee? Where Texel island? Walcheren island? What rivers flow through Holland and Belgium? How is Amsterdam situated? Rotterdam? The Hague and Leyden? Dort? Utrecht? What towns in the north of Holland? In the south? In the east?

6. Brus sels, the capital, is one of the most elegant cities in Europe. It contains a royal palace, and is famous for lace, camlets, and carpets.

7. *Ant'werp*, on the Scheldt, is noted for commerce; *Ghent*, for manufactures, and a treaty of peace between the United States and England; *Liège*, for iron works and fire-arms; *Lôu-vāin'*, for its university; *Mech'lin* (mek'lin), for lace, and as the first archbishopric; *Spä*, for mineral waters.

8. No part of Europe, of the same extent, has been the scene of more numerous and important warlike operations, within a few centuries past, than Belgium. Some of the places which have been rendered memorable by battles or sieges, are *Os-tend'*, *Oude'narde*, *Ypres* (e'pr), *Tour-nay'*, *Fon-te-noy'*, *Ramillies* (ram-e-leez'), and *Wâ'ter-loo*.

9. The provinces of *Holland* and *Belgium* were united by the congress of Vienna, in 1814, into one kingdom, that of the *Netherlands*; but in 1830, the Belgic provinces threw off the yoke of Holland, and declared themselves independent.

GERMANY.

1. Germany is a large country situated in the central part of Europe, extending from the Baltic on the north to the gulf of Venice on the south. It is somewhat larger than France, and contains a greater number of inhabitants, who belong to various political states.

2. Before the French revolution, Germany was an empire, divided into 9 circles, namely, *Up'per Sax'o-ny*, *Low'er Sax'o-ny*, and *West-pha'li-a*, in the north; *Up'per Rhine*, *Low'er Rhine*, and *Fran-co'ni-a*, in the middle; *Swa'bi-a*, *Ba-va'ri-a*, and *Aus'tri-a*, in the south. *Bo-he'mi-a*, *Mo-ra'vi-a*, and *Si-le'si-a*, which were not included in the 9 circles, formed also a part of the German empire.

3. The empire of Germany was also subdivided among upwards of 300 sovereign princes, each independent in his own territory, but subject to the emperor as head, who was chosen by 9 electors; but this division has been discontinued, and Germany is no longer an empire.

4. The country of Germany now comprises about one third of the empire of *Austria*; the greater part of the kingdom of *Prussia*; *Hol'stein* and *Lau'en-burg*, belonging to the kingdom of Denmark; *Lux'em-burg*, which belonged to the late kingdom of the Netherlands, but which is now claimed by *Belgium*; the kingdoms of *Ba-*

---

6. What is said of Brussels? 7. What other towns, and for what noted? 8. What places memorable for battles? 9. What notice of history?

Germany.—1. What is said of Germany? 2. How was it divided before the French revolution? 3. How was it subdivided and governed? 4. What does it now comprise?

See Map No. VIII.—How is Belgium bounded? How is Brussels situated? Antwerp? Ghent? Liege? Luxemburg? Spa? What towns in the west? In the south? In the east?

va'ri-a, *Sax'o-ny*, *Han'o-ver*, and *Wur'tem-berg*, together with the 26 smaller states, and the 4 free cities, exhibited in the following table.

TABULAR VIEW

Of the smaller German States.

State.	Title.	Pop.	Sq. m.	Capital.
Baden	*Grand duchy*	1,100,000	5,933	Carlsruhe
Hesse-Darmstadt	*do.*	714,000	3,744	Darmstadt
Mecklenburg-Schwerin	*do.*	438,000	4,746	Schwerin
Mecklenburg-Strelitz	*do.*	80,000	765	Strelitz
Oldenburg	*do.*	244,000	2,622	Oldenburg
Saxe-Weimar	*do.*	227,000	1,418	Weimar
Hesse-Cassel	*Electorate*	603,000	4,228	Cassel
Nassau	*Duchy*	338,000	2,183	Wisbaden
Brunswick	*do.*	248,000	1,520	Brunswick
Saxe-Coburg-Gotha	*do.*	159,000	1,036	Gotha
Saxe-Meiningen	*do.*	136,000	884	Meiningen
Saxe-Altenburg	*do.*	108,000	496	Altenburg
Anhalt-Dessau	*do.*	58,000	360	Dessau
Anhalt-Bernburg	*do.*	40,000	339	Bernburg
Anhalt-Cothen	*do.*	35,000	318	Cothen
Lippe-Detmold	*rincipality*	76,000	436	Detmold
Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt	*do.*	57,000	466	Rudolstadt
Schwartzburg-Sondershausen	*do.*	49,000	487	Sondershauser.
Waldeck	*do.*	54,000	459	Corbach
Reuss, Younger Line	*do.*	54,000	688	Lobenstein
Reuss, Elder Line	*do.*	24,000	148	Greitz
Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen	*do.*	38,000	429	Sigmaringen
Hohenzollern-Hechingen	*do.*	15,000	95	Hechingen
Schauenburg-Lippe	*do.*	27,000	195	Buckeburg
Hesse-Homburg	*do.*	22,000	106	Homburg
Lichtenstein	*do.*	6,000	53	Vadutz
Hamburg	*Free City*	140,000	133	
Frankfort	*do.*	54,000	90	
Bremen	*do.*	49,000	75	
Lubeck	*do.*	47,000	116	

5. The states are all united under the Germanic Confederation, whose affairs are intrusted to a Federative Diet, which meets at Frankfort on the Mayne.

6. Germany is divided into two parts by the difference of the surface; *Low Germany*, forming the northern division, is mostly level; *High Germany*, the middle and southern parts, which are greatly diversified with ranges of mountains, hills, and plains.

7. The southern part is traversed by ranges of *Alps*; and the middle by the *Sudetic Mountains* and other smaller ranges.

8. The 6 largest *rivers* are the *Dan'ube*, *Rhine*, *Elbe*, *O'der*, *We'ser*, and *Mayne*.

9. The largest *lake* in Germany is the beautiful lake of *Constance*, which lies on the borders of Switzerland.

10. The *climate* is rather cold in the north, but mild in the south; and the air salubrious, except in the marshy parts.

---

5. How are these states united? 6. How is Germany divided by surface? 7. What mountains? 8. Rivers? 9. Lake? 10. Climate.

11. Much of the country has a fertile *soil;* though sandy plains, barren heaths, and marshes abound in the north; and in the south large portions are rugged and mountainous.

12. The *Protestant religion* prevails in the north of Germany, and the *Catholic* in the south. The Catholics comprise rather more than half of the population.

13. The prevailing *religion* of *Austria* and *Bavaria*, and of the small principalities of *Ho-hen-zol'lern-Sig'ma-ring-en*, *Ho-hen-zol'-lern-Hech'ing-en* (hek), and *Lich'ten-stein* (lik'ten-stin), also the religion of the majority of the inhabitants of *Baden*, is the *Catholic*. The prevailing religion of all the other German states is the *Protestant.**

14. The *government* of the kingdoms of *Saxony*, *Hanover*, *Wurtemberg*, and *Bavaria*, and of some of the small states, is a limited monarchy; that of *Austria*, *Prussia*, and part of the small states, is monarchy nearly absolute.

15. Germany, particularly the northern part, is distinguished for *literature* and *science;* and in no other country is authorship so extensively made a business for life.

16. Germany contains 22 *universities*, some of which have a high reputation, and are resorted to by students from other countries. Some of the most distinguished are those of *Gol'ting-en*, *Ber-lin'*, *Hal'le*, *Leip'sic*, *Jena*, and *Vienna*.

17. The principal states in the north of Germany, are *Prussia*, *Hanover*, *Mecklenburg*, and *Oldenburg;* in the middle, *Saxony*, *Hesse-Cassel*, *Hesse-Darmstadt*, *Nassau*, and *Saxe-Weimar;* in the south, *Austria*, *Bavaria*, *Wurtemberg*, and *Baden*.

---

11. What is said of the climate? 12. Religion?
13. Which states are of the Catholic, and which of the Protestant religion?
14. What is said of the government? 15. Literature? 16. Universities?
17. What are the principal states?

See Map No. VIII.—NOTE. *Germany includes the countries represented on this Map, which lie to the east of Holland, Belgium, and France.*

What part of Germany is embraced by Prussia? How is the kingdom of Hanover situated? How Holstein? Mecklenburg? Oldenburg? Hesse-Cassel? Hesse-Darmstadt?
What part of Germany is included in the Austrian dominions?
How is Saxony bounded? Bavaria? Wurtemberg? Baden?
What rivers are there in the north of Germany? In the south?
Where is the Mayne?

---

* The religion of the *reigning families* of the kingdom of *Saxony*, and of the duchy of *Anhalt-Cothen*, is the *Catholic*, though the most of their *subjects* are *Protestants;* and the religion of the *reigning family* of the grand-duchy of *Baden* is the *Protestant*.

PRUSSIA.

Berlin.

1. Prussia (pru′she-a, or prush′e-a), formerly a small state, but now a powerful kingdom, consists chiefly of two parts, entirely separated from each other, the larger one lying in the northeast of Germany, and the smaller one in the west.

2. The kingdom is divided into 10 provinces. The two provinces of *East Prussia* and *West Prussia* comprise *Prussia Proper*; the province of *Posen* is formed of the Prussian part of *Poland*; the other seven provinces are all included within the limits of the late *German* empire. The western part of the kingdom includes the three provinces of *Westphalia*, *Cleves-Berg*, and *Lower Rhine*; the eastern part, the other seven.

Provinces.	*Chief towns.*	*Provinces.*	*Chief towns.*
East Prussia	Konigsberg	Silesia	Breslau
West Prussia	Dantzic	Saxony	Magdeburg
Brandenburg	BERLIN	Westphalia	Munster
Pomerania	Stettin	Cleves-Berg	Cologne
Posen	Posen	Lower Rhine	Aix-la-Chapelle

3. The Prussian territories are generally very level, abounding in small lakes, marshes, and rivers of a slow current.

4. The principal *mountains* are the *Rie′sen-ge-birg*, a part of the *Su-det′ic* chain, which separates Silesia from Bohemia and Moravia.

PRUSSIA.—1. What is said of Prussia? 2. What of the different divisions? 3. What of the surface? 4. Mountains?

5. The country is well supplied with navigable *rivers;* the principal of which are the *Nie'men, Vis'tu-la, O'der,* and *Elbe,* in the eastern part, and the *Rhine,* in the western.

6. The *soil* is in some parts good, and highly cultivated; but, in general, by no means very fertile, being often sandy and covered with heath.

7. The most remarkable mineral production is *amber,* a substance which is obtained chiefly from Prussia, and is found in large quantities on the shores of the Baltic.

8. Prussia is rather an *agricultural* than a *trading* or *manufacturing* country; yet it has considerable commerce, and some districts are much employed in manufactures, particularly Silesia and Westphalia, which are noted for their linens.

9. Nearly two thirds of the inhabitants are *Protestants,* and one third, *Catholics;* but all religions are tolerated, and on an equal footing.

10. There are flourishing universities at *Ber-lin', Hal'le, Kon'igs-berg, Bres'lau,* and *Bonn.* The Prussian government is distinguished for patronizing learning, and the kingdom is one of the best educated in Europe.

11. Ber-lin', the capital of the kingdom, is situated in a level and sandy district, on the river Spree, and is the second city in Germany in population, and one of the most regular and beautiful in Europe.

12. The three principal commercial ports are *Kon'igs-berg,* on the Pre'gel, formerly the capital of Prussia; *Dant'zic,* on the Vistula, famous for the export of grain; and *Stet'tin,* on the Oder, which is the chief port for the commerce of Berlin. The other most considerable ports are *El'bing, Stral'sund,* and *Mem'el.*

13. Some of the principal trading towns in the interior are *Bres'lau,* the capital of Silesia, the second city in population, and famous for its fairs and manufactures; *Frank'fort,* on the Oder, also noted for its fairs; *Mag'de-burg,* on the Elbe, for its strong fortifications; *Cologne* (ko-lōn'), on the Rhine, for trade, Cologne water, and the invention of gunpowder.

14. *Aix-la-Cha-pelle'* (ais'-la-sha-pel') is famous for having been

---

5. What of the rivers? 6. Soil? 7. Mineral productions? 8. Agriculture and trade? 9. Religion? 10. Universities and education? 11. Berlin? 12. Commercial ports? 13. What trading towns in the interior?
14. What other towns, and for what noted?

See Map of Europe.—On what sea does Prussia border?
What rivers flow through Prussia into the Baltic? Through what corner of Prussia does the Niemen flow? How is Konigsberg situated? Dantzic? Elbing? Tilsit? Memel? [*See Map No. VIII.*] How is the island of Use'dom situated? What branches of the Elbe are in Prussia? Of the Oder? Of the Rhine?
How is Berlin situated? Breslau? Posen? Magdeburg? Halle? Potsdam? What towns in Prussia are on the Elbe? The Oder? The Vistula? The Baltic sea? How is Aix-la-Chapelle situated? Cob-lentz'? Treves? Munster? What towns in Prussia are on the Rhine?

the residence of Charlemagne, and for its warm baths; *Mun'ster*, for a treaty, called the Peace of Westphalia; *Pots'dam*, for its splendid edifices and the palace of Sans Souci; *Hal'le*, for its university and salt-works; *Wit'ten-berg*, for the commencement of the Reformation by Luther; *Thorn*, as the birthplace of Copernicus; *Lut'zen*, near Merseburg, for a battle in which Gustavus Adolphus was killed; *Kun'ners-dorf*, on the Oder, for the defeat of Frederick the Great; *Ey'lau*, near Konigsberg, for a battle between the French and Russians; *Til'sit*, for a treaty between France and Prussia.

15. Prussia was first erected into a kingdom in 1701; was much distinguished in the history of Europe in the last century, during the reign of Frederick the Great; and has gradually acquired a great accession of territory.

HANOVER.

1. The kingdom of Hanover lies in the northwest part of Germany, comprising a part of the late circles of Lower Saxony and Westphalia; and it encloses the free city of Bremen, and almost surrounds the grand-duchy of *Oldenburg*.

2. The country is advantageously situated, and well watered by the *Elbe*, *Weser*, *Leine*, and *Ems*; but the *soil* of most of it is sandy and poor.

3. Hanover consists chiefly of an immense plain, with gentle undulations, except a tract in the south, which is traversed by the Hartz mountains.

4. The *Hartz Mountains* abound in mines of *silver*, *copper*, *lead*, *iron*, &c. They are covered with forests, and are remarkable for their picturesque scenery. *Brocken*, the most celebrated summit, is much visited by travellers on account of its curiosities.

5. HAN'O-VER, the capital, is situated on the Leine, and is noted chiefly as the residence of the court; *Got'ting-en*, for its university; *Em'den*, for being the principal port; *Os'na-burg*, for its coarse linens, called osnaburgs; *Lu'ne-burg*, for its salt-works and trade in horses.

6. Hanover is subject to the king of Great Britain, and the *government* is conducted by a viceroy, appointed by the king.

---

15. What notice of the history of Prussia?

HANOVER.—1. What is the situation of Hanover? 2. What is said of it? 3. What is the surface? 4. What is said of the Hartz mountains? 5. What towns are there, and for what noted? 6. How is Hanover governed?

See Map No. VIII.—What river bounds Hanover on the northeast? What rivers water the country? What small country is nearly surrounded by it? How is the city of Hanover situated? Gottingen? Emden? Luneburg? Osnaburg?

SAXONY.

1. Saxony, situated in the central part of Germany, and comprising a portion of the late circle of Upper Saxony, is the smallest kingdom in Europe.

2. It is watered by the *Elbe* and its branches; has a finely diversified *surface;* is one of the most fertile and best cultivated portions of Germany, and is distinguished for its *manufactures*, and for *education* and *literature.*

3. The *Erz'ge-birg Mountains*, a part of the Sudetic chain, which separates Saxony from Bohemia, contain celebrated mines of *silver, tin, lead, copper*, &c.

4. Dres'den, the capital of Saxony, is delightfully situated on the Elbe, and is one of the handsomest towns in Europe, and noted for its polished society, its collections in the fine arts, and its porcelain.

5. *Leip'sic*, on the Pleisse, is famous for its university and its fairs, and for being the greatest place for book-selling in Germany. —*Leip'sic* and *Dres'den*, and likewise *Baut'zen*, are noted for great battles during the late European war.

6. *Frey'berg* is noted as a mining town; *Meis'sen*, for porcelain; and *Herrn'hut*, as the principal settlement of the Moravians.

Free Cities.

1. Germany had formerly a large number of commercial towns, that were associated together under the *Hanseatic League;* but the title of *Hanse Towns* has of late been confined to *Lu-beck'*, *Hamburg*, and *Brem'en*, which, together with *Frank'fort on the Mayne*, are now the four *Free Cities* of Germany.

2. *Ham'burg*, on the Elbe, about 70 miles from its mouth, is the first commercial city in Germany, and before the French revolution, was the third in Europe.

3. *Lu-beck'*, a few miles from the Baltic, was once larger than it now is, and is famous for having been the head of the Hanse Towns.

4. *Brem'en*, on the Weser, is noted for commerce.

5. *Frank'fort on the Mayne* is one of the principal trading towns in the interior of Germany, and is famous for its fairs, and for being the seat of the Germanic Diet.

Saxony.—1. What are the situation and extent of Saxony? 2. What is said of it? 3. What of the Erzgebirg mountains? 4. Dresden? 5. Leipsic? 6. What other towns, and for what noted?

Free Cities.—1. What is said of the Hanse Towns and Free Cities? 2 Hamburg? 3. Lubeck? 4. Bremen? 5. Frankfort?

See Map No. VIII.—What river crosses Saxony? By what is it separated from Bohemia? How is Dresden situated? Leipsic? Freyberg? Meissen? Bautzen and Herrnhut?

Small German States.

1. Meck'len-burg, situated in the north of Germany, is not very fertile, well cultivated, or populous. The principal towns are *Schwer'in*, the capital, and *Rostock*, considerable for commerce.

2. The electorate of Hesse-Cassel is a hilly country, of irregular form, watered by the *Weser* and its branches, and is not generally fertile. The principal towns are *Cas'sel*, the capital, noted for the water-works in its vicinity; *Han'au*, for trade and manufactures.

3. The grand-duchy of Hesse-Darmstadt consists of two parts, one north, and the other south of the Mayne, and has a diversified surface, but is generally mountainous. The principal towns are *Darm'stadt*, the capital; *Mentz*, or *Mayence*, which is the strongest town in Germany, and claims the invention of printing; *Worms*, noted in the history of the Reformation.

4. *Wis'ba-den*, the chief town of the duchy of Nassau, is noted for its hot springs; *Selt'zer*, for mineral waters; *Hoch'heim*, for the wine called *Hock*.

5. *Wei'mar*, the capital of the grand-duchy of Saxe-Weimar, is noted as a seat of learning; *Je'na*, for its university, and for a great battle between the French and Prussians.

6. *Bruns'wick*, the capital of the duchy of Brunswick, is noted for trade and for its fairs.

Baden.

1. The grand-duchy of Baden is situated in the southwest part of Germany, between the kingdom of Wurtemberg and the Rhine. It is long and narrow, extending from the lake of Constance on the south, to the river Mayne on the north.

2. It is watered by the rivers *Rhine* and *Neck'ar*, and the surface is diversified. In the southern part, there is a mountainous range called the *Schwarzwald* or *Black Forest*.

3. It has a diversified surface, and is one of the most fertile portions of Germany, abounding in *corn*, *wine*, *fruits*, and *cattle*.

4. Carlsruhe (karlz-roo'a), the capital, is a handsome town, built in the shape of an open fan, the streets proceeding in the form of radii from the palace, as the centre.

Small German States.—1. What is said of Mecklenburg and its towns? 2. Hesse-Cassel? 3. Hesse-Darmstadt? 4. Wisbaden, Seltzer, and Hochheim? 5. Weimar and Jena? 6. Brunswick?

Baden.—1. What is the situation of Baden? 2. What rivers and mountains? 3. What is said of the country and its productions? 4. Carlsruhe?

See Map No. VIII.—How is the country of Mecklenburg situated? Holstein? Oldenburg? Hesse-Cassel? Hesse-Darmstadt? Nassau? How is Hamburg situated? Lubeck? Schwerin? Rostock? Strel'itz? Bremen? Brunswick? Weimar? Jena? Gotha? Mei'ning-en? Ru'dol-stadt? Hild-burg-hau'sen? Son-ders-hau'sen? Coburg? Cassel? Marburg? Hanau? Wisbaden? Hochheim Gie'sen (ghe'sen)? Darmstadt? Mentz? Worms?

4 *Man'heim*, at the junction of the Neckar with the Rhine, is noted as one of the most beautiful towns in Germany; *Hei'del-berg* and *Frey'berg*, for their universities; *Con'stance*, for the council which condemned John Huss and Jerome of Prague; *Bä'den*, for warm-baths; *Ras'tadt*, for a treaty of peace.

WURTEMBERG.

1. Wurtemberg is a small kingdom, situated in the southwest part of Germany, comprising a part of the late circle of Swabia, and is watered by the head branches of the *Danube* and the *Neckar*.

2. The surface is agreeably diversified, but the southern parts are traversed by the *Black Forest* and the *Swabian Alps*.

3. Wurtemberg is one of the most fertile, populous, and best cultivated parts of Germany.

4. The principal towns are STUTT'GARD, the capital; *Ulm*, noted for its strong fortifications; *Tu'bing-en*, for its university.

5. Near the south of Wurtemberg are situated the small independent states of *Ho-hen-zol'lern-Hech'ing-en* and *Ho-hen-zol'lern-Sig'mar-ing-en*.

BAVARIA.

1. Bavaria, a kingdom of considerable size and importance, is situated towards the southwest of Germany, and is composed of most of the late circles of Bavaria and Franconia.

2. A small portion of the kingdom, entirely separated from the rest, lies on the west side of the Rhine, and is composed of a part of the late *Palatinate of the Rhine*.

3. Bavaria is separated from Tyrol on the south, and from Bohemia on the northeast, by rugged mountains; but the most of the country is nearly level or moderately uneven, and the soil generally fertile.

4. The country is watered by the *Dan'ube* and its branches, the *Inn*, *I'ser*, *Il'ler*, and *Lech* (lek); and also by the *Mayne*.

---

4. What other towns, and for what noted?

WURTEMBERG.—1. What is said of Wurtemberg? 2. What of the surface? 3. What of the soil? 4. What are the principal towns?

5. What small states are near the south of Wurtemberg?

BAVARIA.—1. What is said of Bavaria? 2. What portion is separated from the rest? 3. What is said of the surface and soil? 4. Rivers?

See Map No. VIII.—On what rivers does Baden border? What part of it is crossed by the Neckar? How is Carlsruhe situated? Manheim? Constance? Freyberg? Heidelberg? Baden and Rastadt?

See Map No. VIII.—On what lake does Wurtemberg border? By what rivers is it watered? How is Stuttgard situated? Ulm? Tubingen? Hechingen? Sigmaringen?

5. Mu'nich (moo'nik), the capital, situated on the Iser, is one of the handsomest cities in Europe, and contains a celebrated museum of antiquities and other curiosities.

6. *Augs'burg* is one of the principal trading towns in the interior of Germany, and remarkable for being the place where the Lutheran Confession of Faith was presented to Charles V, in 1530.

7. *Nu'rem-berg* is noted for trade and for manufactures, particularly of watches (first invented here) and toys.

8. *Rat'is-bon* is noted for having long been the place of the meeting of the Diet of the German empire; *Pas-sau'*, for a Religious Peace, in the time of the Reformation; *Spire*, for the *Protest* of the Protestants; *Deux Ponts* (du-ponts'), for its editions of the classics.

9. *Blen'heim*, *Det'ting-en*, *Ho-hen-lin'den*, and *Eck'muhl*, are villages memorable for battles.

AUSTRIA.

Vienna.

1. Austria was erected into an empire in 1804, and is composed of various states or countries situated towards the south of Europe.

---

5. What is said of Munich? 6. Augsburg? 7. Nuremberg?
8. What other towns, and for what noted?
9. What villages are memorable for battles?

Austria.—1. What is said of Austria?

See Map No. VIII.— What part of Bavaria is intersected by the Danube? What rivers in Bavaria flow into the Danube?
What part is crossed by the Mayne? What lake is there in the southeast?
How is Munich situated? Augsburg? Passau? Nuremberg? Ratisbon? Wurtzburg? What towns are on or near the Danube?
What ones to the south? What ones to the north?

2. The *archdukes of Austria* were, during several centuries, successively elected emperors of *Germany*; but in 1804, *Francis II* assumed the title of hereditary emperor of Austria; and in 1806, he resigned his title of emperor of Germany; and the German empire was dissolved.

3. The Austrian Dominions comprise about one third part of *Germany*; the kingdom of *Hungary*; *Transylvania*, *Dalmatia*, *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*; a part of Poland, styled *Galicia*; and the *Lombardo-Venetian kingdom*, in the northeast of Italy.

4. The *inhabitants* of the empire consist chiefly of four races or nations, namely, *Germans*, *Sclavonians*, *Hungarians* or *Magarians*, and *Italians*.

5. The *government* is an hereditary monarchy, nearly absolute; except in Hungary and Transylvania, where the power of the emperor is limited by constitutional provisions.

6. The established *religion* is the *Roman Catholic*, but all others are tolerated; and in *Hungary* and *Transylvania* the members of the *Protestant* and *Greek churches* are numerous, and enjoy considerable privileges.

Austrian German Territories.

7. The Austrian Dominions in Germany consist of the *Archduchy of Aus'tri-a*, *Stir'i-a*, *Ty-rol'*, and the Illyrian provinces of *Ca-rin'-thi-a*, and *Car-ni-o'la* (all included in the late circle of Austria), together with *Bo-he'mi-a* and *Mo-ra'vi-a*.

8. The *surface* is diversified, but much of it mountainous. Ranges of the *Alps* traverse the southern parts. Bohemia consists of a valley encompassed by mountains.

9. The *soil* of a great portion is fertile, particularly of the archduchy of Austria, Bohemia, and Moravia; but much of the other parts is mountainous and unproductive. *Agriculture* is generally in a backward state.

10. The principal *rivers* are the *Danube*, *Drave*, *Save*, *Elbe*, and *Mo-rä'va* or *Marsch*.

11. The lake *Cirk'nitz*, in Carniola, which is about 7 miles long, is a remarkable curiosity. Early in the season, the water descends through subterranean apertures, and the bottom becomes dry, and continues so about four months, is cultivated, and produces grass and millet. After this period, the water ascends, and the lake is again filled.

12. Vi-en'na, the metropolis of Austria, and the largest city in Germany, is situated on the Danube, in a spacious valley, and is subject to inundation. It is the centre of the trade of Austria, and is a gay and splendid city, with beautiful environs.

13. *Lintz*, on the Danube, is noted for woollen manufactures;

---

2. What is said of the archdukes of Austria and of Francis II?
3. What do the Austrian dominions comprise? 4. Of what races do the inhabitants consist? 5. What is the government? 6. Religion? 7. What do the Austrian dominions in Germany comprise?
8 What is said of the surface? 9. Soil and agriculture? 10. Rivers? 11. Lake Cirknitz? 12. Vienna? 13. Lintz, Salzburg, &c.?

Salz'burg, for its situation among mountains, and for hardware; *Hal' lein*, for salt-works; *Wag'ram*, a village near Vienna, for a battle between the French and the Austrians.

14. *Gratz*, the capital of Stiria, has considerable manufactures; *Tri-este'*, in Illyria, is the principal commercial port in the Austrian Dominions; and *Id'ri-a* has the most celebrated quicksilver mines in the world.

15. In Tyrol are *Ins'pruck*, the capital; *Trent*, noted for a famous council; *Bol-zä'no*, for its fairs; *Rov-e-rê'do*, for silks.

16. In Bohemia are *Prague*, much the largest town, and having considerable trade and manufactures; *Ta'bor*, noted for having been the chief place of the Hussites; *Carls'bad* and *Top'litz*, for mineral waters.

17. In Moravia are *Brunn*, the capital; *Ol'mutz*, noted for the imprisonment of Lafayette; *Aus'ter-litz*, for a great victory of Bonaparte.

Hungary.

18. Hungary is a large country, entitled a kingdom, and forms almost a third part of the empire of Austria

19. The *Carpathian Mountains* extend along on the northeast border; but the *surface* of the country is generally level or moderately uneven; and it has very extensive plains, and some large marshes.

20. The principal *rivers* are the *Dan'ube*, *Theis* (tise), and *Drave*.

21. A large proportion of the country has a fertile *soil;* but in the north, it is hard and unproductive; and in other parts, there are large barren heaths, and tracts covered with sand.

22. Hungary has various valuable productions, and is famous for *grain*, *cattle*, *wine*, and mines of *gold*, *silver*, *lead*, *copper*, *iron*, and *opal*.

23. *Bu'da*, the capital of Hungary, is situated on the Danube, and is noted for its hot-baths; *Pest*, opposite to Buda, with which it is connected by a bridge of boats, is the largest and most commercial town.

24. *Pres'burg* is noted for having been the former capital; *Debret'zin* and *Zeg'e-din*, for trade and manufactures; *Schem'nitz* and *Krem'nitz*, for gold and silver mines; *Neu'sohl*, for copper mines; *To-kay'*, for wine; *Tem'es-var*, for its strong fortress; *Zen'ta*, for a great battle between the Austrians and Turks.

Transylvania.

25. This country lies on the east of Hungary, and is called *Transylvania*, which signifies *beyond the woods*, because it lies to the east of a woody tract of country in Hungary.

---

14. What is said of Gratz, Trieste, and Idria? 15. What towns in Tyrol? 16. Bohemia? 17. Moravia?
18. What is said of Hungary? 19. What of its surface? 20. Rivers? 21. Soil? 22. Productions? 23. Buda and Pest? 24. What other towns, and for what noted?
25. Why is Transylvania so called?

26. It has a diversified surface, and a fertile soil, but is badly cultivated.

27. The principal towns are *Her'man-stadt*, the capital, *Clau'sen-burg*, and *Cron'stadt*.

Galicia.

28 Galicia, which lies to the northeast of the Carpathian mountains, formerly constituted the southwest part of Poland, and consists chiefly of an immense plain. It has a fertile soil, but the cultivation is very backward.

29. The principal towns are *Lem'berg*, the capital; *Bro'dy*, noted for trade; and *Wie-licz'ka*, for the most famous salt mines in Europe.

Austrian Italy.

30. Austrian Italy, called the *Lombardo-Venetian kingdom*, consists of the northeast part of Italy, which lies north of the Po, and east of the *Ti-ci'no*. It comprises a large part of what was anciently called *Cisalpine Gaul*, and afterwards *Lombardy*.

31. With the exception of the parts that border on Switzerland and Germany, it is generally very level, composed chiefly of large and beautiful plains, of such fertility and high cultivation, that it has been styled the Garden of Europe.

32. It is watered by the *Ad'ige*, the *Po*, and its branches; and here are found the fine lakes of *Gar'da*, *I-sé'o*, *Co'mo*, and *Maggiore* (ma-jo're).

33. *Mil'an*, the capital of Austrian Italy, is situated in a beautiful plain, and is distinguished for its magnificent edifices, particularly its cathedral. It has an extensive trade, and is one of the principal seats of Italian literature.

34. *Ven'ice*, situated near the head of the gulf of Venice, on 72

---

26. What is said of it? 27. What are the principal towns?
28. What is said of Galicia? 29. What towns? 30. What does Austrian Italy comprise? 31. What is said of it? 32. What rivers and lakes? 33. What is said of Milan? 34. Venice?

See Map of Europe.—What river flows through the central part of the Austrian dominions? What rivers flow into the Danube within these dominions? Where are the Carpathian mountains?
How is Vienna situated? Buda and Pest? Lemberg and Brody? Wieliczka? Temeswar? Hermanstadt and Clausenburg? Ra-gu'sa and Cat-tä'ro? What towns are on the Theis?
See Map No. VIII.—What river separates the Austrian dominions from Italy on the south? What river and lake separate them from Piedmont? What lakes are in the southwest part of the Austrian dominions? Where does the Adige empty?
What rivers in the central and northern part of the Austrian dominions?
What towns are on the Danube? The Adige? How is Venice situated? Milan? Brescia? Mantua? Trieste? Gratz? Inspruck? Lintz? Salzburg? Prague? Carlsbad? Brunn? Olmutz? Austerlitz? Presburg? Schemnitz and Kremnitz?

little islands, seems, at a distance, to float on the surface of the water. It has canals instead of streets; and boats, called gondolas, instead of coaches. It was once the capital of a celebrated republic, and the most commercial city in the world; and it has still some trade, though greatly declined.

35. *Ve-ro'na* is noted for the remains of its great ancient amphitheatre; *Pad'u-a* and *Pä'vi-a*, for their universities; *Bres'ci-a*, for fire-arms; *Cre-mo'na* and *Ber'ga-mo*, for silks; *Man'tu-a*, for its fortifications; *Lo'di*, for the cheese called Par-me-san'.

SWITZERLAND.

The Glaciers.

1. Switzerland is the most mountainous country in Europe, abounding more than any other, in grand and picturesque scenery, such as is composed of stupendous mountains, valleys, glaciers, precipices, cataracts, and lakes; and on account of these, it is much visited by travellers.

2. It is traversed by ranges of the *Alps*, which lie chiefly to the south and east. Some of the principal summits in Switzerland are *Cervin*, *Jungfrau*, *Simplon*, *St. Bernard*, and *St. Gothard*; and close upon its borders are the elevated summits of *Mont Blanc* and *Mont Rosa*.

3. *Mont Blanc*, in Savoy, on the borders of Switzerland, is the highest mountain in Europe, and receives its name, which signifies *White mountain*, from the immense mantle of glaring white snow, with which its summits and sides are always covered.

---

35. What other towns, and for what noted?

SWITZERLAND.—1. What is said of Switzerland? 2. What mountains? 3 What is said of Mont Blanc?

4 On the north side of Mont Blanc is the celebrated vale of *Chamôu'ni* (sha-moo'ne), which is greatly admired for the beauty and grandeur of its scenery.

5. *Mount Simplon*, between Switzerland and Piedmont, is famous for the magnificent road made over it by Bonaparte, the most elevated point of which is more than 6,000 feet high.

6. Between the two principal summits of *Mount St. Bernard*, is one of the principal passages from Switzerland to Italy; and at the height of 8,038 feet, the most elevated point in the passage, there is a Benedictine monastery and hospital, which is the highest inhabited spot in Europe.

7. The *Glaciers*, which abound in the elevated hollows, between the peaks of the high mountains, are fields or lakes of glittering ice and snow; extending, in some instances, 15 or 20 miles in length, and often presenting the most fantastic forms.

8. The *Avalanches* are immense masses of snow and ice, which occasionally detach themselves from the glaciers, and are precipitated down the mountains, as sheets of snow down the roof of a house.

9. The *Rhine* and the *Rhone*, two of the largest rivers of Europe, and also the *Inn*, a head branch of the *Danube*, rise in the mountains of Switzerland. The *Aar* is the largest river that has its whole course within the country.

10. *Cataracts* are very numerous, and small streams are often precipitated from a great height. About 40 miles to the southeast of Berne, is the famous cascade of the *Staub'bach*, which is nearly 1,000 feet perpendicular.

11. The *Falls of the Rhine*, near *Schaff-hau'sen*, form the most noted cataract in Europe, and are much visited by travellers. The river here dashes headlong from a height of about 50 feet.

12. Switzerland is celebrated for its numerous and beautiful *lakes*. The largest is the lake of *Ge-ne'va*, which is esteemed the most beautiful lake in Europe. Some of the others are the lakes of *Neuf-cha-tel'* (nu-sha-tel'), *Lu-cerne'*, and *Zu'rich* (zu'rik).

13. The *climate* of Switzerland is healthy, but severe in the elevated parts.

14. The *soil* is not generally fertile, and much of the country is rugged and sterile; but the productive parts are cultivated with great care. The breeding of cattle forms the principal source of subsistence.

15. Switzerland is divided into 22 cantons, in 9 of which the *Catholic religion* prevails, in 8 the *Protestant*, and 6 are divided; but the Protestants comprise a good deal more than half of the whole population.

16. The prevailing *language* is the German; but French is spo-

---

4. What is said of Chamouni? 5. Simplon? 6. St. Bernard? 7. The Glaciers? 8. The Avalanches? 9. Rivers? 10. Cataracts? 11. Falls of the Rhine? 12. Lakes? 13. Climate? 14. Soil? 15. Religion? 16. Language?

ken in the cantons which border on France, and the Italian in the cantons which border on Italy.

17. Switzerland is a *republic*, or a confederacy of 22 little republics. The cantons are independent, having their respective constitutions, some of which are democratic, but the most of them oligarchic. But the general concerns of the confederacy are entrusted to a general diet, which meets, by rotation, at *Lucerne*, *Zurich*, and *Berne*.

18. Several of the towns of Switzerland, particularly *Ge-ne'va*, *Bäle*, and *Zu'rich*, have been distinguished in the history of literature; and the Protestant cantons are among the best educated parts of Europe.

19. The *Swiss* are hardy, industrious, and temperate; strangers, generally, to luxury and affluence; of simple manners, and ardently attached to liberty.

20. *Ge-ne'va*, the most populous town in Switzerland, has a very picturesque situation, at the southwest end of the lake of Geneva, embracing the most magnificent views of mountain scenery, including the summit of Mont Blanc. It is famous for the manufacture of watches, as a seat of learning, and for having been the centre of the Reformed religion.

21. *Bäle* or *Bas'il*, on the Rhine, is distinguished for trade and its university; *Berne*, on the Aar, as the most beautiful town in Switzerland; *Zu'rich*, for its delightful situation, for learning, and the cultivation of flowers.

22. *Lau-sanne'* (lo-zan') is noted for its picturesque situation on the lake of Geneva; *Gruyeres* (gru-yare'), for cheese; *Al'torf*, for the exploits of William Tell, the Swiss patriot; *Schweütz*, for giving name to the country.

---

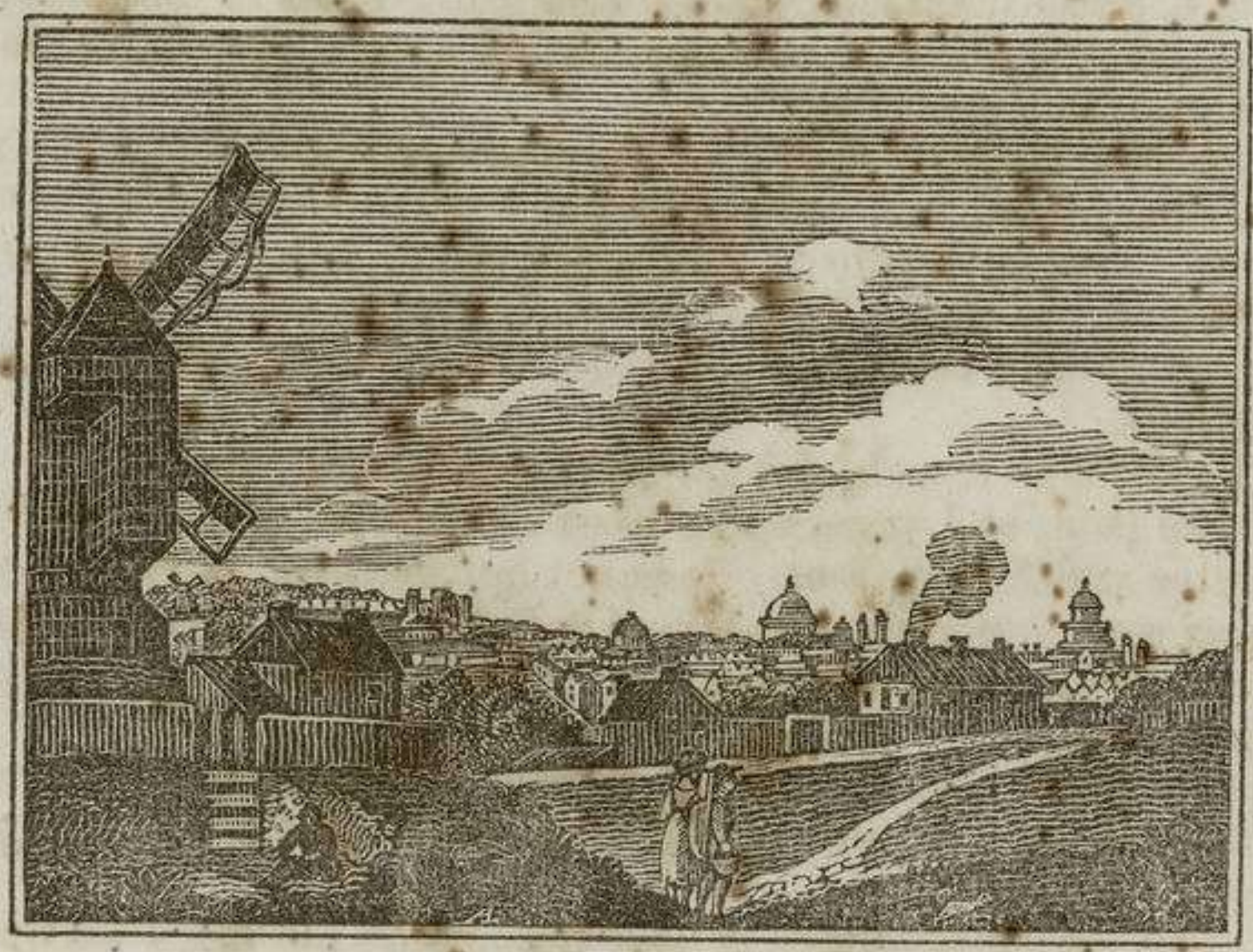
17. What is said of the government? 18. Literature? 19. The Swiss? 20. Geneva? 21. Bäle, Berne, Zurich? 22. What other places, and for what noted?

See Map No. VIII.—How is the lake of Geneva situated? Lake Constance? What rivers rise in Switzerland?

How is Berne situated? Geneva? Bäle? Zurich? Schaffhausen? Lausanne? Lucerne? Neufchatel?

FRANCE.

Paris.



1. France is a fine country, advantageously situated to the west of the central part of Europe, and during the last thousand years, it has been one of the leading states in that quarter of the globe.

2. Before the French Revolution, France was divided into 32 provinces, some of the most important of which were *Brit'ta-ny*, *Nor'man-dy*, *Pic'ar-dy*, and the *Isle of France*, in the northwest; *Cham-pagne'* (sham-pān'), *Lor-raine'*, *Al-sace'*, *Franche Comté*, and *Bur'gun-dy*, in the northeast; *Prov-ence'*, *Dau'phi-ny*, *Lan-gue-doc'*, *Gas'co-ny*, and *Guî-enne'* (ghe-en'), in the south.

3. The kingdom, including the island of Cor'si-ca, is now divided into 86 departments, which are named from the principal rivers by which they are watered, or from other natural features.

4. France is favorably situated for commerce, being bounded on the west by the Atlantic ocean, or bay of Biscay, called also the gulf of Gascony, on the northwest by the British Channel, and on the southeast by the Mediterranean. It is also watered by many fine rivers, and had, in 1830, 82 canals; though its inland navigation is much less complete than that of England.

5. The four largest *rivers* which have their course wholly or chiefly in France, are the *Seine*, *Loire* (lwar), *Ga-ronne'*, and *Rhone*.

6. The *Seine* passes through the city of Paris, and flows into the

---

FRANCE.—1. What is said of France? 2. What of its divisions before the Revolution? 3. What of its present divisions?
4. What of its commercial advantages? 5. Rivers? 6. The Seine?

British Channel, at Havre-de-Grace. It is navigable for vessels of 200 tons to Rouen, 70 miles, and for boats to Troyes (trwah).

7. The *Loire* flows through the central part of France, and runs into the Atlantic ocean below Nantes; and it is connected with the Seine and with the Saône, a tributary of the Rhone, by canals; thus forming a water communication through the heart of the kingdom. It is remarkable for its *levees* or artificial banks, formed to confine its waters within its channel.

8. The *Ga-ronne'* is joined by the *Dordogne* (dor-dōne'), 12 miles below Bourdeaux, and then takes the name of *Gironde* (je-rond'). It begins to be navigable at Toulouse, where it is joined by the celebrated *Canal of Lan-gue-doc'* or *of the South*, which is 140 miles long, and opens a communication between the Mediterranean and the Atlantic.

9. The *Rhone* rises in the mountains of Switzerland, is joined by the Saône (sōn) at Lyons, and flows into the gulf of Lions, between Marseilles and Montpellier. It is not quite so long as the Loire, but of larger size, and is the most rapid of the great rivers of Europe. The navigation down the stream is easy; but the upward navigation is difficult.

10. The *surface* of France, in the northern part, is very level; in the middle, agreeably diversified; and in the south and east, mountainous.

11. The principal ranges of *mountains* are the *Pyr'e-nees*, in the south; and the *Alps*, in the southeast. Inferior ranges are those of *Ce-vennes'*, *Can'tal*, *Ju'ra*, and *Vosges* (vōzh).

12. The *climate* is one of the finest in the world, being warmer, drier, and less changeable than that of England; but it is much colder in the north than in the south.

13. With regard to *soil*, France is a favored country. Though there are many large tracts that are unproductive, yet a great proportion is fertile.

14. Some of the most important productions in the northern part of France, are *wheat*, *barley*, *oats*, *pulse*, and *potatoes*; in the southern, *wine*, *maize*, *silk*, and *olive oil*.

15. The mineral productions are valuable, consisting chiefly of *iron*, *copper*, *tin*, *lead*, and *coal*.

16. Some of the principal exports are *wine*, *brandy*, *silks*, *linen*, *cotton*, and *woollen* goods.

17. The French have been long distinguished for their manufacture of *silk*, *woollen*, and *linen* goods; the *cotton* manufactures are of comparatively recent introduction.

18. France has but one institution styled a *university*, which is composed of 26 *academies*, which are constituted on a plan similar to the universities of other countries, and are situated in the considerable towns in the different parts of the kingdom. At the head of these institutions is the academy or university of *Paris*.

---

7. What of the Loire? 8. The Garonne? 9. The Rhone? 10. Surface? 11. Mountains? 12. Climate? 13. Soil? 14. Productions? 15. Mineral productions? 16. Exports? 17. Manufactures? 18. Seminaries of education?

19 The *French* have always, since the revival of modern literature, ranked among the most literary nations of Europe; and they excel in the *belles lettres*, *mathematics*, *astronomy*, and *chemistry*; but the education of the lower classes is too much neglected.

20. The French *language* is derived from the Latin. It is one of the most polished of the modern languages; and it is more used than any other in European courts.

21. The *government* of France is a limited monarchy, and the constitution resembles that of Great Britain. The legislature is composed of the king, a chamber of hereditary peers, and a chamber of deputies elected by the people.

22. All *religions* are tolerated in France, and are on an equal footing; but the great mass of the people are *Roman Catholics*. There are 14 Catholic archbishops and 66 bishops. *Lutherans* and *Calvinists* are considerably numerous.

23. Paris, the capital of France, is situated on the Seine, in the northern part of the kingdom, and is one of the most splendid cities in the world, the second in population in Europe, and the first as a centre of gayety, luxury, and fashion. It is inferior to London in size, and in the width and accommodation of its streets, but greatly superior in magnificent palaces and public edifices.

24. *Ly'ons*, finely situated at the conflux of the Rhone and Saone, is the second city in France, and distinguished for trade and for its extensive manufactures; particularly its silks and gold and silver stuffs.

25. The five largest commercial ports are *Mar-séilles'* (mar-sälz), *Bour-deaux'* (boor-do'), *Nantes*, *Hä'vre* (hä'vr) or *Hävre-de-Gräce*, and *Rou'en* (roo'ong).

26. *Mar-seilles'*, on a gulf of the Mediterranean, is distinguished as the first commercial port of France; *Bour-deaux'*, on the Garonne, for its wines; *Nantes*, on the Loire, for its brandy and for an edict respecting the Protestants; *Hä'vre-de-Grace*, at the mouth of the Seine, as the port of Paris; *Rouen*, on the Seine, 70 miles above its mouth, for cotton manufactures and its magnificent cathedral.

27. The principal naval stations are *Brest* and *Tôu'lon* (too'long), the two largest; also *Roche'fort* (rosh'fort), *L'Orient* (lor'e-ong), and *Cher'bourg* (sher'burg).

28. The other most important seaports, are *Bay-onne'*, noted for its trade with Spain, its fisheries, and the invention of bayonets; *Ro-chelle'* (ro-shel'), for having been the strong-hold of the Protestants, and for its long siege; *Dun'kirk*, for its distinction in history, and its importance as a place of great strength; *Bou-logne'* (boolōn'), *Di-eppe'*, and *St. Mä'lo*.

29. *Lille* or *Lisle*, *Dôu'ay* (doo'a), *Valenciennes* (val-ăn-se-en'),

---

19. What is said of the French? 20. French language? 21 Government? 22. Religion? 23. Paris? 24. Lyons?
25 Which are the five principal commercial ports? 26. What is said of them? 27. What are the naval stations? 28. What other seaports?
29. What places are noted for fortifications, &c.?

Cambray, and *Metz* (mās), have all considerable manufactures, and are noted for their fortifications; *Stras'burg*, for its fortifications, trade, manufactures, and cathedral; *Rheims* (remz), as the place of the coronation of French kings.

30. Some of the towns distinguished for manufactures, besides those already mentioned, are *Am'i-ens*, noted for a treaty of peace; *Or'le-ans*, for sieges and the exploits of Joan of Arc; *Tours* (toorz), for silks; *St. Et-i-enne'*, connected with Lyons by a rail-road, for fire-arms and hardware; *Cognac'* (cōn-yak'), for brandy.

31. *Tou'louse* (too'looz) is noted for having been the capital of the Goths; *Av'ig-non* (av'in-yon), for having been the residence of the pope; *Mont-pell'i-er*, for its salubrity and its medical school; *Nismes* (neemz), for its amphitheatre and other antiquities; *Aix* (ās), for its trade in oil; *Beau-caire'*, for its fairs.

32. *Ver-sailles'* (ver-sālz) is noted for its magnificent royal palace; *Fon'taine-bleau* (fon'ten-blo), for its royal castle and forest; *Poitiers*, also the villages of *Ag'in-court* (ad'jin-koor) and *Crecy* (cres'se), for battles between the French and English; *A-jac'cio* (a-jat'cho), the capital of Corsica, as the birth-place of Bonaparte.

33. The name of France is derived from the *Franks*, a German nation, that invaded the country in the fifth century.

34. The *French Revolution*, the greatest political convulsion of modern times, commenced in 1789; and in 1793, Louis XVI was beheaded.

35. *Bonaparte* was crowned emperor in 1804, and in 1815 his power was overthrown at the battle of *Waterloo*, and *Louis XVIII* was placed on the throne.

36. In 1830, a new *revolution* took place in France, by which *Charles X* and his family were excluded from the throne, and *Louis Philip* was declared king of the French, and a freer system of government was established.

---

30. Which are some of the other towns noted for manufactures?
31. What is said of Toulouse, Avignon, &c.? 32. Versailles, Fontainebleau, &c.? 33. From whom is the name of France derived?
34. What is said of the French Revolution? 35. What of Bonaparte?
36. What revolution has since taken place?

See Map No. VIII.—On what waters does France border? What part of its boundary is formed by the Rhine? What is the course of the Rhone, and where does it empty? The Seine? The Loire? The Garonne? The A-dour'? What mountains separate France from Spain? What ranges of mountains are there in France, and where situated? How is Paris situated? Lyons? Marseilles? Bourdeaux? Nantes? Rouen? Havre-de-Grace? Lille? Strasburg? Metz? Orleans? Toulouse?

What towns are on the straits of Dover and English Channel? What ones on the bay of Biscay? The Mediterranean? The Rhone? The Garonne? The Loire? The Seine? The Moselle?

SPAIN.

Bull-Fight.

1. Spain comprises the most of a large peninsula, which is situated in the southwest of Europe, and is separated from the rest of the continent by the *Pyr'e-nees*, which divide it from France.

2. It is divided into 14 provinces, namely, *Ga-lĭ'ci-a*, *As-tu'ri-a*, *Le-on'*, and *Bis'cay*, in the northwest; *Na-varre'*, *Ar'ra-gon*, and *Cat-a-lo'ni-a*, in the northeast; *Va-len'ci-a*, *Mur'ci-a*, and *Gra-nä'da*, in the southeast; *An-da-lu'si-a* and *Es-tre-ma-du'ra*, in the southwest; *Old Cas-tile'* and *New Cas-tile'*, in the middle.

3. Spain is one of the most mountainous countries in Europe, and a great part of it has an elevated surface; but it is finely variegated with rivers and valleys; and in the southeast and south, there are extensive plains.

4. The *Pyr'e-nees* form the northeastern barrier, and are connected with the *Cantabrian chain*, which extends throughout the north of Spain, parallel to the bay of Biscay; and the country is traversed by four other ridges, which extend from west to east between the large rivers. The highest of these ridges is the *Si-er'ra Ne-vä'da.*

5. *Mont-ser-rat'*, about 20 miles northwest of Barcelona, is a singular mountain, nearly 4,000 feet high, consisting of an assemblage of conical hills, and is remarkable for its hermitages and Benedictine monastery.

6. The five largest *rivers* are the *Ta'gus*, *Du-ē'ro* or *Dou'ro*, *Ē'bro*,

---

SPAIN.—1. What does Spain comprise? 2. What are its divisions? 3 What is said of the surface? 4. Mountains? 5. Montserrat? 6. Rivers?

Guad-i-ä'na, and *Guad-al-quiv'ir*; but, on account of the mountainous character of the country, they do not afford great facilities for navigation.

7. Spain has three considerable *islands* in the Mediterranean, namely, *Ma-jor'ca*, *Mi-nor'ca*, and *Iv'i-ca*.

8. The *soil* is various; in the southern provinces, generally very fertile; but in the central parts, much of it is dry and unproductive.

9. The *climate* is generally mild and pleasant, and the air is much refreshed by sea-breezes; but in the south, it is hot, and at some seasons unhealthy, being subject to the pernicious wind called *Solä'no*; and in the elevated parts, the winters are cold.

10. Spain has a great variety of vegetable and mineral productions; and it is famous for its *wool*, reputed the best in Europe; also for its *silk*, *wine*, *oil*, and *fruits*.

11. Spain is advantageously situated, and has great natural resources; but it suffers for the want of *canals* and good *roads*; and *agriculture* and *manufactures* are in a backward state. *Catalonia*, in the northeast, is the part of the country most distinguished for manufacturing and commercial activity.

12. During the middle ages, a large part of the country was possessed by the Moors, the last of whom were expelled early in the 17th century. Two hundred years ago, Spain was esteemed the most formidable power in Europe, but is now comparatively weak. She has been distinguished for the despotic character of her government, and for her extensive and rich possessions in America, the most of which have now become independent.

13. The *Spaniards* are rigid Catholics, temperate in their habits, stately and reserved in their manners, and as a nation, with regard to education and literature, backward; much more so than formerly.

14. The favorite national amusement of the Spaniards is *Bull-Fighting*, a barbarous exhibition, which is attended by great numbers of both sexes, and to which there are amphitheatres appropriated in the principal towns.

15. Mad-rid', the capital of Spain, is situated on a branch of the Tagus, near the centre of the kingdom, and is the most elevated capital in Europe, being about 2,000 feet above the level of the sea.

16. The two most considerable commercial ports are *Bar-ce-lo'na*, in the northeast, which exports wine, brandy, and the manufactures of Catalonia; and *Ca'diz*, in the southwest, which is the centre of the American trade.

17. The other principal ports are *Mal'a-ga* and *Al'i-cant*, noted for wines and fruits; *Car-tha-ge'na*, for its good harbor; *Bil-bo'a* or *Bil-bä'o*, for wool and iron; also *Fer'rol* and *Co-run'na*, in the northwest corner of Spain.

---

7. What is said of the islands? 8. Soil? 9. Climate? 10. Productions? 11. What is the state of the country? 12. What is said of its history? 13. What of the Spaniards?
14 What is their favorite amusement? 15. What is said of Madrid?
16 What are the two principal ports? 17. What are the other ports?

18. *Se-ville'*, or *Sev'ille*, on the Guadalquivir, was formerly much larger than at present, and the most commercial town in the kingdom; *Gra-nä'da*, styled the Paradise of Spain, and *Cor'do-va*, noted for a kind of leather called Cordovan, are famous for having been seats of Moorish power and magnificence.

19. *Sar-a-gos'sa* is famous for its sieges; *Va-len'ci-a*, for its fine situation and for silk; *Xé'res*, for the wine called *Sherry*; *To-lé'do*, as the first archbishopric, and for sword-blades; *Se-go'vi-a*, for woollen manufactures; *Sal-a-man'ca*, for its university; *Val-a-do-lid'*, for having been a royal residence; *Com-pos-tel'la*, for pilgrimage to the supposed tomb of St. James; the village *Es-cu'ri-al*, for its magnificent royal palace; *Cape Traf-al-gar'*, for a great naval battle, in which Lord Nelson was killed.

20. Gib-ral'tar is a celebrated promontory, more than 1,400 feet high, at the southern extremity of Spain, belonging to Great Britain. It has a remarkable fortress, so defended by nature and art, as to be accounted the strongest in the world.

PORTUGAL.

1. Portugal is a small kingdom, lying between Spain and the Atlantic ocean, and is the most westerly of all the European states.

2. It is advantageously situated for commerce, and was formerly distinguished as a maritime power; but its prosperity has long since declined.

3. The three principal *rivers* are the *Ta'gus*, *Du-é'ro* or *Dôu'ro*, and *Guad-i-ä'na*.

4. The *surface* is much diversified by mountains, valleys, and plains; the *soil* of a considerable part is fertile, but miserably cultivated; the *climate* pleasant and healthy.

5. Portugal has a deficiency of grain; but it abounds in *wine*, *olives*, *oranges*, and other *fruits*.

6. The *Portuguese* are rigid Catholics, and are a very backward nation with regard to agriculture, manufactures, education, and the arts.

---

18. What is said of Seville, Granada, and Cordova? 19. What other places, and for what noted? 20. What is said of Gib-râl'tar?

Portugal.—1. What is the situation of Portugal? 2. What is said of it? 3. What are the rivers? 4. Surface, soil, and climate? 5. Productions? 6. The Portuguese?

See Map of Europe.—By what waters is Spain bordered? By what mountains? What strait separates it from Africa? What capes on the coast? What rivers of Spain flow into the Atlantic ocean? What ones flow into the Mediterranean? How is Madrid situated? Cadiz? Barcelona? Bilboa? Seville? Granada? Saragossa? Cordova? What towns are on the Mediterranean? What ones in the northwest of Spain? What ones on the Tagus? The Ebro?

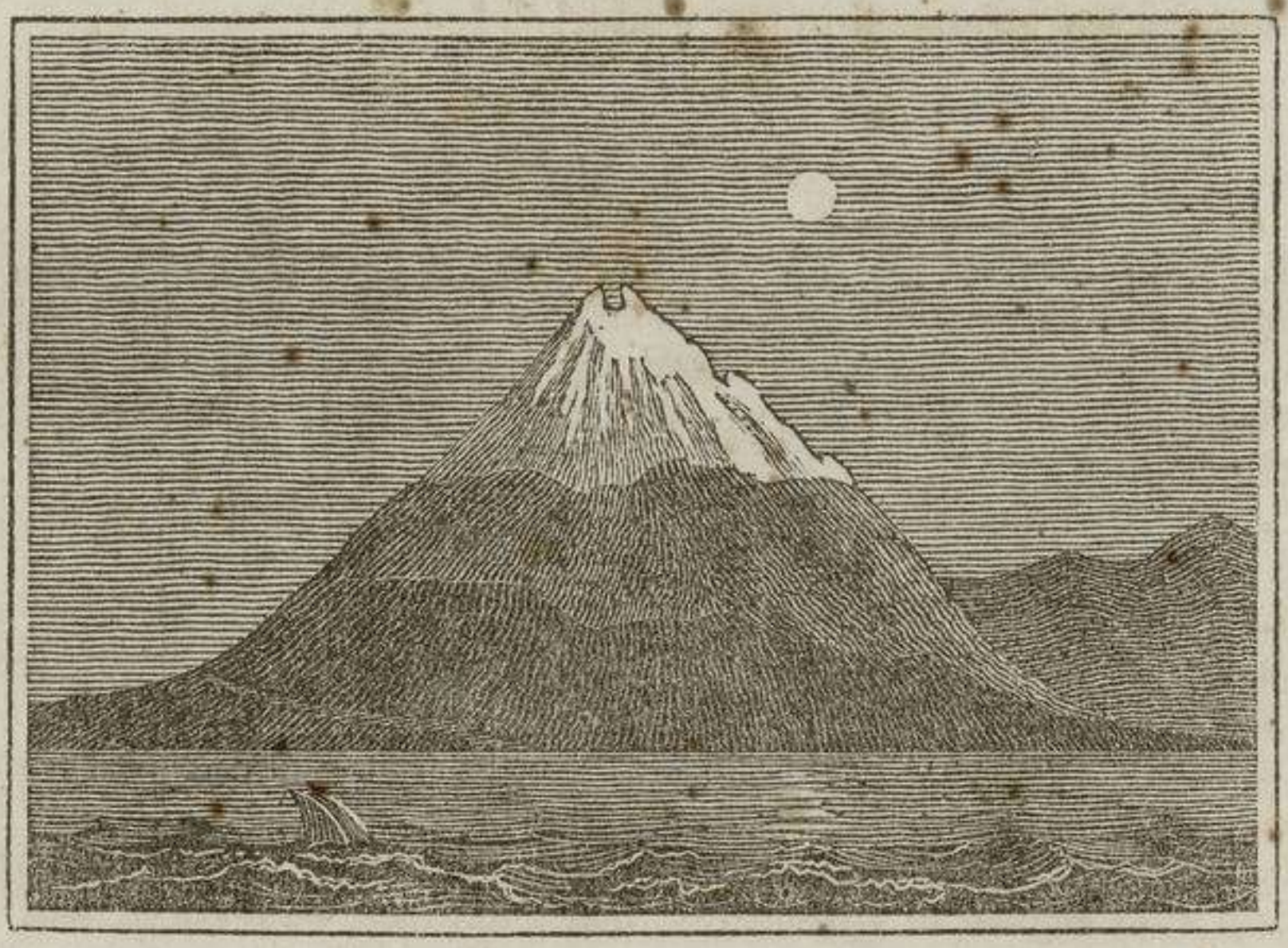
7. Lis'bon, the capital, is delightfully situated near the mouth of the Tagus, has an excellent harbor, and ranks among the first commercial cities of Europe. It is famous for the export of the wine called *Lisbon*, and for its partial destruction by a great earthquake in 1755.

8. *O-por'to*, near the mouth of the Duero, is famous for *Port* wine. It was anciently called *Portus Calle*, from which the name of *Portugal* is derived.

9. *Co-im'bra* is noted for its university; *St. Ubes* or *Set'u-val*, for salt; *Bra-gan'za*, for giving a title to the present reigning family of Portugal.

ITALY.

Mount Etna.



1. Italy is a beautiful country, consisting of a long peninsula, extending into the Mediterranean, in the form of a boot, and separated from Switzerland and Germany on the north, by the Alps.

2. It is of great celebrity in history, and is noted for the excellence of its climate, the fertility of its soil, the beauty of its natural

---

7. What is said of Lisbon? 8. Oporto? 9. Coimbra, St. Ubes, and Braganza?

Italy.—1. What is said of Italy? 2. For what is it noted?

See Map of Europe.—What cape is on the southwest part of Portugal? What rivers flow through it? How is Lisbon situated? Oporto? Coimbra? What towns in the northern part? What ones in the southern

scenery, and for the numerous and superb monuments of ancient art, which it still exhibits.

3. The *surface* is finely diversified with mountains, hills, valleys, and plains; but it is mostly a mountainous country.

4. The *Alps* lie on the north; the *Ap'en-nines* extend throughout the whole length of the peninsula; and the three celebrated *volcanoes*, *Et'na*, *Ve-su'vi-us*, and *Strom'bo-li*, belong to Italy.

5. Of the Italian *islands*, *Sic'i-ly*, a large and fertile island, is the most important. The other islands are *Sar-din'i-a*, which gives name to the kingdom of Sardinia; *Cor'si-ca*, a mountainous island which belongs to France; *Mâl'ta*, which belongs to Great Britain, and is celebrated for its fortifications; *El'ba*, noted for mines and for the residence of Bonaparte; and the *Lip'a-ri* islands.

6. The river *Po* and its branches water the most of the northern part of Italy. The other principal rivers are the *Ad'ige*, *Ar'no*, and *Ti'ber*.

7. The river *Tev-e-ro'ne* has a celebrated and beautiful cataract of nearly 100 feet perpendicular, at *Tiv'o-li*; and 5 miles from *Ter'ni*, the small river *Ve-li'no* has three fine cascades, one of which is about 300 feet perpendicular.

8. Italy has a number of beautiful *lakes*, the principal of which are *Maggiore* (ma-jo're) or *Lo-car'no*, *Co'mo*, *I-sé'o*, *Gar'da*, and *Bol-sé'na*.

9. The *climate* is esteemed the finest in Europe, but it varies in different parts. In some places, particularly in a district on the southwest coast, extending from Leghorn to Ter-ra-ci'na, 47 miles southeast of Rome, it is unhealthy; and in the south, the country, at some seasons, is annoyed by the wind called *Sirocco*.

10. The *soil* is generally fertile, and is well cultivated in the northern parts; but in the middle and south the cultivation is backward.

11. The most important *productions* are *grain*, *wine*, *olive oil*, *silk*, *cattle*, *cheese*, *fruits*, and *marble*.

12. The *Italians* excel in the fine arts; and the country abounds in splendid specimens of painting, sculpture, and architecture.

13. Italy has not, for a long time, been united under one government. It now forms a part of the empire of Austria, and 8 independent states.

14. It comprises the following divisions or states, namely, the *Lombardo-Venetian kingdom*, or *Austrian Italy* [see Austria], in the northeast; the *Sardinian territories*, in the northwest; the *States of the Church*, the grand-duchy of *Tus'ca-ny*, the duchies of *Par'ma*, *Mo'de-na*, and *Luc'ca*, and the republic of *St. Ma-ri'no*, in the middle; and the kingdom of the *Two Sicilies*, or *Naples* with the island of *Sicily*, in the south.

---

3. What is said of the surface? 4. Mountains? 5. Islands? 6. Rivers? 7. Cataracts? 8. Lakes? 9. Climate? 10. Soil? 11. Productions? 12. Italians? 13. What is its political condition?
14. What are the divisions or states?

Kingdom of Sardinia.

15. The kingdom of Sardinia comprises *Pi-ed'mont*, *Gen'o-a*, *Sa voy'*, and the island of *Sardinia*.

16. Piedmont includes some of the highest summits of the *Alps* in the north, and is bordered by mountains on the west and south but the central part is composed of beautiful plains; and the country is fertile and populous.

17. Tu-rin', the capital of Piedmont and of the kingdom of Sardinia, situated on the Po, is noted as a beautiful city; *Al-ex-an'dri-a*, for its fairs; *Ma-ren'go*, for a great battle between the French and Austrians; *Pign-e-ro'la* (pin-ya-ro'la), as the capital of the Four Valleys, the residence of the Waldenses.

18. Genoa, a mountainous district, lying along the gulf of the same name, is noted as the native country of Columbus.

19. *Gen'o-a*, the capital of the province of Genoa, was formerly the capital of a celebrated republic, and one of the most commercial cities in the world. It is built on the declivity of a hill, and is remarkable for its splendid edifices, and for the magnificent view which it presents on approaching it.

20. Savoy, one of the most rugged and mountainous tracts in Europe, contains the high summit of *Mont Blanc*, and the celebrated vale of *Cha-môu'ni* (sha-moo'ne). *Cham'ber-ry* (sham'ber-re) is the capital.

21. The island of *Sardinia* is thinly inhabited, ill cultivated, and unhealthy. The principal towns are *Cagl'ia-ri* (cal'ya-re), and *Sas'sa-ri*.

Parma, Modena, and Lucca.

22. The duchy of Parma is rich in wine, corn, and pasture; and it gave name to the famous Par-me-san' cheese, which is now chiefly made in the district of Lodi. Parma, the capital, is noted for a magnificent theatre.

23. Mo'de-na, the capital of the duchy of Modena, is a considerable city; and *Car-rä'ra* is celebrated for its fine marble.

24. Lucca, capital of the duchy of Lucca, is noted for its warm baths.

Tuscany.

25. The grand-duchy of Tuscany has a finely diversified *surface*, and its *soil* is generally fertile, and highly cultivated.

26. Flor'ence, the capital, is situated in a delightful vale, on the Arno, and is one of the most beautiful cities in Europe. It is distinguished for the fine arts, and has the most eminent academy of painting in the world.

27. *Legh-orn'* is noted as the most commercial town in Italy;

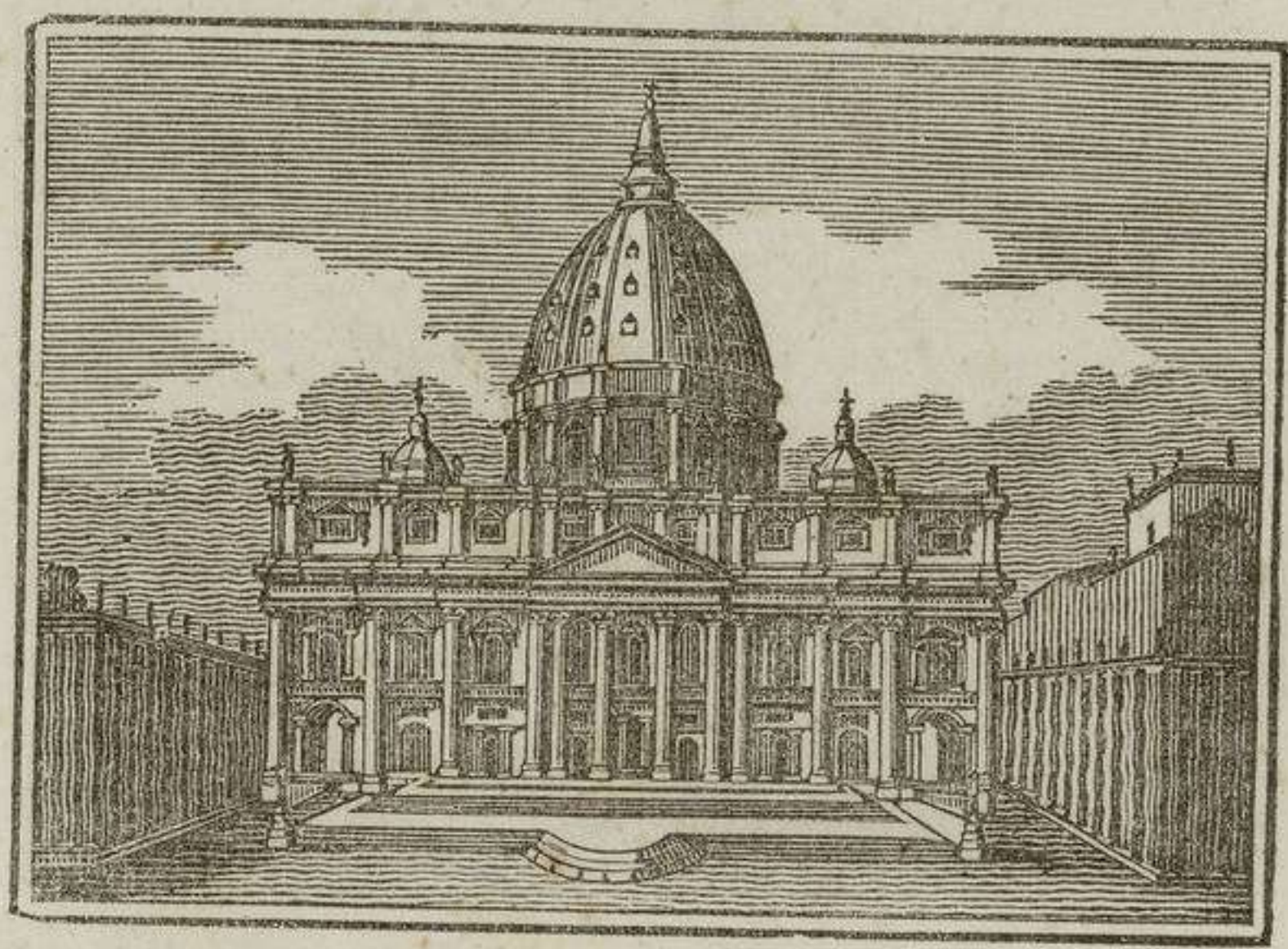
---

15. What does the kingdom of Sardinia comprise? **16.** What is said of Piedmont? **17.** What towns? **18.** What is said of the country of Genoa? **19.** What of the city of Genoa? **20.** Savoy? **21.** Sardinia? **22.** What is said of Parma? **23.** Modena? **24.** Lucca? **25.** What is said of Tuscany? **26.** Florence? **27.** Leghorn and Pisa?

Pi'sa, for its former commercial importance, its university, and leaning tower.

States of the Church.

St. Peter's Church.



28. The States of the Church comprise a considerable country in the central part of Italy, which is under the government of the *Pope*, who is invested with absolute power in these states, both temporal and spiritual.

29. Rome, the capital, and the residence of the Pope, is situated on the Tiber, 15 miles from its mouth. It was, for a long time, the most powerful, populous, and magnificent city in the world; and, though greatly reduced, it still contains many remarkable monuments and splendid edifices, among which are the *Col-i-se'um* or *Amphitheatre of Vespasian*, constructed for the combats of gladiators and wild beasts, and *St. Peter's Church*, the most superb structure of modern times.

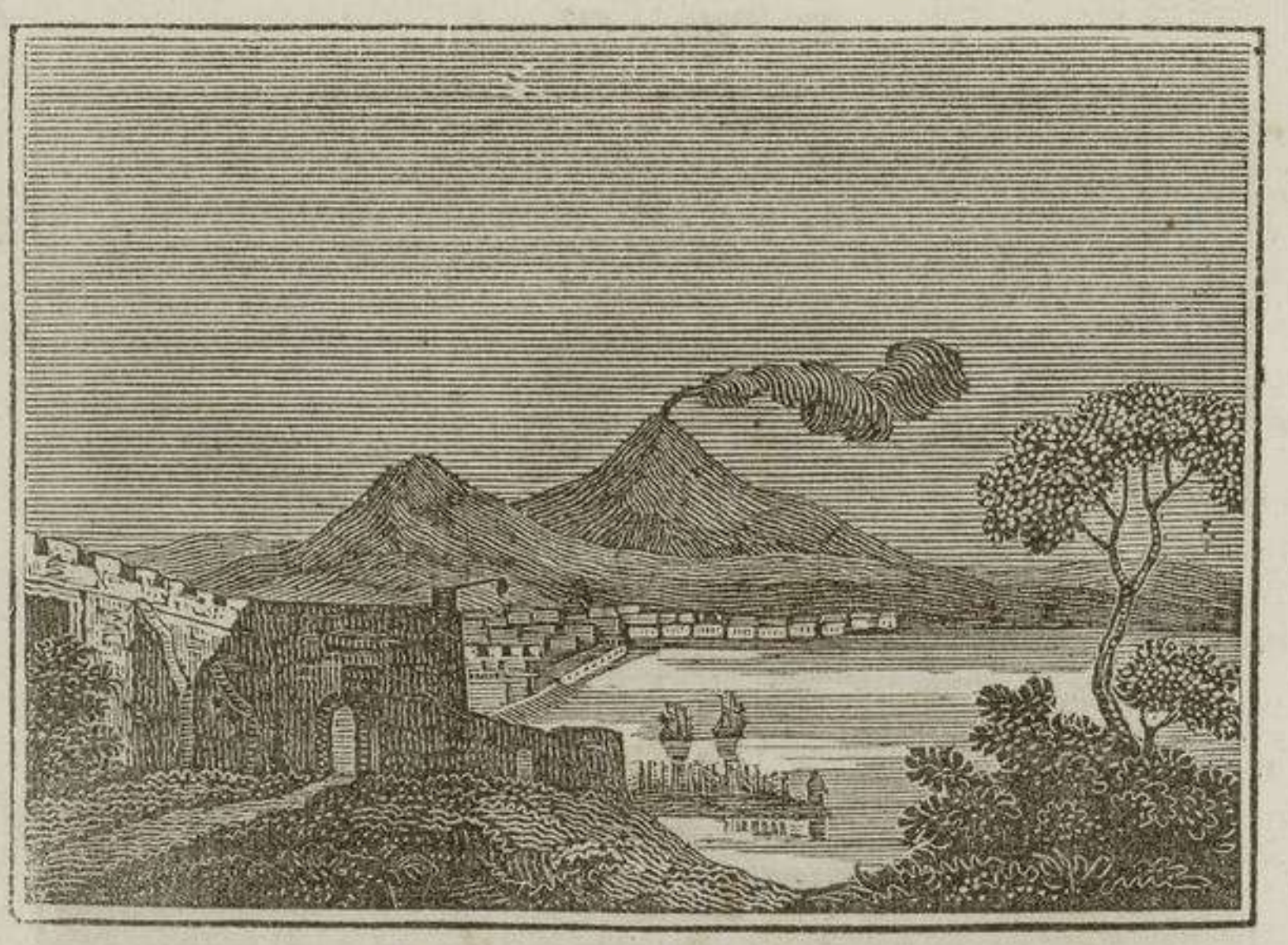
30. *Bologna* (bo-lone'ya) is noted for its university, collections of paintings, tower, and silks; *An-co'na* and *Civ'i-ta Vec'chi-a*, as seaports; *Fa-en'za*, for its potteries; *Tiv'o-li*, for its fine water-fall.

---

28. What is said of the States of the Church? 29. Rome?
30. What other towns?

Naples, or the Two Sicilies.

Vesuvius and Naples.



31. This kingdom comprises the country of *Naples* and the island of *Sicily*. It is advantageously situated, and has a fertile soil; but agriculture, commerce, and manufactures are all in a backward state.

32. This kingdom contains three of the most famous volcanoes in the world, *Et'na*, *Ve-su'vi-us*, and *Strom'bo-li*.

33. *Et'na*, on the island of Sicily, is the most celebrated volcano on the globe, and has been, from remote antiquity, subject to dreadful eruptions. Large stones are said to have been thrown to

---

31. What is said of the kingdom of Naples or Two Sicilies?
32. What volcanoes? 33. What is said of Etna?

See Map of Europe.—Where is the gulf of Tarento? How is the island of Sicily situated? Sardinia? Corsica? Elba? Malta? The Lipari islands? In what part of Sicily is Etna?

Where is Vesuvius? How is Naples situated? Palermo? Messina? Catania? Syracuse? Reggio (red'jo)? Brin-dî'si? Ben-e-ven'to?

See Map No. VIII.—Where is the gulf of Genoa?

How are the States of the Church situated? Tuscany? Modena? Parma? Genoa? Piedmont? Savoy?

How is Rome situated? Bologna? Civita Vecchia?

What towns on the gulf of Venice? How is Florance situated? Leghorn? Pisa? What other towns in Tuscany? How is Turin situated? Genoa? Alexandria? Pignerola? Chamberry? Nice? Parma? Placentia? Modena? Lucca? Carrara?

the height of 7,000 feet, and are frequently projected to the distance of 30 miles.

34. *Ve-su'vi-us*, which is 7 miles from Naples, and less than a third part as high as Etna, has had many tremendous eruptions.

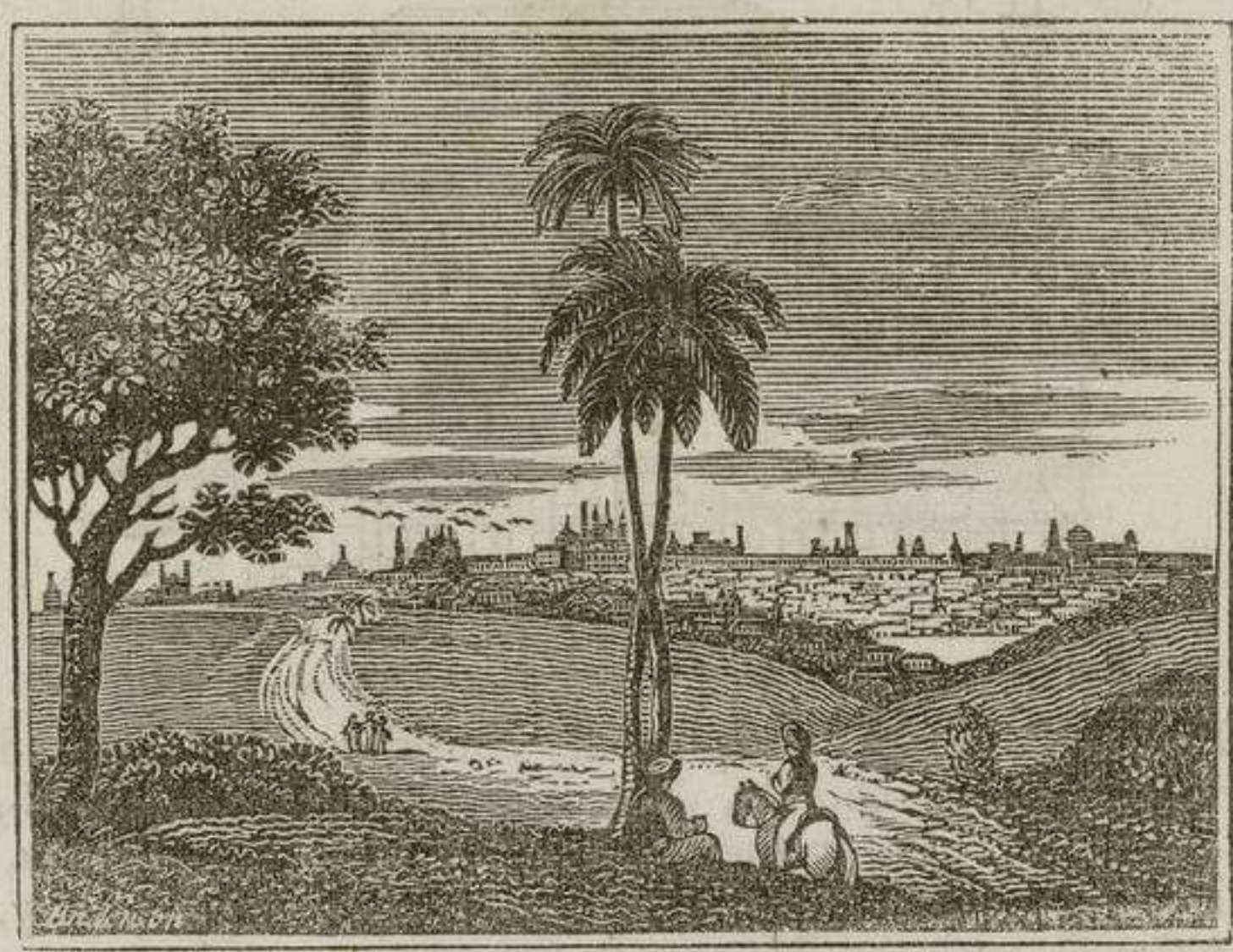
35. *Strom'bo-li*, on one of the Lipari islands, emits flames that are visible in the night at the distance of 100 miles, and is styled the *lighthouse* of the Mediterranean.

36. NAPLES, the capital of the kingdom, is the largest city in Italy, and famous for its delightful situation on one of the finest bays in the world. Its approach from the sea is esteemed more beautiful than that of any other city in Europe.

37. *Pa-ler'mo*, the capital of the island of Sicily, is noted for the magnificence of its churches; *Mes-si'na*, for commerce; *Ca-tä'ni-a*, for frequent earthquakes; *Syr'a-cuse* and *Gir-gen'ti*, for their ancient greatness.

TURKEY.

Constantinople.



1. The Turkish or Ottoman Empire is composed of various countries situated in the southeast of Europe, and southwest of Asia, and of Egypt, in the northeast of Africa.

2. The countries included in this empire, comprise most of those parts of the world which were much celebrated in ancient history,

---

34. What is said of Vesuvius? 35. Stromboli? 36. Naples?
37. What towns in Sicily?

TURKEY.—1. Of what countries is Turkey composed? 2. What is said of them?

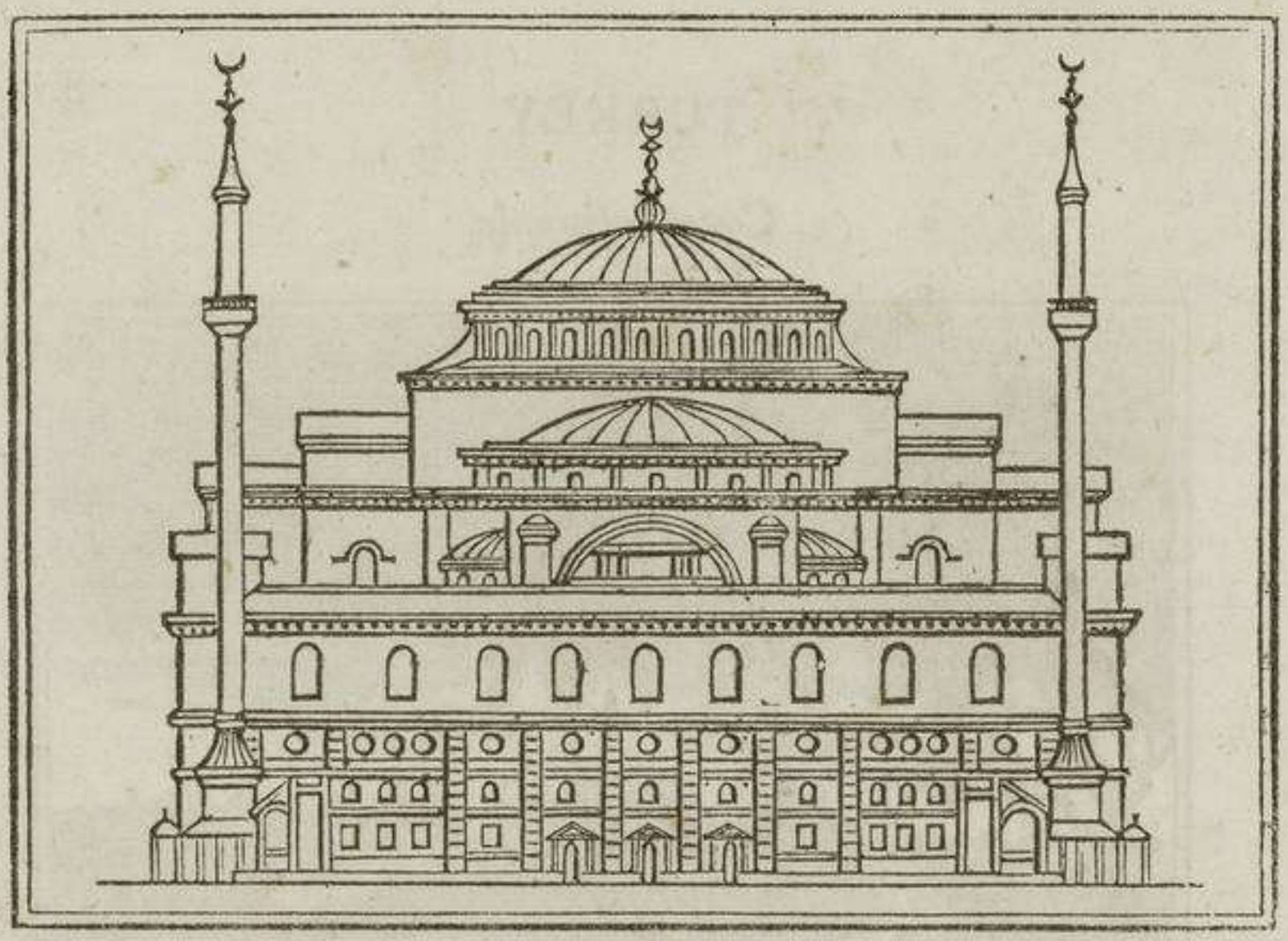
either sacred or profane; and they were the scenes of most of the events recorded in the Bible.

3. They were, in ancient times, the finest countries in the world, the seats of civilization, learning, and the arts; but now, owing to the despotism, bad policy, and barbarism of the Turks, they are comparatively desolate and miserable.

4. The principal of these ancient countries were *Da'ci-a*, *Mœ'si-a*, *Thrace*, *E-pi'rus*, *Mac-e-do'ni-a*, and *Greece*, in Europe; *Pal'es-tine*, *Syr'i-a*, *Phœ-ni'ci-a*, *Mes-o-po-ta'mi-a*, *Ar-me'ni-a*, and the countries of *Asia Minor*, in Asia; and *Egypt*, in Africa.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

Mosque of St. Sophia.



5. Turkey in Europe is commonly considered as composed of the following divisions, namely, *Mol-da'vi-a*, *Wal-la'chi-a*, *Bul-ga'ri-a*, *Ser'vi-a*, and *Bos'ni-a*, in the north; *Romania*, *Mac-e-do'ni-a*, *Al-ba'-ni-a*, *E-pi'rus*, and *Thes'sa-ly*, in the middle; and formerly, *Livadia*, or *Greece*, with the *Mo-re'a*, in the south.

6. The provinces of *Mol-da'vi-a*, and *Wal-la'chi-a*, which lie north of the Danube, are not under the immediate government of the Turkish sultan, but are governed by hospodars, who are of the Greek Church, and tributary to the sultan; and *Greece*, in the south, is now independent of the Turks.

7. The northern provinces are mostly level or moderately uneven; the middle and southern are mountainous.

---

3. What of their ancient and modern state? 4. What were their names?
5. What are the divisions of Turkey in Europe?
6. What is said of Moldavia, Wallachia, and Greece? 7. What is said of the face of the country?

8. The *Balkan Mountains*, anciently called *Hæmus*, are the principal range in Turkey, and extend from the gulf of Venice to the Black sea. *Ar-gen-tä'ro* is one of the highest summits.

9. The *Danube* is much the largest river. Some of the other most considerable rivers are the *Pruth*, *Ma-riz'za*, and *Drî'no*.

10. The *climate* is generally excellent, though unhealthy in some parts; and the *soil* of a great portion of the country is fertile, but miserably cultivated.

11. Some of the most important productions are *wheat*, *maize*, *rice*, *cotton*, *silk*, *wine*, and *fruits*.

12. About one third of the *inhabitants* of this country are *Turks*, who are *Mahometans*. The rest are composed of various nations, but are mostly *Christians* of the Greek Church. They are in an oppressed condition, and in a backward state, as it regards education and the arts of civilized life.

13. The *Turks*, who are a Tartar nation, originally from Asia, and one of the most illiterate in Europe, took possession of Constantinople, and put an end to the Eastern or Greek Empire, in 1453.

14. The Turkish *government* is one of the most despotic in the world. The emperor, who is styled *sultan* or *grand seignior*, is the sole fountain of office and honor, and absolute master of the lives and property of his subjects.

15. The prime minister, who is next to the sultan in power, is styled the *grand vizier*; and the court of the sultan is called the *Porte* or the *Sublime Porte*, from the gate of the palace; and this term is often used also to designate the Turkish empire.

16. *Turkish cities*, by means of the domes and minarets of the mosques, often make a splendid appearance at a distance; but on entering them, one commonly finds them to be meanly built, and the streets narrow and dirty.

17. Con-stan-ti-no'ple, the metropolis of the Turkish empire, is situated on the west side of the Bos'pho-rus, between the Black sea and sea of Mar'mo-ra, and has one of the most advantageous situations, and one of the finest harbors in the world. It presents a magnificent view at a distance; but, on entering it, like other Turkish cities, it disappoints expectation.

18. Some of the most remarkable objects in the city are the *seraglio*, which includes a vast assemblage of palaces, inhabited by the sultan and his court; and the mosque of *St. Sophia*, which is a magnificent edifice, though much inferior to St. Peter's church at Rome.

19. *Ad-ri-an-o'ple*, on the Merizza, is noted as the second city in rank; *Sal-o-nî'ca*, capital of Macedonia, for commerce; *Jo-an'ni-na*

---

8. What is said of the mountains? 9. Rivers? 10. Climate? 11. Productions? 12. Inhabitants? 13. Turks? 14. Government?
15. What are the prime minister and court styled? 16. What is said of Turkish cities? 17. Constantinople? 18. What are some of the most remarkable objects? 19. What of Adrianople, Salonica, Joannina, and Gallipoli?

or *Yan'i-na*, capital of Albania, as the residence of the late Alī Pacha (a-le' pa-shaw'); *Gal-lip'o-li*, on the strait of the Dar-da-nelles', as the residence of the Cap-u-dan' Pa-châ', the Turkish chief admiral.

20. *Bu-cha-rest'*, a large, but meanly built city, is the capital of Wallachia, and *Jas'sy*, of Moldavia.

21. *So-phi'a* is noted for its hot-baths; *Bel-grade'*, *Vid-dîn'*, *Ni-cop'o-li*, *Brä'hi-low*, *Si-lis'tri-a*, and *Shûm'la*, for their fortifications and military importance; *Var'na*, for its recent siege by the Russians.

GREECE.

1. Greece, a country in the southeast corner of Europe, became subject to the Turks in the 15th century; since that time, it has, till lately, formed the southern part of European Turkey, and the inhabitants have been held in a state of thraldom.

2. In 1821, the Greeks commenced a revolt; in 1822, declared independence; by the aid of some of the European states, liberated themselves from the dominion of the Turks; and in 1827, elected count *Capo d'Istria* president of Greece for the term of 7 years, who, early in 1828, entered upon the successful exercise of the duties of his office.

3. Modern Greece, or the country which is now independent, consists of the greater part of what was anciently styled *Greece Proper*, comprising Attica, Bœotia, Megaris, Phocis, Doris, Locris, and a part of Ætolia; *Peloponnesus* or *Morea;* the island of *Eubœa* or *Negropont;* and the cluster of islands anciently called the *Cyclades*, which lie east of the Peloponnesus.

4. The general aspect of this small but celebrated country, is rugged and mountainous; but it abounds in beautiful scenery; and the climate is excellent, and much of the soil fertile.

5. It has many considerable *mountains*, which are interesting for their classical associations; and its little *rivers*, which now appear

---

20. What of Bucharest and Jassy?
21. What other towns, and for what noted?

GREECE.—1. What is said of the history of Greece?
2. What of its recent history and present state? 3. Of what divisions does it consist?
4. What are its aspect, climate, and soil?
5. What is said of its mountains and rivers?

See Map of Europe.—What seas and gulf border on Turkey? Where is the sea of Marmora? Where the Dardanelles? What part of Turkey is crossed by the Danube? Where does the Pruth empty? The Marizza? The Drino? How is Constantinople situated? Adrianople? Salonica? Joannina? Sophia? Jassy? Bucharest? Belgrade? What towns on the Danube? On the Black sea?

comparatively insignificant, have been rendered famous by the Greek poets.

6. This country, which was once very populous, and abounded in flourishing cities and magnificent edifices, is now miserably cultivated, and thinly peopled. It contains no large towns, and its villages are composed of miserable cottages or dwellings of only one story, and without chimneys.

7. The *Modern Greeks* are a handsome people, active, lively, and courageous; having generally little education, but a good deal of genius. One of their chief employments is commerce.

8. *Ath'ens*, once a splendid city, is now greatly reduced, but is noted for the *Parthenon* and other ancient monuments; *Le-pan'to*, for a great battle, in which Cervantes lost his hand; *Mis-so-lon'ghi*, for its siege and the death of Lord Byron.

9. Some of the principal towns in the Morea, are *Ar'gos*, *Trip-o-liz'za*, *Mis'i-tra*, and *Pat'ras*; also *Nap'o-li*, noted for its citadel; *Mal-va-si'a*, for Malmsey wine; *Cor'inth*, for its former greatness, and currants, to which it gave name; *Nav-a-ri'no* or *Nav'a-rin*, for a recent and great naval battle.

THE IONIAN REPUBLIC.

1. The *Ionian Republic*, or the *Republic of the Seven Islands*, comprises the seven following small islands lying near the west coast of Greece; namely, *Cor-fu'*, *Ceph-a-lo'ni-a*, *Zan'te*, *St. Mau'ra*, *Ith'a-ca*, and *Ce-ri'go*.

2. These islands have an uneven surface, with rugged coasts, and a mild climate. The *olive* is an important production; and *currants*, a kind of small dried grapes, form a distinguished article of export.

3. The *inhabitants* are Greeks, and of the Greek Church; and their little republic is under the protection of Great Britain.

4. Corfu, on the island of the same name, is the seat of government, and contains a university.

---

6. What is its present condition? 7. What is said of the modern Greeks?
8. What of Athens, Lepanto, and Missolonghi?
9. What towns on the Morea, and for what noted?

Ionian Republic.—1. Of what does the Ionian Republic consist?
2. What is said of these islands? 3. Inhabitants? 4. Corfu?

See Map of Europe.—How is Greece situated? Morea? The island of Candia? Negropont? Cerigo? Corfu? Cephalonia? Zante? Cape Mat-a-pan'? Athens? Corinth? Lepanto? Missolonghi? Navarin? What other towns in the Morea?

ASIA.

Caravan.

1. Asia is remarkable for being the quarter of the world in which the human race were first planted; and for having been the seat of the *Assyrian*, *Babylonian*, and *Persian* empires, and the residence of the *Israelites*.

2. In this quarter of the globe the *Jewish*, *Christian*, and *Mahometan religions* had their origin, as well as several systems of *Paganism*, which extensively prevail.

3. Asia includes the following countries, namely, *Siberia*, in the north; *Tar'ta-ry* and *Thi-bet'*, in the middle; *Turkey*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, *Be-loo-chis-tan'*, *Af-gha-nis-tan'*, *Hin-dos-tan'*, *Chin-India* or *Farther India*, *China*, *Corea*, and *Japan*, in the south and southeast.

4. The two great ranges of mountains are the *Him-mä'leh* and the *Al-täi'* mountains.

5. The *Al-täi'* or *Al-tä'ian Mountains* are a chain about 5,000 miles in length, extending almost across Asia, on the borders of Siberia and Tartary, and contain valuable mines of gold, silver, copper, iron, &c.

6. The *Him-mä'leh* or *Him-a-lä'ya Mountains*, which separate Hindostan from Thibet and Tartary, extend about 1,400 miles in length, and are supposed to be the highest mountains on the globe.

ASIA.—1. What is said of Asia? 2. What religions had their origin in Asia? 3. What countries does it include? 4. What ranges of mountains? 5. What is said of the Altai mountains? 6. The Himmaleh mountains?

The most elevated summits may be seen at the distance o 230 miles.

7. Some of the largest rivers are the *O'by*, *Yen-i-sei* (yen-e-se'), and *Le'na*, in the north; the *Amour* (a-moor'), *Ho'-ang-Ho'*, and *Ki'-an-Ku'*, in the east; the *Cam-bo'di-a* or *Me-con'*, *Ir-ra-wad'dy*, *Brah-ma-poo'tra*, *Ganges*, *In'dus*, *Eu-phra'tes*, and *Ti'gris*, in the south.

8. The largest *lakes* or inland seas are the *Cas'pi-an*, *A'ral*, and *Bä'i-kal*.

9. The *soil* in the northern and central parts is mostly sterile; but in the southern parts, with the exception of the sandy deserts in the southwest, it is, for the most part, extremely fertile.

10. The *climate* embraces every variety; and it is extremely cold in the north, and hot in the south. The transition from a hot to a cold climate, is very sudden, owing to the great elevation of the central parts, and to the ranges of high mountains.

11. The *islands* connected with Asia are very numerous and important. Those which lie to the southeast of the continent, have been classed in three great divisions, namely, the *Eastern Arch-i-pel'a-go*, *Aus-tra'li-a*, and *Pol-y-ne'si-a*; and they have also been considered as forming a fifth division of the globe by the name of *O-ce-an'i-ca*.

12. In the early ages, Asia was superior to the other parts of the globe in military strength; but in the time of Alexander the Great, Europe obtained the ascendency, which it has ever since possessed, and Asia has continued comparatively weak.

13. Asia is, however, esteemed the most fruitful and the richest part of the globe, and it contains more inhabitants than all the other divisions. Yet the central and northern parts, including more than half of the continent, are mostly sterile, and very thinly inhabited. These parts have but little communication with the civilized world, and are, comparatively, but little known.

14. The southern parts and islands furnish to the other portions of the world a variety of luxuries, as *spices*, *tea*, *coffee*, *fruits*, *diamonds*, and other *precious stones*. Of these parts some of the most useful vegetables are *rice* and the *bamboo*.

15. Asia is particularly distinguished for certain animals, as the *elephant*, *camel*, *rhinoceros*, and *tiger*. The elephant is trained to various kinds of service; and the camel is very important to the Asiatics in performing the most arduous journeys.

16. The *foreign commerce* of this quarter of the globe is chiefly carried on by European nations and the United States. The *internal trade* is conducted mostly by *caravans*, which often consist of many thousands of merchants, and a still greater number of camels.

17. The prevailing *government* is *despotism*; but in some parts, particularly among the Arabs and other wandering tribes, the patriarchal form is in use.

---

7. What rivers? 8. Lakes? 9. Climate? 10. Soil? 11. Islands? 12. What is said of the ancient and present condition of Asia? 13. What of its riches and population? 14. Productions? 15. Animals? 16. Commerce? 17. Government?

18 The two prevailing *religions* are *Paganism* and *Mahometanism.*

19. *Mahometanism* is the prevailing religion of *Turkey*, *Arabia.* and *Persia ;* and it is widely diffused in *Tartary*, *Hindostan*, and many of the islands ; but far the greater part of the Asiatics adhere to *Paganism*, which here exists in various forms, as *Bramanism*, and *Buddhism*, including the religion of *Fo* and *Shamanism*, or the worship of the *Grand Lama.*

20. Though *Christianity* had its origin in Asia, yet it is now found here only in a very limited degree, and mostly in a very corrupted form. It exists chiefly under the denomination of the Greek and Armenian churches, in the Russian and Turkish dominions. It has also been introduced, to some extent, into the European colonies ; and great exertions have of late been made to extend its blessings to the natives, by the means of missionaries, and the diffusion of the Scriptures.

21. The *Asiatics*, with regard to their *manners and customs*, differ in many particulars from the Europeans. They are less active and enterprising ; more effeminate in their character and habits ; more remarkable for a warm imagination, for a figurative style of writing, and for the use of hyperbolical language.

22. Instead of the close *dress* of Europeans, they commonly wear loose and flowing garments, and make use of turbans instead of hats.

23. The want of wood for building has obliged the wandering and pastoral tribes of Arabia and the central parts of Asia, to lodge in *tents*, formed of skins or stuffs, which are the produce of their herds.

24. Most of the Oriental nations make no use of *chairs*, but sit cross-legged upon their heels, on the ground or floor ; and in the houses of the wealthy, on carpets or sofas.

25. In eating, they generally make no use of *tables* or of *knives* and *forks.* But their food is placed upon the floor in large vessels, round which the guests sit upon their heels, or recline upon sofas or couches, and feed themselves chiefly by the use of their fingers, which are sometimes assisted by some simple instrument.

26. The condition of *women* among Mahometans and Pagans, is far less favorable than among Christian nations. In most Oriental countries, they are very much confined, and are permitted to see little or no company, except their relatives ; nor are they allowed to go abroad without having their faces covered.

27. Polygamy is generally permitted among the Asiatic nations. *Marriage* is not generally founded on the mutual affection of the parties, as women are commonly sold for wives, and are not permitted to exercise any choice of their own. They are treated rather as the slaves, than as the companions of their husbands.

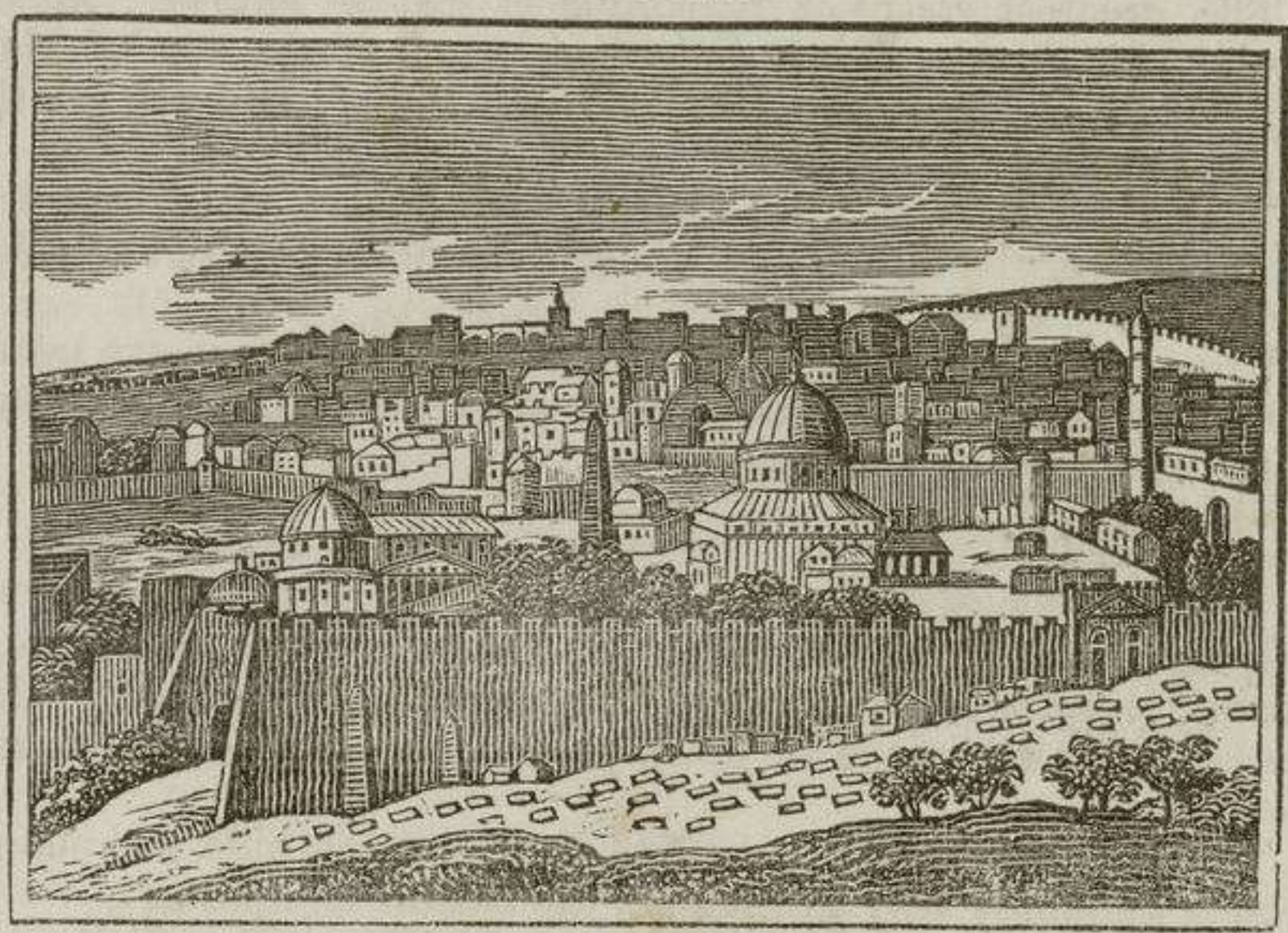
---

18. What of its religion ? 19. What is said of the prevalence of each ? 20. What is said respecting Christianity in Asia ? 21. What is said of the Asiatics ? 22. What of their dress ? 23. Habitations of the pastoral tribes ? 24. Manner of sitting ? 25. Of eating ? 26. Condition of the women ? 27. What is said respecting marriage ?

28. At *funerals*, it is now common, among Oriental nations, as it was in ancient times, to employ mourning women for the purpose of making lamentation, and showing various outward expressions of grief and sorrow.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

Jerusalem.



1 Turkey in Asia comprehends several fine countries, which were of great celebrity in ancient history, both sacred and pro-

---

28. What is said respecting funerals?

TURKEY IN ASIA.—1. What is said of Turkey in Asia?

See Map of Asia.—1. What ocean lies north of Asia?
2. What seas on the west? 3. On the south? 4. On the east?
5. What three large rivers flow into the Arctic ocean?
6 What are the three largest in the east of Asia? 7. What rivers in the south? 8. Where are the Altai mountains? 9. The Himmaleh mountains? 10. What three large islands are crossed by the Equator? 11. What are some of the other principal islands to the southeast of Asia? 12. What is the southernmost point of the continent of Asia? 13. What strait is at the northeast point?
14 What one at the southwest? 15. Where is Asia joined to Africa?
16 Where is Kamtschatka? 17. Corea? 18. Nova Zembla? 19. The Japan islands? 20. What country lies in the north of Asia?
21 What countries in the east? 22. In the south? 23. In the west? 24. In the central part?
25 How is Siberia, or Russia in Asia, bounded? 26. Independent Tartary? 27. Chinese Tartary? 28. Turkey? 29. Arabia? 30. Persia? 31. Afghanistan? 32. Beloochistan? 33. Thibet? 34. Hindostan? 35. Birman Empire? 36. Malacca? 37. Siam? 38. Laos? 39. Cambodia? 40. Cochin-China? 41. Tonquin? 42. China 43. Corea?

fane, and were the scenes of most of the events recorded in the Scriptures.

2. The principal modern divisions are *Na-to'li-a*, *Syr'i-a*, *Ar-me'ni-a*, *Di-ar-be'kir*, *Cur-dis-tan'*, and *Bag'dad*, or *Ir-ak Ar'a-bi*.

3. The two great *rivers* are the *Eu-phra'tes* and *Ti'gris*; the smaller ones are *Ki-zil'er-mak*, *O-ron'tes*, and *Mein'der*. Lake *Van* is the largest lake; but the *Dead Sea*, or lake *As-phal-ti'tes*, is the most noted.

4. The greatest range of *mountains* is that of *Taurus*. *Mount Lib'a-nus* is in Syria; *Mount O-lym'pus*, south of the sea of Marmora; *Mount Ida*, near the Dardanelles; *Mount Ar'a-rat*, on the borders of Turkey and Persia.

5. The principal *islands* are *Cy'prus* and *Rhodes*, which are fertile, and were anciently very populous; also *Sci'o*, *Samos*, and *Met'e-lin*.

6. The most important *productions* of Asiatic Turkey, are *wheat*, *barley*, *cotton*, *tobacco*, *silk*, *wine*, *olives*, and *fruits*; the most noted manufactures, *carpets* and *leather*.

Natolia.

7. The name of *Natolia* is now often applied to the whole country which was anciently called *Asia Minor*, and which is a large peninsula, lying between the Mediterranean and Black sea. But the eastern part embraces the provinces of *Car-a-ma'ni-a*, *Rôum*, and *Al-a-du'li-a*.

8. The *surface* is finely diversified by mountains, hills, and plains; the *soil* is generally very fertile, and the *climate* delightful.

9. *Ki-u-tä'jah* or *Ku-tä'ieh* is the capital of Natolia and the residence of the governor or beglerbeg; but *Smyr'na* is the largest town, and is noted for its great antiquity, for its commerce, and for being the centre of the Levant trade.

10. *To-cat'* is noted as the centre of an extensive interior trade; *An-go'ra*, for goats' hair and shawls; *Bur'sa*, for having once been the seat of the Turkish empire, and for hot-baths; *Aph'i-om-Kar-a-his'sar*, for carpets and trade in opium.

11. *Scu-tä'ri*, on the Bosphorus, opposite to Constantinople, is noted as the rendezvous of the caravans of Asia; *Sin'ob* or *Sin'o-pe*, as a commercial port on the Black sea; *Gu-zel-his'sar*, as a trading town on the Meinder.

Syria.

12. Syria lies between the Mediterranean sea and the river Euphrates, and includes, in the south, the country of Palestine.

13. The *surface* is greatly diversified; and there are extensive deserts, particularly in the southeast; but the valleys possess great fertility

---

2. What are its principal modern divisions? 3. Rivers and lakes? 4. Mountains? 5. Islands? 6. Productions?

7. What is said of Natolia? 8. Its surface, soil, and climate? 9. Kiutajah and Smyrna? 10. Tocat, Angora, &c.? 11. Scutari, Sinob, and Guzel-hissar? 12. Syria? 13. Its surface?

14 *A-lep'po* is the largest city, not only of Syria, but of Asiatic Turkey, and is reputed the most regular and best built. It is noted for its manufactures of silk and cotton, and for its commerce, which is carried on by caravans.

15. *Da-mas'cus*, the second city in population in Asiatic Turkey, and one of the most ancient on the globe, is noted as the centre of the trade of Syria, and for its manufactures, particularly silks and cotton stuffs, and formerly for sabres.

16. *Hä'mah* is a large trading town on the Orontes; *Trip'o-li*, on the Mediterranean; *An'ti-och* is noted for its ancient greatness; *A'cre* (ä'ker), in the history of the crusades and of Bonaparte; *Jaffa*, as the port of Jerusalem; *Bal'bec* and *Pal-my'ra*, for their magnificent ruins of temples and other edifices.

17. *Je-ru'sa-lem*, anciently the capital of Palestine or Judea, is remarkable chiefly in modern times as a place of pilgrimage. Christian pilgrims resort to it to visit the tomb of our Savior, and Mahometans to visit the famous mosque of Omar.

Armenia.

18. Armenia, which lies in the northeast of Turkey, is generally a mountainous country, having fertile and delightful valleys.

19. *Er'ze-rum*, the capital of Armenia, situated near the head of the Euphrates, is a large town, built mostly of stone; and *Treb-i-sond'* is a considerable trading town on the Black sea.

Diarbekir, Curdistan, and Bagdad.

20. This part of Turkey is famous for being the country which once included the seats of the *Assyrian*, *Babylonian*, and *Saracen* empires.

21. The *surface* of the northern parts is mountainous; but in the southern parts, and on the Euphrates and Tigris, it is generally level.

22. *Di-ar-be'kir*, the capital of the country to which it gives name, is noted for its high stone walls, and for commerce and manufactures; *Our'fa* or *Or'fah*, for trade; *Mer'din*, for its situation on the top of a rocky mountain; *Mosul*, for trade and manufactures.

---

14. What is said of Aleppo? 15. Damascus? 16. Hamah, Tripoli, &c.? 17. Jerusalem? 18. Armenia? 19. Erzerum and Trebisond? 20. What of the countries of Diarbekir, Curdistan, and Bagdad? 21. Surface? 22. Diarbekir, Ourfa, and Merdin?

See Map No. X.—What seas border on Turkey?
How is the island of Cyprus situated? Rhodes? Metelin?
What is the course of the Euphrates and Tigris? What river flows into the Black sea? The Archipelago? The Mediterranean?
How is Smyrna situated? Bursa? Kiutajah? Angora? Tocat? Sinob? Amasia? Erzerum? Diarbekir? Aleppo? Mosul? Van? Bagdad? Bassorah? Damascus? What towns on the Mediterranean? On the sea of Marmora? The Black sea? The Meinder? The Orontes? The Euphrates? The Tigris?

23. *Bag'dad*, on the Tigris, once the renowned seat of the Mahometan or Saracen caliphs, and one of the most splendid cities in the world, is said to have contained 2,000,000 inhabitants. It is now greatly reduced from its ancient grandeur, though it is still a city of considerable size and trade.

24. *Bas-so'rah*, at the head of ship navigation on the Euphrates, is noted as the greatest commercial port in this part of Asia; but it is only partially subject to Turkey.

RUSSIA IN ASIA.

1. Russia in Asia is a vast country, including all the north of Asia, and is almost twice as large as all Europe.

2. The most fertile and populous portion is the southwest part, which borders on the Caspian and Black seas, and is watered by the rivers *Volga*, *Don*, *Ural*, and *Kur*, embracing the countries of *Circassia* and *Georgia*, and including the range of the *Caucasian Mountains*.

3. *Cir-cas'si-a* and *Geor'gi-a* are celebrated particularly for the beauty of their females, who are often made an object of traffic, and are purchased to supply the eastern seraglios.

4. *As-tra-can'*, situated on the Volga, is the largest town in Asiatic Russia, and is distinguished for commerce, which it carries on by means of the Volga and the Caspian sea.

5. *O'ren-burg*, on the Ural, is noted for trade; *Tef'lis*, the capital of Georgia, for warm-baths; *Bä'ku* (a town on the Caspian sea, which formerly belonged to Persia), for fountains of naptha or pure rock oil, which, by its inflammability, exhibits the phenomenon called the *everlasting fire*, before which the Gue'bres offer up their supplications.

SIBERIA.

6. Siberia forms the principal part of Asiatic Russia, and is one of the most forlorn and desolate regions on the globe.

7. The *Uralian Mountains* form the western limit, the *Al-tä'i* or *Al-tä'ian Mountains* the southern; and the mountainous and dreary peninsula of *Kamt-schat'ka* is in the eastern part.

8. A characteristic feature of the country consists in its immense *steppes*, or vast elevated plains, which constitute a great part of its surface, and are often sandy and often marshy, and abound in salt lakes.

9. The three great rivers *O'by*, *Yen-e-sei'* (yen-e-se'), and *Lena*, are some of the largest in Asia; but these, as well as the other principal rivers, flow into the Arctic ocean, the shores of which

---

23. What is said of Bagdad? 24. Bassorah?

RUSSIA IN ASIA.—1. What is said of Russia in Asia?
2. Which is the most fertile and populous part? 3. What is said of Circassia and Georgia? 4. What is said of Astracan? 5. Orenburg, Teflis, and Baku? 6. Siberia? 7. Mountains?
8. What is a characteristic feature? 9. What rivers?

are barred by almost perpetual ice. This country is, therefore, by its situation, excluded from much communication with the improved parts of the world.

10. The principal *lake* is that of *Bä'i-kal*, which is enclosed by rugged mountains, and surrounded by the most picturesque and sublime scenery.

11. The *climate*, both by reason of the elevation of the country and its northern situation, is extremely cold; and the *soil* is mostly barren.

12. The most important natural *productions* are *gold*, *silver*, *copper*, *lead*, and *iron*, found in the Altai mountains; and also the *reindeer* and *furs*.

13. The greater part of the *inhabitants* of Siberia consist of native barbarous tribes, some of which are the *Bu'rats*, *Sam-o-ides'*, *Ya-kôutes'*, and *Monguls*.

14. *To-bolsk'*, the capital of Siberia, is famous for its fur trade, and as a place of banishment for Russian state prisoners and criminals.

15. *Ki-akh'ta*, on the borders of Russia and China, is noted as the centre of trade and communication between the two empires.

---

10. What lake? 11. Climate and soil? 12. Productions? 13. Inhabitants? 14. Tobolsk? 15. Kiakhta?

See Map of Asia.—What island lies northwest of Siberia? What cape on the north? What strait on the northeast? What seas on the east? Where is Kamtschatka? Lake Baikal? What rivers flow into the Arctic ocean? What rivers and seas are in or on the borders of the southwest part of Russia in Asia? What mountains are on the south of Siberia? What ones on the west? What portion of Siberia lies in the frigid zone? What towns are on the Oby? The Yenisei? The Lena? How is Kiakhta situated? Irkoutsk? Kol-i-van'? Tobolsk? Orenburg? Astracan?

See Map No. X.—Where are the Caucasian mountains? How is Teflis situated? Er-i-van'? What towns on the Caspian sea?

ARABIA.

Mecca.

1. Arabia is a large peninsula, situated in the southwest corner of Asia, and connected with Africa by the isthmus of Su′ez. It consists chiefly of vast, barren, sandy deserts, having little water, and no large rivers or lakes.

2. The ancients divided Arabia into three parts, namely, *A-ra′bi-a Pe-træ′a* or *Stony*, in the northwest, partly rocky and mountainous; *A-ra′bi-a Fe′lix* or *Happy*, in the south, the most fertile part; *A-ra′-bi-a De-ser′ta* or the *Desert*, in the middle and north, consisting mostly of deserts of sand.

3. The modern divisions are *Heds′jas*, *Ye′men*, *Had-ra-maut′*, *Om′an*, *Neds′jed*, and *Lach′sa* (lak′sa).

4. The general aspect of most of Arabia is that of a vast, dry, barren desert of sand, interspersed occasionally with *o′a-ses* or fertile spots, and intersected by some mountains of moderate elevation.

5. Mounts *Si′nai* and *Ho′reb*, which are summits of the same range, are situated between the two north branches of the Red sea, and are memorable for events recorded in the Bible.

6. The *Bah-rein′ islands*, in the Persian gulf, on the east coast of Arabia, have been long noted for their pearl fishery.

7. The *climate* in the sandy deserts is excessively hot, and subject to a pestiferous wind called the *Sa′mi-el* or *Si-moom′*, which often causes suffocation and death. Whole caravans are sometimes buried by moving clouds of sand agitated by wind.

ARABIA.—1. What is said of Arabia? 2. What were its ancient divisions? 3. Modern divisions? 4. Aspect of the country? 5. Mountains? 6. Islands? 7. Climate?

8. Some of the most celebrated *productions* of Arabia are *coffee, dates, gum arabic, balsam, frankincense*, and *myrrh.*

9. The most noted animals are the *horse* and the *camel.* The Arabian horses are celebrated for their swiftness and beauty; but the most useful animal is the camel, which has been styled the "ship of the desert," and can carry 800 or 1,000 pounds' weight, and travel 6 or 8 days without water.

10. The *Arabs*, who boast of their descent from Ishmael, are of middle stature and brown complexion. They have a grave and melancholy air, and seldom laugh or weep. In the middle ages, they were called *Saracens*, and were distinguished for learning; but they are now illiterate and barbarous. They form a vast number of independent tribes.

11. The genuine Arabs of the desert, who are styled *Bed-ou-îns'*, *Bed-o-weens*, or *Bed-ou-în' Arabs*, dwell in tents, lead a wandering life, and are robbers by profession; yet they are distinguished for their hospitality to those who confide in their friendship and honor.

12. The *government* of Arabia is patriarchal, the authority of the chief over his tribe being that of a father over his family.

13. The *Arabic language* is copious and expressive, and is one of the most extensively diffused languages in the world, being spoken in a large part of Asia and Africa.

14. Arabia was the birth-place of the famous impostor *Ma'ho-met*, or *Mo-ham'med*, and it is still the centre of his religion; but within the last 50 years, a great part of the country has been overrun by the *Wä'ha-bees*, a new sect of Mahometan reformers.

15. Mec'ca, the most celebrated city of Arabia, is situated in a dry, barren country, about 40 miles from the Red sea. It is famous for being the birth-place of Mahomet, and for being a resort of pilgrims from all parts of the Mahometan world.

16. *Me-di'na* is noted for containing the tomb of Mahomet, on account of which it is regarded by Mahometans a holy city, as well as Mecca; though not so much visited by pilgrims.

17. The two principal commercial ports are *Mo'cha*, near the strait of Babelmandel, famous for coffee; and *Mus'cat* or *Mas'cat*, the chief town of Oman, in the southeast.

18. *Sä'na*, the capital of Yemen, is noted as one of the largest towns; *Jid'da*, as the port of Mecca; *Jam'bo*, as the port of Medina.

---

8. What is said of its productions? 9. Animals? 10. What is said of the Arabs? 11. What of the Bedouin Arabs? 12. Government? 13. Arabic language? 14. Religion? 15. Mecca? 16. Medina? 17. What are the principal ports? 18. What is said of Sana, Jidda, and Jambo?

See Map No. X.—What seas and gulfs border on Arabia? Where is the strait of Babelmandel? Where Cape Rasalgat? The Bahrein islands? The river Aftan? Where is Arabia Petræa? Arabia Felix? Arabia Deserta? Where is Yemen? Hadramaut? Oman? Lachsa? Hedsjas? Mount Sinai? How is Mecca situated? Medina? Muscat? Mocha? Sana? What towns on the Red sea? What ones on the southeast coast?

INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

1. Independent Tartary is an extensive country, comprising the western part of Central Asia, and extending from Chinese Tartary on the east, to the Caspian sea on the west. It is inhabited by various independent tribes; and is a region but little known.

2. A great part of the country consists of immense *steppes* or elevated sandy deserts; though it contains some very fertile districts.

3. The *Altai Mountains* lie on the north, and the *Belur Tagh Mountains*, a branch of the Himmaleh range, in the southeast.

4. The *Caspian Sea*, which lies on the west, is upwards of 600 miles in length, and the sea or lake of *Aral*, 250. They have no communication with the ocean, and their waters are salt.

5. The two principal *rivers* are the *Jihon* and the *Sir* or *Sihon*.

6. The *inhabitants* consist of various tribes of Tartars, as the *Us'becks*, *Kir'ghi-ses*, *Cal'mucs*, *Tur'co-mans*, &c., who are *Mahometans*, and a great part of whom lead a wandering and pastoral life.

7. This region includes *Great Buk-hä'ri-a*, *Tur-kes-tan'*, and *Char'asm*; but the most important country is Great Bukharia, which lies in the southeast, and much of which is fertile and populous.

8. *Buk-hä'ri-a* or *Bok'a-ra*, surnamed by the Orientals the *Scientific*, the capital city of Great Bukharia, is pleasantly situated on the Sogd, contains the palace of the Khan, and is noted as a seat of Mahometan learning.

9. *Sam-ar-cand'*, situated on the Sogd, is a city famous in history, as the capital of the great conqueror Tamerlane or Timur Bec, whose tomb is still to be seen here; and it is also noted for its Mahometan colleges.

10. *Tash-kund'*, on the Sir, is one of the largest towns in Turkestan.

PERSIA.

1. Persia formerly extended from the river Tigris on the west, to the Indus on the east; but it is now much reduced in size, as

---

INDEPENDENT TARTARY.—1. What is said of Independent Tartary? 2. What of the surface? 3. Mountains? 4. Seas or lakes? 5. Rivers? 6. Inhabitants? 7. What divisions or countries? 8. What is said of Bukharia? 9. Samarcand? 10. Tashkund?

PERSIA.—1. What is said of the extent of Persia?

See Map No. X.—What sea lies west of Independent Tartary? Where is the sea or lake of Aral? What rivers flow into it? What mountains are between Independent Tartary and Chinese Tartary? How is Bukharia situated? Samarcand? Tashkund? What towns are on the Sihon? The Sir?

arge countries in the eastern part have been separated from it; and considerable districts in the northwest have been annexed to Russia.

2. It is generally an elevated and mountainous country, having few rivers, and much of it suffers for want of water. The middle and southern parts are almost entirely destitute of trees.

3. Nearly one third of the country has been computed to consist of deserts, salt lakes, and marshes, and another third of barren mountains.

4. Several of the deserts are of great extent; and the *Great Salt Desert*, in the central part, is more than 300 miles in length.

5. The principal *rivers* are the *Karasu*, *Aras*, and *Tedzen*. The country abounds in salt, and there are many salt *lakes*, the largest of which are those of *Urmia* and *Zereh*.

6. The *soil* of the parts that are well watered is very fertile; and some of the plains, particularly those of Shiraz and Ispahan, are celebrated for their beauty and luxuriance. The country in the north is also very fertile.

7. The *climate* in the south is very hot; in the elevated and northern parts, cold.

8. Some of the principal *productions* and *exports* are *corn*, *rice*, *tobacco*, *silk*, *cotton*, *carpets*, *pearls*, *drugs*, delicious *fruits* and *wines*.

9. The *Persians* are reputed the most polite and most learned of the Oriental nations; but are represented as greatly addicted to dissimulation and flattery, and as being exceedingly treacherous and avaricious.

10. The *cities* of Persia are generally surrounded by a mud wall; the streets very narrow and dirty; the houses mostly mean, of only one story, and without windows; those of the common people built of mud or clay; and those of the higher orders of brick. Most of the cities that were once celebrated for their size and splendor, are now in a state of decay.

11. Te-he-ran′, or *Teh-râun′*, the present capital, has a low situation and mean appearance, and contains no edifice of much importance, except the royal palace.

12. *Is-pa-han′*, the late capital, and a celebrated city, was formerly one of the largest and most splendid in the east, and by some represented to contain a million of inhabitants. Though greatly

---

2. What is said of the country? 3. What proportion of it is covered with deserts and mountains? 4. What is said of the Great Salt Desert? 5. What rivers and lakes? 6. What is said of the soil? 7. Climate? 8. Productions and exports? 9. Persians? 10. Cities? 11. Teheran? 12. Ispahan?

See Map No. X.—What sea lies on the north of Persia?
What gulfs on the south? What rivers flow into the Caspian sea? Into the Persian gulf? What lakes, and where situated?
Where is the Great Salt Desert? How is Teheran situated? Ispahan? Shiraz? Tabris? Hamadan? Yezd? Meschid? Casbin? Shuster?
What towns on the Persian gulf? On the Caspian sea?

reduced, it has now extensive manufactures, and is the centre of the interior trade of Persia.

13. *Shi-raz'*, situated between Bushire and Ispahan, has an extensive trade, and is celebrated for its situation in a delightful and fertile plain, for its delicious wine, and for the tomb of the Persian poet *Hafiz.*

14. *Tab'ris* or *Tau'ris*, formerly a very large city, but now much reduced, is noted for having once been the capital of Persia; *Mes'-chid*, for the tomb of the caliph Haroun al Raschid, and as a place of pilgrimage; *Yezd*, as an emporium of trade; *Ham-a-dan'*, for occupying the supposed site of the ancient Ec-bat'a-na; *Sul-ta'ni-a*, as the summer residence of the king; *Cas'bin* and *Ca-shan'*, as places of considerable manufactures and trade.

15. The two principal seaports are *Bu-shire'* and *Gom-broon'*; but a considerable part of the foreign commerce of Persia is carried on through *Bas-so'rah*; the principal commercial intercourse with the country, however, is by caravans.

AFGHANISTAN, OR CABULISTAN.

1. This is a modern division of Asia, formed of the eastern part of Persia, the western part of Hindostan, and the southern part of Tartary; and it is sometimes called *Eastern Persia*, the kingdom of *Can-da-har'*, or of *Cä'bul.*

2. It comprises countries which have been known by different names, and the *inhabitants* consist of various tribes or nations, the principal of which are *Hindoos*, *Afghans*, *Parsees*, *Tartars*, and *Belooches.*

3. The *surface* is greatly diversified by extensive sandy deserts, mountains, fertile valleys, and plains.

4. The *Himmaleh Mountains* lie in the northern part, and the country is watered by the *Indus* and its branches, and other smaller rivers.

5. CA'BUL, the capital of Afghanistan and of a province of the same name, carries on an extensive trade; but the houses are meanly built with rough stones and clay or unburnt bricks.

6. *Cash'mere*, the capital of a country of the same name, is situated in an extensive and delightful valley, which has been styled the

---

13. What is said of Shiraz? 14. What other cities, and for what noted? 15. What are the principal ports?

AFGHANISTAN.—1. What is said of Afghanistan? 2. What is said of the inhabitants? 3. Surface? 4. Mountains and rivers? 5. Cabul? 6. Cashmere?

See Map No. X.—What rivers water the eastern part of Afghanistan? What ones the western part? How is Cabul situated? Candahar? Cashmere? Lahore? Moul-tan'? Pe-shä'wur? Bamian? Herat? Balk?

Terrestrial Paradise, and is famous for the manufacture of beautiful shawls.

7. *La-hore'* is noted for being now the capital of the Seiks, and for having once been the capital of Hindostan; *Can-da-har'*, as the former capital of Afghanistan and for trade; *Bam-i-an'*, styled the Thebes of the East, for its apartments carved out of a rock in the side of a mountain; *He-rat'*, for commerce, and for being styled the City of Roses, from the abundance of these flowers in the country around it; *Balk*, for having anciently been the capital of the Persian empire.

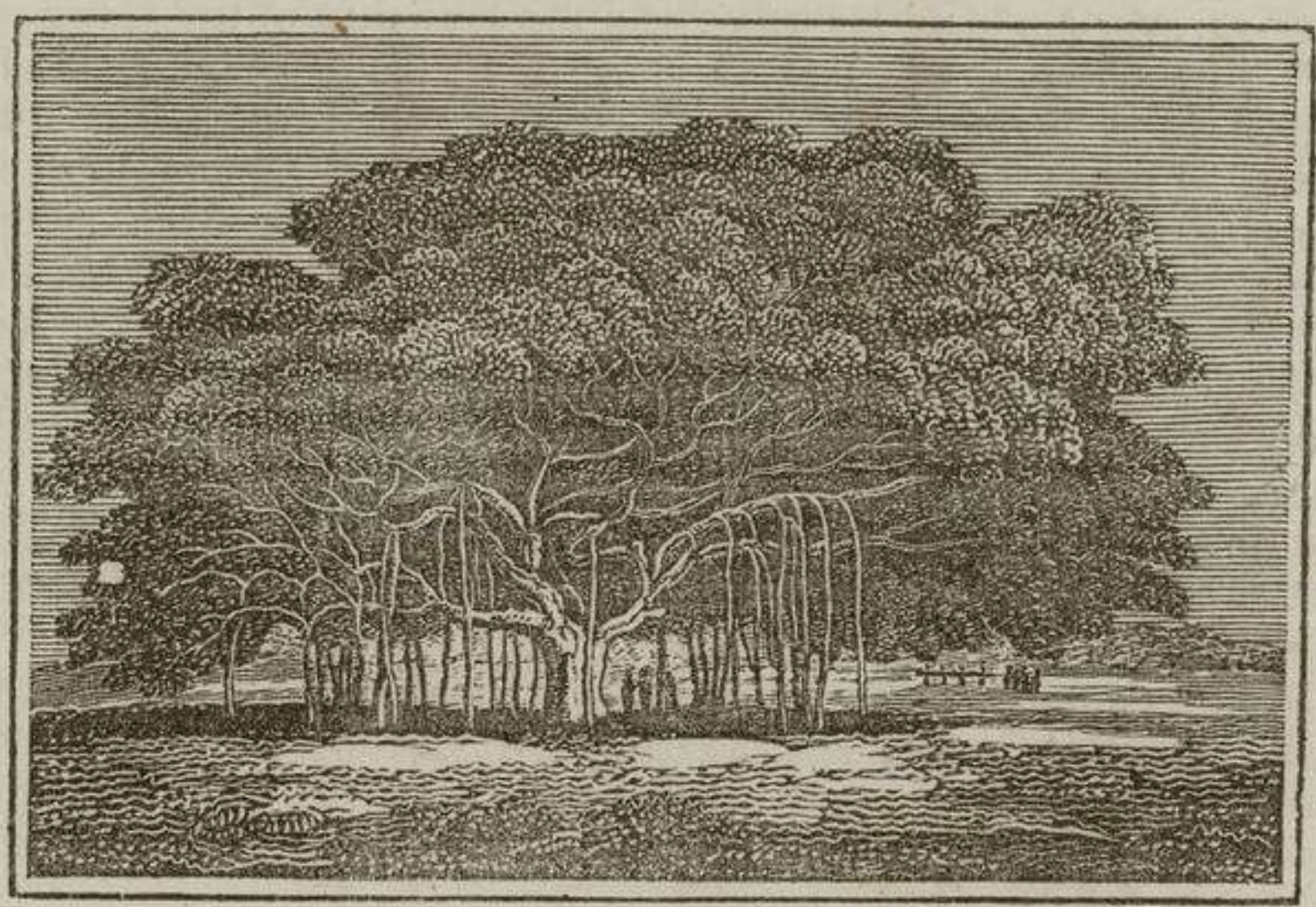
Beloochistan.

8. Beloochistan lies to the south of Afghanistan, with which it is connected, and of which it is often considered as forming a part.

9. The *surface* is diversified by mountains, plains, and extensive sandy deserts.—The chief town is *Ke-lat'*.

HINDOSTAN.

Bannian Tree.



1. *Hin-dos-tan'* or *Hin-doos'tan*,* called also *India within the Ganges*, comprises, in its most extensive sense, all the country

---

7. What other cities, and for what noted?

Beloochistan.—8. What is said of Beloochistan?

9. What is its surface and chief town?

Hindostan.—1. What are the extent and limits of Hindostan?

See Map No. X.—What rivers are in Beloochistan? In what part is there a great desert? How is Kelat situated?

south of the Himmaleh mountains, and east of the river Indus; and it consists, in great part, of a large peninsula, having the bay of Bengâl′ on the east, and the Arabian sea on the west.

2. It consists of four great divisions; 1st, *Northern Hindostan*, which comprises *Cash′mere* and *La-hore′* on the west, and *Boo-tan′* and *Ne-paul′* on the east, with the intermediate provinces; 2dly, *Hindostan Proper*, which extends as far south as the river Nerbuddah on the west side, and nearly to the town of Bal-a-sore′ on the east; 3dly, the *Dec′can*, embracing the country between the Nerbuddah and the Kistna; 4thly, *Southern Hindostan* or the *Peninsula*, including the part south of the Kistna.

3. These limits embrace a number of independent states, which are governed by Hindoo chiefs; but the most of the country is in the possession of the British.

4. Hindostan is esteemed the richest and most beautiful country of Asia, and is, next to China, the most populous. It contains many large cities, and abounds in various important productions.

5. It is separated from Thibet on the north, by the *Him-mä′leh Mountains;* and mountainous ranges, called *Eastern* and *Western Ghauts*, extend on both sides of the peninsula, towards the south.

6. The three great *rivers* are the *Ganges*, *Brah-ma-poo′tra*, and *In′dus*. Other considerable rivers are the *Cauve′ry*, *Kist′na*, *Godav′e-ry*, *Ner-bud′dah*, *Set′ledge*, and the branches of the Ganges.

7. The *Ganges*, the largest river of Hindostan, and one of the largest in Asia, rises in the Himmaleh mountains, and after a course of more than 2,000 miles, flows into the bay of Bengal by many mouths. The *Delta* of the river, or the country bordering on its mouths subject to inundation, is about 200 miles long, and 200 broad.

8. The *Brah-ma-poo′tra* or *Bur-ram-poo′ter* rises near the source of the Ganges, flows on the other side of the mountains, and is about as long as the Ganges. These rivers, after having separated from each other to the distance of 1,200 miles, unite their waters, and flow together into the bay of Bengal.

9. The *In′dus* is the great river of the western part of India, and it is from this river that the name of *India* is derived.

10. The *surface* in the northern part bordering on the Himmaleh chain, is mountainous; but the rest of the country, with the exception of the mountainous ranges towards the south, is generally very level, or moderately uneven; and the *soil* of a great proportion exceedingly fertile.

11. The *climate* in the northern parts is temperate; but in the middle and southern, heat predominates; and, during a part of the year, it is very great.

12. In the country south of the tropic, the *monsoons* prevail, which are periodical winds, blowing one half of the year from one direction, and the other half, from the opposite direction.

---

2. Of what four divisions does it consist? 3. What is their political condition? 4. What is said of Hindostan? 5. What mountains? 6. Rivers? 7. What is said of the Ganges? 8. Brahmapootra? 9. Indus? 10. Surface? 11. Climate? 12. Monsoons?

13. *Rice* is the article of produce which is most extensively cultivated, and which affords the principal article of food to the inhabitants.

14. Some of the principal articles of produce and export, besides *rice*, are *cotton*, *indigo*, *saltpetre*, *opium*, *silk*, *sugar*, *precious stones*, and *fruits*.

15. The *diamond mines*, particularly those of *Gol-con'da*, have been long celebrated; but they have now ceased to be very valuable.

16. The staple *manufacture* is that of *cotton*; other principal manufactures are those of *silk*, *wool*, *leather*, and *saltpetre*.

17. The *commerce* is very great, and is carried on chiefly by the English, and to some extent by the people of the United States.

18. Some of the most useful trees in Hindostan are the *cocoa-nut tree*, which affords an important article of food, and the *bamboo*, of which a great part of the houses and furniture in India are made. The *betel* is a plant extensively used as an article of luxury.

19. The *Bannian Tree*, or *Indian fig-tree*, is one of the most curious and beautiful of the productions of nature. The branches strike down roots, and thus form stems or trunks, so that each tree is itself a grove. On an island in the Nerbuddah, near Baroach, there is a famous tree of this species, which has 3,000 trunks or stems, many of them large, and it is said to afford room for 7,000 people to repose under its shade.

20. The great mass of the *inhabitants* are *Hindoos*; about one eighth part are computed to be *Mahometans*; and there are also some *Parsees*, *Jews*, and *Christians*.

21. One of the most striking features in the character of the *Hindoos*, is the permanency of their religion and customs, in which there has been little alteration since the state of India was first known. Their food consists chiefly of rice, milk, and vegetables.

22. They are divided into four *casts*, namely, 1st, *Bramins* or *priests*; 2d, *soldiers*; 3d, *agriculturists* and *merchants*; 4th, *laborers*. These casts are kept entirely distinct, and are not permitted to intermarry.

23. The *religion* of the Hindoos is a cruel and degrading superstition, which is artfully interwoven with almost every action of life. *Ablution* in the Ganges and other rivers which are esteemed holy, and *pilgrimage* to holy places, are much practised as religious duties.

24. The *fakirs* are a kind of religious monks or beggars, who often inflict upon themselves the severest sufferings.

25. The practice of *burning widows* on the funeral piles of their deceased husbands, is one of the barbarous rites of the Hindoo religion. These sacrifices, which are called *Suttees*, were abolished, in 1830, by an act of the English government.

---

13 What is said of rice? 14. Productions? 15. Diamond mines? 16. Manufactures? 17. Commerce? 18. What useful trees?
19 What is said of the bannian tree? 20. Inhabitants? 21. Hindoos? 22. Casts? 23. Religion? 24. Fakirs? 25. Burning of widows?

26. Hindostan abounds more than almost any other country in houses appropriated to religious uses, which are called *pagodas* or *temples*, and most of which have a miserable appearance; but some of them are large and splendid.

27. The *pagoda of Jug'ger-nauth*, the most celebrated place of Hindoo worship, is said to be visited annually by as many as a million of pilgrims, a great part of whom die on their pilgrimage.

28. *Christianity* has existed to a small extent, in Hindostan, from a very early period; and, within a few years, numerous missionary stations and churches have been formed, and an English bishopric has been established at Calcutta. The most important missionary station is that of the Baptist missionaries at *Ser-am-pore'*.

29. The *cities* of Hindostan are generally built on one plan, having very narrow and crooked streets, with numerous gardens and reservoirs for water. Some of the houses are of brick, others of mud, and more of bamboos and mats.

30. Cal-cut'ta, the capital of Bengal and of all British India, is situated on the Hoogly, one of the mouths of the Ganges, about 100 miles from the sea, and is a place of great commerce. The houses belonging to the English are splendidly built of brick; but the most of the houses of the natives are mud cottages.

31. *Bom-bay'*, on an island near the western coast, and *Ma-dras'*, on the southeastern coast, are the two other principal seats of British power and commerce.

32. *Del'hi* and *Agra* were each of them formerly the capitals of the Mogul empire, and very large and populous; but they are now greatly reduced from their ancient magnificence.

33. *Be-nä'res*, which is rich, populous, and commercial, is noted as a holy city of the Hindoos, and the chief seat of their learning; *Al-la-ha-bad'*, at the confluence of the Ganges and Jumna, as the most celebrated place of Hindoo ablution.

34. *Su-rat'*, on the western coast, is noted for commerce; *Oo-jein'*, as the first meridian of Hindoo geographers; *Poo'nah*, as the capital of the Mahratta chief; *Dac'ca*, for muslins; *Ser-in-gap-a-tam'*, for the splendid mausoleum of Hyder Ali.

35. *Goa*, on the western coast, once a large commercial city, is the capital of the Portuguese settlements in India; *Pon-di-cher'ry*, on the southeast coast, and *Chan-der-na-gore'*, on the Hoogly, are the chief places of the French settlements; and *Tran-que-bar'* and *Ser-am-pore'*, of the Danish settlements.

36. Ceylon (se-lōn', or sē'lon), a large and valuable island lying near the south end of Hindostan, from which it is separated by the gulf of Ma-naar', belongs to Great Britain.

37. It has a very fertile *soil*, and its *climate* is healthy, and more

---

26. What is said of the pagodas and temples? 27. Juggernauth? 28. Christianity? 29. Cities? 30 Calcutta? 31. Bombay and Madras? 32. Delhi and Agra? 33. Benares and Allahabad? 34. Surat, Oojein, &c.?

35. What are the chief places of the Portuguese, French, and Danish settlements? 36. What is said of Ceylon? 37. What of its soil, climate, and productions?

temperate than that of Hindostan; and it is celebrated particularly for its excellent *cinnamon*, and has valuable *pearl fisheries*.

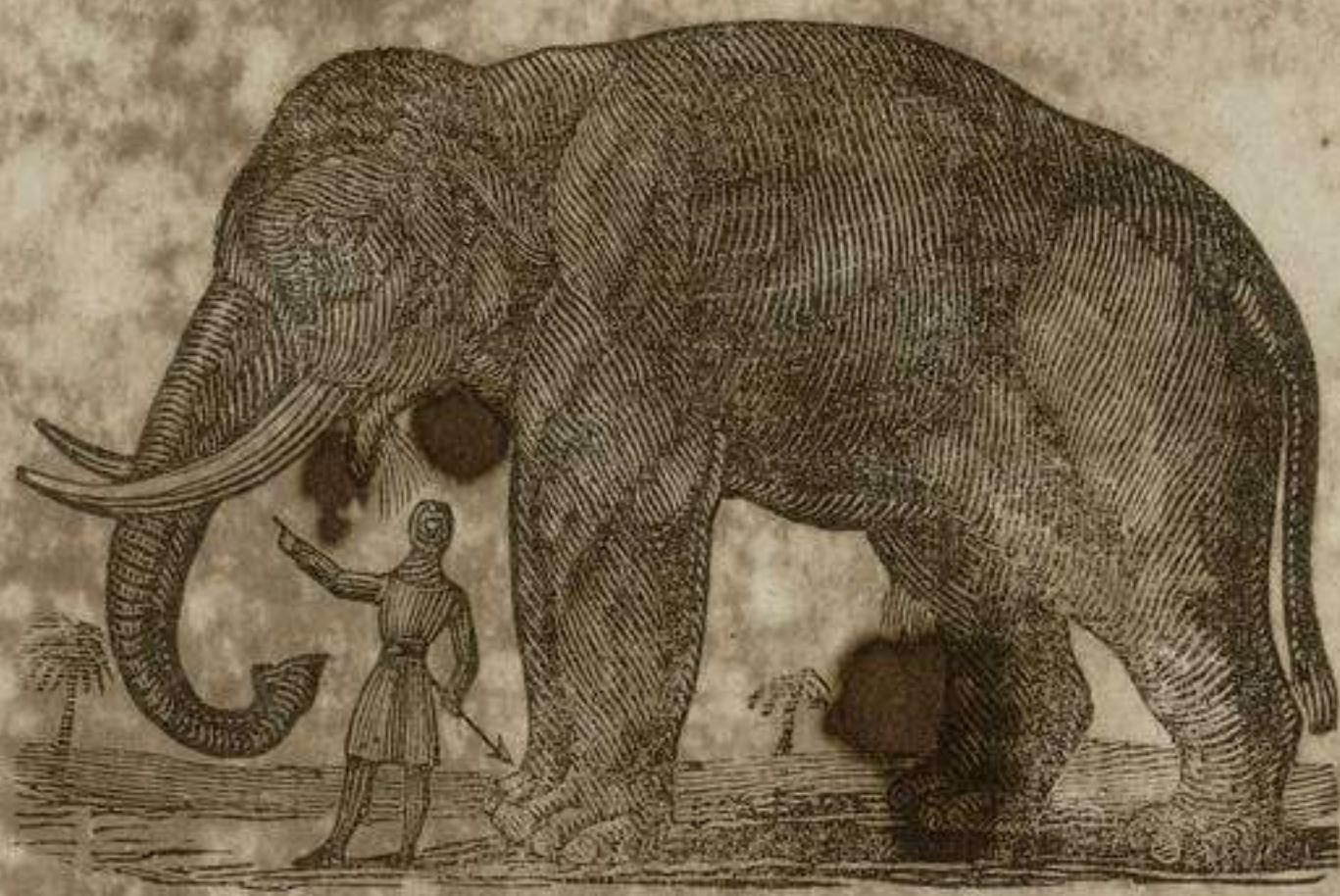
38. In the interior of the island there is a remarkable mountain, called *Adam's Peak*, to which pilgrimages are often made by the natives, who have a tradition, that from this place *Adam* took his last view of paradise; and that *Buddha*, on his first visit to the island, left here the mark of his foot.

39. This island is called *Cingala* by the natives, who are hence often denominated *Cin-ga-lese'*.

40. Some of the principal towns are *Co-lom'bo*, *Pointe de Galle Trin-com-a-lee'*, and *Can'dy*.

CHIN-INDIA, OR FARTHER INDIA.

The Elephant.



1. Chin-India, or Farther India, is an extensive region, which lies in the southeast of Asia, having Thibet and China on the

---

38. What is said of Adam's Peak? 39. What is Ceylon called by the natives? 40. What towns?

CHIN-INDIA.—1. What are the situation and boundaries of Chin-India?

See Map No. X.—How is the island of Ceylon situated? Cape Comorin? The Laccadive islands? On which side of Hindostan is the coast of Malabar? Coromandel? What gulfs on the west side of Hindostan? Where are the Himmaleh mountains? The Ghauts? What is the course of the Ganges? The Indus? The Brahmapootra? What other rivers flow into the bay of Bengal?

What rivers of Hindostan flow into the Arabian sea? What are the principal branches of the Ganges? How is Calcutta situated? Delhi? Benares? Dacca? Agra? Bombay? Surat? Madras? Goa? Poonah? Oojein? Aurungabad? Nagpoor? Hydrabad? Pondicherry?

What towns in the southwest part of Ceylon? What ones in the north? What towns on the Ganges? What ones on the eastern coast of Hindostan? On the western?

north, the Chinese sea east, and the strait of Malacca, the bay of Bengal, and Hindostan, southwest.

2. This region has been designated by various terms, as the *Peninsula beyond the Ganges*, the *Farther Peninsula*, *India beyond the Ganges*, and *Farther India*; and by Malte-Brun, it is styled *Chin-India*, being an India resembling China, or having Chinese features.

3. It comprehends the *Birman Empire*, the peninsula of *Ma-lac'-ca*, and the kingdoms of *Siam*, *Cam-bo'di-a*, *La'os*, *Co'chin-Chi'na*, and *Ton-quîn'*.

4. This region is less cultivated and populous than Hindostan and China, and is little known, except along the coast; but it seems to be formed of several parallel ridges of mountains, extending from north to south, with spacious intervening valleys, which border on the large rivers.

5. The three great rivers are the *Ir-ra-wad'dy* or *A'va*, the *Mei'-nam*, and the *Me-con'*, which is also called *Mei-kong'*, *Cam-bo'di-a*, and *Jap-a-nese* river.

6. The low country bordering on the rivers, is liable to inundation; and the *climate* on the coast and in the low plains, is humid and subject to great heat.

7. This region abounds in magnificent *forests*, which contain valuable kinds of trees, as the *teak-tree*, much esteemed for ship-timber; *eagle-wood* and *sandal-wood*, used as perfumes; also the *iron-tree*, *ebony*, and the *bannian* or *Indian fig*.

8. It is also very rich in aromatic, medicinal, and other useful plants, among which are *ginger*, *cardamoms*, *cinnamon*, *betel*, *jalap*, *aloes*, *camphor*, *banana*, *cocoa*, *sago-palm*, and *sugar-cane*; also *rice*, which is the principal article of food.

9. Some of the most remarkable animals are the *elephant*, *rhinoceros*, *tiger*, *leopard*, and *orang-outang*. *Elephants*, both wild and tame, abound here, as well as in Hindostan, and are used as beasts of burden both in peace and war.

10. The *religion of Buddha* prevails over the whole country, with the exception of Malacca, which is inhabited by *Ma-lays'*, who are Mahometans.

11. The *inhabitants* of Chin-India resemble the Chinese more than the Hindoos; but they are less civilized than either, and less advanced in agriculture and the other useful arts.

Birman Empire.

12. The Birman Empire, which is much the largest and most important state of Chin-India, comprises the ancient kingdoms of *Ava*, *Pe-gu'*, and *Cas'say* or *Meck'ley*.

13. It formerly included *Ar-ra-can'*, which together with some

---

2. By what names has it been known? 3. What countries does it comprehend? 4. What is said of this region? 5. What are the rivers? 6. Climate? 7. Forests? 8. Plants? 9. Animals? 10. Religion? 11. Inhabitants?
12. What does the Birman empire comprise? 13. What is said of Arracan?

other provinces in the west and south, have lately been ceded to the British.

14. The elevated parts have a temperate *climate;* and the country is rich in both vegetable and mineral productions.

15. It contains valuable mines of *gold, silver, iron, tin, lead,* and a variety of *precious stones.*

16. The *government* is completely despotic; and the emperor is the sole proprietor of all the elephants in his dominions.

17. The *Birmans* are lively, impatient, and irascible; fond of poetry and music; and they excel in the art of gilding.

18. Um-me-ra-poo'ra, the modern capital of the Birman empire, is situated on a lake near the Irrawaddy, about 400 miles from its mouth. It has a few houses built of brick, and the abundance of gilding on the roofs and domes of the religious edifices, gives it an extraordinary degree of splendor. It was founded in 1783, and in 1800 was estimated to contain 175,000 inhabitants; but in 1810, it was reduced one half.

19. *A'va,* the former capital, 4 miles distant from Ummerapoora, is now in ruins.

20. *Ran-goon',* on the Irrawaddy, 30 miles from the sea, is the principal port. *Pe-gu'* and *Prome,* once cities of importance, are now reduced.

Siam.

21. The kingdom of Siam consists chiefly of a spacious and fertile valley, situated between two ridges of mountains, and intersected by the river *Mei'nam.*

22. The principal towns are *Siam* or *Juthia, Bankok,* and *Louvo*

Malacca, or Malaya.

23. Malacca, or Malaya, a peninsula about 700 miles long, is traversed throughout by a chain of lofty mountains, and is covered with a thick forest.

24. The *Malays,* who inhabit the country, are a daring, ferocious, and vindictive race, greatly addicted to piracy.

25. The city of *Ma-lac'ca* was formerly a place of commercial importance, and of considerable size; but it is now reduced.

Cambodia.

26. Cambodia, a country watered by the river of the same name, is little known, and is noted for *gamboge gum.*

27. *Cambodia* or *Levek,* the capital, was once a considerable town, but is now a small place.

Laos.

28. La'os, a country in the interior, is almost wholly unknown.

---

14. What is said of the climate? 15. Mineral productions? 16. Government? 17. Birmans? 18. Ummerapoora? 19. Ava? 20. Rangoon, Pegu, and Prome?

21. What is said of Siam? 22. What towns? 23. What of Malacca? 24 The Malays? 25. The city of Malacca? 26. Cambodia? 27 The capital? 28. Laos?

Cochin-China.

29. Cochin-China, a country bordering on the gulf of Tonquin and the sea of China, is composed partly of mountains and partly of plains. It has many valuable natural productions, and abounds in the *salangan swallow*, which forms an edible nest, that is much esteemed by the Chinese.

30. *Saigon*, the largest town, is situated on an arm of the Cambodia, about 60 miles from the sea.

Tonquin, or Anam.

31. Ton-quin′, a country much subject to hurricanes, has valuable mineral and vegetable productions, and its oranges are said to be the best in the world.

32. *Ca-chä′o*, or *Kesh′o*, the capital, is situated on the river Song-koi, upwards of 80 miles from the sea, and is very meanly built.

CHINA.

Gathering Tea.

1. The Chinese Empire, in its most extensive sense, includes the country of *China*, *Chinese Tartary*, *Thi-bet′*, and *Co-re′a*; and with

---

29. What is said of Cochin-China? 30. Saigon? 31. Tonquin? 32. Cachao?

China.—1. What is said of the Chinese empire?

See Map of Asia.—Where is the strait of Malacca? The gulf of Siam? The gulf of Tonquin? The island of An′da-man?

What is the course of the river Irrawaddy, and where does it empty? The Meinam? The Mecon? How is the peninsula of Malacca situated? The Birman empire? Laos? Siam? Cambodia? Cochin-China? Tonquin? How is Ummerapoora situated? Pegu? Rangoon? Malacca? Pat′a-ny? Siam? Saigon? Cachao?

regard to population, it exceeds all other empires in the world, and in extent of territory, is second only to the Russian empire.

2. China, properly so called, is a large, fertile, highly cultivated, and populous country, extending from the Great Wall on the north, to the gulf of Tonquin on the south.

3. The *surface* is much diversified by mountains, hills, valleys, plains, and marshes; and it is watered by numerous rivers, and has many considerable lakes.

4. The two great *rivers* are the *Ho'-ang-Ho'* or *Yellow River*, and the *Ki'-an-Ku'* or *Yang'-tse-ki-ang'*, which are two of the largest in Asia.

5. The principal *islands* are *Hai'nan*, *For-mo'sa*, and the *Loo-choo'* islands.

6. The *climate* is generally healthy; in the south, hot, and in the north, cold—more so than in countries under the same parallel in Europe.

7. The *Great Wall*, which bounds China on the north, is about 1,500 miles in length, and is the most enormous fabric on the globe. It is built of stone and brick, is nearly 30 feet high, and 14 broad at the top, and has towers with cannon placed in them, at the distance of about 100 paces from each other.

8. China is celebrated for inland navigation, by means of rivers and canals. The *Imperial Canal*, which extends from Pekin to Hang-tcheôu', about 600 miles in length, is the greatest work of the kind in the world.

9. The most celebrated and peculiar production of China is *tea*, which is the leaf of a small shrub, and is exported in great quantities to those parts of the globe where this luxury is used.

10. The principal *exports*, besides *tea*, are *silk*, *nankins*, *porcelain*, *sugar*, *cinnamon*, and *camphor*.

11. The *interior trade* carried on between different parts of the empire, by means of rivers and canals, is very extensive; but *foreign commerce* with Europeans is limited to two places, namely, the port of *Canton*, in the south of China, and *Kiakhta*, on the borders of Siberia, the emporium of the overland trade of Russia.

12. *Agriculture* is in high estimation; and the emperor annually, at the vernal equinox, performs the ceremony of holding the plough. But, though the cultivation of the soil is attended to with great care, it is much less skilfully conducted than in Europe. The most important article of produce in the southern parts is *rice*.

13. Travellers who have visited this empire agree in asserting the appearance of a crowded *population*; but there has been a great difference in the statements of the number of inhabitants, both of the country and the principal cities. Some make the population of China 333,000,000; and some reduce it to less than half this number.

---

2. What are the limits of China proper? **3.** What is said of the surface? **4.** What rivers? **5.** Islands? **6.** What is said of the climate? **7.** Great Wall? **8.** Canals? **9.** Tea? **10.** Exports? **11.** Commerce? **12.** Agriculture? **13.** Population?

14 The *government* is patriarchal and despotic, but not violent The Chinese style their country the "Celestial Empire," and the emperor "The Holy Son of heaven, sole Ruler of the earth, and Great Father of his people." His person is adored, and his subjects prostrate themselves in his presence.

15. There is no *religion* in China established or supported by government; yet temples and pagodas are every where common, and priests, styled bonzes, are numerous. The prevailing system is the religion of *Fo*, which is a species of *Buddhism*. The sect called *Tao-tse* are also numerous; and there are many professed followers of *Confucius*, the famous Chinese philosopher.

16. The *Chinese* are represented as remarkably vain, timid, artful, and vindictive; but very free from the vice of drunkenness.

17. *Women* in this country are uniformly sold in marriage, and are held in a state of the greatest degradation. The beauty of a female, according to the notions of the Chinese, consists in the smallness of her eyes, the protuberance of her lips, the lankness and blackness of her hair, and especially in the extreme smallness of her feet.

18. The Chinese *architecture* is inelegant and clumsy, and altogether different from that of Europe. Their houses are generally of only one story, and those of the peasantry are miserable cottages.

19. Pe-kin', the capital, is situated in the northeast part of China, and is supposed by many to be the most populous city on the globe. The streets are straight and wide, and the houses of only one story.

20. *Nan-kîn'*, situated on the Kian-Ku, at the junction of the great canal, is the first city with regard to manufactures, and is noted for nankins, crapes, and silks; and also for its *Porcelain Tower*, which is a fine specimen of oriental pagodas, and is ascended by 884 steps.

21. *Can'ton*, in the southern part, is noted for being the only port in China to which European and American vessels are admitted, and for the export of tea. Near Canton is the *Boat Town*, a kind of floating city, which is composed of barks ranged upon the water in the form of streets, and computed to contain from 100,000 to 300,000 people.

---

14. What is said of the government? 15. Religion? 16. The Chinese? 17. Condition of women and idea of female beauty? 18. Architecture? 19. Pekin? 20. Nankin? 21. Canton?

See Map of Asia.—What sea divides China from Corea? How is the island of Hainan situated? Formosa? Loochoo? What are the rivers of China? Where is the Chinese wall? How is Pekin situated? Nankin? Canton? Singan? Hang-tcheou?

THIBET.

The Grand Lama.

1 Thi-bet′, or Ti-bet′, a country dependent on China, is remarkable for its great and general elevation, and for being the most mountainous country in Asia, and the centre of the Shaman religion.

2. It has been styled the *Switzerland of Asia*, on account of its resemblance to Switzerland in Europe, in its situation, in the extremely rugged and mountainous aspect of the country, and in being the region in which several great rivers have their rise.

3. The *Him-mä′leh* or *Him-a-lä′ya Mountains*, reputed the highest in the world, and having numerous summits that are always covered with snow, lie in the southern part.

4. The principal *river* which traverses the country, is the *Brahma-poo′tra* or *Bur-ram-poo′ter*.

5. As the country consists mostly of rugged mountains and elevated plains, the *climate* is cold, and the *soil* of the greater part unproductive.

6. Thibet abounds in animals, and is noted for the *bushy-tailed bull*, the *deer* which produces musk, and especially for the *goat* which affords the material used for the manufacture of Cashmere shawls.

7. Las′sa, the capital of Thibet, is situated on a branch of the Brahmapootra, and is celebrated chiefly as the residence of the *Grand Lama*, the head of the Shaman religion, on account of which the place is resorted to by numerous devotees.

Thibet.—1. What is said of Thibet? 2. Why has it been styled the Switzerland of Asia? 3. What mountains? 4. River? 5. What is said of the climate and soil? 6. Animals? 7. Lassa?

See Map No. X.—How are the Himmaleh mountains situated? What river flows through Thibet? What lakes are there? How is Lassa situated? [*See Map of Asia.*] What rivers rise in Thibet?

CHINESE TARTARY.

1. Chinese Tartary is a vast country of Central Asia, extending from Independent Tartary to the Pacific ocean, and comprising *Mon-go'li-a* and *Little Buk-ha'ri-a* in the west, and *Mand-shu'ri-a* in the east.

2. A remarkable feature of this country is its great elevation. It consists mostly of *steppes* or elevated plains, supported like a table by the *Altai* mountains on the north, and the *Him-mä'leh* range on the southwest.

3. The climate is cold, and the country mostly barren, and destitute of trees; though some parts afford good pasture. Water is generally scarce, but salt abundant.

4. The eastern part, or *Mandshuria*, which is watered by the great river *A-môur'* (a-moor'), is the most fertile.

5. The vast desert of *Cobi* or *Shä'mo*, situated in the central part of Asia, is about 2,000 miles long, and is covered with a dark-colored sand, which is not, however, movable like that in the deserts of Arabia.

6. This extensive region, which is but little known, and has but little intercourse with the improved parts of the world, is inhabited by various pastoral tribes, who lead a wandering life, and subsist chiefly by their herds of camels, cattle, and sheep.

7. Some of the principal tribes are the *Monguls*, *Mandshurs* or *Mantchoos*, *Kalkas*, and *Eluths*, who are mostly of the Shaman religion.

8. Some of the principal towns are *Cash'gar*, *Yar-kund'*, and *Our'ga* (oor'ga).

COREA.

9. Co-re'a, a country but little known, consists of a peninsula, and is dependent on China, from which it is separated by the Yellow sea.

10. The southern part is fertile and populous; the northern part mountainous and thinly peopled.

CHINESE TARTARY.—1. What are the situation and divisions of Chinese Tartary? 2. What is said of it? 3. What of the climate, soil, &c.? 4. Which is the most fertile part?
5. What of the desert of Cobi?
6. What of the inhabitants? 7. What names of the tribes? 8. What towns? 9. What is said of Corea? 10. What of the country?

See Map of Asia.—What seas and channel lie east of Chinese Tartary? What islands? What is the course of the Amour?
How is the Desert of Cobi situated? Little Bukharia? Mongolia? Mandshuria? Cashgar? Yarkund? Ourga?
How is Corea situated? King-ki-tä'o?

JAPAN.

1. The empire of Ja-pan′ is composed of several islands which lie to the east of Asia, the largest of which is *Ni′phon.* The islands *Xi′mo* and *Xi-co′co* form a part of the empire; and *Jes′so* is dependent upon it.

2. These islands have a diversified surface and a variable climate; are very rich in mineral productions; and they are highly cultivated, and very populous.

3. The *Jap-an-ese′* have made considerable advancement in the sciences, and excel in agriculture and some manufactures; and their *varnish* is unrivalled.

4. Jed′do, the capital of Japan, is situated on a bay in the island of Niphon, and is one of the most populous and magnificent cities of Asia.

5. *Me-ä′co*, the ecclesiastical capital, is noted for manufactures; *Nan-ga-sack′i*, as the only port to which foreigners are admitted.

OCEANICA,

OR

ISLANDS OF THE PACIFIC OCEAN.

1. The vast number of islands which are widely dispersed in the Pacific ocean, lying chiefly to the southeast of Asia, are styled by Malte-Brun, *O-ce-an′i-ca;* and they are considered as forming a fifth grand division of the world.

2. These islands have commonly been divided into three classes, namely, the *Eastern Arch-i-pel′a-go* or *Asiatic Islands*, *Australia*, and *Polynesia.*

3. The most of them are situated within the torrid zone, and are generally exposed to great heat; but there is a wide difference of temperature among them, and many of them enjoy a delightful climate.

Japan.—1. What is said of Japan? 2. What is said of the islands? 3. The Japanese? 4. Jeddo? 5. Meaco and Nangasacki?

Oceanica.—1. What is said of the islands in the Pacific ocean? 2. How are they divided? 3. What is said of their situation and climate?

See Map of Asia.—By what are the Japan islands separated from Asia? How is Niphon situated? Ximo? Xicoco? Jesso? Jeddo? Meaco? Nangasacki?

4. They present all varieties of surface, but many of them are mountainous; some of them have mountains of great elevation: no other part of the globe so much abounds in volcanoes; and many of the islands are supposed to be of volcanic origin.

5. The low islands generally have for their base a reef of coral rocks, by which they are supposed to have been originally formed, and to have been gradually augmented and elevated, by the slow accumulation of light bodies drifted to them by the sea.

6. Most of the *animals* of the south of Asia, are found in these islands, and there are many varieties peculiar to this part of the globe. The *orang-outang* most abounds in Borneo; the beautiful *birds of paradise* in New Guinea; and the *kanguroo* is found only in New Holland.

7. The *cocoa-nut tree* and the family of the *palm trees* which are very beautiful and highly useful, abound in most of the islands. Many of them also furnish *sandal-wood*, which is burnt in the houses of oriental nations, on account of its fragrant odor.

8. The *bread-fruit tree* is another remarkable and most useful production of many of the islands. It grows to the height of 40 or 50 feet, and produces a nutritious fruit of the size of a child's head, and in such abundance, that the produce of three trees will support a man for a year.

9. These islands produce various *spices* and abound in *rice*, *coffee*, *sugar*, *cotton*, *benzoin*, *camphor*, *bananas*, *sago*, and a variety of *tropical fruits*.

10. The *Islanders* consist chiefly of two races, 1st, the *Malay race*, who are widely dispersed throughout the Eastern Archipelago and Polynesia; and 2dly, the *Negro* or *Papuan race*, who form the principal part of the population of Australia, and are also found in many of the other islands.

11. The islanders of the *Malay race* are of tawny or dark olive complexion, and exhibit considerable diversity in their condition and character, some of them being somewhat advanced in the arts of civilized life; others are extremely barbarous, and in many instances, cannibals. The inhabitants of Polynesia are pagans; those of the Eastern Archipelago, partly pagans and partly Mahometans.

12. The *Papuan race* are smaller than the African negroes, and not so black. They are the most degraded of the human species; and seem incapable of acquiring the habits and feelings of civilized beings.

---

4. What is said of the surface? 5. Low islands? 6. Animals?
7. What trees abound?
8. What is said of the bread-fruit tree? 9. What productions?
10. What races of inhabitants? 11. What is said of the Malay race?
12. The Papu n race?

Eastern Archipelago.

Orang-Outang.

13. The islands of the *Eastern Archipelago*, which are also called the *Asiatic Islands*, the *East India Islands*, and by Malte-Brun *Northwest Oceanica*, comprise five divisions or clusters, namely, the *Sunda* or *Sumatra Islands*, *Borneo*, the *Philippine Islands*, *Celebes*, and the *Moluccas*.

14. These islands supply other parts of the world with various *spices*, or aromatic luxuries, as *pepper*, *cinnamon*, *cloves*, and *nutmegs*. Some of the other productions are *rice*, *sugar*, *cotton*, *coffee*, *camphor*, *benzoin*, *sago*, *cocoa*, *cassia*, and *edible birds' nests*.

15. Sunda Isles. *Su-mä'tra*, the largest of the Sunda Isles, is fertile, but mountainous, and contains the elevated mountain of *Ophir*.

16. This island is chiefly in the possession of the natives; but the English have a small settlement at *Ben-coo'len*.

17. *Ja'va*, the other great island of this cluster, belongs to the Dutch, and is so fruitful in rice, that it has been sometimes styled the Granary of the East.

18. The interior is mountainous; but the coasts are low and marshy; and the climate here is very unhealthy.

19. *Ba-ta'vi-a*, in the northwest part of Java, is the capital of all the Dutch East India possessions, and on account of its former splendor and great commerce, was styled the Queen of the East.

20. *Ban'ca*, an island lying east of Sumatra, also belongs to the Dutch, and is noted for its rich *tin mines*.

21. Borneo. *Bor'ne-o*, the largest island in the world, except

---

13. What does the Eastern Archipelago comprise? 14. What are some of their noted productions? 15. What is said of Sumatra?
16. In whose possession is it? 17. What is said of Java?
18 What of the surface and climate? 19. Batavia? 20. Banca? 21. Borneo?

New Holland, and perhaps also New Guinea, is 800 miles long, and 700 broad; but it has been little explored, and is little known.

22. It is noted for a species of ape called the *orang-outang*, an animal which bears a strong resemblance to the human species.

23. PHILIPPINE, or MANILLA ISLANDS. The Phi-lip'pine Islands belong to Spain. The two largest are *Lu-zon'* and *Min-da-nä'o* or *Ma-gin-da-nä'o*, both of which are very fertile; and the former is remarkable for volcanoes.

24. *Ma-nil'la*, on the west coast of Luzon, is the capital of the Spanish East India possessions, and has heretofore been a place of much commerce.

25. CELEBES. *Cel'e-bes*, a large island, remarkable for its irregular form and fine scenery, belongs partly to the natives, and partly to the Dutch.

26. THE MOLUCCAS. The *Mo-luc'cas*, called also the *Spice Islands*, belong to the Dutch. The most important islands are *Gi-lo'lo* and *Ce-ram'*, the two largest; *Am-boy'na*, noted for cloves; *Ban'da*, for nutmegs.

AUSTRALIA.

The Kanguroo.

27. *Australia* or *Australasia*, called by Malte-Brun, *Central Oceanica*, comprises *New Holland*, *Pap'u-a* or *New Guin'ea*, *Van Dié'men's Land*, *New Brit'ain*, *New Ire'land*, *New Cal-e-do'ni-a*, *New Heb'ri-des*, *New Zēa'land*, and other smaller islands.

28. *New Holland*, which is about three fourths as large as Europe, and is sometimes styled a *continent*, was first discovered by the Dutch in 1605; and the most of it is yet unexplored.

29. The *natives* of New Holland, as well as of most other parts

---

22. For what is it noted? 23. Philippine islands? 24. Manilla? 25. Celebes? 26. Moluccas?
27. What does Australia comprise? 28. What is said of New Holland?
29. What of the natives?

of Australia, are the most degraded and barbarous of the human species. They wear little or no clothing, have no form of government, and are destitute of all the comforts of civilized life.

30. The coasts are extremely diversified; and the forests are said to be inferior in majesty to those of America, and in variety and elegance to those of Asia.

31. The *quadrupeds* are different from those of any other quarter of the world, and are mostly of the opossum species. One of the largest and most celebrated, is the *kanguroo*, an elegant animal, which is sometimes 6 feet long, and is remarkable for the shortness of its fore legs, and for the abdominal pouch of the female, for the protection of its young.

32. New Holland is celebrated chiefly for the *English Colony*, in *New South Wales*, in the southeast part, formed by the transportation of convicts from Great Britain.

33. This colony was begun in 1787, and now contains upwards of 50,000 inhabitants, many of whom are possessed of considerable property.

34. The *climate* of the country occupied by the colony is temperate and healthy; much of the *soil* is fertile; and agriculture and other useful arts have made considerable progress.

35. *Sydney*, the capital of the colony, is situated on the bay of Port Jackson, has an excellent harbor, is a considerable and flourishing town, and has many useful establishments.

36. A similar colony has been established on *Van Diémen's Land*, of which the capital is *Hobart Town*.

37. The great island of *New Guinea* or *Papua*, which is about 1,200 miles in length, and 350 in breadth, is but little known, and is noted for the *birds of paradise*, which are of several kinds, and are among the most beautiful of the feathered creation.

38. *New Zealand*, which consists of two large islands, has a temperate climate, and a luxuriant vegetation.

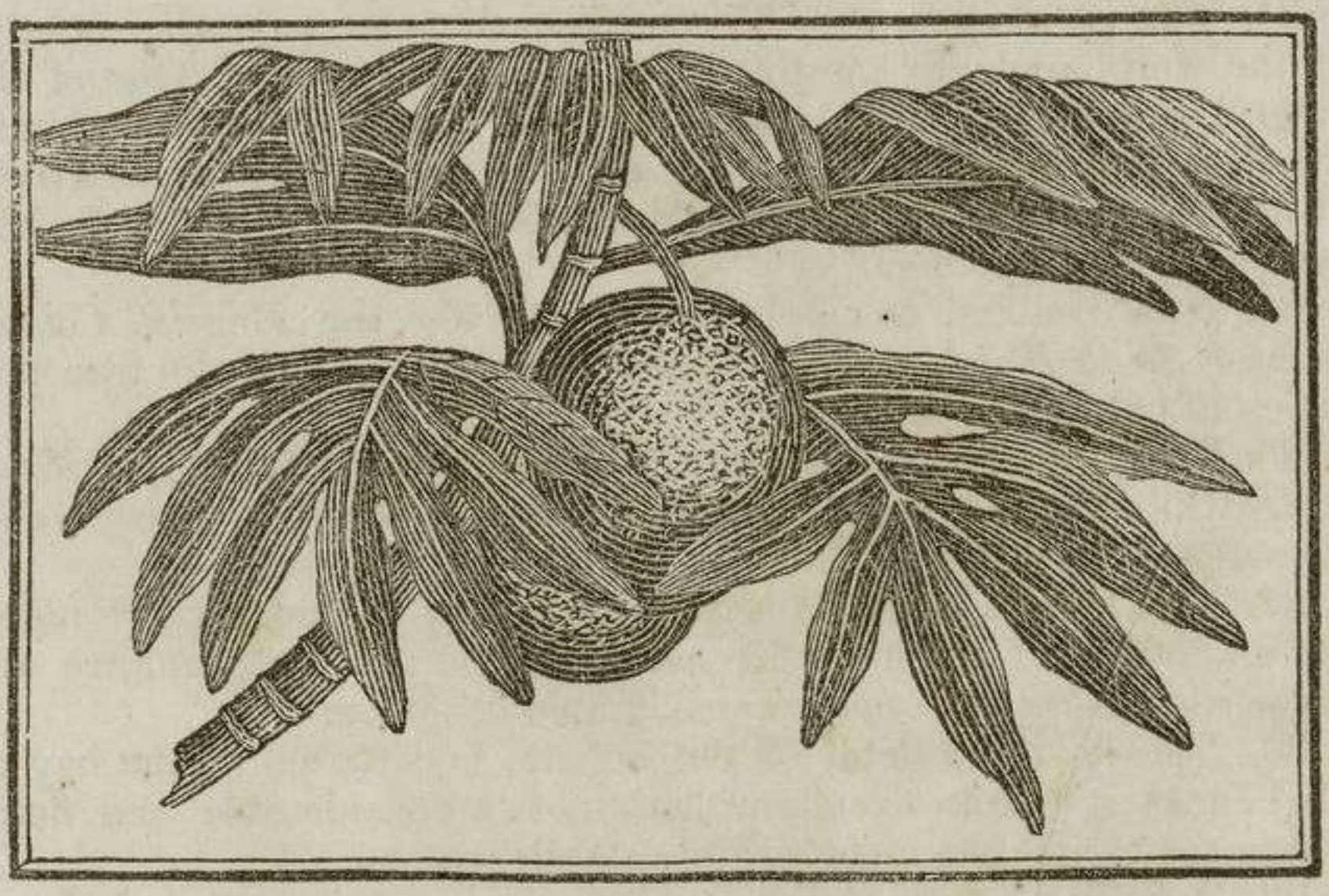
39. One of the productions peculiar to New Zealand, is a beautiful and valuable species of *flax*, which resembles silk, and has been found to succeed in the climate of France.

---

30. What of the coasts and forests? 31. Quadrupeds, and kanguroo?
32. For what is New Holland chiefly celebrated? 33. What is said of this colony? 34. What of the climate and soil? 35. Sydney?
36. What other similar colony? 37. What is said of New Guinea? 38 New Zealand? 39. What of the productions?

POLYNESIA.

Branch of the Bread-Fruit Tree.



40. Polynesia, or Eastern Oceanica, comprises the following groups or clusters of islands, namely, the *Pe-lew' Islands*, *La-drone' Islands*, *Car-o-li'nas*, *Sandwich Islands*, *Mar-que'sas*, *Society Islands*, *Friendly Islands*, *Fe-jee' Islands*, and *Navigator's Islands*.

41. These are all comparatively small islands, widely dispersed in the Pacific ocean, and many of them are much nearer to the western coast of America, than to the eastern coast of Asia.

42. The *inhabitants* of Polynesia are of the Malay race, of tawny or dark olive complexion, and some of them are distinguished for fine forms, regular features, and pleasing countenances.

43. The custom of *tattooing* prevails generally among them. It is performed by pricking the skin, and staining the punctured spots with a dark-colored substance, and thus forming lines and figures upon the body.

44. A great part of these islands have been discovered since the middle of the last century. When first discovered, the *inhabitants* were all pagans, many of them extremely barbarous, and even cannibals; but they have, in some instances, shown great readiness in adopting the improvements of civilized life; and in no other part of the world have the labors of Christian missionaries been attended with greater success.

---

40. What does Polynesia comprise? 41. What is said of these islands?
42. Inhabitants? 43. What of the custom of tattooing?
44. What is said of the discovery of the islands, and the condition of the inhabitants?

45. The *Sandwich Islands*, which are 11 in number, are one of the most important of the clusters of Polynesia, and are interesting on account of the progress which the natives have made in the arts of civilized life, and the great success which has attended the labors of the American missionaries among them.

46. *Ha-wai'i* (ha-wi'e), formerly called *O-why'ee*, one of the Sandwich Islands, and the largest island in the Polynesia, is 97 miles long, and 78 broad, and is noted for the death of the celebrated navigator captain Cook.

47. Many parts of it are fertile and populous, but a portion is mountainous; and it has peaks so elevated as to be always covered with snow.

48. The *Society Islands* have attracted much notice, and the inhabitants, through the influence of the English missionaries, have been persuaded to renounce idolatry and embrace Christianity.

49. *O-ta-hei'te*, or *Ta-hi'ti* (ta-he'te), the largest of the Society Islands, is about 100 miles in circumference, and has an uneven and mountainous surface, but is very fertile.

50. *Pitcairn's Island*, a small island, southeast of the Society Islands, is remarkable for having been settled by English mutineers, and for the interesting character of their descendants.

---

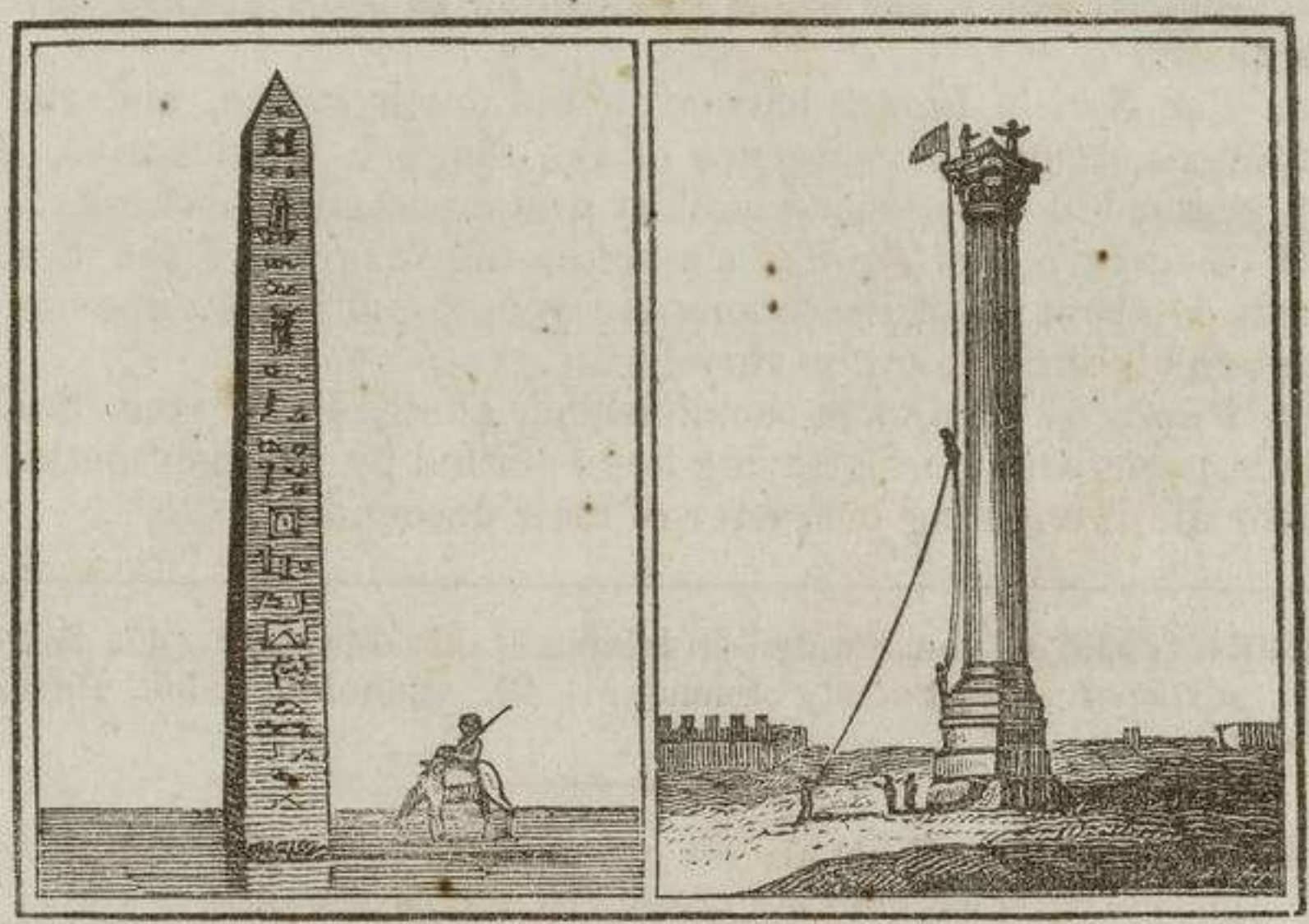
45. What is said of the Sandwich Islands? 46. Hawaii? 47. Soil and surface? 48. Society Islands? 49. Otaheite? 50. Pitcairn's Island?

See Map of Asia.—What are the principal islands in the Eastern Archipelago? What ones are crossed by the equator?
How is Borneo situated? Sumatra? Java? Celebes? Luzon? Mindanao? Gilolo? Amboyna? Banca?
Where is the strait of Malacca? Strait of Sunda? Macassar strait?
How is the town of Batavia situated? Bencoolen? Manilla? Macassar?
How does the tropic of Capricorn intersect New Holland?
Where is New South Wales? The gulf of Carpentaria? Torres Straits? Bass's Straits? Port Jackson and Botany Bay? Sydney? Van Diemen's Land? Papua or New Guinea? New Britain? New Ireland? Pelew Islands? Ladrone Islands? Carolinas?

See Map of the World.—How is New Zealand situated?
What straits divide the two islands of New Zealand?
How is New Caledonia situated? New Hebrides?
Which of the islands of Polynesia are nearest to America? How are the Sandwich Islands situated? The Society Islands? The Marquesas? The Friendly Islands? Navigator's Island? Mulgrave's Islands? Hawaii? Otaheite? Pitcairn's Island?

AFRICA.

Cleopatra's Needle. *Pompey's Pillar.*



1. Africa has been known and peopled from the remotest antiquity; and it includes Egypt, which has been styled the cradle of learning; yet, notwithstanding its ancient celebrity, and its vicinity to those parts of the world which are most famous in history, it is far the least known, the least civilized, and the least important of the four quarters of the globe.

2. It consists of a vast peninsula, connected with Asia by the low, sandy isthmus of *Su'ez*, which lies between the Mediterranean and Red sea, and is 75 English miles wide.

3. Some of the principal causes which have prevented its being better known and more civilized, will be found in its natural form and features: it has few large and navigable rivers, or good harbors; no gulf or inland sea penetrates into the interior; and the extent of its deserts, and nature of its climate, as well as the savage character of its inhabitants, render it difficult to be explored.

4. As much as three fourths of Africa lie in the torrid zone; and it is distinguished as the hottest portion of the globe.

5. The most remarkable *capes* are *Cape Bon* and *Cape Serra* in

---

AFRICA.—1. What is said of Africa? 2. Of what does it consist? 3. What causes have prevented its being more known and civilized? 4. What portion lies in the torrid zone? 5. What capes?

the north, *Guar'da-fui* in the east, the *Cape of Good Hope* in the south, and *Cape Verd* in the west.

6. The two most celebrated *rivers* are the *Nile* and the *Niger* (ni'jer); others of less note are the *Sen'e-gâl*, *Gam'bi-a*, *Zaire* or *Congo*, *Orange*, and *Cu-ä'ma* or *Zambese*.

7. The *Nile*, the most celebrated river on the globe, is formed by two principal branches, one of which rises in Abyssinia, and the other in the country to the southwest. It passes through Nubia and Egypt, and after a course of about 2,500 miles, it flows into the Mediterranean by two principal mouths. It is only about a third of a mile in width; and after the junction of the Tacaz'ze, it flows about 1,000 miles without being joined by any large stream.

8. The celebrated *Niger*, the principal river of Central Africa, long excited great interest on account of the difficulty of discovering its course and termination; but, after many ineffectual attempts, its course and termination were ascertained, in 1830, by Richard and John Lander.

9. The principal islands are *Mad-a-gas'car*, *So-co'tra*, *Mau-rĭ'ti-us*, and *Bôur'bon*, on the east; the *Ca-nä'ries*, *Ma-dēi'ra*, the *A-zōres' Cape Verd Islands*, and *St. He-le'na*, on the west.

10. The most noted *mountains* are the *Atlas Mountains* in the north, the *Mountains of the Moon* and the *Kong Mountains* in the central part, *Table Mountain* near the south end, and the *Peak of Teneriffe* on one of the Canary islands.

11. A remarkable feature of Africa consists in its immense sandy and barren *deserts*, which abound in different parts; but the desert of *Säh'a-ra*, or *Zä'a-ra*, is the largest and most celebrated.

12. Africa has few *lakes*, and a great part of it suffers for want of water; but the *soil* of those parts which are well watered is exceedingly fertile.

13. The leading object of European nations, in their intercourse with Africa, during the last three centuries, has been the prosecution of that iniquitous and cruel traffic, the *slave-trade*.

14. The principal articles of commerce obtained from Africa, besides *slaves*, are *gold* and *ivory*.

15. Africa abounds in wild animals; and here only are the *lion*, the king of animals, and the *ostrich*, the largest of birds, found in their perfect state. Other distinguished animals are the *elephant*, *camelopard*, *hippopotamus*, *camel*, *zebra*, *buffalo*, and *crocodile*.

16. The *inhabitants*, who are mostly in the savage or barbarous state, consist of various tribes; but the most of them may be divided into two great classes, namely, the *Moors* and *Negroes*; but the

---

6. What rivers? 7. What is said of the Nile? 8. Niger? 9. What islands? 10. Mountains? 11. What forms a remarkable feature? 12. What of the soil? 13. What has been the leading object of Europeans in their intercourse with Africa? 14. What are the chief articles of commerce?
15. What is said of the animals? 16. Inhabitants?

Caffres are considered by some as forming a third great class, distinct from the Negroes.

17. The *Moors* are found chiefly in the northern part, and are *Mahometans.* They are of swarthy or copper complexion; of barbarous habits and manners; and of perfidious and sanguinary character.

18. The *Negroes* are chiefly *pagans*, and have the usual habits of barbarous or savage life. They are possessed of less activity, information, and vigor of mind than the Moors; but are more gentle, faithful, and affectionate.

19. Africa may be comprised under the following general divisions: *Egypt*, *Nubia*, and *Abyssinia*, in the northeast; the *Barbary States*, in the north; *Western Africa; Central Africa; Southern Africa; Southeastern Africa;* and the *African Islands.*

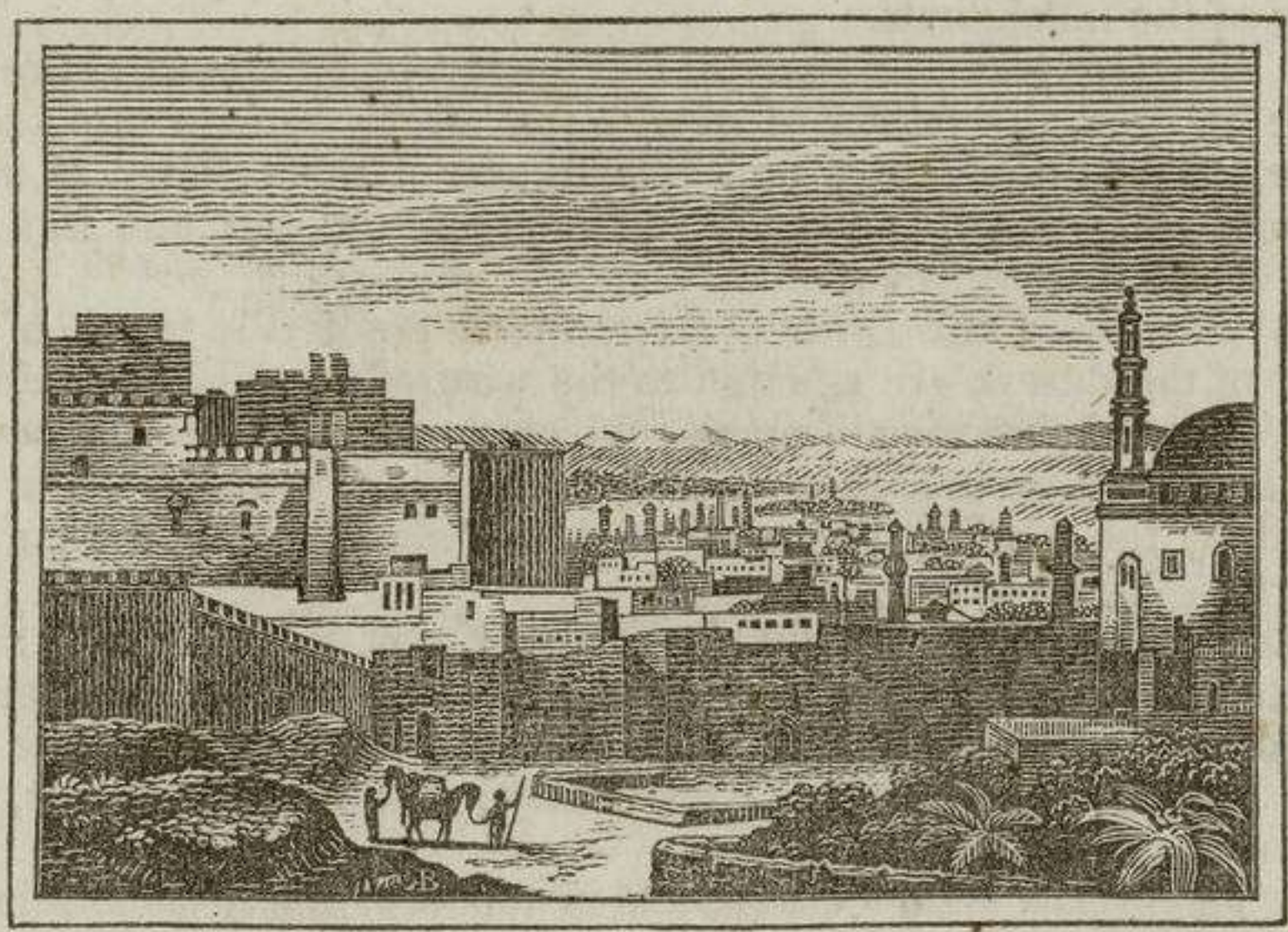
---

17. What is said of the Moors? 18. The Negroes?
19. What divisions does Africa comprise?

See Map of Africa.—1. What oceans and seas border on Africa?
2 What straits? 3. Where is the island of Madagascar? 4. The Comoro Islands? 5. Canary Islands? 6. Madeira? 7. St. Helena?
8. What islands in the gulf of Guinea? 9. What is the southern cape of Africa? 10. The eastern? 11. The northern? 12. The western? 13. What is the course of the Nile? 14. The Niger?
15. What rivers are in the west? 16. What ones in the southeast?
17. Where are the Atlas mountains? 18. The Mountains of the Moon? 19. The Kong mountains? 20. Where is lake Tchad? 21. Lake Maravi? 22. Lake Dembea?
23. How is the desert of Sahara situated? 24. What countries are in the north of Africa? 25. In the east? 26. The south? 27. The west? 28. The central part?

EGYPT.

Cairo.



1. Egypt is celebrated for its great antiquity, and for having preceded all other countries in civilization, and in improvement in the arts. It has been styled the cradle of learning; and it still contains numerous monuments of its early magnificence and refinement.

2. It is divided into *Upper Egypt* and *Lower Egypt;* the former lies south of Cairo; and the latter is situated between Cairo and the Mediterranean, and is called the *Delta.*

3. The term *Delta* (the name of the fourth letter of the Greek alphabet, which is in the shape of a triangle), is applied to an alluvial tract of land, of a triangular form, which is overflowed and fertilized by the Nile, which here divides itself into several channels.

4. The valuable part of Upper Egypt is a narrow belt of land lying on both sides of the Nile, enclosed between two ridges of mountains, which are bordered by deserts.

5. The only river of Egypt is the celebrated *Nile*, which forms the most remarkable feature of the country, and to which it owes nearly all its fertility.

6. This river annually passes its banks and overspreads the alluvial land bordering upon it like a sea, carrying with its waters a fertilizing mud; and almost all the country that is not thus inundated, is barren, and a great part of it consists of sandy deserts.

EGYPT.—1. What is said of Egypt? 2. How is it divided?
3. What is the Delta? 4. Of what does the valuable part of Upper Egypt consist? 5. What river in Egypt?
6. What is said of its inundation?

7. The lands which are inundated, are celebrated for their fertility, are cultivated with great ease, and produce corn and rice in equal perfection.

8. Some of the principal productions besides *rice*, *wheat*, and other kinds of grain, are *sugar-cane*, *cotton*, *flax*, *indigo*, and a variety of *fruits*, particularly *dates*, which afford the chief subsistence to a great many of the inhabitants.

9. The *climate* is peculiarly characterized by an almost entire absence of *rain*, the falling of even a few drops being a rare occurrence. The temperature and appearance of the country at some seasons are delightful; yet the summers are very hot, and the ravages of the plague frequent.

10. The *Great* and *Little O'a-ses*, which are fertile tracts in the midst of the desert, are situated to the west of Siut and Dendera.

11. The inhabitants are much subject to the *ophthalmia*, a severe disease affecting the eyes; and in the spring, they are often annoyed by the *simoom* or *samiel*, a hot, suffocating wind from the desert.

12. The *language* chiefly spoken in Egypt is the *Arabic;* and about two thirds of the *inhabitants* are *Arabs*, who are Mahometans. The other inhabitants are *Copts*, who are descended from the ancient Egyptians, and profess Christianity; also *Turks* and *Jews*, who are found mostly in the cities.

13. Egypt has been considered, in modern times, as forming a part of the Turkish or Ottoman empire; and it is governed by a pasha in the name of the Porte; but the allegiance to the sultan has sometimes been but little more than nominal.

14. Egypt abounds in stupendous monuments of antiquity, as *pyramids*, *obelisks*, *temples*, and *catacombs*.

15. The *Pyramids*, which were accounted by the ancients one of the seven wonders of the world, are the most remarkable monuments of ancient art that now exist, and are alike famous for their size and antiquity. History furnishes no authentic information respecting the time or the object of their erection.

16. Cai'ro, or Grand Cai'ro, the capital of modern Egypt, is the largest city in Africa, and carries on an extensive trade with the interior of the continent, and with Asia, by means of caravans. The streets are very narrow and dirty, the houses mostly very mean; but there are many magnificent mosques.

17. *Al-ex-an'dri-a*, once a great city, and distinguished as a seat of learning and commerce, and famous for its *Pharos* or lighthouse, is now greatly reduced. It exhibits interesting remains of ancient grandeur, as *Pompey's Pillar*, *Cleopatra's Needles*, and the *Catacombs*.

18. *Da-mi-et'ta* and *Ro-set'ta*, on the two principal mouths of

---

7. What of the lands inundated? 8. What is said of the productions? 9. Climate? 10. Great and Little Oases? 11. By what are the inhabitants afflicted? 12. What are the language and inhabitants? 13. How is Egypt governed? 14. In what does it abound? 15. What is said of the Pyramids? 16. Cairo? 17. Alexandria? 18. Damietta Rosetta, Abukir, and Suez?

the Nile, are noted for commerce; *Ab-u-kîr'*, for a victory of Lord Nelson; *Su'ez*, for its situation at the north end of the Red sea, on the isthmus to which it gives name.

19. *Gir'ge* is noted as the capital of Upper Egypt; *Cos-sēir'*, on the Red sea, for its former commercial importance; *Siut* (se-oot'), *As'na*, and *Ed'fu*, as considerable towns; *Sy-e'ne*, as the one farthest south; *Thebes*, *Den'de-rä*, and many other places, for magnificent ruins.

NUBIA.

1. Nubia is an extensive country, watered by the *Nile* and its branches; and it comprises several kingdoms or states, of which the principal are *Sen-na-ar'* and *Don-go'la*.

2. The country is but little known, and its boundaries are not well defined; but it contains some magnificent remains of temples and other ancient monuments.

3. The *soil* on the borders of the rivers is fertile; but the most of the country consists of barren, sandy, and stony *deserts*; and the *climate* is very hot.

4. *Don-go'la* is noted as the capital of the kingdom of the same name; *Shen'dy*, as a considerable town; *Eb-sam'bul*, for an ancient temple cut out of solid rock.

5. *Sen-na-ar'*, the capital of the kingdom of Sennaar, was formerly a large city, but is now almost in ruins; *Suä'kem*, once a large commercial port, is now greatly reduced.

ABYSSINIA.

1. Abyssinia, which lies west of the Red sea and the straits of Babelmandel, and contains the eastern sources of the Nile, is a country of considerable celebrity, though it has been visited by few modern travellers, and is but little known.

2. It is an elevated and mountainous country, and much of it is well watered and fertile; and it is rich in animal and vegetable productions.

---

19. What towns in Upper Egypt?

NUBIA.—1. What is said of Nubia? 2. What is mentioned of the country? 3. Soil and climate? 4. Dongola, Shendy, and Ebsambul? 5. Sennaar and Suakem?

ABYSSINIA.—1. What is said of Abyssinia? 2. What of the surface and soil?

See Map No. X.—How is Egypt bounded? How does the Nile intersect it? How is Cairo situated? Alexandria? Damietta? Rosetta? Suez? Cosseir? Syene? The Pyramids? Thebes? Girge? What other towns on the Nile?

See Map No. XI.—What is the situation of Nubia? The country of Dongola? Sennaar? By what rivers is Nubia watered? How is the town of Dongola situated? Sennaar? Ebsambul? Shendy? Suakem? Ibrim?

3. The *climate*, on account of the elevation of the country, the streams of water, and rains, is much cooler than that of Egypt.

4. The *Abyssinians* have professed Christianity from an early period, and are of the Eutychian sect; but they are extremely ignorant; the art of printing is not in use among them; and copies of the Bible are very rare.

5. They are of a dark olive complexion; live in round hovels with thatched roofs; and are noted for their singular and barbarous customs.

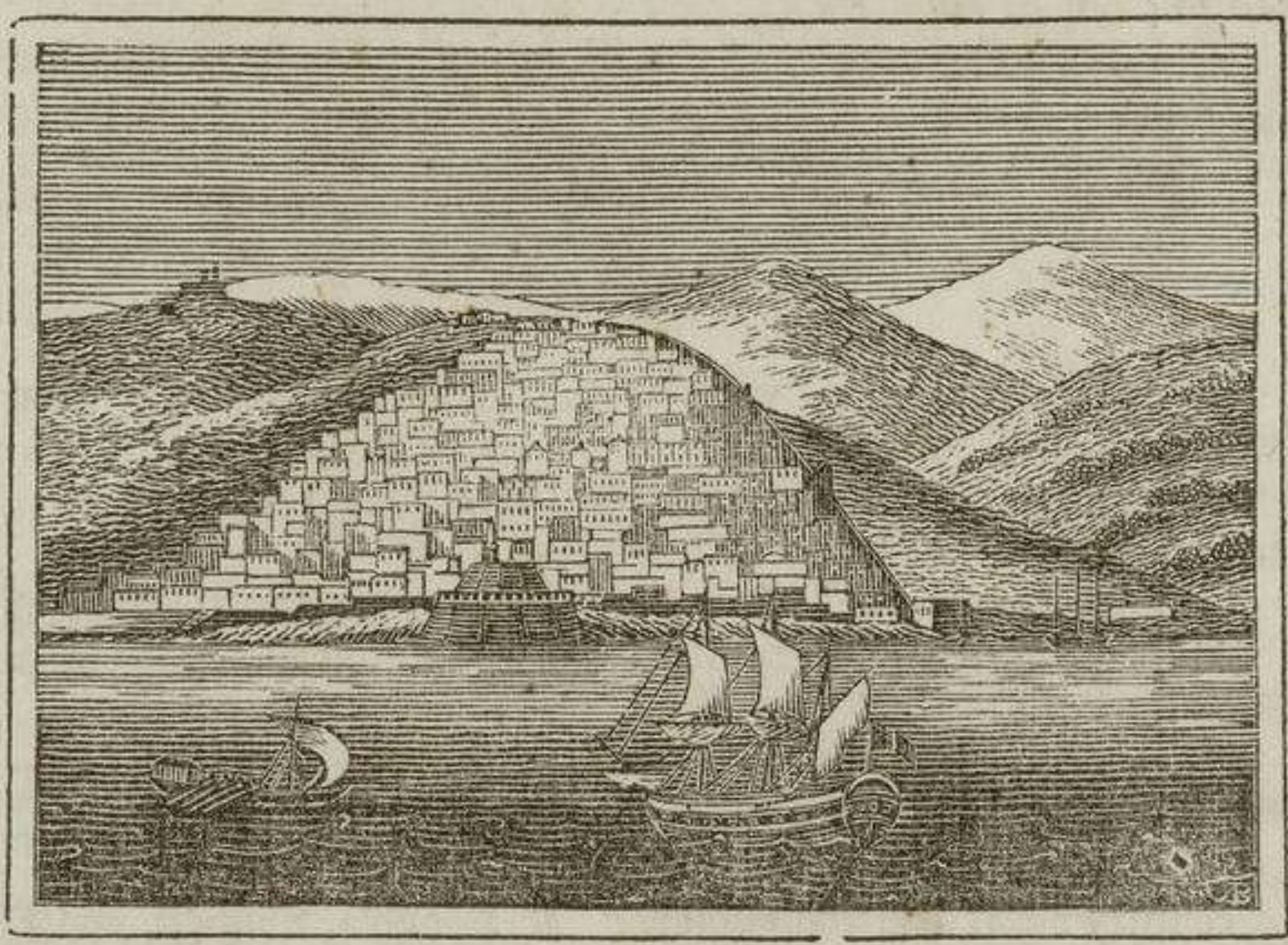
6. Besides the Christians of Abyssinia, the country is inhabited by several pagan nations, as the *Gallas* and *Shangallas*, who are far more noted for their ferocious manners and savage customs.

7. Gon'dar, the chief town of Abyssinia, is situated on the north-east part of lake Dem-be'a, is said to contain 100 churches, and has considerable trade.

8. *Ad'o-wa* and *An'ta-lo* are noted as considerable towns; *Ax'um*, as the former capital; *Mas'u-ah*, as the principal port.

BARBARY STATES.

Algiers.



1. Barbary is a name given to an extensive country in the north

---

3 What is said of the climate? 4. The Abyssinians? 5. What of their complexion and habits? 6. What other inhabitants of the country? 7. What is said of Gondar? 8. What other towns?

Barbary States.—1. What does Barbary comprise?

See Map No. X.—How is Abyssinia situated? Where is lake Dembea? What branches of the Nile rise in Abyssinia? What other river? How is Gondar situated? Masuah and Ar-kî'ko? Axum? Antalo? What other towns?

of Africa, which is situated between the desert of Sahara and the Mediterranean sea, and comprises *Mo-roc'co*, *Al-giers'*, *Tu'nis*, *Trip'o-li*, and *Bar'ca*.

2. This country occupied a much more conspicuous place in the ancient world, than it has done in the modern: it contained the powerful and commercial state of *Carthage*, and several others of less importance; but in latter times it has been noted as a seat of barbarism and piracy.

3. Its most remarkable natural feature consists in the *Atlas Mountains*, a long and elevated range, which lies north of the Great Desert, and which ancient fable represented as the prop of the heavens.

4. The cultivated part of Barbary comprises a tract of country from 50 to 200 miles wide, situated between the Atlas range and the sea, watered by numerous streams from the mountains, and distinguished for its fertility.

5. The *climate* is temperate, pleasant, and generally healthy; yet the country is exposed to the most calamitous visitations of the plague.

6. Some of the principal productions and exports are *rice*, *maize*, and other kinds of *grain*; *ivory*, *ostrich feathers*, *Morocco leather*, and *fruits*, particularly *dates*.

7. The *locust* is a formidable insect of this country, and often appears in immense swarms, causing the most destructive ravages.

8. The *inhabitants* consist of four classes; 1st, *Moors*, who are the ruling people, and form most of the inhabitants of the cities; 2dly, *Jews*, who live in the cities and have the management of the trade; 3dly, *Arabs*, who lead a pastoral life; 4th, *Berbers* or *Brebers*, who live in the mountainous parts, and are supposed to be descended from the original inhabitants, and from whom the name of *Barbary* is said to be derived.

9. The prevailing *religion* of Barbary is Mahometanism; and the *government* a barbarous despotism.

Morocco.

10. The empire of Morocco, which is much the largest of the Barbary States, and comprises a part of ancient *Mauretania*, lies in the northwest of Africa, and includes *Morocco Proper*, *Fez*, and other divisions.

11. Mo-roc'co, the capital, is situated upwards of 100 miles from the sea. It is the usual residence of the emperor, carries on a trade with Tombuctoo, and was once a very large and populous city, but is now decayed. *Meq'ui-nez* (mek'e-nez), further in the interior, is sometimes the residence of the emperor.

12. *Fez*, formerly the capital of a kingdom of the same name,

---

2. What is said of its ancient and modern condition?
3. What is said of the Atlas mountains? 4. What of the cultivated part? 5. Climate? 6. Productions and exports? 7. The locust? 8. Inhabitants? 9. Religion and government?
10 What is said of the empire of Morocco? 11. The city of Morocco, and Mequinez? 12. Fez?

and noted as a seat of Mahometan learning, is now a considerable city, and the largest in the empire.

13. *Mog-a-dore'* is noted as the chief seat of European commerce with Morocco; *Tan-giĕr'*, as the residence of European consuls; *Ceu'ta*, as a seaport belonging to Spain; *Ra-bat'*, *La-rache'* (la-rash'), and *Tet'u-an*, as considerable ports.

14. Morocco is noted for a kind of *leather* called *Morocco*, which is manufactured of the skins of the goats of the province of *Taf'i-let*.

Algiers.

15. The country of Algiers is divided into three provinces; and it is the most noted of all the Barbary States for naval strength and piracy.

16. Al-giers', the capital of the country of Algiers, and noted for piracy, is built on the side of a hill, with the houses rising in the form of an amphitheatre, and it presents a magnificent spectacle from the sea. It was taken by the *French* in 1830.

17. *Con-stan-ti'na*, the capital of the eastern province, is noted as the second town in size; *Trem-e-cen'*, as the capital of the western province; *O-ran'*, as a place of strength.

Tunis.

18. The country of Tunis includes the site of ancient Carthage, and contains many monuments of ancient magnificence.

19. Tu'nis, the capital, situated near the site of ancient Carthage, is one of the largest cities in Africa, and the most commercial one in Barbary. It carries on an extensive trade with Central Africa and with France, and has also various manufactures.

20. *Bi-zer'ta*, *Sfax*, and *Su'sa*, are noted as considerable towns, *Kair-wan'*, for its former magnificence.

Tripoli.

21. Trip'o-li, the capital of the state of Tripoli, has a good harbor and considerable commerce, and is largely concerned in the caravan trade with the interior of Africa.

Barca.

22. Barca contains the site of the ancient city of *Cy-re'ne*; but is mostly a desert.

23. Its chief towns are *Derne* and *Bin-gä'zi*.

Fezzan.

24. Fez-zan', which lies south of Tripoli, is a small but fertile country, surrounded by deserts.

---

13. What ports? 14. For what manufacture is Morocco noted?
15. What is said of the country of Algiers? 16. What of the city?
17. What other towns?
18. What is said of the country of Tunis? 19. The city of Tunis? 20. What other towns?
21. What is said of Tripoli? 22. Barca? 23. What towns?
24. What is said of Fezzan?

25. *Mour-zouk'* (moor-zook'), the capital, is noted as a centre of the caravan trade of Africa.

Sahara, or the Great Desert.

1. Säb'a-ra or Zä'a-ra, or the Great Desert, which lies south of Barbary, is about 1,000 miles broad, and reckoning from the Atlantic to the Nile, about 3,000 miles long; but the name is commonly limited to the main body, which lies west of Fezzan, and which is about 2,000 miles in length.

2. It is raised but little above the level of the sea, and appears as a vast ocean of scorching sand, having here and there some *oases* or *islands*, which afford water and vegetation, and serve as resting and watering places to the caravans that travel over it; and in some instances they support a number of inhabitants.

3. This vast and dreary abode of solitude and desolation, is traversed, for purposes of commerce, by *caravans*, that proceed from the towns of Barbary, and from Cairo in Egypt, conveying salt, cloths, and various kinds of European goods to Tombuctoo, Bornou, and other places in Central Africa, and receiving in return slaves, gold, ivory, ostrich feathers, civet, and some other articles.

4. In dry seasons, when the water fails at the oases, whole caravans, including both men and camels, sometimes perish with thirst; and whole caravans are also said to be sometimes destroyed by being buried by waves or clouds of sand agitated by the wind.

5. The western coast of Sahara being rocky and dangerous, a considerable number of European vessels have here suffered shipwreck; and the crews, when captured by the Moors, are exposed to the most dreadful sufferings.

---

25. What is said of Mourzouk?

Sahara.—1. What is the extent of Sahara? 2. What is said of the surface? 3. What of the caravan trade? 4. To what calamity are they exposed? 5. What is said of shipwrecks on the western coast?

See Map of Africa.—How is Morocco bounded? Algiers? Tunis? Tripoli? Barca? How is Fezzan situated? Biledulgerid? Tafilet? Suz? Fez? What capes are on the north of Tunis? What gulf on the east? Where is the gulf of Sidra?

Where is the desert of Barca? Libya? What towns of Morocco are on the northwest coast? What ones near the straits of Gibraltar?

What towns of Algiers are on the Mediterranean? Of Tunis? Of Tripoli? Barca? How is the city of Morocco situated? Fez? Mequinez? Algiers? Constantina? Tunis? Tripoli? Mourzouk?

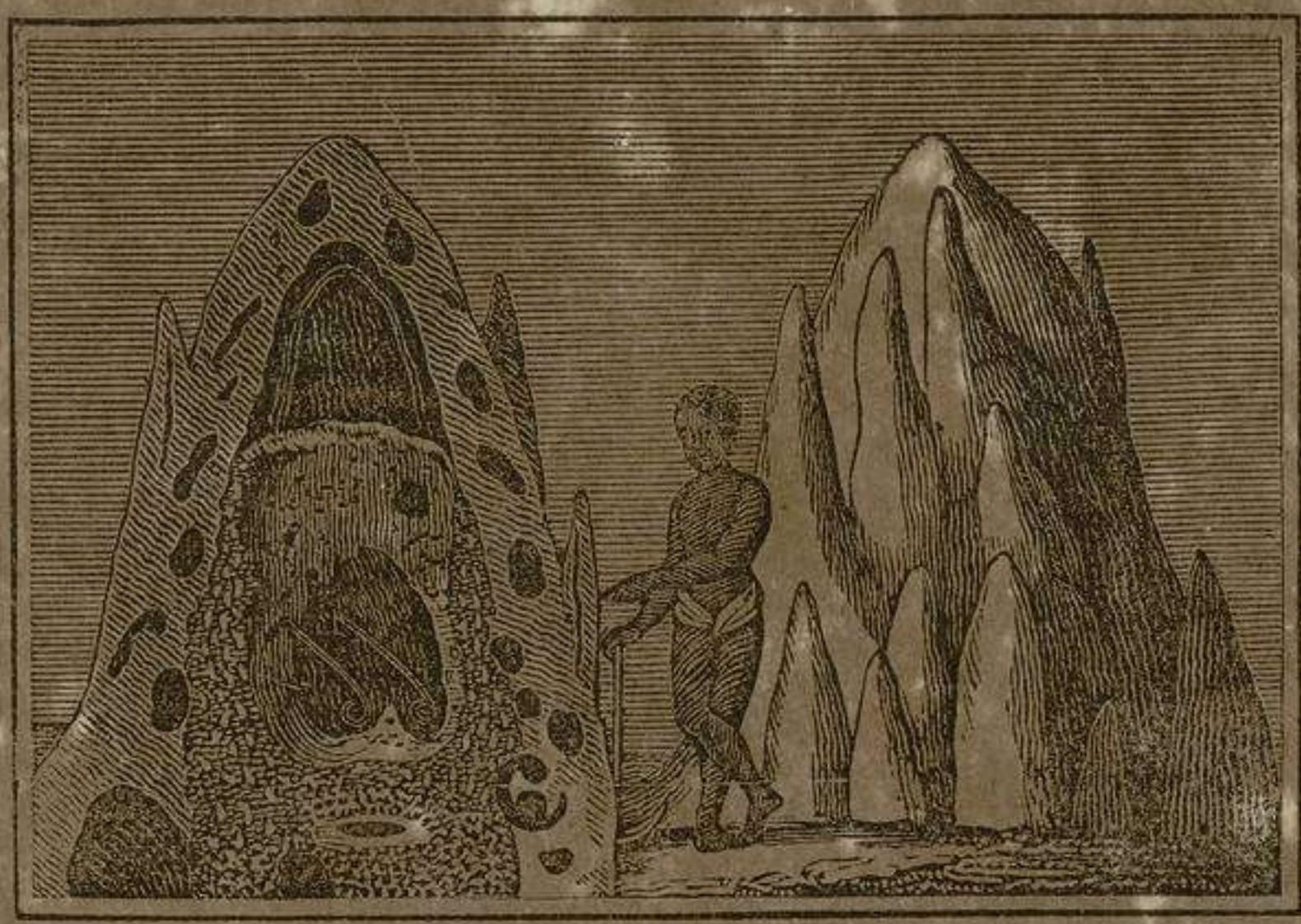
What is the situation of the Great Desert? Where is the Desert of Libya?

Where is Berdoa? The Tibboos? The Tuarick? Mongearts?

How is Augela situated? Siwah? Kuku? Agades?

WESTERN AFRICA.

Termites Ant-Hills.



1. Western Africa comprehends all the countries on the coast, which lie between the desert of *Sahara* and *Ben-guē'la*; and it is noted for being the principal theatre of that inhuman and disgraceful traffic, the *slave-trade*.

2. This region includes many different countries and kingdoms. The kingdoms of *Sen-e-gam'bi-a* are in the north; those of *Guin'ea*, in the middle; and the countries of *Lo-an'go*, *Con go*, *An-go'la*, and *Ben-guē'la*, in the south.

3. The principal *rivers* are the *Sen'e-gâl*, *Gam bi-a*, *Grand*, *Mes-u-rä'do*, and *Zaire* or *Con'go*.

4. This region lies wholly within the torrid zone, and the *climate* is extremely hot, and very unhealthy to Europeans.

5. Much of the *soil* is exceedingly fertile; and the country is covered with a luxuriant vegetation.

6. This part of Africa abounds in various animals, particularly *elephants*, *monkeys*, and *antelopes*; it is also infested by venomous insects and reptiles; and here is found the enormous serpent the *boa constrictor*.

7. In many parts of this region, the *ter'mi-tes*, sometimes called white ants, construct their singular habitations, which they raise in the form of a pyramid, in some instances, to the height of 15 or 20 feet.

WESTERN AFRICA.—1. What is said of Western Africa? 2. What does it include? 3. What are the rivers? 4. What is said of the climate? 5. Soil? 6. Animals? 7. Termites?

8. The principal article of commerce consists of *slaves*; other articles are *gold*, *ivory*, and formerly *Guinea pepper*, called also *grains of paradise*; and from these, the different parts of the coast of Guinea were named the *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Grain*, and *Slave* coasts.

9. Some of the principal *towns* are *Teem-boo'*, the chief town of the Foulahs; *Coo-mas-sie'*, the capital of Ash-an-tee'; *Ab'o-mey*, of Dahomey; *Be-nin'*, of Benin; *Ca-ben'da*, in Loango; *El-mi'na*, on the Gold coast, belonging to the Dutch, and *Cape Coast Castle*, belonging to the English.

10. The *inhabitants* consist of various tribes of negroes, some of the principal of which are the *Fôu'lahs*, *Jal'offs*, *Man-din'goes*, and *Fe-lôups'*.

11. The *negroes* are a degraded race, ignorant, superstitious, and indolent, but passionately fond of music and dancing. They are naturally mild, affectionate, and hospitable. They often exhibit an heroic fidelity, and need only to be enlightened and directed by the spirit of the gospel in order to become the most amiable and happy of mankind.

12. The most tremendous scourge by which the unhappy negroes are afflicted, is the *slave-trade*, which is the cause of the greatest enormities, and in consequence of which wars are incessantly undertaken to procure slaves for the market.

13. Great exertions have been made, particularly by the English, to abolish this infamous traffic; but philanthropy, equity, and penal statutes have hitherto been found but feeble barriers, when opposed to the cupidity of unprincipled traders; and, to the reproach of Christendom, this trade in negroes is still carried on to a great extent.

14. In *Si-er'ra Le-o'ne*, there is an English colony established for the benevolent purpose of colonizing free negroes, and promoting the civilization of Africa.

15. In *Li-be'ri-a*, near the river Mes-u-rä'do, a similar settlement has been formed by the American Colonization Society.

---

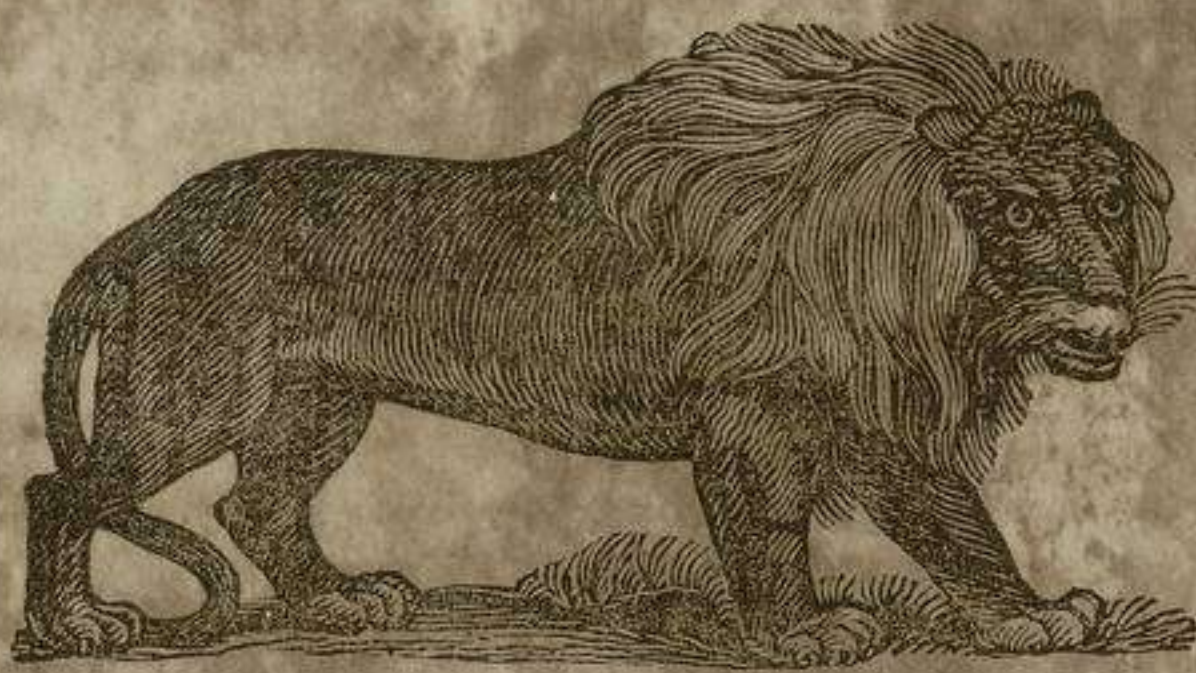
8. What articles of commerce? 9. Towns? 10. Inhabitants? 11. Negroes? 12. Slave-trade? 13. What attempts have been made to abolish it? 14. Sierra Leone? 15. Liberia?

See Map of Africa.—Where are the rivers Senegal and Gambia? The Mesurado? The Zaire or Congo? What countries are situated on and near the Senegal and Gambia?

What countries lie north of the gulf of Guinea? What ones further south? Where is Kaarta? Fooladoo? Benguela? Mandingo? Benin? Congo? Sierra Leone? Angola? Liberia? Ashantee? Loango? Biafra? Dahomey? How are the Grain, Ivory, Gold, and Slave coasts situated? How is the town of Benin situated? Teemboo? Coomassie? Monrovia? Elmina? Cape Coast Castle? Cabenda?

CENTRAL AFRICA.

The Lion.



1. Within the last forty years, great efforts have been made to explore the interior of Africa; and though much expense has been incurred, and many lives sacrificed in these enterprises, yet a great part of it is still wholly unknown to the civilized world.

2. European travellers have partially explored the countries which lie north of the parallel of the 10th degree of north latitude; but further south our knowledge is confined to the countries which border on the coasts.

3. *Sou-dan'*, or *Ni-gri'ti-a*, is a name applied to an extensive region in the interior, which lies south of the desert of Sahara, and includes a number of countries and kingdoms, that are fertile and considerably populous. Some of the principal ones are *Tom-buc-too'*, *Hôus'sa*, *Bam-bar'ra*, *Cash'na* or *Kas-si'na*, and *Bor-nôu'*.

4. The *commerce* of these countries is carried on by caravans with Cairo and the towns of Barbary; and the *exports* consist chiefly of *slaves*, *gold dust*, *ivory*, *ostrich feathers*, and *civet*.

5. The *inhabitants* consist of *Negroes*, *Moors*, and *Arabs*, and are mostly *Mahometans*, but partly *pagans*.

6. *Tom-buc-too'*, or *Tim-buc'too*, situated near the Niger, is the commercial capital of Central Africa, and the point to which caravans proceed from the north. Many European travellers have lost their lives in attempts to visit this city; and the object was first

---

CENTRAL AFRICA.—1. What is said respecting the discovery of the interior of Africa? 2. What has been effected?
3. What is said of Soudan? 4. Commerce? 5. Inhabitants? 6. Tombuctoo?

See Map of Africa.—How is the country of Soudan or Nigritia situated? Bambarra? Darfour? Houssa? Bornou? Tombuctoo? Kanem?
Where is the river Niger? Lake Tchad? How is the town of Sego situated? Tombuctoo? Sackatoo? Kouka? Cobbe? Cashna? Angornou?
What towns are or the Niger?

accomplished, in 1826, by Major Laing, who was assassinated soon after leaving the place.

7. *Sack-a-too'*, or *Soc-ca-too'*, a large town, is the capital of the warlike nation of the Felatahs; *Se'go*, of the kingdom of Bambarra.

8. *Cash'na* is the capital of Cashna or Kassina; *Bor-nôu'*, *Kôu'-ka*, and *Angornou* are considerable towns in the large kingdom of Bornou; *Cob'be* is the capital of *Dar-fôur'*.

SOUTHERN AFRICA.

1. This division of Africa lies mostly south of the tropic of Capricorn, and includes the country of *Caf-fra'ri-a*, and the English *Colony of the Cape of Good Hope*, or *Cape Colony*.

2. The most of this region is but little known; but it contains some fertile districts, and has extensive deserts.

3. It is intersected by several ridges of mountains, some summits of which are always covered with snow; and it is watered by a number of rivers, the largest of which is *Orange River*.

4. The natives consist of various tribes of *Caf'fres* (kaf'fers) and *Hot'ten-tots*.

5. The *Caffres* are nearly black, but differ much in form and features from the African negroes; and they generally lead a pastoral life.

6. The *Hottentots* are a more degraded race, of yellowish brown complexion, and very deformed appearance; but the labors of the Moravian missionaries among them have been very successful.

7. Two of the principal towns of this region are *Lat-ta-koo'* and *Kur-ree-chane'*.

8. The English *Colony of the Cape*, being situated on the route from Europe to India, is important on account of its affording refreshments to vessels on their long voyages.

9. It is famous for the delicious *Constantia wine*, produced from vines originally brought from Shiraz in Persia; and also for a variety of the most beautiful plants, which now adorn many of the greenhouses and gardens of Europe and America.

10. *Cape Town*, the capital of the Colony, is situated on Table

---

7. What is said of Sackatoo and Sego?
8. What other towns are mentioned?

SOUTHERN AFRICA.—1. What does Southern Africa comprehend? 2. What is said of it? 3. Mountains and rivers? 4. Natives? 5. Caffres? 6. Hottentots? 7. Towns? 8. What is said of the English Colony? 9. For what is it famous?
10. What is said of Cape Town?

See Map of Africa.—How does the Tropic of Capricorn cross this region? What river flows west? What rivers on the east?
How is Kurreechane situated? Lattakoo?
What are some of the tribes of people? How is Cape Colony situated?
What capes and bays on the coast? How is Cape Town situated? Stellenbosch? Bethelsdorp?

bay, near the foot of Table mountain, 90 miles from the Cape, and is important as connected with the commercial intercourse with India.

SOUTHEASTERN AFRICA.

1. This region, which extends from Caffraria to the straits of Babelmandel, has been partially colonized by the Portuguese; but it is less known than Western Africa, and much less visited for purposes of commerce.

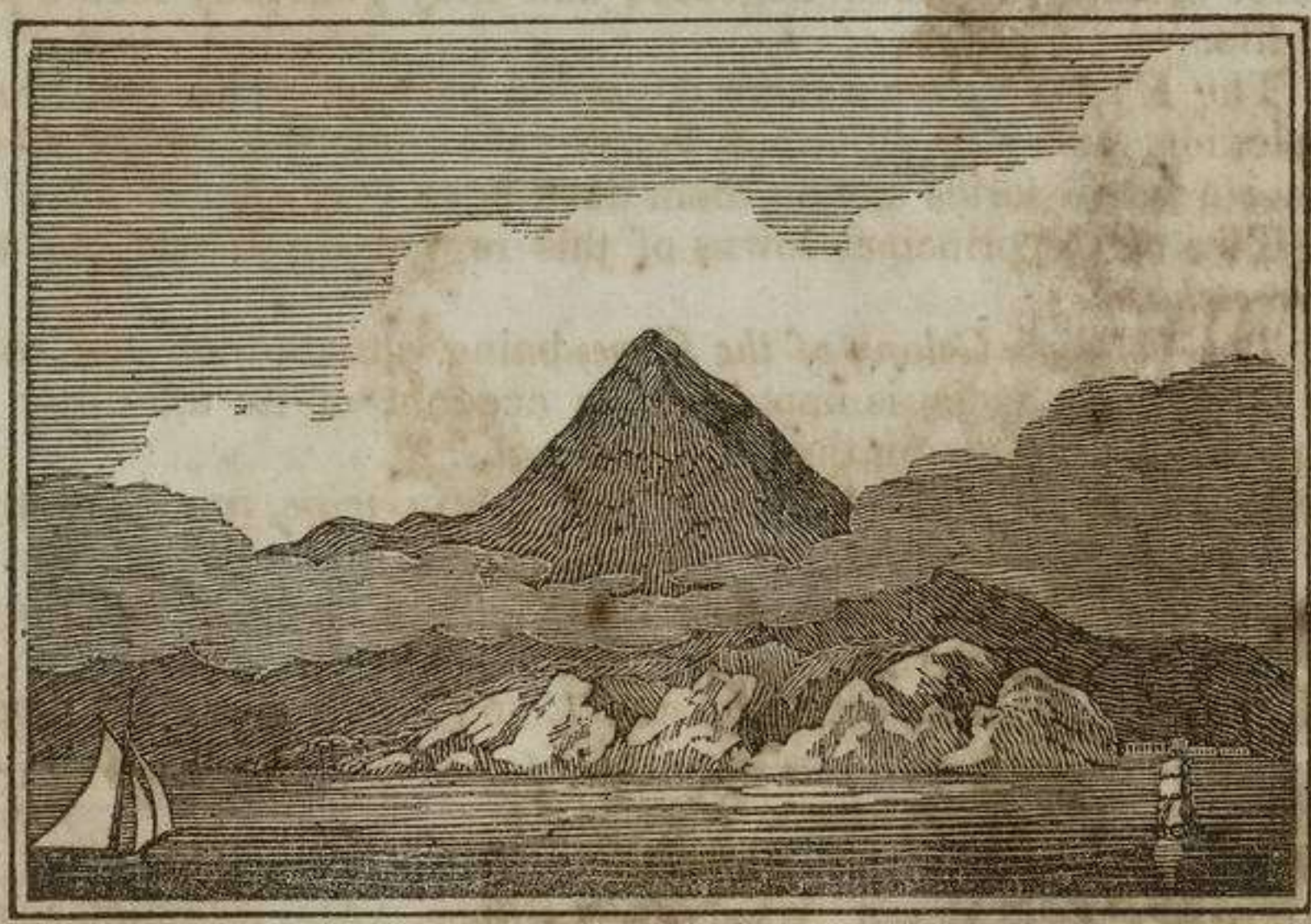
2. Some of the principal countries are *So-fä'la*, *Mon-o-mot'o-pa*, *Mo-zam-bique'*, *Zan-gue-bar'*, *Mag-a-dox'a*, *A'jan*, and *A'del*.

3. The climate, soil, and inhabitants of this region resemble those of the western coast; and the principal articles of commerce are the same, namely, *slaves*, *gold*, and *ivory*.

4. *Sofala* abounds in gold; and some learned men have supposed that this country is the same as the *Ophir* of the Scriptures.

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

Peak of Teneriffe.



SOUTHEASTERN AFRICA.—1. What is said of Southeastern Africa? 2. What countries does it include? 3. What is said of this region? 4. What of Sofala?

See Map of Africa.—What channel separates Madagascar from Africa? What rivers flow into the ocean between Caffraria and the straits of Babelmandel? Where is lake Maravi? How are the countries of Sabia and Sofala situated? Ajan and Adel? Mozambique? Monomotopa? Zanguebar? Magadoxa?

How is the town of Berbera situated? Melinda? Magadoxa? Quiloa? Sofala? Mozambique?

1. The principal islands on the eastern coast of Africa are *Mad-a-gas'car*, *So-co'tra*, *Zan-zi-bar'*, and the *Co-mor'ro* islands, chiefly in the possession of the natives; *Bôur'bon*, belonging to France, and *Mau-rĭ'ti-us*, to Great Britain.

2. The most important islands on the west of Africa are *Ma-dēi'ra*, the *A-zores'*, and the *Cape Verd* islands, belonging to Portugal; the *Ca-na'ries*, to Spain; and *St. He-le'na*, to Great Britain.

3. *Madagascar*, one of the largest islands in the world, has a mountainous surface, and a fertile soil; and is inhabited by various native tribes.

4. The island of *Bourbon* is noted for being composed chiefly of two volcanic mountains, and for coffee.

5. *Mauritius*, or the *Isle of France*, is less fertile than Bourbon, but is of commercial and military importance, on account of its good harbors.

6. The island of *Madeira* is famous for its excellent wine.

7. The *Azores*, about midway between Africa and America, are supposed to be of volcanic origin, and are noted for wine, oranges, lemons, and other fruits.

8. The *Canaries*, called by the ancients the ***Fortunate Islands***, produce abundance of corn, wine, and fruits.

9. *Ten'e-riffe*, the largest of the Canaries, is noted for its ***Peak***, which may be seen at sea 120 miles distant; *Fer'ro*, for having formerly been the place from which longitude was reckoned.

10. *St. He-le'na*, a small island surrounded by high precipices of basaltic rock, is regarded as a great natural curiosity, and is famous for having been the place of the imprisonment and death of Bonaparte.

AFRICAN ISLANDS.—1. What islands are east of Africa? 2. What ones west? 3. What is said of Madagascar? 4. Bourbon? 5. Mauritius? 6. Madeira? 7. The Azores? 8. The Canaries? 9. Teneriffe and Ferro? 10. St. Helena?

See Map of Africa.—How is Madagascar situated? What part is crossed by the Tropic of Capricorn? By what is it separated from Africa? How are the Comorro islands situated? Zanzibar? St. Helena? What islands in the gulf of Guinea? Where are the Canary Islands? Madeira?

See Map of Asia.—How is the island of Bourbon situated? Mauritius? Socotra?

See Map of the World.—Where are the Azores? Cape Verd Islands?

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

1. Physical Geography is the natural history of the globe, and embraces a view of the *sea*, the *atmosphere*, the structure of the *earth*, together with its *rivers*, *lakes*, *mountains*, *minerals*, *vegetables*, and *animals*.

The Sea.

2. This mighty element occupies considerably more than one half of the northern hemisphere, almost seven eighths of the southern, and nearly three fourths of the whole surface of the globe.

3. The several oceans which are known by different names, are all connected with each other, and may be regarded as forming only one vast and continuous expanse of water spread round the land; and all the gulfs and inland seas, form only portions detached, but not entirely separated from that universal sea, which we call the *ocean*.

4. The sea is of vast importance in the economy of nature. It is the inexhaustible source of the element of water, which being exhaled by the sun, and condensed by the cold of the upper regions to which it ascends, falls down in showers, moistening the air, refreshing vegetable life, and furnishing to rivers that ample supply that feeds their ever-flowing streams.

5. The ocean is the great highway of the globe, and is of immense advantage to mankind by facilitating the intercourse between different nations, bringing distant countries comparatively near to each other, and furnishing an easy mode of exchanging their various productions.

6. The water of the sea is well known to be *salt*; but the cause of its saltness has never been satisfactorily ascertained, though the inquiry respecting it has attracted the attention of philosophers from ancient times. Some have supposed that the saline substances formed a part of its original composition; others, that they have been subsequently dissolved in it.

7. The degree of saltness is greatest near the equator, and it diminishes towards the poles.

Physical Geography.—1. What is Physical Geography? 2. What proportion of the globe is occupied by the sea? 3. How may the different oceans be regarded? 4. What is said of the importance of the sea in the economy of nature? 5. What of its uses? 6. What respecting the causes of the saltness of its waters? 7 Where is the degree of saltness greatest?

8. The greatest depth of the ocean has not been ascertained; for it has not been sounded much deeper than a mile. As far as it has been explored, the bottom exhibits a striking resemblance to the surface of the dry land, presenting a varied scene of mountains, rocks, and valleys.

9. *Tides.*—The tides are regular motions of the sea, according to which it ebbs and flows twice every twenty-five hours. They are caused chiefly by the attraction of the moon, modified, in some degree, by that of the sun.

10. This movement differs greatly in different parts of the globe, and entirely ceases towards the poles. In land-locked seas, as the Mediterranean and Baltic, the tides are scarcely felt.

11. The tides are strongest when they come from a great extent of ocean, upon an indented coast, where their force is concentrated The bay of Fundy, the English Channel, and the gulf of Cambay, are remarkable for their strong and high tides.

12. The greatest tide is called a *spring-tide*, which takes place at the time of new and full moon, as the attraction of the sun then acts in unison with that of the moon.

13. The least tide is called a *neap-tide*, which takes place when the attraction of the sun tends to counteract that of the moon.

14. The spring and neap-tides, like the daily tides, succeed each other in a regular series, diminishing, in 15 days, from the greatest to the least.

The Atmosphere.

15. The atmosphere, or common air, is an invisible, elastic fluid, which surrounds the earth, and which is essential to the maintenance both of animal and vegetable life.

16. It is formed of two substances in very unequal proportions; namely, *oxygen gas*, or pure air, of which it contains 27 parts or hundredths, and *azotic gas*, or impure air, of which it contains 73 parts.

17. It is the property of air to exert an equal pressure on all sides; and when its equilibrium is destroyed by means of a vacuum, it is found to press with the weight of 14 pounds upon every square inch of the surface of the earth.

18. The atmosphere rises to a considerable height above the surface of the earth. As we ascend into the higher regions, it is found gradually to diminish in density, till at length it becomes unfit or insufficient for respiration.

19. When *Humboldt* ascended Chimborazo to the height of 19,300 feet, he found the air reduced to half its usual density, and

---

8. What is said of its depth? 9. What is said of the tides?
10 Where are the least tides? 11. Where the greatest?
12. What is said of the spring-tides? 13. The neap-tides?
14 How do they succeed each other?
15 What is said of the atmosphere? 16. Of what is it composed?
17 What is said of its pressure? 18. What is the state of the atmosphere at a distance above the surface of the earth? 19. What is related of Humboldt and Gay-Lussac?

intensely cold and piercing. Respiration was difficult, and blood began to ooze from the eyes, lips, and gums. *Gay-Lussac*, who ascended in a balloon to the great height of 23,040 feet, or 4½ miles, experienced this same inconvenience from the extreme cold and tenuity of the air.

20. *Winds.*—Wind is air put in motion. When its velocity is only at the rate of 2 miles an hour, it is but just perceptible; at 4 miles an hour, it is a gentle breeze; at 30, a high wind; at 50, a tempest; and at 100, a violent hurricane.

21. On a great part of the globe, the winds are subject to great irregularity; but between the tropics they are governed by regular laws, and in particular tracts and seasons, blow almost invariably in the same direction.

22. The *trade-winds* are remarkable currents which blow from east to west, in the equatorial regions, throughout nearly the whole circumference of the globe. They are called *trade-winds* because they facilitate trading voyages.

23. The prevalence of these easterly currents is supposed to be caused by the diurnal motion of the earth in an opposite direction from west to east, and by the sun's heat in rarefying the air within the tropics.

24. To restore the equilibrium, a current of air rushes in from the north, and another from the south, upon the rarefied tropical atmosphere; and in consequence of this, and of the motion of the earth, the trade-wind, to the north of the equator, blows from the northeast, and south of the equator from the southeast.

25. The *monsoons* form a deviation from the trade-winds, and prevail chiefly in the Indian ocean. During one half of the year, from April to October, a strong wind, or monsoon, blows from the southwest, bringing with it rain and tempest; during the other half of the year, a dry and agreeable wind blows from the northeast. The change from one monsoon to another, is accompanied by violent storms and tempests.

26. *Hurricanes* are violent movements of the atmosphere, and are generally nothing more than whirlwinds occasioned by the meeting of opposite currents. They rage only in particular countries. The West India islands, the island of Mauritius, and the countries of Chin-India and China, are particularly subject to these tremendous storms.

27. *Sea* and *land breezes* prevail particularly in the islands situated within the tropics. The sea-breeze, or breeze *from* the sea, blows during the day; and the land-breeze, during the night.

28. The winds generally serve to purify the atmosphere, by

---

20. What is wind, and what is said of its velocity? 21. What is said of the winds in different parts of the globe? 22. What of the trade-winds? 23. By what are they caused?
24. What is the consequence of the currents of air from the north and south towards the equator, and the motion of the earth?
25. What is said of the monsoons? 26. Hurricanes? 27. Sea and land breezes? 28. What is the effect of the winds, and what ones are noxious?

keeping up a perpetual agitation in it. But there are some winds which possess noxious qualities, as the *samiel* or *simoom*, which blows over the burning sands of Africa and Arabia. In Egypt it is also called the *kamsin*; and it reaches Italy in a modified condition, where it is styled the *sirocco*.

29. *Temperature.*—The temperature of every place depends chiefly on its distance from the equator and its height above the level of the sea.

30. The equator is the region of heat, which gradually diminishes towards the poles, where perpetual winter reigns, with its attendants, snow and ice.

31. All places within the tropics which are not much elevated above the level of the sea, are exposed to great heat; but in South America there are many plains near the equator, which, on account of their elevation, enjoy a mild and delightful climate.

32. Water freezes throughout the year, under the equator, at the elevation of about 16,000 feet above the level of the sea; and in the latitude of 40 degrees, at the elevation of about 9,000 feet.

33. *Clouds.*—Clouds are composed of water raised by evaporation, and suspended in the atmosphere in small vesicles or hollow spheres. These vesicles form a kind of middle state between water and invisible vapor.

34. *Rain.*—The quantity of rain is most abundant within the tropics, and it decreases in proportion to the distance from the equator towards the poles. It is also subject to great variations from other causes; and the quantity which falls at different places in the same latitude, is often very different.

35. Within the tropics, the rains, like the winds, occur regularly at certain seasons of the year. In the northern tropic they begin in April and end in September; and this part of the year is called the rainy or wet season. The other six months are called the dry season, during which no rain falls. In the southern tropic, this arrangement of the seasons is entirely reversed.

36. In some countries, particularly Egypt, Lower Peru, and a part of Chili, there is little or no rain at any season.

The Earth.

37. When we cast our eyes upon a map of the world, we perceive two large, distinct masses of land, which we call *continents*, and numerous smaller masses, which we call *islands*, and which differ from the continents only in their dimensions. We see also small detached spots upon the land covered with water, which we call *lakes*.

---

29. On what does the temperature of any place depend?
30. What is the region of heat, and what of cold? 31. What is said of places within the tropics? 32. At what elevation does water freeze at the equator, and in the latitude of 40 degrees?
33. What are clouds? 34. What is said of the quantity of rain that falls in different places? 35. What is said of rains within the tropics?
36. In what countries is there little or no rain?
37. When we cast our eyes upon the map of the world, what do we perceive?

38. One of the circumstances respecting the distribution of land which first arrests the attention, is the immense preponderance of it found in the northern hemisphere.

39. The most striking natural features of the globe are its division into land and water, and the inequalities of its surface. These inequalities produce that agreeable diversity of scene and climate, which arises from mountain and valley, hill and dale.

40. When we confine our observation to a small portion of the earth's surface, the irregularities which prevail seem inconsistent with the fact that it is in the form of a sphere; but, by a more enlarged view, we soon perceive that the highest mountains are very insignificant, and dwindle almost to nothing, in comparison with the magnitude of the earth, bearing no greater proportion to it than grains of sand to an artificial globe; and that the earth differs but little from the general form it would possess, if the solid parts were entirely covered with the waters of the ocean.

41. The solid parts of the globe, so far as they come within the sphere of our examination, are composed of different kinds of soil or earths, rocks, and other mineral substances; but of the interior structure of the globe, beyond a few hundred feet below its surface, we know nothing; and if we consider its size, we shall perceive that the deepest excavations which have been made in it, can be compared to nothing more than slight scratches on an artificial globe.

Rivers.

42. The water which is exhaled into the atmosphere by the sun, descends in the form of rain and snow, and gives rise to springs, brooks, rivers, and lakes, which diffuse beauty and fertility over the finest regions of the globe.

43. Rivers, which constitute one of the most magnificent features of the globe, have their origin in the more elevated districts of any tract of country, and are formed by the union of smaller streams.

44. The tract of country from which a river derives its supply of water, is called its *basin* or *valley*.

45. All elevated ranges of mountains furnish sources of large streams. The Alps, the Andes, and the Himmaleh mountains give rise to many of the largest rivers on the globe.

46. The more limited extent of Europe does not admit of such vast accumulations of water as are found in America and Asia. The *Amazon* is supposed to carry to the ocean more than four

---

38. What is said respecting the distribution of land? 39. What are the most striking natural features of the globe? 40. What is said respecting the irregularities of the earth being inconsistent with its having the form of a sphere? 41. What is said respecting our knowledge of the interior of the earth? 42. What becomes of the water that is exhaled into the atmosphere by the sun? 43. What is said of the origin and formation of rivers? 44. What is the basin or valley of a river? 45. What is said of elevated mountains?
46. Where are the largest rivers, and what is said of the Amazon

times as much water as the largest river on the eastern continent, and as much as all the rivers of Europe united.

47. A remarkable phenomenon is presented by rivers which, at certain seasons of the year, overflow their banks. This occurs chiefly in the tropical regions, which are periodically flooded by immense rains; but the Mississippi, which has its whole course without the limits of the tropics, is noted for its extensive annual inundations.

48. Most of those great rivers which are subject to annual inundations, divide themselves into various branches, before reaching the sea; and the alluvial tract which is thus intersected and inundated, is called its *Delta*, a term which was first applied to the *Nile*; but it is now extended to other rivers, as the *Ganges*, *Indus*, *Amazon*, *Mississippi*, &c.

Lakes.

49. Lakes are of two kinds; 1st, *fresh-water lakes*, which uniformly communicate with the sea, or other bodies of water, by means of rivers; 2dly, *salt-water lakes*, which have no such communication or visible outlet.

50. Fresh-water lakes are much the more common; and the largest are found in North America.

51. Lake *Superior* is the most extensive body of fresh-water on the globe; some of the largest fresh-water lakes in the eastern continent, are lake *Baikal*, in Siberia, and lakes *Ladoga* and *Onega*, in European Russia.

52. Salt-water lakes are found in Hungary, Mexico, South America, Africa, and particularly in Central Asia, Persia, and Turkey.

53. The two largest of these salt lakes, or inland seas, are the *Caspian Sea* and the *Sea of Aral*. These lakes receive the waters of several large rivers, but have no visible outlet; the waters which they receive must therefore disappear by evaporation.

Mountains.

54. Mountains seldom stand alone, but are usually found in groups, or connected ranges or chains, traversing a great extent of country.

55. Some of the most magnificent ranges are the *Andes*, which are connected with the *Rocky Mountains*, in America; the *Alps*, in Europe; and the *Himmaleh* and *Altai* mountains, in Asia.

56. High mountains generally present a surface, more or less extensive, of naked rock: those which rise above the point of perpetual congelation, have their summits always covered with snow

---

47. What is said of rivers overflowing their banks? 48. What takes place with respect to those rivers which overflow their banks?
49. What two kinds of lakes are there? 50. Which are more common?
51. What is said of lake Superior? 52. Where are salt-water lakes found?
53. Which are the two largest?
54. What is said of mountains? 55. What are some of the most magnificent ranges? 56. What is mentioned respecting high mountains?

and ice; and in the elevated hollows and valleys, are often found magnificent glaciers

57. The most remarkable phenomenon relating to mountains is the *volcano*, which is an internal fire perpetually burning, and which occasionally bursts forth in eruptions, desolating the surrounding plains.

58. These eruptions are accompanied by earthquakes, and by dreadful subterranean noises within the mountain. A black volume of smoke is then seen ascending, which issues in a stream of flame that illuminates the sky; while ashes, dross, red-hot stones, and enormous fragments of rock, are projected in all directions, like brilliant fire-works, and sometimes to a great height.

59. The vast crater of the mountain is, at the same time, filled with lava, a liquid and burning matter, resembling metal in fusion. At length a stream of this lava begins to flow, sometimes from the crater at the top, and sometimes from lateral openings, rushing down the sides of the mountain like a river of fire, destroying every thing in its course, and transforming fertile fields, and sometimes villages and towns, into a burning flame.

60. Volcanoes are found in various latitudes and in all quarters of the world; but they are most numerous in South America and the Asiatic islands.

61. *Earthquakes*, which occur most frequently in volcanic countries, are intimately connected with volcanoes, and like them are supposed to be occasioned by subterranean fires.

62. The effects of this alarming convulsion are a violent tremor of the earth, the overthrow of objects on its suface, the rushing of the sea, and sometimes the overwhelming of whole cities. Lisbon, Messina, and Catania, in Europe, and several cities in South America, have, at different periods, been nearly swallowed up.

Metals and Minerals.

63. The metals which most deserve notice, are *gold*, *silver*, *iron*, *copper*, *lead*, *tin*, and *mercury*.

64. *Gold* is commonly found in a perfectly pure state, at the foot of large ranges of mountains, from which it is washed down by rivers. It occurs in all quarters of the world, but far most abundantly in South America.

65. *Silver* is generally found in veins, but is seldom seen pure. More than nine tenths of the silver of the world comes from Mexico and South America.

66. *Iron*, the most useful of all the metals, is the most widely diffused. The most productive iron mines are in Great Britain, France, Russia, and Sweden.

67. *Copper*, a very useful metal, is also extensively distributed

---

57. What is the most remarkable phenomenon respecting mountains?
58. By what are the eruptions accompanied? 59. What then takes place?
60. Where are volcanoes found? 61. What is said of earthquakes? 62. What are their effects?
63. What are the most important metals? 64. What is said of gold? 65. Silver? 66. Iron? 67 Copper?

in different countries; but the most abundant source of it is in Cornwall in England.

68. *Lead* is found in various countries; but the most productive lead mines are in the country bordering on the Mississippi and in Great Britain.

69. *Tin* is not so widely diffused as lead, but is found in great abundance in a few countries, particularly in Cornwall in England, and the island of Banca in the East Indies.

70. *Mercury*, or *quicksilver*, a metal of peculiar properties, is not found in many places. Some of the most noted mines of it are those of *Idria* in Austria, *Almaden* in Spain, and *Guanca Velica* in Peru.

71. Two of the most important *mineral substances* are *fossil coal* and *common salt.*

72. *Coal* is a most valuable species of fuel, and is of great importance both in common life, and in all great manufactories. It is found in inexhaustible quantities in various countries; but the most celebrated coal mines are those of *Newcastle* in England.

73. *Salt*, which is widely diffused, is obtained from salt-mines, from boiling the water of salt-springs, and from the water of the ocean, by the evaporation of the sun. Salt-mines are found in various countries, but the most celebrated are those of *Wieliczka* in Austrian Poland.

74. The *diamond* is the most valued of all precious stones, and is found chiefly in Hindostan and Brazil.

Vegetables.

75. The empire of vegetation extends throughout the globe, yet with great diversity in different parts, varying, in different regions, according to the temperature. Some vegetables require a hot, some a temperate, and others a cold climate.

76. Vegetable life seems to draw its chief nourishment from heat and moisture; and as these are combined in the greatest degree in the *torrid zone*, it is here that the most luxuriant vegetation is found.

77. The tropical regions produce the largest trees, and display the richest verdure, and the greatest profusion of flowers; they also abound in delicious fruits, nutritious food, aromatic plants or spices, and useful and ornamental kinds of wood.

78. Though the *temperate zone* cannot vie, in luxuriance, with the tropical regions, yet it yields in abundance all that is necessary to the subsistence and comfort of man, abounding in the finest fruits, the most useful kinds of grain, and the richest pasture.

79. In the *frigid zone*, the aspect of nature is gloomy and severe; the vegetables are of stunted growth and limited to com-

---

68. What is said of lead? 69. Tin? 70. Mercury?
71. What are two of the most important minerals? 72. What is said of coal? 73. Salt? 74. The diamond?
75. What is said of the empire of vegetation? 76. What of vegetable life? 77. What of the productions of the tropical regions? 78. Of the temperate zone? 79. The frigid zone?

paratively few species; and towards the poles, vegetation entirely fails.

Animals.

80. The torrid zone teems with the same luxuriance of animal as of vegetable life, and is prolific in insects, reptiles, and serpents; it is also the native region of those animals which are most distinguished for strength and ferocity, as the *lion*, the *tiger*, and the *panther*; and also for those of the most gigantic forms, as the *elephant*, the *rhinoceros*, and the *hippopotamus*.

81. Some of the *birds* of the torrid zone are of extraordinary size, as the *ostrich*, the *cassowary*, and the *condor*. The feathered tribe, in this zone, possess the most varied and brilliant plumage; but they are generally less melodious in their notes than those of the temperate zone.

82. Some of the most useful animals, as the *ox*, the *horse*, the *sheep*, the *goat*, the *hog*, the *dog*, and the *cat*, are so constituted by Providence, as to bear any climate, and are thus enabled to follow man to the utmost limits of the globe; but it is in the temperate zone, that the domestic animals are reared in the greatest abundance and perfection.

83. The frigid zone and the countries bordering upon it abound in animals which are covered with a thick fur, which is much sought after by man, both for use and ornament. The most useful animal of this region is the *reindeer*; and the most formidable one, the *polar bear*.

84. Different regions of the globe, as well as different zones, have races of animals peculiar to themselves. Asia is the country of the tiger, the Indian elephant, the camel with two humps, the wild sheep, the wild ass, the elk, and the musk; Africa, of the lion, the African elephant, the dromedary, the buffalo of Caffraria, and the zebra; America, of the jaguar, the lama, the great elk or moose deer, and a peculiar species of bison or buffalo.

Man.

85. Man is at the head of the animal creation, and forms only one species, in which, however, there are considerable varieties, with regard to stature, form, color of the skin, physiognomy, and nature of the hair.

86. The human species are dispersed over the whole earth; for it is a peculiarity of the human constitution, that it adapts itself to every climate. The temperate zones, however, are most favorable to human subsistence and improvement; and here civilization has most prevailed, in the different ages of the world.

---

80. What is said of the animals of the torrid zone? 81. The birds? 82. What of some of the most useful domestic animals? 83. What of the animals of the frigid zone? 84. What are some of the animals peculiar to the different parts of the globe?

85 What is said of man? 86. What is said of the human species as dispersed over the earth?

87. With regard to COMPLEXION, the human species consist of two great classes, the *white* and the *black*; but including intermediate varieties, they are divided, by physiologists, into the five following breeds or races.

88. First; the *Caucasian* or *White Race*, which includes nearly all the Europeans, the Circassians, Georgians, Arabians, Turks, Persians, and Hindoos.

89. Secondly; the *Mongolian*, *Tawny*, or *Olive Race*, which embraces the Monguls, Chinese, and the other inhabitants of the eastern and southern parts of Asia, except the Malays.

90. Thirdly; the *Malay* or *Dark Brown Race*, found in the peninsula of Malacca, the Asiatic islands, and the islands of the Pacific ocean.

91. Fourthly; the *Ethiopian*, *Negro*, or *Black Race*, which comprises the African Negroes, the Hottentots, Caffres, and the Papuans, or Negroes of Australia.

92. Fifthly; the *American* or *Copper-colored Race*, consisting of the American Indians.

93. With respect to the STATE OF SOCIETY, the human species are *savage*, *barbarous*, or *civilized*.

94. The *savage state* is the lowest in which man can be found; and in this state he subsists by hunting, fishing, and the spontaneous productions of the earth.

95. A dense population is never found in the savage state, for such a population cannot be supported by the food which the earth yields without cultivation.

96. Savage life presents a melancholy view of human nature, with little happiness or morality. In this state, mankind are poor; often in extreme want; addicted to theft; coarse and filthy in their habits; remarkable for cruelty, and for the unrestrained indulgence of vindictive passions.

97. A numerous class of nations are still in this condition; the principal of which are the natives of New Holland and the neighboring islands, the African Negroes, and the American Indians.

98. In the *barbarous state*, mankind wander about with their flocks and herds, from which they chiefly derive their subsistence; and they also pursue a rude sort of agriculture.

99. This was generally the state of Europe during the middle ages; and it is now the condition of the Moors in Africa, the Arabs, the Malays, and the inhabitants of Central and Northern Asia.

---

87. How are they divided with regard to complexion?
88. What does the Caucasian race include? 89. The Mongolian? 90. The Malay? 91. The Ethiopian? 92. The American?
93. How are the human species divided with regard to state of society?
94. What is said of the savage state? 95. Why is a dense population never found in this state? 96. What is said of savage life?
97. What nations are still in the savage state? 98. What is said of the barbarous state? 99. What nations are in this state?

100. The inhabitants of China, Hindostan, Persia, and Turkey are raised somewhat above barbarian shepherds, and may be regarded as *half-civilized.* In these countries, agriculture is much attended to, and many kinds of manufactures are carried to a high degree of excellence; but foreign commerce exists only in a very limited degree.

101. The *civilized state* is the most improved form of human society, and exists, though with considerable diversity, throughout the most of Europe, the United States, and some other parts of America, which have been settled by Europeans.

---

100. What nations are half-civilized?
101. What is said of the civilized state?

TABLES OF RIVERS AND MOUNTAINS.

[*See the Modern Atlas.*]

Comparative Lengths of Rivers.

The lengths of the longest rivers are not so accurately ascertained, as the elevations of the highest mountains. A great diversity is found in the statements which have been given by different persons. This diversity is owing, in a great measure, to the different principles upon which the estimates have been formed; some expressing the lengths of the rivers according to the winding of their courses; others giving only the lengths of the valleys through which they flow.

The lengths of the *rivers of Europe* are mostly given, in the following table, and in the view in the Atlas, as they are stated in the Edinburgh Geographical and Historical Atlas.

The lengths of the *Asiatic rivers Kian-Ku, Hoang-Ho, Lena, Amour, Oby, Yenisei, Ganges, Brahmapootra, Irrawaddy,* and *Euphrates,* are given according to the estimates of Major Rennel, as compared with the Thames, which is here considered as 215 miles long, though its length by the winding of its stream is greater; and in the Edinburgh Atlas, its comparative length is stated at only 180 miles.

The statements of the lengths of the *American rivers* are accommodated more nearly to the windings of their courses.

The statements of the length of rivers in Malte-Brun's Geography, are generally much less than those here given, and some of them are less than one half of the lengths measured by the windings of the streams.

Lengths of Rivers.

North America.	Miles.	*Europe.*	Miles.	*Asia.*	Miles.
Missouri,	4,400	Volga,	2,040	Kian-Ku,	3,300
Mississippi,	3,000	Danube,	1,710	Hoang-Ho,	2,900
Arkansas,	2,100	Don,	1,030	Lena,	2,470
St. Lawrence,	2,000	Dnieper,	1,050	Amour,	2,360
Mackenzie,	2,000	Kama,	780	Oby,	2,260
Del Norte,	2,000	Rhine,	670	Yenisei,	2,150
Nelson, &c.	1,500	Elbe,	570	Ganges,	2,040
Columbia,	1,500	Loire,	540	Brahmapootra,	2,040
Red River,	1,500	Vistula,	500	Irrawaddy,	2,040
La Platte,	1,500	Theis,	495	Cambodia,	2,000
Ohio,	1,350	Dniester,	480	Euphrates,	1,820
Kansas,	1,200	Tagus,	480	Meinam,	1,600
White River,	1,200	Dwina, North,	480	Irtish,	1,500
Tennessee,	1,100	Oder,	450	Indus,	1,450
Alabama,	650	Niemen,	450	Jihon,	1,100
Savannah,	600	Dwina, or Duna,	420	Tigris,	1,000
Potomac,	550	Guadiana,	420	Sir,	900
Connecticut,	410	Rhone,	390	Godavery,	850
Hudson,	324	Pruth,	390	Kistna,	800
Delaware,	300	Po,	375	Nerbuddah,	750
		Ebro,	370	Jordan,	130
South America.		Duero,	365		
Amazon,	4,500	Drave,	360	*Africa.*	
La Plata,	3,000	Meuse,	360	Nile,	2,700
Madeira,	2,400	Garonne,	345	Niger,	1,800
Orinoco,	1,800	Seine,	330	Senegal,	1,300
Tocantins,	1,800	Mayne,	330	Gambia,	1,200
Ucayale,	1,600	Guadalquivir,	300	Congo,	1,100
St. Francisco,	1,500	Thames,	180	Orange,	1,000
Paraguay,	1,400	Tiber,	180		
Magdalena,	1,000				

Questions.—Which are some of the longest rivers in North America? In South America? In Europe? In Asia? In Africa? What is the length of the Missouri? &c.

Comparative Heights of Mountains.

The following Table of the Comparative Heights of Mountains, and also the one in the Atlas, exhibits a view of the elevation above the level of the sea, of some of the most remarkable summits on the globe, of which the height has been ascertained. There is some uncertainty respecting the elevation of several of the mountains contained in the Tables, as the different measurements of them differ considerably.

The *Himmaleh Mountains* are now reputed the highest on the globe. Some measurements make the height of *Dhawala-giri*, one of the peaks, about 28,000 feet, but others considerably less. One of the summits of this range is visible from places in Bengal, at a distance of 230 miles.

The *Andes* of South America have, till within a few years (since the measurement of the Himmaleh Mountains), been regarded as the

highest on the globe; and of the summits of this range, *Chimborazo* has been reputed the most elevated; but according to the measurement of M. Pentland, a late traveller, there are, in the country of Bolivia, several summits, among which are *Nevada di Sorata* and *Illimani*, which are higher than Chimborazo.

Heights of Mountains.

North America.	Feet.
St. Elias, *N. W. cst.*	17,850
Popocatapetl, *Vol.*	17,710
Orizaba, *Vol. Mex.*	17,371
Vol. of Guatimala,	15,000
Fairweather Mt.	14,900
Cofre de Perote, *Vl.*	13,514
High Peak, *R'y. mt.*	12,500
Toluco, *City, Mex.*	8,818
Mexico, *City,*	7,470
White Mountains,	6,234
Katahdin, *Me.*	5,623
Moosehillock, *N. H.*	4,636
Mansfield, *Vt.*	4,279
Jorullo, *Vol. Mex.*	4,267
Otter Peak, *Va.*	3,950
Round Top, *Catsk'l.*	3,804
Monadnock, *N. H.*	3,718
Saddleback, *Mass.*	3,580
Ascutney, *Vt.*	3,320

South America.	
Nevada di Sorata,	25,200
Chimborazo, *Andes,*	21,440
Antisana, *do.*	19,150
Cotopaxi, *Vol. do.*	18,891
Sangai, *Vol. do.*	17,136
Pichincha, *Vol. do.*	15,937
Tacora, *Village,*	14,275
Antisana Farm H.	13,434
La Paz, *City,*	12,760
Guanca Velica,	12,308
Quito, *City,*	9,514
Bogota, *City,*	8,694

Europe.	Feet.
Mont Blanc, *Alps,*	15,680
Mont Rosa, *do.*	15,552
Ortler Spitze, *do.*	15,430
Jungfrau, *do.*	13,739
Gross Glockner, *do.*	12,796
Mulahacen, *Spain,*	11,801
Mont Perdu, *Pyr's*	11,283
Ruska Poyana, *Car.*	9,912
Argentaro, *Balkan,*	9,600
Monte Corno, *Apen's*	9,521
Lomnitz, *Carpa.*	8,640
Malhoa, *Portugal,*	8,500
Snehatta, *Dofrefield,*	8,115
St. Bernard, *Conv't,*	8,038
Ida, *Crete,*	7,674
Pindus, *Greece,*	7,673
Cenis, *Pass of,*	6,776
Simplon, *do.*	6,562
Olympus, *Greece,*	6,522
Parnassus, *do.*	5,750
Dole, *Jura, France,*	5,412
Schneekopfe, *Ger.*	5,238
Pelion, *Greece,*	5,115
Hecla, *Vol. Iceland,*	4,888
Helicon, *Greece,*	4,500
Ben Nevis, *Scotland,*	4,387
Montserrat, *Spain,*	3,937
Vesuvius, *Vol. Napls*	3,731
Snowdon, *Wales,*	3,571
Brocken, *Hartz,*	3,486
Cross Fell, *England,*	3,383
Stromboli, *Vol.*	2,884
Rock of Gibraltar,	1,439

Asia.	Feet.
Himmaleh,	25,669
Elburus, *Caucasian*	17,786
Petcha, *Chin. Tar.*	15,060
Ararat, *Armenia,*	12,700
Kalitzkoi, *Altaian,*	10,735
Lebanon, *Syria,*	10,000
Avatsha, *Kamts'ka,*	9,600
Tanagai, *Ural,*	9,061
Hermon, *Syria,*	8,949
Olympus, *Natolia,*	6,500
Sinai, *Arabia,*	5,000
Gargarus, or Ida,	4,960
Ghauts, *Hindostan,*	4,000
Carmel, *Palestine,*	1,500

Africa.	
Atlas, *Barbary,*	12,500
Teneriffe, Peak of,	12,358
Gondar, *City,*	8,440
Volcano, *Bourbon I.*	7,680
Pico, *Azores,*	7,016
Table Mt. *C. of G. H.*	3,520
Diana's Peak, *St Hel.*	2,700

Oceanica.	
Mouna Roa, *Haw'i*	17,416
Egmont, *N. Zeal'd,*	15,304
Mt. Ophyr, *Sum.*	13,842
Volcano, *Sumatra,*	12,468
Mountain, *Otaheite,*	10,895
Parmesan, *Banca,*	10,050
Gete, *Java,*	8,500

Questions.—Which are some of the highest mountains of North America? Of South America? Of Europe? Of Asia? Of Africa? Of Oceanica? What is the height of St. Elias? &c.

Heights of Remarkable Edifices.

	Feet.
Pyramid of Cheops, *Egypt,*	500
St. Peter's Church, *Rome,*	500
Strasburg Cath'l, spire of, *France,*	470
Antwerp Cathedral, t'r of, *Belgium,*	466
Vienna Cathedral, tow'r of, *Austria,*	452
St. Michael's Ch. spire of, *Hamb'g,*	425
Salisbury Cathedral, spire of, *Eng.*	410

	Feet.
Rouen Cathedral, ste'pl' of, *France,*	410
Milan Cathedral, dome of, *Italy,*	400
City Hall of Brussels, turret of,	364
Florence Cathedral, ste'ple of, *Italy,*	363
St. Paul's Cathedral, do. *London,*	340
Porcelain Tower of Nankin,	208
Leaning Tower of Pisa, *Italy,*	188

ELEMENTS

OF

ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

1. Ancient Geography is a description of the earth as it existed in ancient times, or of that part of it which was then known.

2. Geography is a science of slow growth. It comprises a vast number of facts, which have been gradually accumulating, by observation and inquiry, during a long series of ages.

3. In early times, the earth was supposed to be, as it appears to the senses, an immense circular plain, surrounded by an ocean of unknown extent, and by impenetrable darkness.

4. Though mankind gradually acquired more correct ideas respecting the figure of the earth, and increased information respecting the various divisions of it, yet the knowledge of geography possessed by the Greeks and Romans, even during the period when they were most enlightened, was very imperfect; and it embraced less than half of the globe.

5. It was limited chiefly to the southwestern part of Asia, the northern part of Africa, and the middle and south of Europe. The torrid zone was supposed to be uninhabitable by man.

6. The Greeks and Romans knew little of that part of Europe which is north of Germany, the regions of Asia north of the Euxine and Caspian seas and east of the Ganges, and the portion of Africa lying south of the 10th degree of north latitude.

7. The countries which were most celebrated in ancient history, and most distinguished for civilization and literature, bordered upon the Mediterranean sea; and they comprise the part of the world of which ancient geography chiefly treats.

8. The most distinguished of these countries, and those with which sacred and general literature is chiefly connected, are *Egypt*, *Palestine*, *Asia Minor*, *Greece*, and *Italy*.

9. The *Map of the Roman Empire*, in the Ancient Atlas which accompanies this work, comprises most of those parts of the world which were of much notoriety in ancient times. The principal omissions are some countries which were situated towards the southwest of Asia.

10. The countries on this map, lying north of the Mediterranean, and west of the Ægæan and Euxine seas, belong to *Europe*; those lying east of the Euxine, Ægæan, Mediterranean and Red seas, to *Asia*; those south of the Mediterranean, to *Africa*.

Ancient Geography.—1. What is ancient geography? 2. What is said of the science of geography? 3. What was the earth supposed to be in ancient times? 4. What is said of the knowledge of geography possessed by the Greeks and Romans? 5. To what parts of the globe was it limited? 6. What parts were unknown?
7. How were the countries most celebrated in ancient history situated?
8 What are the most distinguished of these countries? 9. What is said of the Map of the Roman Empire? 10. What countries on this map belong to Europe, what ones to Asia, and what ones to Africa?

Ancient Names of Countries, with their corresponding Modern Names.

EUROPE.

Ancient.	Modern.
Scandinavia	*Sweden* and *Norway*
Chersonesus Cimbrica	*Jutland* (part of *Denmark*)
Sarmatia	*Russia, Poland*
Britain	*Great Britain*
Caledonia	*Scotland*
Hibernia	*Ireland*
Germany	*Germany* north of the Danube
Gaul	*France, Netherlands, &c.*
Helvetia	*Switzerland*
Spain	*Spain*
Lusitania	*Portugal*
Rhætia	*Tyrol, &c.*
Vindelicia	Part of *Swabia*
Noricum	Part of *Bavaria* and of *Austria*
Illyricum	Part of *Austria*
Pannonia	Part of *Austria* and of *Hungary*
Dacia	Part of *Hungary* and of *Turkey*
Mœsia, Thrace, Macedonia, Epirus	Part of *Turkey*
Greece	*Greece*, and the southern part of *Turkey*
Peloponnesus	*Morea*, or *Peloponnesus*.

ASIA.

Asia Minor	*Natolia, Caramania, &c.*
Syria, Phœnicia, Judea, &c.	Part of *Turkey*
Armenia, Mesopotamia, Assyria, Babylonia,	Part of *Turkey*
Colchis, Iberia, and Albania	*Georgia, Mingrelia*, and part of *Circassia*
Arabia	*Arabia*
Persia, Media, Parthia	*Persia*
Bactria	*Afghanistan*
Sogdiana	Part of *Bukharia*

AFRICA.

Ægypt	*Egypt*
Libya	*Barca*
Africa Proper	*Tripoli, Tunis*
Numidia	*Tunis, Algiers*
Mauretania	*Algiers, Morocco*
Gætulia	*Biledulgerid*
Æthiopia	*Nubia, Abyssinia, &c.*

What modern countries correspond to the ancient Scandinavia?
What modern country corresponds to Chersonesus Cimbrica? What to Sarmatia? To Britain? Caledonia? &c.

EUROPE.

BRITAIN.

1. The name of *Al'bi-on* was anciently applied to Britain, probably on account of the white rocky cliffs on the southeastern coast. The northern part, now Scotland, was called *Cal-e-do'ni-a;* and Ireland, *Hi-ber'ni-a.*

2. Britain was little known to the rest of the world before the commencement of its conquest by the Romans, under Julius Cæsar, 55 years before the Christian era.

3. The island was then inhabited by the Britons, who were a rude and barbarous people, consisting of a number of different tribes.

BRITAIN.—1. What name was anciently applied to Britain? 2. What is said of it? 3. By whom was it inhabited?

QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

What sea separates Europe from Africa? How was the Ægæan sea situated? The Euxine? The Propontis? The Palus Mæotis? The Caspian sea? The Red sea? The Ionian sea? The Adriatic sea or gulf? The Tuscan or Tyrrhene sea? The Aquitaine ocean? The Hibernian sea? The German ocean? The Codanian sea or gulf?

Where was the Gallic strait? The strait of Hercules? The Hellespont? The Thracian Bosphorus? The Cimmerian Bosphorus? The Syrtis Major? The Syrtis Minor?

What sea between Britain and Hibernia? What island south of Britain? What islands in the Hibernian sea?

What islands east of Spain? What ones southwest of Italy? What one south of the Ægæan sea? What one in the eastern part of the Mediterranean?

How was Hibernia situated? Britain? Spain? Gaul? Helvetia? Germany? Scandinavia? Sarmatia? Scythia? Dacia and Mœsia? Rhætia? Illyricum? Pannonia? Noricum? Italy? Greece? Macedonia? Thrace? Asia Minor? Armenia? Colchis, Iberia, and Albania? Media? Syria? Mesopotamia? Phœnicia? Palestine? Arabia? Ægypt? Libya? Africa Proper? Numidia? Mauretania? Gætulia?

4. Their religion, styled *druidism*, was a cruel superstition; and their priests, who were called *druids*, had great authority over the people.

5. Two of the principal rivers were the *Tam'e-sis*, now Thames; and *Sa-bri'na*, now Severn.

6. Some of the towns of most note in ancient times were *Lon-di'num*, now London; *E-bor'a-cum*, now York; *Lu-gu-val'lum*, now Carlisle; *Aquæ Solis*, now Bath.

7. The Romans, after they had conquered the Britons, built three walls across the island, to protect the people from the Caledonians, Scots, and Picts, from the north. The first was built by *A'dri-an*, the second by *An-to-ni'nus*, and the third by *Se-ve'rus*.

8. The Romans abandoned Britain in the 5th century of the Christian era; and the island was afterwards conquered by the *Saxons* and *Angles* from Germany.

GERMANY.

1. Ancient Germany extended from the Rhenus or Rhine to the Vistula, and from the Baltic or Codanian sea to the Ister or Danube.

2. The ancient Germans consisted of various tribes or nations, and were a rude, superstitious, and warlike people.

3. Some of the principal nations were the *Sue'vi*, *Her-mi'o-nes*, *Is-tæv'o-nes*, *Vin'di-li* or *Vandals*, *Fris'i-i* or *Frisons*, *Al-e-man'ni*, *Sax'ons*, *An'gles*, and *Cim'bri*.

4. The principal rivers were the *Is'ter*, now Danube; the *Al'bis*, now Elbe; the *Vi-sur'gis*, now Weser; the *Vi'a-drus*, now Oder; and the *Vis'tu-la*.

5. A large portion of Germany was anciently covered by the *Hyrcinian Forest*, which was of great extent, and included part of Switzerland and Transylvania. The *Thuringian Forest*, in the central part of Germany, now embraces a small part of it.

PANNONIA, ILLYRICUM, DACIA, MŒSIA, &c.

1. These countries were little known in history till after they were conquered by the Romans.

---

4. What was their religion? 5. What the rivers of Britain? 6. Towns? 7. What great works were built by the Romans? 8. What afterwards happened to Britain?

GERMANY.—1. What was the extent of ancient Germany? 2. What is said of the ancient Germans? 3. What were some of the principal nations? 4. Rivers? 5. What is said of the Hyrcinian Forest?

PANNONIA, ILLYRICUM, &c.—1. What is said of Pannonia, Illyricum, Dacia, Mœsia, &c.?

See Map of the Roman Empire.—What rivers bounded Germany on the east, west, and south? What rivers flowing to the north? What nations resided in the northern part? In the southern? In the eastern? In the western?

2. The principal rivers were the *Is'ter*, now Danube; the *Dra'vus*, now Drave; the *Sa'vus*, now Save; the *Ti-bis'cus*, now Theis; the *Py-re'tus*, now Pruth; and the *Ty'ras*, now Dniester.

3. Some of the principal towns in Rhætia, Vindelicia, and Nor'i-cum were *Bri-gan'ti-a*, now Brigentz; *Cu'ri-a*, now Coire; *Augus'ta Vin-del-i-co'rum*, now Augsburg; and *Bo-i-o-du'rum*, now Passau.

4. The chief towns of Pannonia were *Car-nun'tum*, and *Sir'mi-um;* also *Vin-do-bo'na*, now Vienna.

5. In Il-lyr'i-cum were *Ep-i-dau'rus;* also *Sa-lo'na*, the birthplace of the emperor Diocletian.

6. In Mœsia and Dacia were *Sin-gi-du'num*, now Belgrade; *Na-is'sus*, now Nissa, noted as the birthplace of Constantine the Great; *Sar'di-ca*, the capital of Mœsia, famous for a council; *Pons Tra-ja'na*, or Bridge of Trajan; *Ni-cop'o-lis*, now Nicopoli.

THRACE.

1. Thrace was anciently a barbarous country in the interior, but had many Greek colonies on its coasts.

2. In the eastern part, on the Thracian Bosphorus, was the famous city of *By-zan'ti-um*, established, by Constantine the Great, as the seat of the Roman Empire, and from him called *Constantinople.*

3. *Ses'tos*, on the western shore of the Hellespont, and *A-by'dos*, on the eastern shore opposite, were noted for being situated where Xerxes built his famous bridge of boats, and where Leander was drowned in swimming across the strait to visit his mistress, Hero.

4. Some of the other towns were *Ab-de'ra*, noted as the birthplace of the laughing philosopher De-moc'ri-tus; *Ap-ol-lo'ni-a*, now Sizeboli, for a temple of Apollo; *Phil-ip-pop'o-lis*, now Filippopoli, named from Philip of Macedon; and *Ad-ri-an-op'o-lis*, now Adrianople.

---

2. What were the rivers? 3. What towns in Rhætia, Vindelicia, and Noricum? 4. What towns in Pannonia? 5. What ones in Illyricum? 6. What ones in Mœsia and Dacia?

THRACE.—1. What is said of Thrace? 2. What towns in the eastern part? 3. What is said of Sestos and Abydos? 4. What other towns are mentioned?

See Map of the Roman Empire.—How was Rhætia situated? Noricum? Pannonia? Illyricum? Mœsia? Dacia?
How was Mœsia divided from Dacia? What rivers watered Dacia?
What were some of the towns on the Ister? How was Epidaurus situated? Salona? Byzantium or Constantinople? Adrianopolis? Sestos? Apollonia?

GAUL.

1. Gaul, which was called by the Greeks *Ga-la'ti-a*, and by the Romans, *Gal'li-a Trans-al-pi'na*, comprehended France, Netherlands, Holland, Switzerland, and part of Germany.

2. It was originally divided among three great nations, the *Bel'gæ*, *Cel'tæ*, and the *A-qui-ta'ni*; and by the Romans, it was formed into the four following provinces, called the Four Gauls, namely, *Gal'li-a Bel'gi-ca*, *Gal'li-a Lug-du-nen'sis* or *Cel'ti-ca*, *A-qui-ta'ni-a*, and *Gal'li-a Nar-bo-nen'sis* or *Pro-vin'ci-a*.

3. The Gauls were a warlike, barbarous, and superstitious people. They offered human victims in sacrifice, and their priests, who were styled *druids*, possessed great power.

4. The principal rivers were the *Rhe'nus*, now Rhine; *Mo-sel'la*, now Moselle; *Mo'sa*, now Meuse; *Scal'dis*, now Scheldt; *Seq'ua-na*, now Seine; *Li'ger*, now Loire; *Ga-rum'na*, now Garonne; *Rhod'a-nus*, now Rhone.

5. Some of the principal towns in *Gal'li-a Bel'gi-ca*, were *Augus'ta Tre-vo'rum*, now Treves; *Co-lo'ni-a Ag-rip-pi'na*, now Cologne; *Mo-gun-ti'a-cum*, now Mentz.

6. In Gallia Lugdunensis were *Lug-du'num*, now Lyons; *Bibrac'te*, now Autun; *A-le'si-a*, famous for a siege; *Ve-son'ti-o*, now Besançon; *Lu-te'ti-a*, now Paris; *Ro-tom'a-gus*, now Rouen: in Helvetia were *A-ven'ti-cum*, now Avenches; and *Ti-gu'rum*, now Zurich.

7. Some of the towns of Aquitaine were *Bur-dig'a-la*, now Bourdeaux; *Av-a-ri'cum*, now Bourges; *Li-mo'num*, now Poitiers.

8. In Gallia Narbonensis were *Ne-mau'sus*, now Nismes, famous for a Roman amphitheatre, remains of which are still to be seen; *To-lo'sa*, now Toulouse; *Mas-sil'i-a*, now Marseilles; *Ar-e-la'te*, now Arles; *Vi-en'na*, now Vienne; *Nar'bo*, now Narbonne, which gave name to the province; *Fo'rum Ju'li-i*, now Frejus, the birthplace of Agricola.

SPAIN.

1. Spain, in Latin, *His-pa'ni-a*, was called also *I-be'ri-a*, and *Hes-pe'ri-a*, or *Hes-pe'ri-a Ul'ti-ma*. It was, in ancient times, famous for rich silver mines.

GAUL.—1. What is said of Gaul? 2. By what nations was it inhabited, and how divided? 3. What is said of the Gauls? 4. What rivers? 5. What towns in Gallia Belgica? 6. In Gallia Lugdunensis? 7. In Aquitaine? 8. In Gallia Narbonensis?

SPAIN.—1. What is said of Spain?

See Map of the Roman Empire.—In what part of Gaul were the Belgæ? In what part Narbonensis? Aquitaine? Lugdunensis? Helvetia? What ocean was west of Gaul? How was Colonia Agrippina situated? Lugdunum? Lutetia? Burdigala? Massilia?

2. The Romans had little knowledge of Spain till the second Punic war; but at that period they became masters of the country, and divided it into two provinces, *His-pa'ni-a Ci-te'ri-or*, or Hither Spain, and *His-pa'ni-a Ul-te'ri-or*, or Farther Spain; and afterwards into three provinces, *Tar-ra-co-nen'sis*, *Bæt'i-ca*, and *Lu-si-ta'ni-a*.

3. The principal rivers were the *Ta'gus*; the *I-be'rus*, now Ebro; the *Du'ri-us*, now Duero; the *A'nas*, now Guadiana; and the *Bæ'tis*, now Guadalquivir.

4. Tarraconensis was the largest of the provinces, and took its name from *Tar'ra-co*, now Tarragona, its capital, which was a very large and populous city; and to the north of east of it was *Bar'ci-no*, now Barcelona.

5. *Sa-gun'tum*, now Morviedro, was famous for a siege by Hannibal, which was the cause of the second Punic war; *I-ler'da*, now Lerida, for a contest between Cæsar and the lieutenants of Pompey; *Nu-man'ti-a* and *Cal-a-gu'ris*, for memorable sieges; *Bil'bi-lis*, as the birthplace of the poet Martial.

6. Some of the other principal towns in Tarraconensis, were *Cæ'sar-Au-gus'ta*, now Saragossa; *Pom'pe-lo*, now Pampeluna; *To-le'tum*, now Toledo; *Car-tha'go No'va*, now Carthagena; and *Se-go'vi-a*.

7. The province of *Bæt'i-ca* included the southern part of Spain, and took its name from the river Bætis.

8. Some of the towns of Bætica were *Cor'du-ba*, now Cordova, noted as the birthplace of the philosopher Seneca and the poet Lucan; *I-tal'i-ca*, as the birthplace of the emperor Trajan; *Munda*, for a victory of Cæsar over the sons of Pompey; *Mal'a-ca*, now Malaga; *Ga'des*, now Cadiz.

9. *Cal'pe*, now the rock of Gibraltar, and *Ab'y-la*, on the opposite shore in Africa, were celebrated among the ancients as the *Pillars of Hercules*.

10. *Lu-si-ta'ni-a* embraced the country now called *Portugal*; some of its towns were *O-li-sip'po*, now Lisbon; *Cal'le*, now Oporto, *Co-nim'bri-ca*, now Coimbra.

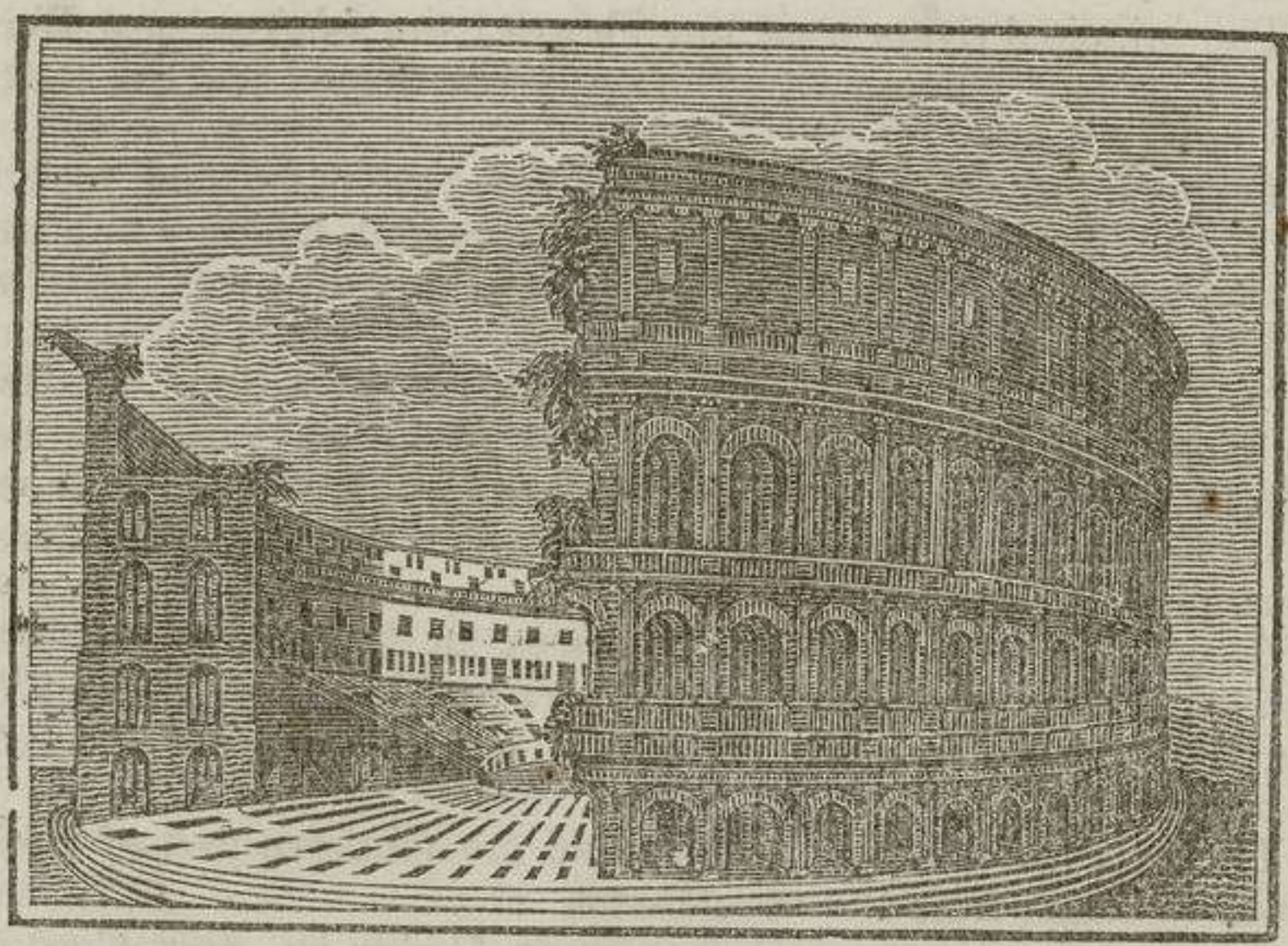
---

2. How was it divided? 3. What were the rivers? 4. What is said of Tarraconensis? 5. What is said of Saguntum, Ilerda, Numantia, &c.? 6. What were some of the other towns of Tarraconensis?
7. What is said of Bætica? 8. What were some of its towns? 9. What of Calpe and Abyla? 10. What did Lusitania embrace, and what were some of its towns?

See Map of the Roman Empire.—What mountains divided Spain from Gaul? What islands were to the east of Spain? What strait on the south? What part of Spain was called Tarraconensis? Bætica? Lusitania? How was Tarraco situated? Saguntum? Numantia? Toletum? Gades? Corduba? What towns in the south? In the east? In the west?

ITALY.

Coliseum.



1. Italy, a celebrated and fine country, was known in ancient times by different names.

2. It was called *I-ta'li-a*, or *Italy*, from the prince *It'a-lus*; *Hes-pe'ri-a*, by the Greeks, because it was west of Greece; *Au-so'ni-a*, from the *Au'so-nes*, a people of Latium; *Œ-no'tri-a*, from Œn'o-trus, an Arcadian prince, who settled in Lucania; and *Sa-tur'ni-a*, from its having been the fabled residence of Saturn, during the golden age.

3. The northern part was called *Cis-al'pine Gaul*, and the remainder *Italy Proper*; though a portion in the south was, at one period, called *Magna Græcia*, from its containing Greek colonies.

4. The three great Italian islands, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corsica*, retain their ancient names.

ITALY.—1. What is said of Italy? 2. By what different names has it been known? 3. How was it divided? 4. What islands?

See Map of Italy.—In what part of Italy was Cisalpine Gaul? How was Liguria situated? Venetia? Histria? Bruttii? Calabria? Etruria? Umbria? Lucania? Picenum? Latium? Apulia? Campania and Samnium?

What three great islands belong to Italy? How is Sicily situated? Sardinia? Corsica? Ilva? The Æolian Islands? Capreæ?

What rivers in the north of Italy? What ones in the middle and south?

What lakes in Cisalpine Gaul? What sea was west of Italy? What one east? What gulf on the southeast? Where the Ligustic gulf? The gulf of Tergeste? By what strait was Italy separated from Sicily?

5. The inhabitants of Italy were called *Romans*, from Rome, the chief city. They were distinguished for their warlike achievements, and for their eminence in literature and the arts.

Cisalpine Gaul.

6. Cisalpine Gaul (called also *Gallia Togata*, because the natives wore the Roman *toga*) comprehended that part of the country which was north of Etruria and Umbria, and included *Li-gu'ri-a*, in the southwest, and *Ve-ne'ti-a* and *His'tri-a*, in the east.

7. The *Pa'dus*, called also the *E-rid'a-nus*, now Po, was the great river of Cisalpine Gaul, and divided the country into two parts, the northern being called *Trans-pa-da'na*, and the southern *Cis-pa-da'na*.

8. Some of the other rivers were the *Ath'e-sis*, now Adige; the *Ad'du-a*, now Adda; also the *Ti-ci'nus*, now Ticino, and the *Tre'-bi-a*; the two last celebrated for the victories of Hannibal. The *Ru'bi-con*, a small stream which separated Cisalpine Gaul from Italy Proper, was rendered famous by being passed by Cæsar, in violation of the authority of the Roman government, when he commenced the enterprise of making himself master of the empire.

9. The principal lakes of Cisalpine Gaul, were *Ver-ba'nus*, now Maggiore; *La'ri-us*, now Como; and *Be-na'cus*, now Garda.

10. Some of the towns in *His'tri-a* and *Ve-ne'ti-a*, were *Ter-ges'te*, now Trieste; *Aq-ui-le'i-a*, famous for having been the residence of some of the Roman emperors, and for an obstinate resistance against Attila, the king of the Huns; *Pa-ta'vi-um*, now Padua, noted as the birthplace of the historian Livy; *Ve-ro'na*, as the birthplace of the poet Catullus and Pliny the naturalist, and for its amphitheatre; *Tri-den'tum*, now Trent.

11. West of Venetia and north of the Po, were *Man'tu-a*, near which was the village of *An'des*, noted as the birthplace of the poet Virgil; *Co'mum*, now Como, as the birthplace of the younger Pliny; *Brix'i-a*, now Brescia; *Me-di-o-la'num*, now Milan; *Ti-ci'num*, now Pavia; *Au-gus'ta Tau-ri-no'rum*, now Turin.

12. To the south of the Po, were *Pla-cen'ti-a*, now Piacenza; *Mu'ti-na*, now Modena, noted for the siege of Brutus by Antony; *Bo-no'ni-a*, now Bologna; *Par'ma*; also *Ra-ven'na*, noted for having been the seat of the emperors of the Western Empire, and for its ancient port and arsenal, though it is now three miles from the sea.

13. In *Li-gu'ri-a*, were *Gen'u-a*, now Genoa; *Mo-nœ'cus*, now Monaco; and *Nice*.

---

5. What is said of the inhabitants?
6. What did Cisalpine Gaul comprehend? 7. What is said of the Padus, or Po? 8. What other rivers, and what is said of the Rubicon?
9 What lakes? 10. What towns in Histria and Venetia? 11. What ones west of Venetia and north of the Po? 12. What ones south of the Po? 13. What ones in Liguria?

Italy Proper.

14. Italy Proper comprised *E-tru'ri-a*, *Um'bri-a*, *Pi-ce'num*, *La'ti-um*, *Sam'ni-um*, *Cam-pa'ni-a*, *A-pu'li-a*, *Lu-ca'ni-a*, *Ca-la'bri-a*, and the *Brut'ti-i*.

15. Some of the largest rivers were the *Ti'ber*, famous for passing by the city of Rome; the *Ar'nus*, now Arno; the *Vul-tur'nus*, now Volturno; and the *Au'fi-dus*, now Ofanto.—Lake *Thras-y-me'nus* or *Tras-i-me'nus*, now Perugia, is noted for a victory of Hannibal.

16. Some of the principal towns of *Etruria*, were *Pi'sæ*, now Pisa, once noted for commerce; *Flo-ren'ti-a*, now Florence; *Lu'ca*, now Lucca; *Clu'si-um*, famous for its siege by the Gauls, under Brennus; *Ve'i-i*, for having been a rival of Rome, and for its capture by Camillus.

17. In *Um'bri-a*, were *A-rim'i-num*, now Rimini; *Spo-le'ti-um*, now Spoleto; *In-ter-am'na*, noted as the birthplace of the historian Tacitus.

18. In *Pi-ce'num*, were *An-co'na*; *As'cu-lum*, now Ascoli, noted for the defeat of Pyrrhus by Fabricius; *Sul'mo*, now Sulmona, as the birthplace of the poet Ovid; on the south border was *Ti'bur*, now Tivoli, famous for its villas.

19. In *Latium*, was the great city of *Rome*, situated on the Tiber, and built on seven hills. It was the capital of the Roman Empire, to which it gave name, and was for a long time the largest and most powerful city in the world, and renowned in arts and arms. It now contains many monuments of its ancient greatness, the most remarkable of which is the *Col-i-se'um*.

20. The seven hills on which Rome was built, were the *Pal-a-ti'nus*, *Cap-i-to-li'nus*, *Quir-i-na'lis*, *Vim-i-na'lis*, *Es-qui-li'nus*, *Cœ-li-us*, and *Av-en-ti'nus*.

21. On Capitolinus, the *Capitol* was built; and here also was the *Tar-pe'i-an Rock*, down which the Romans threw their condemned criminals.

22. Some other towns of Latium, were *Os'ti-a*, noted as the port of Rome; *Al'ba Lon'ga*, for having been once a rival of Rome; *Ar'de-a*, as the capital of the Ru'tu-li; *An'ti-um* and *Præ-nes'te*, for temples of Fortune; the former also as the capital of the Volsci; *Tus'cu-lum*, for a villa of Cicero; *Ar-pi'num*, as the birthplace of Marius and Cicero.

23. *Cap'u-a*, the capital of *Campania*, was noted as a luxurious city; *Ne-ap'o-lis*, now Naples, first called *Par-then'o-pe*, from the name of one of the Sirens who is fabled to have lived there, was the favorite residence of Virgil.

24. Some of the other towns of *Campania* and *Samnium*, were *Cu'mæ*, noted as the residence of the Cumæan Sibyl; *Pu-te'o-li*

---

14. What did Italy Proper comprise? 15. What rivers? 16. What towns in Etruria? 17. In Umbria? 18. In Picenum? 19. In Latium? 20. On what hills was Rome built? 21. What is said of Capitolinus? 22. What other towns in Latium? 23. What is said of Capua and Neapolis? 24. What other towns in Campania and Samnium?

and *Ba'i-æ*, for baths and mineral waters; *Ben-e-ven'tum*, now Benevento, for the defeat of Pyrrhus, and for remains of ancient sculpture; *Al'li-fa*, for pottery; *Fa-ler'num*, for wine; *Ve-na'frum*, for olives; *Cau'di-um*, for the ignominious defeat of the Romans by the Samnites; *No'la*, for the defeat of Hannibal, and the invention of bells; *Her-cu-la'ne-um* and *Pom-pe'i-i*, for their destruction by an eruption of Vesuvius.

25. In *Apulia*, were *Can'næ*, celebrated for the greatest victory of Hannibal over the Romans; *Ve-nu'si-a*, as the birthplace of the poet Horace; *Lu-ce'ri-a*, for wool.

26. In *Ca-la'bri-a*, were *Brun-du'si-um*, now Brin'di-si, noted for its harbor, as the place of embarkation to Greece, and for the death of Virgil; *Ta-ren'tum*, now Tarento, for commerce; *Ma-ti'num*, for bees.

27. In *Lu-ca'ni-a*, were *Pæs'tum*, once noted for roses, now for ruins; *Met-a-pon'tum*, for a school of Pythagoras; *Syb'a-ris*, for the effeminacy of its inhabitants.

28. In the *Bruttii*, were *Cro-to'na*, noted for a school of Pythagoras; *Me-tau'rus*, a town and small river, for the defeat of the Carthaginian general As'dru-bal.

29. The four principal *Roman Roads* were the *Vi'a Ap'pi-a*, from Rome to Brundusium; the *Vi'a Fla-min'i-a*, from Rome to Ariminum; the *Vi'a Au-re'li-a*, by the coast of Etruria, to Liguria and Gaul, near Nice; and the *Vi'a Clau'di-a*, which branched off from the Via Flaminia, near Rome, and proceeding through the more inland part of Etruria, joined the Via Aurelia at Luca.

Italian Islands.

30. Sicily, the largest and most important island in the Mediterranean, was, on account of its fertility, esteemed one of the granaries of the Roman Empire.

31. It was anciently called *Si-ca'ni-a*, from the Si-ca'ni, who at one period possessed it; and *Tri-na'cri-a*, from its having three promontories at its three angles, *Pe-lo'rum*, in the north, *Pa-chy'num*, in the south, and *E'ryx*, or *Lil-y-bæ'um*, in the west.

32. Each of the promontories had a celebrated temple; at Pelorum was that of Neptune; at Pachynum, that of Apollo; and near Lilybæum, on Mount Eryx, that of Venus.

33. Near the east end of Sicily is the famous volcano of *Mount Ætna*, which has been celebrated from the earliest ages, and which was represented by the ancient poets as the forge of Vulcan, the god of fire, who here employed his workmen, the Cyclops, in fabricating thunderbolts for Jupiter.

34. The poets also fabled that the giant Typhœ'us, or Typhon, was buried under Sicily, Pelorum and Pachynum being placed on each arm, Lilybæum on his feet, and Ætna on his head; and that

---

25. What towns in Apulia? 26. In Calabria? 27. In Lucania? 28. In the Bruttii? 29. What were the four principal Roman roads?
30. What is said of Sicily? 31. By what other names was it known?
32. What temples were on the three promontories? 33. What is said of Mount Ætna 34. What else was fabled by the poets?

the earthquakes and eruptions of the mountain were caused by his attempts to move.

35. *Mount Hy'bla*, north of Syracuse, was famous for honey; the plain of *En'na*, in the interior, for the carrying away of *Pros'er-pine*, by Pluto, to the shades below.

36. The whirlpool of *Cha-ryb'dis*, on the coast of Sicily, in the Sicilian strait, and the promontory or high rock of *Scyl'la*, opposite to it, on the shore of Italy, were proverbial among the ancients as objects of terror; but they are now little dreaded.

37. *Syr'a-cuse*, the ancient metropolis of Sicily, was a great, commercial, and powerful city, memorable for the defeat of the Athenians, for its siege by the Romans, and for the exploits of Ar-chi-me'-des in its defence.

38. Some of the other towns were *Ag-ri-gen'tum*, now Girgenti, noted for a temple of Jupiter; *Lil-y-bæ'um*, now Marsala, for its siege by the Romans in the first Punic war; *Cat'a-na*, now Catania, for a temple of Ceres; *Drep'a-num*, now Trapani, for the death of An-chi'ses; *Pa-nor'mus*, now Palermo; *Mes-sa'na*, now Messina; *Le-on-ti'ni*, now Lentini.

39. SARDINIA was called by the Greeks *Ich-nu'sa*, from the fancied resemblance of its form to the print of a foot.

40. It was noted for its unwholesome air and bitter herbs; and from its inhabitants the forced or grinning laugh called the *Sardonic*, took its name. The principal town was *Car'a-lis*, now Cagliari.

41. *Corsica*, called by the Greeks *Cyr'nos*, was noted for its yew trees and bitter honey.

42. *Mel'i-te*, or *Mel'i-ta*, now Malta, was noted for the shipwreck of St. Paul on his voyage to Rome.

43. The *Æ-o'li-an Islands*, now Lipari Islands, were named from Æ'o-lus, the fabled god of the winds, who was said to reside here. They were also called the *Vulcanian Islands*, from Vulcan, the god of fire, on account of their volcanoes.

44. Between Corsica and Etruria was the island of *Il'va*, now Elba; near Naples was *Ca'pre-æ*, now Capri, noted for the cruelties and debaucheries of Tiberius.

---

35. What is said of Mount Hybla and the plain of Enna? 36. Charybdis and Scylla? 37. Syracuse? 38. What other towns?
39. What is said of Sardinia? 40. For what was it noted? 41. What of Corsica? 42. Melite? 43. The Æolian Islands? 44. What other islands?

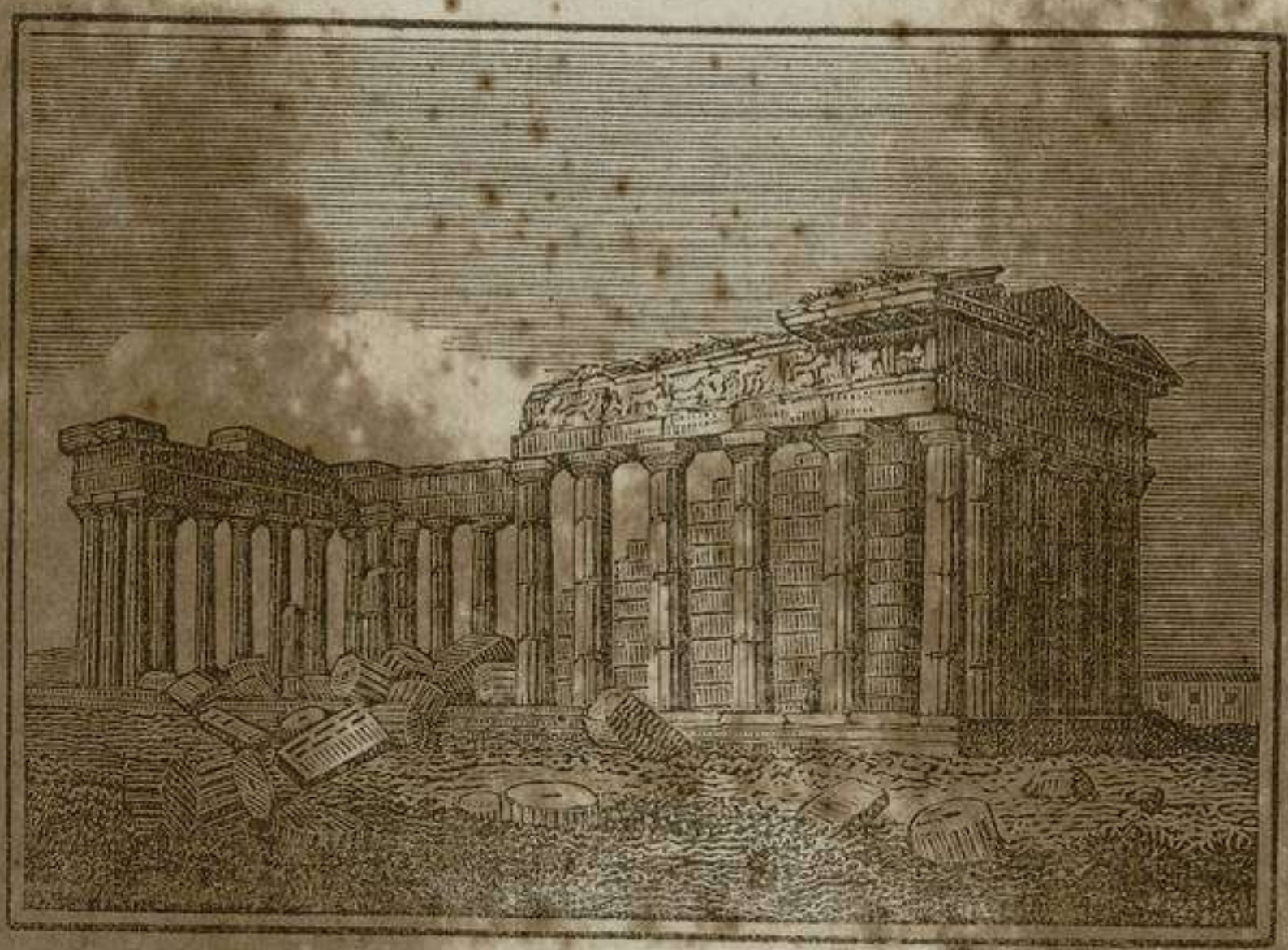
See Map of Italy.—How was Tergeste situated? Aquileia? Patavium? Verona? Tridentum? Ravenna? Mantua? Mutina? Placentia? Mediolanum? Comum? Genua? Nice? Pisa? Præneste? Ardea? Tusculum? Capua? Neapolis? Beneventum? Nola? Cannæ? Venusia? Brundusium? Tarentum? Metapontum? Sybaris? Crotona? Scylla?

In what part of Sicily was the promontory of Pelorum? Pachynum? Lilybæum?

How is Ætna situated? Syracuse? Agrigentum? Panormus? Catana? Enna? Drepanum? In what direction from Sicily was Carthage? In what part of Sardinia was Caralis?

GREECE.

The Parthenon.



1. Greece, the most renowned country in the world, with regard to literature and the arts, was very inconsiderable in extent; and, exclusive of Macedonia and Epirus, it little exceeded, in size, the half of the state of New York.

2. Its general aspect is rugged and mountainous; but it abounds in beautiful scenery. Its rivers, though much celebrated by the poets, are only small streams.

3. It is bounded on all sides by the sea, except the north; its coasts are indented by numerous bays or gulfs; and no country of antiquity was more favorably situated for holding commerce with other ancient nations.

4. It comprised many small independent states, which had different kinds of government; though, for a considerable time, republican forms were prevalent.

Greece.—1. What is said of Greece? 2. What of the aspect of the country and rivers? 3. What of its situation? 4. What of its political condition?

See Map of Greece.—How was Macedonia situated? Epirus? Thessaly? Peloponnesus? The island of Crete? Eubœa?
What islands on the west coast of Greece? Where the gulf of Corinth? The Saronic gulf? The Thermaic gulf? What gulf on the south of Peloponnesus? What gulfs on the east coast of Greece?

5. Greece comprehended *Thes'sa-ly*, *Greece Proper*, and *Pel-o-pon-ne'sus*, together with numerous islands: in the most extensive sense, it included also *Mac-e-do'ni-a* and *E-pi'rus*; and the Greeks established colonies in *Thrace*, *Asia Minor*, *Italy*, and *Sicily*.

6. The Romans, after having conquered Greece, divided the country into two provinces; *Acha'ia*, which comprised Greece Proper and Peloponnesus, and of which the capital was Cor'inth; and *Macedonia*, which included Thessaly, Epirus, and Macedonia, and of which the capital was Thessaloni'ca.

7. Greece was called by the natives *Hellas*, and the inhabitants *Hel-le'nes*; but by the poets they were often called *Dan'a-i*, *Pe-las'gi*, *Ar-gi'vi*, *A-chi'vi*, *A-chæ'i*, &c.

8. With regard to genius, literature, the arts, love of liberty, and heroism, the Greeks were unrivalled among the nations of antiquity. Their language is esteemed the most perfect that was ever spoken, and their writings the finest models of taste.

Macedonia.

1. The kingdom of Macedo'nia, or Mac'edon, was but little known in history before the time of Philip and Alexander; it had not, till then, formed one of the confederate states of Greece; and its inhabitants were regarded by the Greeks as barbarians.

2. *Athos*, a remarkable mountain, on the southeast of Macedonia, extending into the sea like a promontory, is now noted for its monasteries.

3. Some of the principal rivers were the *Dri'lo*, now Drino, *Stry'mon*, *Ax'i-us*, *As-træ'us*, *Ha-li-ac'mon*, and *A-o'us*.

4. *E-des'sa*, now Vodina, was once the capital and the residence of the kings; afterwards *Pel'la*, now Jenitza, which was noted as the birthplace of Philip and Alexander.

5. *Thes-sa-lo-ni'ca*, now Salonica, both in ancient and modern times a large commercial city, became the capital of Macedonia, after it was reduced to a Roman province; and to the Christian converts here St. Paul addressed two epistles.

6. *Phi-lip'pi* was famous for the defeat of Brutus and Cassius; and it is also well known in the travels and epistles of St. Paul; and *Be-ræ'a*, now Veria, for the commendation bestowed on the inhabitants for their diligence in searching the Scriptures.

---

5. What did it comprehend? 6. How was Greece divided after its conquest by the Romans? 7. What were the inhabitants called? 8. What is said of the Greeks?

Macedonia.—1. What is said of the kingdom of Macedonia? 2. Of Mount Athos? 3. What rivers? 4. What is said of Edessa and Pella? 5. Thessalonica? 6. Philippi and Beræa?

See Map of Greece.—What gulf on the southeast coast of Macedonia? What rivers in Macedonia? What the situation of Mount Athos? How was Pella situated? Edessa? Thessalonica? Olynthus? Potidæa? Stagira? Methone and Pydna? Beræa? Philippi? Amphipolis?

7. *O-lyn'thus*, *Pot-i-dæ'a*, *Me-tho'ne*, and *Am-phip'o-lis*, were noted for contests between Philip and the Athenians; *Pyd'na*, for the final defeat of the Macedonians; *Sta-gi'ra*, as the birthplace of Aristotle, who is thence called the Stag'irite; *Dyr-rach'i-um*, now Durazzo, as a port much frequented by the Romans, being nearly opposite to Brundusium, in Italy, and for an engagement between the armies of Cæsar and Pompey.

Epirus.

1. Epirus, which now forms a part of Albania, was separated from Thessaly and Macedonia by the celebrated mountainous range of *Pindus*, which was sacred to the Muses.

2. The principal divisions were *Cha-o'ni-a*, *Thes-pro'ti-a*, and *Molos'sis*: the last was famous for a race of dogs employed in hunting.

3. *A-car-na'ni-a*, which was separated from this country by the Ambracian gulf, is sometimes considered as belonging to Epirus, and sometimes to Greece Proper.

4. The rivers were the *Ach-e-lo'us*, *A-rach'tus*, *Ach'e-ron*, and *Co-cy'tus*. The last two were classed by the poets among the infernal rivers.

5. Some of the towns were *Am-bra'ci-a*, now Arta, noted as the royal city of Pyrrhus, the famous king of Epirus; *Do-do'na*, for its oracle and grove of oaks; *Buth-ro'tum*, now Butrinto.

Thessaly.

1. Thessaly consisted mostly of an extensive and fertile valley, surrounded by lofty mountains; by *O-lym'pus* on the north, by *Pin'dus* on the west, and by *Œ'ta*, *Oth'rys*, *Os'sa*, and *Pe'li-on* on the south and east.

2. The mountains of Thessaly were celebrated in ancient fable. *Olympus* was represented by the poets as reaching to the heavens, and as having on its summit the court of Jupiter. The Giants were said to have heaped *Ossa* upon *Pelion*, in order to scale the heavens.

3. The principal river of Thessaly was the *Pe'ne-us*, now Peneo; and near its mouth was the vale of *Tem'pe*, which was greatly celebrated among the ancients for its picturesque and beautiful scenery.

---

7. What other towns, and for what noted?

Epirus.—1. What is said of Epirus? 2. What were its divisions? 3. What is said of Acarnania? 4. Rivers? 5. What were some of the towns of Epirus?

Thessaly.—1. What is said of Thessaly, and by what was it surrounded?

2. What is mentioned of the mountains of Thessaly? 3. What river and vale?

See Map of Greece.—What part of Epirus was Chaonia? Molossis? Thesprotia? By what mountains was Epirus separated from Thessaly and Macedonia? Where the gulf of Ambracia? What rivers in Epirus? How was the town of Ambracia situated? Buthrotum? What other towns in Epirus?

4. Thessaly was the country of the fabulous monsters called *Centaurs*, half men and half horses, whose battle with the *Lap'i-thæ* is celebrated by the ancient poets.

5. *Ther-mop'y-læ*, a narrow defile or pass between Mount Œta and the sea, leading from Thessaly to Locris and Phocis, is famous for a stand made against the Persian army by the Spartans under Le-on'i-das; and also for being one of the places where the Amphictyons met; *Delphi* was the other.

6. Some of the towns of Thessaly were *La-ris'sa*, the royal city of Achilles, and now a considerable town; *Mag-ne'si-a*, capital of a district of the same name; *Phthi'a*, the town of the Myr'midons; *I-ol'chos*, the city of Jason, who commanded the Argonauts; *Aph'-e-tæ*, the port from which the Argonauts sailed; *Phar-sa'li-a*, famous for the great victory of Cæsar over Pompey; *Cy-no-ceph'a-le*, for the defeat of the Macedonians by the Romans; *Hyp'a-ta*, for magic; *Mel-i-bœ'a*, for dyeing wool.

Greece Proper.

1. Greece Proper, in modern times, *Livadia*, situated between the Saronic gulf and the gulf of Cor'inth, on the south, and Thessaly and Epirus on the north, comprised the following small countries, namely, *At'ti-ca*, *Bœ-o'ti-a*, *Meg'a-ris*, *Pho'cis*, *Do'ris*, *Lo'cris*, *Æ-to'li-a*, and *A-car-na'ni-a*.

2. The most celebrated of these countries was *Attica*, noted for containing the city of Athens, and for the genius of its inhabitants; hence the proverbial phrases, *Attic wit* and *Attic salt*.

3. *Bœotia* was more fertile than Attica, but the air thick and foggy, and the inhabitants were represented as phlegmatic and dull.

4. *Par-nas'sus*, a celebrated mountain in Phocis, was sacred to Apollo and the Muses. Between its two summits was the *Castalian spring*, the waters of which were represented to have the power of inspiring those who drank them with the true fire or spirit of poetry.

5. In *Bœotia*, were *Mount Ci-thæ'ron*, famous for being the place where the infant *Œd'i-pus* was exposed, and where Actæ'on was torn in pieces by his own dogs; and *Mount Hel'i-con*, sacred to Apollo and the Muses, near the foot of which was the verse-inspiring fountain of *Hip-po-cre'ne*, said to have been made by the hoof of the winged horse Peg'asus.

6. In *Attica*, near Athens, were the small mountains of *Hy-met'tus*, noted for honey, and *Pen-tel'i-cus*, for marble.

---

4. What fabulous inhabitants? 5. What is said of Thermopylæ?
6. What towns in Thessaly, and for what noted?

Greece Proper.—1. What did Greece Proper comprehend?
2. What is said of Attica? 3. Bœotia? 4. Parnassus?
5 What mountains were in Bœotia, and for what celebrated?
6 What mountains in Attica, and for what celebrated?

See Map of Greece.—What gulfs on the east and south of Thessaly? What mountains in the country and on its borders? What rivers? How was Tempe situated? Larissa? Pharsalia? Iolchos? Magnesia? Thermopylæ?

7. Among the small rivers of this country may be mentioned the *Ach-e-lo'us* and *E-ve'nus*, in the western part; the *Ce-phis'sus* and *A-so'pus*, in the eastern; also the small rivulets *Ce-phis'sus* and *Il-lis'sus*, noted for passing by the city of Athens.

8. *Ath'ens*, the capital of *Attica*, was the most renowned city of Greece, and for a long time the most celebrated seat of learning and the arts in the world; and it gave birth to many of the most eminent men of antiquity.

9. It now contains far more interesting remains of ancient refinement and splendor than any other place in Greece. A considerable portion of the *Acropolis*, or *citadel*, is still existing, which includes the *Par'the-non*, or *Temple of Minerva*, the grandest display of Athenian magnificence.

10. *Mar'a-thon*, in Attica, was famous for the memorable defeat of the Persians by the Athenians; *E-leu'sis*, near the borders of Megaris, for the celebration of the Eleusinian mysteries.

11. In *Bœotia*, were *Thebes*, the capital, noted as the birthplace of E-pam-i-non'das and Pindar; *Pla-tæ'a*, *Cor-o-ne'a*, *Leuc'tra*, and *Chær-o-ne'a*, for battles of the Greeks; *Or-chom'e-nus*, for a temple of the Graces; *Leb-a-de'a*, for the cave of Trophonius; *As'cra*, as the birthplace of the poet Hesiod; *Au'lis*, for the detention of the Grecian fleet in the expedition against Troy.

12. In *Pho'cis*, were *Del'phi*, the capital, famous for its oracle, and for the temple of Apollo, near which the Pythian games were celebrated; *An-tic'y-ra*, noted (like another town of the same name in Thessaly) for hellebore, the great remedy for madness among the ancients.

13. In *Ætolia*, were *Ther'mus*, the capital; *Nau-pac'tus*, now Lepanto, noted as a naval station; *Cal'y-don*, as the residence of Mel-e-a'ger, and the scene of a famous boar hunt.

14. In *Acarnania*, was *Ac'ti-um*, on the Ambracian gulf, famous for the memorable naval victory which Augustus obtained over Antony and Cleopatra, and which put an end to the Roman commonwealth.

---

7. What rivers in Greece Proper? 8. What is said of Athens? 9. What of the remains of its ancient magnificence? 10. What of Marathon and Eleusis? 11. What towns were there in Bœotia, and for what noted? 12. In Phocis? 13. In Ætolia? 14. In Acarnania?

See Map of Greece.—How was Attica situated? Ætolia? Bœotia? Doris? Acarnania? Locris? Phocis? Megaris? What island east of Attica and Bœotia? What rivers in Ætolia? In Bœotia? What lake in Bœotia? How was Mount Parnassus situated? Helicon? How was Athens situated? Marathon? Eleusis? Thebes? Chæronea? Platæa? Delphi? Naupactus? Calydon? Actium?

Peloponnesus.

1. Peloponnesus, now Morea, is a celebrated mountainous peninsula, connected with the continent by the narrow isthmus of Corinth, and its ancient name signifies the *Island of Pelops.*

2. Its modern name, *More'a*, is said to have been derived from the mulberry tree (Greek μορεα, Latin *morus*), with which it abounds, or from the resemblance of its shape to the mulberry leaf.

3. It comprised the following small countries, namely, *A-cha'i-a*, *E'lis*, *Mes-se'ni-a*, *La-co'ni-a*, *Ar'go-lis*, and *Ar-ca'di-a.*

4. *Laconia* was the most powerful state of Peloponnesus, and its inhabitants were celebrated for their military character, and for their habit of expressing their ideas in few words; hence the proverbial phrases, *Laconic style* and *Laconic answer.*

5. *Arcadia*, an elevated and mountainous district, which occupied the central part, was the celebrated pastoral country of the poets.

6. The principal mountains were *Ta-yg'e-tus*, in Laconia (7,910 feet high), noted for the celebration of the orgies of Bacchus; *Cyl-le'ne*, as the birthplace of Mercury; *Mæn'a-lus*, and *Ly-cæ'us*, in Arcadia, sacred to Pan; the largest rivers, the *Eu-ro'tas* and *Al-phe'us.*

7. *Cor'inth*, the capital of *Achaia*, on the isthmus of Corinth, was famous for commerce, wealth, and the arts, and for the celebration of the Isthmian games in its vicinity, in honor of Neptune.

8. It had two ports, *Le-chæ'um* and *Cen'chre-a:* and to the Christian converts at Corinth St. Paul addressed two epistles.

9. In *Elis*, were *Elis*, the capital, also *O-lym'pi-a*, famous for the statue of Jupiter, one of the seven wonders of the world, and for being the place where the Olympic games were celebrated, after the expiration of every four years, in honor of Jupiter.

10. There were four public and solemn games in Greece, namely, the *O-lym'pic*, *Pyth'i-an*, *Ne'me-an*, and *Isth'mi-an;* which consisted chiefly of athletic exercises, as leaping, boxing, wrestling, and running.

11. Of these games, the Olympic were the most famous, and from them the Greeks computed their time, the space intervening between one celebration and another being called an *Olympiad.*

12. In *Messenia*, were *Mes-se'ne*, the capital; *Py'los*, now *Nav-a-ri'no*, the city of Nestor; and *Me-tho'ne.*

13. In *Laconia*, were *Spar'ta* or *Laç-e-dæ'mon*, a powerful city, famous for the institutions of Lycurgus, and for the hardy and warlike character of its inhabitants; also *A-myc'læ*, noted as the birthplace of Castor and Pollux.

Peloponnesus.—1. What is said of Peloponnesus? 2. From what is the name of Morea derived? 3. What did Peloponnesus comprise? 4. What is said of Laconia? 5. Arcadia? 6. What mountains and rivers in Peloponnesus? 7. What is said of Corinth? 8. What were its ports? 9. What towns in Elis? 10. What games were celebrated in Greece? 11. What is said of the Olympic games? 12. What towns in Messenia, and for what noted? 13 In Laconia?

14. In *Argolis*, were *Argos*, now Argo, the capital, noted for the death of Pyrrhus; *My-ce'næ*, as the city of Agamemnon, who commanded the Greeks in the Trojan war; *Ne'me-a*, or *Ne-mæ'a*, for the Nemean games, in honor of Hercules; *Ep-i-dau'rus*, now Pidaura, for the worship of Æsculapius; *Nau'pli-a*, now Napoli, as a naval station; *Ler'na*, for the destruction of the Lernean hydra by Hercules.

15. In *Arcadia*, were *Man-ti-ne'a*, noted for a great defeat of the Spartans by Epaminondas, who was here slain; *Meg-a-lop'o-lis* as the birthplace of Polybius; *Stym-pha'lus*, a fountain and lake, as the fabled residence of the Harpies.

Greek Islands.

1. An important division of Greece consisted of islands, mostly situated in the Ægæ'an sea and on its borders; the two largest being *Crete* and *Eubœa*.

2. The islands lying in the Ægæ'an sea, north of Crete, were chiefly comprehended under two classes, namely, the *Cyc'la-des* and *Spor'a-des*.

3. The cluster of islands lying in a circular form around *Delos*, were called *Cyclades*, from the Greek word *cyclos*, a circle; the term *Sporades* was applied to the islands lying more remote towards the eastern shore, annexed to Asia.

4. In the Ionian sea, on the west coast of Greece, were the islands of *Cor-cy'ra*, *Pax'us*, *Leu-ca'di-a*, *Ith'a-ca*, *Ceph-a-le'ni-a*, and *Za-cyn'thus*; and on the south of Peloponnesus, *Cy-the'ra*. These seven islands now form the *Ionian Republic*.

5. *Corcy'ra*, now Corfu, is noted for the shipwreck of Ulysses and the gardens of Al-cin'o-us; *Ithaca*, now Theaki, as the residence of Ulysses; *Leucadia* or *Leucas*, now St. Maura, for the promontory of Leu-ca'te, and the rock called the *Lover's Leap*, where the poetess Sappho and other disappointed lovers threw themselves into the sea; *Cy-the'ra*, now Cerigo, as an island sacred to Venus.

6. *Crete*, now Candia, was renowned among the ancients as the birthplace of Jupiter, who was said to have been nursed on the famous *Mount Ida*, situated in the central part of the island.

7. This island was also noted for the laws of Minos, king of Crete; for its Labyrinth, in which the Minotaur was imprisoned; for its hundred cities; and for the skill of its inhabitants in archery.

---

14. What towns in Argolis? 15. In Arcadia?

Greek Islands.—1. What is said of the Greek islands? 2. How were they divided? 3. Which were the Cyclades, and which the Sporades? 4. What islands were there in the Ionian sea?

5. What is said of Corcyra, &c.? 6. What is said of Crete? 7. For what else was it noted?

See Map of Greece.—What gulfs on the north of Peloponnesus? What ones south? East? West? What rivers in Peloponnesus?

How was Achaia situated? Laconia? Arcadia? Elis? Argolis? Messenia? How was Corinth situated? Sparta? Argos? Mycenæ? Olympia? Pylos? Mantinea? Lerna? Nemea?

8. *Eubœa*, now Negropont, is noted as next to Crete in size; *Sal'a-mis*, for the defeat of the Persian fleet by the Athenians, and as the birthplace of Ajax, Teucer, and Solon.

9. Some of the principal of the Cyclades were *An'dros*, *Te'nos*, *Ce'os*, *Cyth'nus*, *Se-ri'phus*, *Siph'nus*, *Me'los*, *I'os*, *A-mor'gos*, *Nax'os*, *Pa'ros*, *An-tip'a-ros* or *O-le'a-ros*, *Scy'ros*, *Myc'o-nus*, and *De los*.

10. *Delos* was famous as the birthplace of Apollo and Diana, and for a celebrated altar and oracle of Apollo; *Naxos*, for the worship of Bacchus; *Paros*, for marble; *Antiparos*, for a grotto.

11. Of the islands on the coast of Asia, may be mentioned *Lesbos*, now Metelin, noted for wine and for the luxury of its inhabitants, and as the birthplace of Sappho and Pit'tacus; *Lem'nos*, for its Labyrinth, and as the residence of Vulcan; *Ten'e-dos*, as the place where the Grecian fleet was concealed in the expedition against Troy; *Chi'os*, now Scio, for wine; *Sa'mos*, for the worship of Juno, and as the birthplace of Pythag'oras; *Cos*, as the birthplace of Hippoc'rates and Apel'les; *Pat'mos*, as the place to which St. John was banished.

12. *Rhodes* is noted for its celebrity in history, and for its *brazen Colossus*, dedicated to the sun, and accounted one of the seven wonders of the world.

13. The *seven wonders* of the ancient world were the *Pyramids* of Egypt, the *Statue of Jupiter* at Olympia, the *Colossus* at Rhodes, the *Mausole'um* at Halicarnassus, the *Temple of Diana* at Ephesus, the *Walls of Babylon*, and the *Royal Palace of Cyrus*; or, according to some, the *Tower* or *Pharos* at Alexandria.

14. In the eastern part of the Mediterranean, off the coast of Cilicia, is the large and fertile island of *Cyprus*, once sacred to Venus.

15. Some of the towns of Cyprus were *Sal'a-mis*, founded by Teucer; *Pa'phos*, noted for the worship of Venus; *Ci'ti-um*, as the birthplace of the stoic philosopher Zeno.

---

8. What is said of Eubœa and Salamis? 9. What were the principal of the Cyclades? 10. What is said of Delos, Naxos, &c.? 11. What islands were on the coast of Asia, and for what noted?

12. What is said of Rhodes? 13. What were the seven wonders of the world? 14. What is said of Cyprus? 15. What towns, and for what noted?

See Map of Greece.—How is Crete situated? In what part of it is Mount Ida? How is Cythera situated?. Corcyra? What other islands are on the west coast of Greece?

How is Eubœa situated? Salamis? Ægina? Lemnos? Scyros? Delos? What islands are near Delos?

See Map of Asia Minor.—How is Lesbos situated? Samos? Cos? Chios? Rhodes? Patmos? Cyprus? In what part of Cyprus was Paphos? Salamis?

ASIA.

ASIA MINOR.

1. Asia Minor, now Natolia, a country lying between the Mediterranean and Euxine seas, and having the Ægæan sea on the west, and the Hellespont and Propontis on the northwest, comprised, in ancient times, many different states or provinces.

2. The western parts were occupied by Grecian colonies; the language of Greece was extensively spoken in Asia Minor; and many of the Greek philosophers, poets, and men of genius, were natives of this country.

3. The principal divisions of Asia Minor were *Pon'tus*, *Paph-la-go'ni-a*, and *Bi-thyn'i-a*, on the Euxine sea; *Tro'as*, *Mÿ'si-a*, *I-o'ni-a*, *Lyd'i-a*, and *Ca'ri-a*, in the west; *Lÿ'ci-a*, *Pam-phyl'i-a*, *Pi-sid'i-a*, and *Ci-lĭ'ci-a*, on the Mediterranean; *Phryg'i-a*, *Lyc-a-o'ni-a*, *Ga-la'ti-a*, and *Cap-pa-do'ci-a*, in the interior.

4. The countries of Mysia, Ionia, Lydia, Caria, and Phrygia, were, at one period, united into one province, by the name of *Asia*, of which Ephesus was the capital.

5. The principal range of mountains is that of *Tau'rus*, in the eastern part; *O-lym'pus* and *Tmo'lus* are considerable mountains towards the west. *Sip'y-lus*, near Magnesia, was noted as the residence of Ni'o-be; *Cor'y-cus*, on the coast of Cilicia, for saffron, and the cave of Typhon; *Ida*, near Troy, as being the place where Paris adjudged to Venus the prize of beauty.

6. The three largest rivers were the *Ha'lys*, now Kizil-Ermak; the *San-ga'ri-us*, now Sakaria; and *Mæ-an'der*, now Meinder, famous for its windings.

7. The *Ther-mo'don* was noted for the residence of the warlike women, called the Amazons; the *Eu-rym'e-don*, for the defeat of the Persians by Cimon; the *Gra-ni'cus*, for the first victory of Alexander over the Persians; the *Her'mus* and *Pac-to'lus*, for flowing

---

ASIA MINOR.—1. What was the situation of Asia Minor? 2. What is said of it? 3. What were the divisions? 4. What formed the province of Asia? 5. What mountains in Asia Minor? 6. What the three largest rivers? 7. What other rivers are mentioned, and for what noted?

See Map of Asia Minor.—What sea was on the north of Asia Minor? What one south? What one west? How was Propontis situated? What strait connected the Propontis with the Ægæan sea? What connected it with the Euxine? What islands lay west of Asia Minor? What island south? What countries of Asia Minor were situated on the Euxine? What ones on the Ægæan sea? What ones on the Mediterranean? What ones in the interior? What rivers flowed into the Ægæan sea? What ones into the Euxine? What ones into the Mediterranean? What ones into the Propontis?

over golden sand; the *Sca-man'der*, *Xan'thus*, and *Si'mo-is*, as small rivulets flowing through the plain of Troy.

8. In *Troas*, between Mount Ida and the sea, was *Troy* or *Il'i-um*, famous for a siege of ten years, which it sustained against the Greeks, and which has been immortalized by the genius of Homer.

9. In *Mysia*, were *Per'ga-mus*, on the Ca-i'cus, once the capital of a kingdom, noted as the royal city of *Eu'me-nes*, as the birthplace of Galen, and for its great library; *Lamp'sa-cus*, for the worship of Pri-a'pus; *Si-gæ'um*, for the tomb of A-chil'les; *A-by'dos*, opposite to Sestos; *As'sos* and *Ad-ra-myt'ti-um*, known in the travels of St. Paul.

10. *Eph'e-sus*, in *Ionia*, was anciently a large and splendid city, the capital of the proconsular province of Asia, memorable in the travels and epistles of St. Paul, noted as the seat of one of the *Seven Churches* mentioned by St. John, and for the temple of Diana, one of the seven wonders of the world.

11. *Smyr'na*, anciently a rich commercial city, and now the largest in Natolia, was noted as one of the seven cities that claimed the honor of giving birth to Homer. The whole seven are enumerated in the following line:

Smyrna, Chios, Colophon, Salamis, Rhodus, Argos, Athenæ.

12. *Mi-le'tus*, once the capital of Ionia, a large city, was noted for its great commerce, for a temple and oracle of Apollo, as the birthplace of Thales, one of the seven wise men of Greece, and of Anaximander, and for the affecting leave which St. Paul here took of the Ephesian Christians.

13. Some other towns in Ionia were *Myc'a-le*, noted for a victory of the Greeks over the Persians; *Er'y-thræ*, as the residence of one of the Sibyls; *Pri-e'ne*, as the birthplace of Bias, one of the seven wise men of Greece; *Te'os*, as the birthplace of the poet Anacreon; *Cal-zom'e-ne*, as the birthplace of A-nax-ag'o-ras; *Col'o-phon*, as one of the towns which contended for the birth of Homer, and for the Colophonian cavalry.

14. In *Lyd'i-a*, were *Sar'dis*, the capital, noted as the residence of the proverbially rich king Crœsus; *Phil-a-del'phi-a*, and *Thy-a-ti'ra*, together with Sardis, as seats of three of the seven churches; *Mag-ne'si-a*, for the defeat of An-ti'o-chus the Great by Scipio.

15. The capital of *Caria* was *Hal-i-car-nas sus*, famous for its *Mausole'um*, the tomb of king Mauso'lus, accounted one of the seven wonders of the world, also as the birthplace of He-rod'o-tus, the father of history, Dionysius Halicarnassen'sis, the historian and critic, and Her-a-cli'tus, the weeping philosopher. *Chi'dus* was noted for a statue of Venus, and for a battle between the Athenians and Spartans.

16. In *Lycia*, was *Pat'a-ra*, noted for an oracle of Apollo.

17. In *Pamphylia* and *Pisidia*, were *At-ta-li'a*, *Per'ga*, and *An'ti-och*, mentioned in the travels of St. Paul.

---

8. What is said of Troy? 9. What towns were there in Mysia?
10. What is said of Ephesus? 11. Smyrna? 12. Miletus?
13 What other towns in Ionia, and for what noted? 14. What ones in Lydia? 15. Caria? 16. Lycia? 17. Pamphylia and Pisidia?

18. In *Cilicia*, were *Tar'sus*, the capital, on the Cydnus, once a large city, noted for the arts and sciences, and as the birthplace of St. Paul; *Is'sus*, for a great victory of Alexander over Darius; *An-chi'a-le*, for the tomb of the effeminate king Sardanapa'lus.

19. In *Phrygia*, were *La-od-i-ce'a*, the seat of one of the seven churches of Asia; *Co-los'sæ*, to whose inhabitants St. Paul addressed an epistle; *Hi-e-rap'o-lis*, noted for hot-baths; *Ip'sus*, for a famous battle between the surviving generals of Alexander, in which Antig'onus was defeated and slain.

20. The eastern part of Phrygia was called *Lyc-a-o'ni-a*, in which were *I-co'ni-um*, *Der'be*, and *Lys'tra*, mentioned in the travels of St. Paul.

21. In *Galatia*, were *An-cy'ra*, now Angora, and *Gor'di-um*, where Alexander cut the Gordian knot.—To the Galatians, the inhabitants of this country, St. Paul addressed an epistle.

22. In *Bithynia*, were *Ni-co-me'di-a*, the capital, now Ismid; *Nice*, now Isnik, also once the capital, noted for the first general council, which framed the Nicene Creed; *Prusa*, now Bursa; *Chal-ce'don*, famous for a council against the Eutych'ians; *Li-bys'sa*, for the tomb of Hannibal; *Her-a-cle'a*, for its naval importance.

23. In *Paphlagonia*, was *Si-no'pe*, which was the capital of the kingdom of Pontus in the time of Mith-ri-da'tes, and was the birthplace of *Di-og'e-nes*, the Cynic philosopher.

24. In *Pontus*, were *A-ma'si-a*, noted as the birthplace of Mithridates the Great, and Strabo the geographer; *Tra-pe'zus*, now Trebisond, as a place of renown under the emperors of the Eastern empire; *Cer'a-sus*, now Keresoun, for giving name to cherries, which were first brought from this place to Rome; *The-mis'cy-ra*, as a town of the Amazons; *Ze'la* or *Ze'li-a*, as the place where Cæsar defeated Pharnaces with such rapidity, that he wrote the account of his victory to the senate in these three words, "Veni, vidi, vici," *I came, I saw, I conquered.*

25. In *Cappadocia*, were *Maz'a-ca*, the capital; *Co-ma'na*, noted for a temple of Bello'na; *Ty'a-na*, as the birthplace of the impostor Apollonius; *Naz-i-an'zus*, as the birthplace of Gregory Nazianzen.

---

18. What towns in Cilicia? 19. Phrygia? 20. Lycaonia? 21. Galatia? 22. Bithynia? 23. Paphlagonia? 24. Pontus? 25. Cappadocia?

See Map of Asia Minor.—How was Troy situated? Pergamus? Nice? Prusa?

What towns were on the Propontis? What ones on the Hellespont?

How was Smyrna situated? Sardis? Philadelphia? Ephesus? Miletus? Halicarnassus? Patera? Tarsus? Issus? Iconium? Ipsus? Laodicea? Gordium? Heraclea? Sinope? Amasia? Trapezus? Zela? Cerasus? Mazaca?

COLCHIS, ARMENIA, MESOPOTAMIA, SYRIA, ARABIA.

Ruins of Palmyra.

1. Colchis, situated east of the Euxine sea, was famous as the scene of the Argonautic expedition, in search of the *golden fleece*, which was fabled to be guarded by bulls that breathed fire, and by a dragon that never slept.

2. One of the principal rivers was the *Pha'sis*, now Rione, from which the Argonauts are said to have brought away some large birds, hence called *pheasants*.

3. The chief towns of Colchis were *Æ'a*, the capital, and *Cy'ta*, noted for poisonous herbs, and for the birth of the sorceress Me-de'a.

4. Armenia is a mountainous country, and contains the famous mountain *Ar'a-rat*, on which the ark has been commonly supposed to have rested after the flood.

5. The *Eu-phra'tes* and *Ti'gris*, two of the largest and most celebrated rivers that were known to the ancients, have their sources in Armenia. In the eastern part was lake *Ar-sis'sa*, now Van.

6. The principal towns were *Ar-tax'a-ta*, the capital: *A-mi'da*, now Diarbekir; *Tig-ran-o-cer'ta*, noted for its capture by Lucullus, who here found great treasure.

Colchis, Armenia, &c.—1. What is said of Colchis? 2. What river? 3. Towns? 4. What is said of Armenia? 5. What rivers? 6. Towns?

7. MESOPOTAMIA received its name from its situation between the two rivers, the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*.

8. Some of the towns were *E-des'sa*, now Ourfa, supposed by many to have been *Ur of the Chaldees*; *Car'ræ*, (called *Haran* and *Charran* in the Bible), now Heren, noted as the place from which Abraham departed for Canaan, also for Sabianism, or the worship of heavenly bodies, and for the defeat and death of Crassus; *Nis'i-bis* and *Cir-ce'si-um*, once important frontier towns of the Roman empire.

9. SYRIA comprehended all the country lying between the Mediterranean and Mesopotamia and Arabia, including *Phœnicia* and *Palestine*.—For a description of the latter, see page 247.

10. The principal mountains are those of *Leb'a-non*, or *Lib'a-nus*, and *An-ti-lib'a-nus*; the largest rivers, the *Eu-phra'tes* and *O-ron'tes*.

11. *Da-mas'cus*, once the capital of the kingdom of Syria, and one of the most ancient cities in the world, is celebrated in both sacred and profane history; and it is noted for giving name to the *damascene* or *damson* plum, the *damask* rose, and *damask* silks and linens.

12. *An'ti-och*, near the mouth of the Orontes, was once a very large and splendid city, the residence of the Macedonian kings of Syria; and is noted for being the place where the followers of Christ were first called Christians.

13. *Pal-my'ra*, supposed to be the same city as *Tadmor in the wilderness*, is famous for having been the residence of queen Zenobia, who had for her secretary Longinus, and who was taken captive by the Roman emperor Aurelian. Here, and also at the site of *He-li-op'o-lis*, now Balbec, are now found most magnificent ruins of temples of the sun and other edifices.

14. *Sa-mos'a-ta* was noted as the birthplace of Lucian; *Hi-e-rap'o-lis*, now Bombouch, for the worship of the Syrian goddess A-tar'ga-tis; *E-me'sa*, now Hems, for a temple of Heliogab'alus or the sun; *Ap-a-me'a*, now Famieh, and *Ep-i-pha'ni-a*, now Hamah, as important cities; *Daph'ne*, a grove near Antioch, for the worship of Venus.

15. The chief cities of *Phœnicia*, were *Tyre*, now Sur, and *Si'don*, now Saida, both famous in history, and noted for their antiquity and for commerce.—The Phœnicians were the reputed inventors of glass, purple, and coinage; and the invention of letters has also been attributed to them as well as to the Egyptians.

16. ARABIA is commonly considered as divided into three parts, namely, *Arabia Petræa*, or Stony, *Arabia Deserta*, or Desert, and *Arabia Felix*, or Happy.

---

7. What is said of Mesopotamia? 8. What towns?
9. What is said of Syria? 10. What mountains and rivers?
11. What is said of Damascus? 12. Antioch? 13. Palmyra? 14. What other towns, and for what noted?
15. What cities in Phœnicia? 16. How is Arabia divided?

17. Arabia Petræa, comprising the northwest portion of the country, and bordering on the northern parts of the Red sea, is noted for being the region in which the Israelites passed 40 years, in their journeyings from Egypt to Canaan.

18. Mounts *Si'nai* and *Ho'reb*, between the northern branches of the Red sea, are famous as scenes of miracles recorded in the Bible. On Sinai, Moses received the Ten Commandments.

19. *E-zi-on-Ge'ber* was noted as the port from which Solomon's vessels sailed for Ophir; *Mid'i-an*, as the residence of Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses.

ASSYRIA, CHALDEA, PERSIA, MEDIA.

1. As-syr'i-a, Chal-de'a or Bab-y-lo'ni-a, Per'si-a, Me'di-a, and Par'thi-a were some of the most celebrated and powerful oriental empires of antiquity; but their extent and boundaries were very different at different times.

2. *Nin'e-veh*, the capital of the empire of Assyria, situated on the Tigris, opposite to the site of the modern city of Mosul, was one of the largest and most splendid cities in the world, surrounded by magnificent walls, and famous both in sacred and profane history.

3. *Bab'y-lon*, the capital of Babylonia or Chaldea, and also, at certain periods, of the Assyrian empire, stood on both sides of the Euphrates, was one of the most renowned cities of antiquity, and famous for its walls, which were reckoned one of the seven wonders of the world. The ruins of this city are now seen in the neighborhood of Helleh.

4. *Ec-bat'a-na*, supposed to have been on the site of the modern city of Hamadan, was the capital of Media, and a splendid city.

5. *Per-sep'o-lis*, once the capital of Persia, was noted for its splendor, and its destruction by Alexander; and its ruins are now

---

17. What is said of Arabia Petræa? 18. What of mounts Sinai and Horeb? 19. Ezion-Geber and Midian?

ASSYRIA, CHALDEA, &c.—1. What is said of Assyria, Chaldea, Persia, &c.? 2. What of Nineveh? 3. Babylon? 4. Ecbatana? 5. Persepolis and Susa?

See Map of the Roman Empire.—What countries were situated between the Euxine and Caspian seas? What mountains? How was Mesopotamia situated? Syria? Media? Palestine? Phœnicia? Armenia? Arabia? Palestine? Iberia? Asiatic Sarmatia?

What rivers flowed into the Caspian? Into the Palus-Mœotis? Into the Euxine, on the north?

How was Artaxata situated? Cyta? Tigranocerta? Nineveh? Babylon? Ecbatana? Ctesiphon? Palmyra? Damascus? Antioch? Tyre? Jerusalem? Ezion-Geber? Midian? Mount Sinai?

What were some of the towns on the east coast of the Mediterranean? On the Euphrates? On the Tigris?

seen near Estachar; *Su'sa*, (in the Bible *Shushan*), now Shuster, or Shus, was the winter residence of the Persian kings.

6. *Ctes'i-phon*, now Al Modain, was noted as one of the capitals of Parthia, and for its magnificent palace; *Hec-a-tom'py-los*, now Damegan, was another capital of Parthia.

7. *Ar-be'la*, now Erbil, was noted for giving name to a great victory which Alexander gained over Darius on the plains of Gau-ga-me'la; *Cu-nax'a*, for a battle in which Cyrus was slain, and as the place from which Xenophon retreated with 10,000 Greeks.

---

6. What is said of Ctesiphon and Hecatompylos? 7. Arbela and Cunaxa?

AFRICA.

ÆGYPT.

1. Ægypt was divided into *Lower Ægypt* and *Upper Ægypt*; and between these two divisions, there was a small district called *Hep-ta-no'mis*.

2. Lower Ægypt, which includes the country intersected by the mouths of the Nile, is called the *Delta*; Upper Ægypt was also called the *Theb'a-is*, or *Theb'a-id*, from the great city of Thebes.

3. Ægypt, which is celebrated for its great antiquity, has been styled the cradle of learning; it could boast of attainments in the arts at a period when Greece and Italy were in a state of barbarism; and it now exhibits many monuments of ancient magnificence and refinement.

ÆGYPT.—1. How is Ægypt divided? 2. What is said of Lower and of Upper Ægypt?
3. For what is Ægypt celebrated?

See Map of the Roman Empire.—How was Ægypt situated? Libya? Africa? Numidia? Mauretania? What river in Ægypt? Lake? How was Memphis situated? Alexandria? Thebes? Oasis Magna? Oasis Parva? Canopus? Pelusium? Arsinoe? Tentyra?

4. The celebrated *Nile*, the only river in Ægypt, formerly flowed into the sea by seven mouths; but only two of them are now of much importance.

5. *Mem'phis*, once the capital of Ægypt, situated near the site of the modern capital, Cairo, was long since entirely destroyed.

6. *Al-ex-an'dri-a*, founded by Alexander the Great, was the capital of Ægypt, under the Ptolemies, and noted for having once been the most commercial city in the world, and a great seat of learning; and also for its *Pharos*, or watch-tower, sometimes reckoned one of the seven wonders of the world.

7. Some of the other towns of Lower Ægypt were *Sa'is*, noted for having been the capital; *He-ro-op'o-lis*, as the residence of the ancient shepherd kings; *On*, or *He-li-op'o-lis*, for a temple of the sun; *Ca-no'pus*, now Aboukir, for a temple of Se-ra'pis; *Pe-lu'si-um*, now Tineh, as the bulwark and key of the country.

8. *Thebes*, the capital of Upper Ægypt, or the Thebaid, was a magnificent city, famous for its hundred gates. It was destroyed before the period of the commencement of authentic profane history; yet its site is still covered with most magnificent ruins of temples and other edifices.

9. *Ar-sin'o-e*, or *Croc-o-di-lop'o-lis*, near lake *Mœ'ris*, was famous for the *labyrinth*, which contained 3,000 chambers, in which the kings and sacred crocodiles were buried.

10. Some of the other towns in Upper Ægypt were *A-by'dos*, famous for the temple of O-si'ris and palace of Memnon; *Cop'tos*, as an emporium of Arabian and Indian commodities; *Ten'ty-ra*, now Dendera, for temples of Isis and Venus; *Sy-e'ne*, for a well, the bottom of which, at the time of the summer solstice, was illuminated, the sun being exactly perpendicular over it.

11. Some of the most remarkable antiquities now found in Ægypt, are the *Pyramids*, the *Obelisks*, the *Sphinx*, the *Catacombs*, or *Mummy-pits*, and numerous ruins of *Temples* and other splendid edifices.

12. The *Pyramids* are the most remarkable monuments of ancient art that now remain; but history furnishes no authentic information respecting the time or the object of their erection.

13. The *Sphinx*, which is situated near one of the Pyramids, is a statue of a huge monster, cut in solid rock, having the face of a virgin and the body of a lion.

14. The *Land of Goshen*, the country occupied by the Israelites, in Ægypt, is supposed to have been in the northeastern part.

---

4. What is said of the Nile? 5. Memphis? 6. Alexandria?
7. What other towns in Lower Ægypt? 8. What is said of Thebes? 9. Arsinoe? 10. What other towns in Upper Ægypt?
11. What remarkable antiquities are there in the country?
12 What is said of the Pyramids? 13. The Sphinx?
14 Where was the Land of Goshen?

LIBYA, AFRICA PROPER, NUMIDIA, AND MAURETANIA.

1. LIBYA was divided into *Mar-mar'i-ca* and *Cy-re-na'i-ca;* which latter was also called *Pen-tap'o-lis*, from the five principal cities which it contained.

2. *Cy-re'ne*, now Curen, once a large city, was settled by Greeks, and was noted as the birthplace of Callim'achus, Eratos'thenes, Carne'ades, and Aristip'pus; *Ber-e-ni'ce* or *Hes'pe-ris*, according to some, for the fabled garden of the Hesper'ides, containing the golden apples; though others place this garden on the west of Africa.

3. In a beautiful oasis, in the Libyan desert, was *Ammon*, now Siwah, noted for the temple of Jupiter Ammon, with a famous oracle that was consulted by Alexander.

4. In *Africa Proper*, was the celebrated city of *Carthage*, once the rival of Rome, famous for wealth and commerce, and for its siege and destruction by the Romans.

5. *U'ti-ca* was noted for the death of Cato; *Vac'ca*, for transactions in the Jugurthine war; *Thap'sus*, for a victory gained by Cæsar; *Za'ma*, for the defeat of Hannibal by Scipio Africanus; *Cap'sa*, now Gafsa, as the place where Jugurtha deposited his treasures; *Su-fet'u-la*, now Spaitla, for its extensive ruins.

6. The *Bag'ra-da*, now Mejerdah, the principal river of this country, was noted as the place where the Roman army, under Reg'ulus, killed an enormous serpent. A long lake southwest of Syrtis Minor, was divided into two parts, one called *Pa'lus Tri-to'nis*, noted as the place where Minerva is said first to have appeared, hence called Tritonia; the other *Pa'lus Lib'y-a*, the fabled residence of the Gorgons.

7. In *Numidia*, were *Cir'ta*, now Constantina, the residence of the kings, noted for its strength; *Hip'po Re'gi-us*, as the episcopal seat of St. Augustin.

8. In *Mauretania*, were *Cæs-a-re'a*, noted as once the capital; *Si'ga*, as the residence of Syphax; *Tin'gis*, now Tangier; *Mount Ab'y-la*, opposite to Calpe in Spain, one of the Pillars of Hercules.

LIBYA, &c.—1. How was Libya divided? 2. What is said of Cyrene and Berenice? 3. What of Ammon?
4 What is said of Carthage? 5. What other towns in Africa Proper? 6. What river and lake? 7. What towns in Numidia? 8. In Mauretania?

See Map of the Roman Empire.—How was Marmarica situated? Cyrenaica? Ammon? Cyrene? Berenice?
How was Syrtis Major and Syrtis Minor situated? Carthage? Utica? Zama? Thapsus? Tritonis Palus? How was Cirta situated? Hippo Regius? Cæsarea? Siga? Tingis? Abyla?

SCRIPTURE GEOGRAPHY.

1. Scripture or Sacred Geography comprises that part of Ancient Geography which treats of the countries and places mentioned in the Bible.

2. No one of the four quarters of the world, as they are now understood, is spoken of in the Scriptures; nor is any mention made of any one of the five great oceans of modern geography.

3. The term *Asia*, as used in the New Testament, never embraces more than *Asia Minor*, and generally only the *proconsular province of Asia*, which comprised *Mysia*, *Ionia*, *Phrygia*, *Lydia*, and *Caria*.

4. The *Mediterranean sea* is called in the Bible the *Great sea;* and most of the countries mentioned in the Scriptures, either bordered upon it, or were situated not far distant; some of the most remote were *Chaldea*, *Persia*, and *Media*.

5. The Geography of the Old Testament relates chiefly to the southwest part of *Asia* and to *Ægypt*. Scripture Geography has little connection with *Europe*, except for the illustration of the travels of St. Paul and his fellow laborers.

6. The three great *rivers* found within the limits of that portion of the globe which is embraced by Scripture geography, are the *Nile*, in Africa, and the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, in Asia.

7. The *Land of Canaan*, from the time of its conquest by the Israelites under Joshua to the crucifixion of our Savior, was the

---

SCRIPTURE GEOGRAPHY.—1. What is Scripture Geography?
2. What modern divisions of the globe are not mentioned in the Bible?
3. What does the term *Asia* in the New Testament comprehend?
4. What is said of the Mediterranean sea? 5. To what part of the world does the geography of the Old Testament relate?
6. What three great rivers are included in the parts of the world embraced by Scripture geography?
7. What is said of the land of Canaan?

See Map of Palestine.—How was Idumæa situated? The Moabites: The Ammonites? Philistæa? Phœnicia? Cœlo-Syria? Abyle'ne? Damasce'ne?

How was Judea situated? Galilee? Samaria? Galilee of the Gentiles? Peræa? Ituræa? Trachoni'tis? Mount Lebanon, or Libanus? Anti-libanus? Hermon? Mount Seir? The Dead sea? The Sea of Galilee? What the course of the Jordan? What other rivers flowed into the Dead sea? What ones into the Mediterranean

theatre of most of the transactions recorded in the Bible; and it included more than half of the places mentioned in it.

8. The journeyings of our Savior, during his ministry, were limited to *Palestine*; the travels of St. Paul, chiefly to *Palestine*, *Syria*, *Asia Minor*, *Greece*, and *Italy*.—Notices relating to Scripture Geography have already been given with respect to other countries besides Palestine.

9. At the period of the ministry of our Savior and his apostles, almost all the countries mentioned in the New Testament were included in the *Roman Empire*.

PALESTINE.

1. This country was first called the *Land of Ca'naan*, from Canaan, the son of Ham; the *Land of Promise*, or the *Promised Land*, from its being promised by God to Abraham; the *Land of Israel*, from the Israelites; *Ju-de'a*, from Judah, the principal of the Twelve Tribes; *Pal'es-tine*, from the Philistines, who inhabited the southwest part of it; and the *Holy Land*, from its being the scene of the greater part of the transactions recorded in the Bible, and particularly of the birth, life, miracles, and sufferings of our Savior.

2. Before this country was possessed by the Israelites, it was inhabited by the descendants of Ca'naan, called *Ca'naan-ites*, who were notorious for their idolatry and vices; and consisted of seven nations, namely, the *Am'or-ites*, *Jeb'u-sites*, *Hit'tites*, *Per'iz-zites*, *Gir'ga-shites*, *Ca'naan-ites*, and *Hi'vites*.

3. After the conquest of the country by the Israelites, under Joshua, it was divided among the *Twelve Tribes* by lot; *Reu'ben*, *Gad*, and half of *Ma-nas'seh* possessed the part east of the Jordan; and of the country west of the Jordan, *Judah* and *Sim'e-on* had the southern part; *Ash'er*, *Naph'ta-li*, and *Zeb'u-lon*, the northern; and *Dan*, *Benjamin*, *Ephraim*, half of *Manasseh*, and *Is'sa-char*, the middle.

4. After the reign of Solomon, two separate kingdoms were formed, namely, the kingdom of *Israel*, consisting of *Ten Tribes*, and having *Samaria* for its capital; and the kingdom of *Judah*, composed of the tribes of *Judah* and *Benjamin*, and having *Jerusalem* for its capital.

---

8. To what countries were the journeyings of our Savior, and to what the travels of St. Paul limited?
9. To what empire did almost all the countries mentioned in the New Testament belong?

PALESTINE.—1. By what names has the country of Palestine been known? 2. By whom was it inhabited before it was possessed by the Israelites?
3 How was it divided after the conquest?
4. What two kingdoms were subsequently formed?

5. In the time of the Gospel history, the whole of Palestine was subject to the Romans, and the country west of the Jordan was divided into three parts, namely, *Ju-de'a*, *Sa-ma'ri-a*, and *Gal'i-lee.* The chief divisions of the country east of the Jordan were *Pe-ræ'a*, and *I-tu-ræ'a.*

6. The country included within the limits of the Twelve Tribes, is of small extent, not a third part so large as the state of New York.

7. *Dan* (in the New Testament called *Cæs-a-re'a Phi-lip'pi*) was reputed the most northern city, and *Be-er'she-ba* or *Beer-she'ba*, the most southern; hence the proverbial phrase, to express the limits of the country, "From Dan to Beersheba."

8. The face of the country is beautifully diversified with mountains, hills, valleys, and plains.

9. The *climate* is excellent; the cold seldom excessive; the heat of summer is great, but mitigated by a periodical breeze. *Rain* seldom falls here, except in the spring and autumn; but the dews are abundant.

10. The Scriptures, in describing the fruitfulness of this country, characterize it as "a land flowing with milk and honey." In modern times, however, many parts of it have a desolate appearance, as the cultivation of it has generally been much neglected; but where it has been well attended to, it is highly productive.

11. The *Jordan*, the celebrated river of Palestine, and the only considerable one in the country, is deep and rapid, but not wide. It rises near the foot of Mount Hermon, passes through lake Merom and the sea of Galilee; and after a southerly course of about 150 miles, flows into the Dead sea.

12. Some of the other famous streams or rivulets are the *Ar'non*, *Jab'bok*, *Be'sor*, *So'rek*, and *Ki'shon*; also, *Ce'dron*, or *Kid'ron*, noted for passing by Jerusalem; and *Be'lus*, near Ptolemais, from the sand of which glass is said to have been first made.

13. The *Dead sea*, called also the *Salt sea*, *Sea of Sodom*, and *Lake As-phal-ti'tes*, is about 70 miles long. The water is clear, but uncommonly salt and bitter. The sea is surrounded by majestic and dreary mountains; and the vicinity is barren and cheerless.

14. The *Sea of Galilee*, called also the *Sea of Tiberias*, and the *Lake of Gennesareth*, is 17 miles long; it is environed by lofty eminences, and has a beautiful and picturesque appearance.

15. This lake is celebrated in the Gospel history; near it our Savior passed much of his time, during his ministry; and it was here that several of his disciples were employed, in the early part of their lives, as fishermen.

---

5. How was the country divided in the time of the Gospel history?
6 What is the extent of the country? 7. What is said of Dan and Beersheba?
8 What is said of the face of the country? 9. Climate? 10. What of the fruitfulness of the country? 11. What of the Jordan?
12. What other streams or rivulets? 13. What is said of the Dead sea? 14. The sea of Galilee? 15. For what is it celebrated?

16. In the north of Palestine, and on its borders, is the mountain range of *Leb'a-non*, or *Lib'a-nus*, which has summits almost always covered with snow; and is celebrated in Hebrew poetry for magnificent cedars.

17. To the east of Libanus is *Anti-libanus;* and to the southeast is *Mount Hermon.*

18. *Mount Carmel*, on the coast of the Mediterranean, is noted as the retreat of Elijah, and, in modern times, for monks called Carmelites; *Mount Tabor*, southeast of the sea of Galilee, as the scene of our Savior's transfiguration; *Mount Gil'bo-a*, south of the sea of Galilee, for the death of Saul and Jonathan; *Mount Ger'i-zim*, near Sichem, for the temple of the Samaritans.

19. *Mount Gilead*, east of the Jordan, was famous for balm; *Mounts Nebo* and *Pisgah*, for being places from which Moses took a view of the Promised Land; *Mount Hor*, a summit of Seir, to the south of Palestine, for the death of Aaron.

20. The most celebrated desert in Palestine was the *Desert* or *Wilderness of Judea*, situated to the west of the Dead sea, and noted for being the region where John the Baptist preached.

21. JUDEA comprised the territory which formerly belonged to the tribes of *Judah*, *Benjamin*, *Simeon*, and *Dan.*

22. *Jerusalem*, the capital of Judea, was anciently built on four hills, *Zi'on*, *Mo-ri'ah*, *A'cra*, and *Be-ze'ta*, which were almost surrounded by valleys, encompassed by mountains. It was regarded as a holy city, on account of its containing the Temple, and being the centre of the Jewish religion and worship; and it is memorable for the crucifixion and resurrection of our Savior, for its signal destruction, and, in modern times, for pilgrimage.

23. The two principal centres of the labors of our Savior, during his ministry, were Jerusalem with its vicinity, and the sea of Galilee.

24. To the east of Jerusalem, beyond the brook Kidron, was the *Mount of Olives*, whither our Savior resorted after eating the passover; between the Mount of Olives and the city, was the garden of *Geth-sem'a-ne*, where he was betrayed; on the north side of the city was *Cal'va-ry*, where he was crucified; 7 miles northwest was *Em'ma-us*, where he appeared to two of his disciples after his resurrection; and to the northeast was *Beth'a-ny*, where he raised Lazarus from the dead, and whence he ascended to heaven.

25. *Beth'le-hem* is memorable as the birthplace of David, and still more so as that of our Savior; *He'bron*, for having been the

---

16. What is said of Mount Lebanon? 17. What mountains near Lebanon?
18. What other mountains, and for what noted?
19. What is said of Gilead, Nebo, and Hor? 20. What desert?
21. What is said of Judea? 22. What of Jerusalem?
23. What were the two principal centres of our Savior's ministry?
24. What places near Jerusalem? 25. What is said of Bethlehem and Hebron?

residence of the patriarchs Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and for seven years the royal seat of David.

26. *Jer'i-cho* is noted for its siege and capture by Joshua, and as the "city of palm-trees;" *A'i*, for a great victory of Joshua; *Beth'el*, for the vision of Jacob; *Gib'e-ah*, as the birthplace of Saul; *Gib'e-on*, as the city of the Gibeonites; *Te-ko'ah*, as the town of the prophet Amos.

27. *Ar-i-ma-the'a* was noted as the town of Joseph, who begged the body of Jesus; *A-dul'lam* and *En'ge-di*, for caves which afforded retreats to David.

28. The principal towns in the country of the Philistines were *Ga'za*, noted in the history of Samson; *Gath*, the birthplace of Goliah; *As'ca-lon*, *Ash'dod* or *A-zo'tus*, and *Ek'ron*.

29. The country of SAMARIA derived its name from the city of Samaria, and it comprised the territory which belonged to the tribe of *Ephraim* and half of *Manasseh*.

30. After the captivity of the Ten Tribes, this country was inhabited by a mixed race of people, called *Samaritans*, who built a temple on Mount Gerizim, adopted the law of Moses, and regarded the Pentateuch as a book of divine authority, but rejected the rest of the Old Testament.

31. *Samaria* was the first capital of the country; and afterwards *Si'chem*, or *She'chem*, called in the New Testament *Sy'char* (now Napolose), near which was *Jacob's Well*, memorable for our Savior's conversation with the woman of Samaria.

32. On the coast of the Mediterranean was *Cæs-a-re'a*, the seat of the Roman governors of Palestine, and noted for being the place where Herod Agrippa was smitten with a fatal disease, where Cornelius was converted by Peter, and where Paul defended himself before Felix, Festus, and Agrippa.

33. *Jop'pa*, now Jaffa, was the principal port of the Israelites, and is now the port of Jerusalem; *Gil'gal*, near Jericho, and *Shi'loh* were noted for being places where the ark of the covenant was, for a time, deposited; *Tir'zah*, for being once the seat of the kings of Israel; *Me-gid'do*, for the defeat and death of Josiah; *Jez're-el*, for the palace of Ahab; *Sa'lim* and *E'non*, as places where John baptized.

34. GALILEE, the northern division of Palestine, comprised the country previously occupied by the tribes of *Issachar*, *Zebulon*, *Naphtali*, and *Asher*. The northern part was called *Galilee of the Gentiles*, because it bordered on Gentile nations.

35. This division of Palestine was most honored with our Savior's presence, and it was the native country of most, if not all, of his twelve disciples.

---

26. What is said of Jericho, Ai, &c.? 27. What of Arimathea, &c.?
28. What towns in the country of the Philistines?
29. What is said of Samaria? 30. What of the inhabitants? 31. What of Samaria and Sichem? 32. What of Cæsarea? 33. What other towns? 34. What did Galilee comprise? 35. What is said of it?

36. *Ti-be'ri-as*, once the capital of Galilee, was noted for a Jewish academy, after the destruction of Jerusalem; *Ca-per'na-um*, *Cho-ra'zin*, and *Beth-sa'i-da*, for the preaching and miracles of our Savior. Bethsaida was also the residence of the disciples Philip, Peter, Andrew, James, and John; Capernaum, of Matthew, and on an eminence near this place, our Savior delivered his memorable discourse called the "sermon on the mount."

37. *Naz'a-reth* is famous for being the residence of our Savior, before he entered upon his public ministry; *Ca'na*, for his miracle of turning water into wine; *Na'in*, for his raising the widow's son to life.

38. *Beyond*, or *east of*, *the Jordan*, were *Suc'coth*, noted for having once been the residence of Jacob; *Ma-ha-na'im*, for the meeting of Jacob and Esau; *Ra'moth-Gil'e-ad*, memorable in the wars of the Israelites; *Beth-ab'a-ra*, where John baptized; *Dal-ma-nu'tha*, *Mag'da-la*, and *Gad'a-ra*, places visited by our Savior.

39. The southern part of *Phœnicia*, or *Syro-Phœnicia*, belonged to the tribe of Asher.

40. On the coast of the Mediterranean were *Tyre* and *Si'don*, noted for their antiquity and for commerce; *Sa-rep'ta*, called in the Old Testament *Zar'e-phath*, for the miracles of Elijah; *Ptol-e-ma'is*, now Acre, for a memorable siege by the Crusaders.

---

36. What is said of Tiberias, Capernaum, &c.? 37. Nazareth, Cana, and Nain? 38. What places beyond the Jordan? 39. What is said of Phœnicia? 40. What towns on the coast of the Mediterranean?

See Map of Palestine.—How is the desert of Judea situated? Mount Nebo? Mount Gilead? Mounts Gerizim and Ebal? Mount Carmel? Mount Tabor? Mount Gilboa?

How is Jerusalem situated? Jericho? Bethlehem? Hebron? Beersheba? Engedi? Emmaus? Bethel? Joppa? Arimathea?

What towns in Philistæa? How was Samaria situated? Sichem? Cæsarea? Tirzah? Jezreel? Shiloh? Gilgal? Salim and Enon?

How was Tiberias situated? Capernaum? Bethsaida? Chorazin? Nazareth? Cana? Dan, or Cæsarea-Philippi? Tyre? Sidon? Ptolemais? Sarepta? Ramoth-Gilead? Mahanaim? Succoth? Gadara? Bethabara? Heshbon?

EXTENT OF ANCIENT EMPIRES,

According to Tytler.

The Empire of ASSYRIA, under Ninus and Semiramis, comprehended *Asia Minor, Colchis, Assyria, Media, Chaldea, Ægypt.*

The Empire of ASSYRIA, as divided about 820 B. C., formed three kingdoms, *Media, Babylo-Chaldea* (Syria and Chaldea), and *Lydia* (all Asia Minor).

The Empire of the PERSIANS under Dari'us Hystas'pes, 522 B. C., comprehended *Persis, Susiana, Chaldea, Assyria, Media, Bactriana, Armenia, Asia, Parthia, Iberia, Albania, Colchis, Asia Minor, Egypt,* part of *Ethiopia,* part of *Scythia.*

The Empire of ALEXANDER THE GREAT, 330 B. C., consisted of, 1. all *Macedonia* and *Greece,* except Peloponnesus; 2. all the *Persian Empire,* as above described; 3. *India* to the banks of the Indus on the east, and the Jaxartes, or Tanais, on the north.

The Empire of ALEXANDER was thus divided 306 B. C., between Ptolemy, Cassander, Lysimachus, and Seleucus:—

Empire of Ptolemy.

Libya, Arabia, Cœlo-Syria, Palestine.

Empire of Cassander.

Macedonia, Greece.

Empire of Lysimachus.

Thrace, Bithynia.

Empire of Seleucus.

Syria, and all the rest of Alexander's empire.

The empire of the PARTHIANS, 140 B. C., comprehended *Parthia, Hyrcania, Media, Persis, Bactriana, Babylonia, Mesopotamia, India* to the Indus.

The ROMAN Empire, under the Kings, was confined to the city of Rome, and a few miles round it.

The ROMAN EMPIRE, at the end of the Republic, comprehended all *Italy*, great part of *Gaul*, part of *Britain*, *Africa Proper*, great part of *Spain*, *Illyria*, *Istria*, *Liburnia*, *Dalmatia*, *Achaia*, *Macedonia*, *Dardania*, *Mœsia*, *Thrace*, *Pontus*, *Armenia*, *Cilicia*, *Judea*, *Syria*, *Egypt*.

Under the Emperors, the following countries were reduced to Roman Provinces :—

All Spain, the Alpes Maritimæ, Piedmont, &c., Rhætia, Noricum, Pannonia, Mœsia, Pontus, Armenia, Assyria, Arabia, Egypt.

Constantius Chlorus and Galerius divided the Empire into EASTERN and WESTERN; and under Constantine, each empire had a distinct capital or seat of government.

The extent of each division was fluctuating from time to time; but, in general, the WESTERN EMPIRE comprehended *Italy*, *Illyria*, *Africa*, *Spain*, the *Gauls*, *Britain*.

The EASTERN EMPIRE comprehended *Egypt*, *Thrace*, *Dacia*, *Macedonia*, *Asia Minor*, *Pontus*, *Armenia*, *Assyria*, *Media*, &c.

The EMPIRE OF CHARLEMAGNE, A. D. 800, comprehended *France*, *Marca Hispanica* (or Navarre and Catalonia), *Majorca*, *Minorca* and *Ivica*, *Corsica*, *Italy*, as far south as Naples, *Istria*, *Liburnia*, *Dalmatia*, *Rhætia*, *Vindelicia*, *Noricum*, *Germany*, from the Rhine to the Oder, and to the shores of the Baltic.

France contained, 1. *Neustria*, comprehending Brittany, Normandy, Isle of France, Orleannois; 2. *Austria*, comprehending Picardy and Champagne; 3. *Aquitania*, comprehending Guienne and Gascony; 4. *Burgundia*, comprehending Burgundy, Lyonnois, Languedoc, Dauphiné, Provence.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

B. C.

4004. The *Creation* of the world.
2348. The universal *Deluge*.
1921. Calling of *Abraham*.
1491. Moses brings the *Israelites* out of Egypt.
1263. *Argonautic* expedition.
1184. *Troy* taken and burnt by the Greeks.
1012. *Solomon's Temple* founded.
884. *Lycurgus* reforms the laws of Sparta.
776. The first *Olympiad* begins.
753. The foundation of *Rome* by Romulus.
536. Cyrus founds the *Persian Empire*.
490. Battle of *Marathon*.
400. *Socrates* put to death.
324. *Alexander* dies at Babylon, aged 33.
312. Era of the *Seleucidæ*.
216. Battle of *Cannæ;* the Romans defeated by Hannibal.
146. *Carthage* destroyed by the Romans.
31. Battle of *Actium;* end of the Roman Commonwealth.
—— Birth of our SAVIOR, 4 years before the vulgar era.

A. D.

33. Crucifixion of our SAVIOR, on Friday, April 3.
70. *Jerusalem* taken and destroyed by Titus.
98. *Trajan* emperor of Rome.
306. *Constantine* emperor of Rome.
476. Extinction of the *Western Empire* of the Romans.
622. Era of the *Hegira*, or flight of Mahomet.
800. New *Empire of the West*, under Charlemagne.
827. Beginning of the kingdom of *England*, under Egbert.
872. *Alfred the Great* king of England.
1066. *William the Conqueror* king of England.
1096. *First Crusade* to the Holy Land.
1258. End of the *Caliphate* of Bagdad, or Saracen Empire.
1340. *Gunpowder* invented at Cologne by Schwartz.
1404. Death of *Tamerlane*.
1440. The art of *Printing* invented.
1453. End of the *Eastern Empire;* the Turks take Constantinople.
1492. *America* discovered by Columbus.
1517. The *Reformation* in Germany begun by Luther.
1519. *Charles V.* emperor of Germany.
1603. Union of the crowns of *England* and *Scotland*, under James I.
1620. First English settlement in *New England*, at Plymouth.
1649. *Charles I.* of England beheaded.
1688. *Revolution in England;* James II. abdicates the throne.
1776. *Independence of the United States* declared, July 4.
1788. The *Constitution* of the United States adopted.
1789. The *French Revolution;* Louis XVI. beheaded, 1793.
1804. *Bonaparte* crowned emperor of France.
1815. Battle of *Waterloo;* the empire of Bonaparte overthrown.
1830 New Revolution in *France;* Charles X. dethroned.

TABLE

Of Ancient Geographical Names, *with their corresponding* Modern Names.

SEAS, GULFS, STRAITS, and LAKES.

Ancient.	Modern.	Ancient.	Modern.
A-dri-at'ic Sea	*Gulf of Venice*	Gal'lic Gulf	*Gulf of Lions*
Æ-gæ'an Sea	*Archipelago*	Gan-get'ic Gulf	*Bay of Bengal*
Aq-ui-ta'ni-an Ocean	*Bay of Biscay*	Gen-nes'a-reth, Lake of	*Tabaria*
A-ra'bi-an G. or	*Red Sea*	Ger'man O. or	*North Sea*
Ar-gol'ic G.	*Gulf of Napoli*	Hel'les-pont	*Dardanelles*
As-phal-ti'tes L.	*Dead Sea*	Her'cules, Str.	*Str. of Gibraltar*
At-lan'tic O.	*Atlantic*	Hi-ber'ni-an S.	*Irish Sea*
Be-na'cus L.	*Garda*	La'ri-us L.	*Como*
Bos'pho-rus (Cimmerian)	*Str. of Caffa*	Li-gus'tic Gulf	*Gulf of Genoa*
Bos'pho-rus (Thracian)	*Str. of Constantinople*	I-o'ni-an Sea	*Part of the Gulf of Venice*
		Le'man Lake	*Geneva*
Brig-an-ti'nus L.	*Constance*	Mediterra'nean	*Mediterranean*
Cas'pi-an S.	*Caspian*	Pa'lus Mœ-o'tis	*Sea of Azof*
Co-da'ni-an G.	*Baltic Sea*	Pro-pon'tis	*Marmora*
Cor'inth, Gulf of	*Gulf of Lepanto*	Sa-ron'ic G.	*Gulf of Engia*
Euxine Sea	*Black Sea*	Si-cil'i-an Str.	*Str. of Messina*
Gal'i-lee, Sea of	*Tabaria*	Ther-ma'ic G.	*Gulf of Contessa*
Gal'lic Str.	*Str. of Dover*	Ver-ba'nus L.	*Maggiore*

ISLANDS.

Æ-o'li-an Islands	*Lipari Islands*	Chi'os	*Scio*
A-mor'gos	*Amorgo*	Ci-mo'lus	*Argentiera*
Ar'a-dus	*Larek*	Cor-cy'ra	*Corfu*
An'a-phe	*Namphio*	Cor'si-ca	*Corsica*
An'dros	*Andro*	Cos	*Stanchio*
Bal-e-a'res	*Majorca*, *Minorca*, *Ivica*	Crete	*Candia*
		Crep'sa	*Cherso*
		Cy'prus	*Cyprus*
Ca-lym'na	*Calmina*	Cyth'nus	*Thermia*
Ca-pra'ri-a	*Gomera*	Cy-the'ra	*Cerigo*
Ca'pre-æ	*Capri*	De'los	*Delos*
Car'pa-thus	*Scarpanto*	Eb'u-sus	*Ivica*
Ceph-a-le'ni-a	*Cefalonia*	Eu-bœ'a	*Negropont*
Ce'os	*Zia*	Fortunate Isles	*Canaries*

Ancient.	Modern.	Ancient.	Modern.
Hes-per'i-des	*Bissagos*	Pa'ros	*Paros*
Hi-ber'ni-a	*Ireland*	Pat'mos	*Patino*
I-ca'ri-a	*Nicaria*	Rhodes	*Rhodes*
Il'va	*Elba*	Sa-mo-thra'ce	*Samothraki*
'm'bros	*Imbro*	Sa'mos	*Samos*
I'os	*Nio*	Sar-din'i-a	*Sardinia*
Ith'a-ca	*Theaki*	Scy'ros	*Syra*
Lem'nos	*Stalimene*	Se-ri'phus	*Serpho*
Les'bos	*Metelin*	Siç'i-ly	*Sicily*
Leu-ca'di-a	*St. Maura*	Siph'nos	*Siphanto*
Lip'a-ra	*Lipari*	Stœch'a-des	*Hieres*
Mel'i-te	*Malta*	Stroph'a-des	*Strivali*
Mel'i-te	*Meleda*	Ten'e-dos	*Tenedos*
Me'los	*Milo*	Te'nos	*Tino*
Mo'na	*Anglesea*	Tha'sos	*Thaso*
Mo-na'bi-a	*Man*	The'ra	*Santorin*
Myc'o-nus	*Myconi*	Thu'le	*Shetland Isles*
Nax'os	*Naxia*	Vec'tis	*Isle of Wight*
O-le'a-ros	*Antiparos*	Za-cyn'thus	*Zante*

RIVERS.

Sarmatia.

Bo-rys'the-nes	*Dnieper*	Tan'a-is	*Don*
Hyp'a-nis	*Bog*	Tu-run'tus	*Dwina*
Rha	*Volga*	Ty'ras	*Dniester*
Ru'bo	*Niemen*		

Germany.

Al'bis	*Elbe*	Vi'a-drus	*Oder*
Is'ter	*Danube*	Vi-sur'gis	*Weser*
Mœ'nus	*Mayne*	Vis'tu-la	*Vistula*
Rhe'nus	*Rhine*		

Gaul.

Ga-rum'na	*Garonne*	Rhod'a-nus	*Rhone*
Li'ger	*Loire*	Scal'dis	*Scheldt*
Mo'sa	*Meuse*	Seq'ua-na	*Seine*
Mo-sel'la	*Moselle*		

Spain.

A'nas	*Guadiana*	I-be'rus	*Ebro*
Bæ tis	*Guadalquivir*	Min'i-us	*Minho*
Du'ri-us	*Duero*	Ta'gus	*Tago*

Illyricum, Dacia, &c.

Da-nu'bi-us, or Is'ter	*Danube*	Œ'nus	*Inn*
		Py-re'tus	*Pruth*
Dra'vus	*Drave*	Sa'vus	*Save*
He'brus	*Marizza*	Ti-bis'cus	*Theis*

Italy.

Ancient.	Modern	Ancient.	Modern.
Ad'du-a	*Adda*	Me-do'a-cus	*Brenta*
A'ni-o	*Teverone*	Min'ci-us	*Mincio*
Ar'nus	*Arno*	Pa'dus	*Po*
Ath'e-sis	*Adige*	Ti'ber	*Tiber*
Au'fi-dus	*Ofanto*	Ti-ci'nus	*Ticino*
E-rid'a-nus	*Po*	Vul-tur'nus	*Volturno*

Greece.

Ach-e-lo'us	*Aspro Potamo*	E-ve'nus	*Fidari*
Al-phe us	*Alfeo*	Ha-li-ac'mon	*Jenicoro*
As-træ'us	*Vistriza*	Pe'ne-us	*Peneo*
Ax'i-us	*Vardar*	Stry'mon	*Strimon*
Eu-ro'tas	*Basili*		

Asia.

A-rax'es	*Aras*	Hy-das'pes	*Behat*
Ca-i'cus	*Germaisti*	Jax-ar'tes	*Sir*
Cal-y-cad'nus	*Kalikdoni*	Jor'dan	*Jordan*
Ca-ys'trus	*Minderscare*	Ly'cus	*Tonsalu*
Cy'rus	*Kur*	Mæander	*Meinder*
Da'ix, or Ya'ik	*Ural*	O-ron'tes	*Orontes*
Et-y-man'der	*Hirmerd*	Ox'us	*Jihon*
Eu-læ'us, or U'la-i	*Karasu*	Pha'sis	*Rione*
		Pyr'a-mus	*Geihoun*
Eu-phra'tes	*Euphrates*	San-ga'ri-us	*Sakaria*
Gra-ni'cus	*Ousvola*	Ther-mo'don	*Termek*
Ha'lys	*Kizil-ermak*	Ti'gris	*Tigris*
Her'mus	*Sarabat*		

Africa.

Bag'ra-da	*Mejerdah*	Nile	*Nile*
Dar'a-dus	*Senegal*	Sta'chir	*Gambia*
Ni'ger	*Niger*		

CITIES AND TOWNS.

Gaul.

A-le'si-a	*Alise*	Ge-ne'va	*Geneva*
Ar-e-la'te	*Arles*	Ic-u-lis'ma	*Angoulême*
Ar-gen-to-ra'tum	*Strasburg*	Li-mo'num	*Poitiers*
Av-a-ri'cum	*Bourges*	Lug-du'num	*Lyons*
A-ven'ti-cum	*Avenches*	Lu-te'ti-a	*Paris*
Au-gus'ta Trev-e-ro'rum	*Treves*	Mas-sil'i-a	*Marseilles*
		Mo-gun-ti'a-cum	*Mentz*
Bi-brac'te	*Autun*	Nar'bo	*Narbonne*
Bur-dig'a-la	*Bourdeaux*	Ne-mau'sus	*Nismes*
Co-lo'ni-a Ag-rip-pi'na	*Cologne*	Ti-gu'rum	*Zurich*
		To-lo'sa	*Toulouse*
Fo'rum Ju'li-i	*Frejus*	Vi-en'na	*Vienne*

Spain.

Ancient.	Modern.	Ancient.	Modern.
Bar'ci-no	*Barcelona*	I-ler'da	*Lerida*
Bil'bi-lis	*Calataiud*	I-tal'i-ca	*Santiponte*
Cæ'sar Au-gus'ta	*Saragossa*	Mal'a-ca	*Malaga*
Cal-a-gu'ris	*Calahorra*	Mun'da	*Monda*
Cal'le	*Oporto*	O-li-sip'po	*Lisbon*
Car-tha'go No'va	*Carthagena*	Pom'pe-lo	*Pampeluna*
Com-plu'tum	*Alcala*	Sa-gun'tum	*Morviedro*
Co-nim'bri-ca	*Coimbra*	Se-go'vi-a	*Segovia*
Cor'du-ba	*Cordova*	Tar'ra-co	*Tarragona*
Ga'des	*Cadiz*	To-le'tum	*Toledo*
His'pa-lis	*Seville*		

Italy.

Ag-ri-gen'tum	*Girgenti*	Me-di-o-la'num	*Milan*
Ab-el-li'num	*Avellino*	Mu'ti-na	*Modena*
Ach-e-run'ti-a	*Acerenza*	Man'tu-a	*Mantua*
Al'ba Lon'ga	*Albano*	Ne-ap'o-lis	*Naples*
An-co'na	*Ancona*	Mes-sa'na	*Messina*
An'ti-um	*Anzio*	No-va'ri-a	*Novara*
Ap'pi-i Fo'rum	*Fossa Nuova*	Os'ti-a	*Ostia*
Aq-ui-le'i-a	*Aquileia*	Pæs'tum	*Pesti*
A-qui'num	*Aquino*	Pa-nor'mus	*Palermo*
Ar'de-a	*Ardia*	Par'ma	*Parma*
Au-fi-de'na	*Alfidena*	Par-then'o-pe	*Naples*
Au-gus'ta Tau-ri-no'rum	*Turin*	Pa-ta'vi-um	*Padua*
		Pi'sæ	*Pisa*
Ba'i-æ	*Baia*	Pla-cen'ti-a	*Piacenza*
Ben-e-ven'tum	*Benevento*	Pre-nes'te	*Palestrina*
Bo-no'ni-a	*Bologna*	Pu-te'o-li	*Pozzuolo*
Brun-du'si-um	*Brindisi*	Ra-ven'na	*Ravenna*
Ca-i-e'ta	*Cajeta*	Rhe'gi-um	*Reggio*
Cal-lip'o-lis	*Gallipoli*	Sa-ler'num	*Salerno*
Cap'u-a	*Capua*	Scyl-la-ce'um	*Squillace*
Car'a-lis	*Cagliari*	Spo-le'ti-um	*Spoleto*
Cat'a-na	*Catania*	Ta-ren'tum	*Tarento*
Clu si-um	*Chiusi*	Ter-ges'te	*Trieste*
Co-sen'ti-a	*Cosenza*	Ter-ra-ci'na	*Terracina*
Cro-to'na	*Crotona*	Ti'bur	*Tivoli*
Drep'a-num	*Trapani*	Tri-den'tum	*Trent*
Fa-ven'ti-a	*Faenza*	Tus'cu-lum	*Frascati*
Fel'tri-a	*Feltri*	Ve-na'frum	*Venafro*
Flo-ren'ti-a	*Florence*	Ve-nu'si-a	*Venosa*
Gen'u-a	*Genoa*	Ver-cel'læ	*Vercelli*
Ha'dri-a	*Adria*	Ve-ro'na	*Verona*
Hyd-run'tum	*Otranto*	Vi-cen'ti-a	*Vicenza*
Len-ti'ni	*Lentini*	Vol-o-ter'ræ	*Volterra*
Lil-y-bæ'um	*Marsala*	Vol-cin'i-um	*Bolsena*

Illyricum, &c.

Ancient	Modern.	Ancient.	Modern
Au-gus'ta Vin-del-i-co'rum	*Augsburg*	Cu'ri-a	*Coire*
		Ep-i-dau'rus	*Ragusa*
Bo-i-o-du'rum	*Passau*	Na-is'sus	*Nissa*
Bri-gan'ti-a	*Brigentz*	Ni-cop'o-lis	*Nicopoli*
Car-nun'tum	*Petronell*	Sa-lo'na	*Salona*

Thrace.

Ab-de'ra	*Astrizza*	By-zan'ti-um	*Constantinople*
Ad-ri-an-op'o-lis	*Adrianople*	Cal-lip'o-lis	*Gallipoli*
Ap-ol-lo'ni-a	*Sizeboli*	Phil-ip-pop'o-lis	*Filippopoli*

Macedonia.

Am-phip'o-lis	*Emboli*	E-des'sa	*Edessa*
Ap-ol-lo'ni-a	*Polina*	Pel'la	*Jenitza*
Be-ræ'a	*Veria*	Pot-i-dæ'a	*Cassandra*
Di'um	*Standia*	Sta-gi'ra	*Stavros*
Dyr-rach'i-um	*Durazzo*	Thes-sa-lo-ni'ca	*Salonica*

Greece.

An-tiç'y-ra	*Aspro-Spitia*	La-ris'sa	*Larissa*
Ar'gos	*Argo*	Leb-a-de'a	*Liodias*
Ath'ens	*Athens*	Leuc'tra	*Livadosta*
Au'lis	*Megalo-Vathi*	Me-tho'ne	*Modon*
Cen'chre-a	*Kenkri*	Meg'a-ra	*Megaro*
Co-ro'ne	*Coron*	Nau-pac'tus	*Lepanto*
Cor'inth	*Corinth*	Mes-se'ne	*Macra-mathia*
Cyl-le'ne	*Chiarenza*	Nau'pli-a	*Napoli*
Del'phi	*Castri*	Pa'træ	*Patras*
E-leu'sis	*Lepsina*	Phar-sa'li-a	*Farsa*
Ep-i-dau'rus	*Pidaura*	Py'los	*Navarino*
Gy-the'um	*Kolokithia*	Spar'ta	*Paleo-chori*
Her-mi'o-ne	*Castri*	Thebes	*Thiva*
Laç-e-dæ'mon (see Sparta)		Trœ-ze'ne	*Damala*

Asia Minor.

A-by'dos	*Nagara*	Chal-ce'don	*Kadi-Kem*
Ad-ra-myt'ti-um	*Adramiti*	Chry-sop'o-lis	*Scutari*
A-ma'si-a	*Amasia*	Cib'y-ra	*Buruz*
A-mi'sus	*Samsoun*	Cla-zom'i-ne	*Vourla*
An-cy'ra	*Angora*	Co-los'sæ	*Chonos*
An'ti-och	*Akshehr*	Co-ma'na	*El Bostan*
Ap-a-me'a	*Aphiom-Kara-hissar*	Cor-a-ce'si-um	*Alanieh*
		Der'be	*Alah Dag*
At-ta-li'a	*Satalia*	Eph'e-sus	*Ajasoluc*
Be-ri'sa	*Tocat*	Er'y-thræ	*Erethri*
Cæs-a-re'a	*Kaisarieh*	Eu-pa-to'ri-a	*Tchernikeh*
Cer'a-sus	*Keresoun*	Hal-i-car-nas'sus	*Bodrum*

Ancient.	Modern.	Ancient.	Modern
Her-a-cle′a	*Erekli*	Pat′a-ra	*Patera*
I-co′ni-um	*Konieh*	Per′ga	*Kara-hissar*
Is′sus	*Aias*	Per′ga-mus	*Pergamo*
Lamp′sa-cus	*Lampsaki*	Phil-a-del′phi-a	*Alah-Shehr*
Mag-ne′si-a Mæ-an′dri	*Magnisa*	Pho-cœ′a	*Fochea*
		Prusa	*Bursa*
Mag-ne′si-a Si-pyl′i-a	*Guzel-hissar*	Si-no′pe	*Sinob*
		Se-leu′ci-a	*Selefke*
Mi-le′tus	*Milets*	Smyr′na	*Smyrna*
My-las′sa	*Melasso*	Tar′sus	*Tarso*
Nice	*Isnic*	Thy-a-ti′ra	*Akhissar*
Nic-o-me′di-a	*Is-Nickmid*	Tra-pe′zus	*Trebisond*

Syria.

Al-ex-an′dri-a	*Alexandretta*	Hi-e-rap′o-lis	*Bambouch*
An′ti-och	*Antioch*	La-od-i-ce′a	*Latakia*
Ap-a-me′a	*Famieh*	Pal-my′ra	
Be-ræ′a	*Aleppo*	Sa-mos′a-ta	*Samisat*
Ber′y-tus	*Beiroud*	Sa-rep′ta	*Sarfend*
Da-mas′cus	*Damascus*	Si′don	*Saida*
E-me′sa	*Hems*	Trip′o-lis	*Tripoli*
He-li-op′o-lis	*Balbec*	Tyre	*Sur*
Ep-i-pha′ni-a	*Famieh*		

Palestine.

Ar-i-ma-the′a	*Ramla*	Jez′re-el	*Esdraelon*
A-zo′tus	*Ezdoud*	Jop′pa	*Jaffa*
Beth′le-hem	*Bethlehem*	Nazareth	*Nazareth*
Em′ma-us	*Amoas*	Ptol-e-ma′is	*Acre*
Ga′za	*Gaza*	Seph′o-ris	*Sephouri*
He′bron	*El Khail*	Si′chem, or Sy′char	*Napolose*
Jer′i-cho	*Jericho*		
Je-ru′sa-lem	*Jerusalem*	Ti-be′ri-as	*Tabaria*

Africa.

A-by′dos	*Madfuné*	Hip′po-Re′gi-us	*Bona*
Al-ex-an′dri-a	*Alexandria*	Hip′po-Zar′y-tus	*Bizerta*
Ar-sin′o-e	*Suez*	Ly-cop′o-lis	*Siut*
Cæs-a-re′a	*Shershell*	Pe-lu′si-um	*Tineh*
Cap′sa	*Gafsa*	Ptol-e-ma′is	*Tolometa*
Ca-no′pus	*Aboukir*	Sy-e′ne	*Syene*
Cir′ta	*Constantina*	Su-fet′u-la	*Spaitla*
Cop′tos	*Keft*	Ten′ty-ra	*Dendera*
Croc-o-di-lop′o-lis	*Medinet-Fars*	Tin′gis	*Tangier*
Cy-re′ne	*Curen*	U′ti-ca	*Boo-Shatter*
Dar′nis	*Derne*	Vac′ca	*Vegia*
He-li-op′o-lis	*Matarea*	Za′ma	*Zamah*

USE OF GLOBES.

A *Sphere*, or *Globe*, is a round body, every point of whose surface is equally distant from a point within the body, called the centre. A *Hemisphere* is a half globe.

There are two kinds of artificial globes, the *terrestrial* and the *celestial.*

The *Terrestrial Globe* is a representation of the earth, having the seas and different countries delineated on it, as they are situated on the surface of the earth.

The *Celestial Globe* is an artificial representation of the heavens, having the fixed stars drawn upon it, in their natural situation.

The *Axis* of a globe is an imaginary line passing through its centre from north to south, around which it revolves.

The *Poles* are the extremities of the axis, terminated by the surface of the globe. One is the *north*, and the other the *south pole;* and they are each 90 degrees from the equator.

Great circles are such as divide the globe into two equal parts. These are the *equator* or *equinoctial*, the *horizon*, the *meridians*, the *ecliptic*, and the two *colures.*

Less circles are those that divide the globe into two unequal parts. These are four, the two *tropics*, and the two *polar circles.*

The circumference of every circle is supposed to be divided into 360 equal parts, called *degrees;* each degree into 60 equal parts, called *minutes;* and each minute into 60 equal parts, called *seconds.* They are marked thus, 23° 28′ 16″; i. e. 23 degrees, 28 minutes, and 16 seconds.

The *Equator* is an imaginary great circle of the earth, equi-distant from the poles, dividing the earth into the northern and southern hemispheres.

The equator is divided by the principal meridian into two equal parts of 180° each.

Meridians are imaginary great circles passing through the poles, and perpendicular to the equator.

The *meridian of the place*, or the 12 o'clock hour circle, is the meridian that cuts the horizon in the north and south points. The *first meridian* of any country is the meridian passing through the capital of that country.

The *Horizon* is either *sensible* or *real.* The *sensible horizon* is a small circle which limits our prospect, where the sky and land or water appear to meet. The *real horizon* is a great circle which divides the earth into the upper and lower hemispheres.

The horizon is divided into four equal parts of 90° each, by the four *cardinal points*, *East*, *West*, *North*, and *South.*

The wooden horizon of the artificial globe is divided into three parts; the innermost is marked with all the points on the mariner's compass; the next has the names, characters, and figures of the *twelve signs;* and the third is a calendar of months and days. By

the two last is instantly seen the sign and degree the sun is in during every day in the year.

The *Ecliptic* is an imaginary great circle in the heavens, in the plane of which the earth performs her annual revolution round the sun.

The ecliptic is drawn on the artificial globe obliquely to the equator, making with it an angle of 23° 28′.

The *twelve signs* are the twelve equal parts, into which the ecliptic is divided, each consisting of 30°.

The *Zodiac* is a broad belt in the heavens 16° broad, in the middle of which is the ecliptic.

The names and characters of the 12 signs, and the time of the sun's entering them, are as follows:

Latin.	*English.*	*Characters.*	*Time.*
1. Aries	The Ram	♈	March 20th
2. Taurus	The Bull	♉	April 20th
3. Gemini	The Twins	♊	May 21st
4. Cancer	The Crab	♋	June 21st
5. Leo	The Lion	♌	July 23d
6. Virgo	The Virgin	♍	August 23d
7. Libra	The Scales	♎	Sept. 23d
8. Scorpio	The Scorpion	♏	Octob. 23d
9. Sagittarius	The Archer	♐	Nov. 22d
10. Capricornus	The Goat	♑	Dec. 22d
11. Aquarius	The Waterman	♒	Jan. 20th
12. Pisces.	The Fishes	♓	Feb. 19th

The first six are called *northern signs*, because they are north of the equator; the last six *southern*, because they are south of the equator.

The *Colures* are two meridians; one passing through the equinoctial points, Aries and Libra, called the *equinoctial colure;* the other passing through the solstitial points, Cancer and Capricorn, called the *solstitial colure.*

The *Tropics* are two less circles, drawn parallel to the equator, at the distance of 23° 28′; one north of the equator, called the *tropic of Cancer;* the other south, called the *tropic of Capricorn.* These circles show the sun's limits north and south of the equator.

The *Polar circles* are less circles, described round the poles, at the distance of 23° 28′. The northern is called the *arctic circle*, and the southern the *antarctic.*

Zones are divisions of the earth's surface, formed by the tropics and polar circles. They are five, *one torrid*, *two temperate*, and *two frigid zones.*

The torrid zone is included between the tropics; the temperate zones, between the tropics and polar circles; and the frigid, between the polar circles and the poles.

The *Latitude* of a place is the distance from the equator, north or south, measured on a meridian towards either pole, reckoned in degrees, minutes, and seconds. It cannot exceed 90°.

The *Longitude* of a place is its distance from the first meridian, east or west, measured on the equator. It never exceeds 180°.

A *Climate*, as used by astronomers, is a portion of the earth's surface, included between two parallels of latitude, and of such a breadth that the longest day under the parallel nearest the pole, is half an hour longer than under the other. There are 24 such climates between the equator and each of the polar circles.

PROBLEMS ON THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

PROBLEM I.

To find the latitude of any place.

Turn the globe, and bring the place to the engraven edge of the brazen meridian; and the degree on the meridian is the latitude, north or south, as it may be on the north or south side of the equator.

Thus the latitude of London is 51½ degrees north; and of St. Helena nearly 16 degrees south.

What is the latitude of Alexandria in Egypt? Athens? Cape of Good Hope? Cape Horn? Constantinople? Edinburgh? Ispahan? Madras? Moscow? Paris? Boston? Philadelphia? Prague? Stockholm? Teneriffe? Vienna? Botany Bay?

PROBLEM II.

To find the longitude of any place.

Bring the place to the brazen meridian, and the degree on the equator shows the longitude from London.

Thus the longitude of Madras is 80 degrees east; of Lisbon, 9 degrees west.

What is the longitude of Amsterdam? Archangel? Babelmandel? Dublin? Gibraltar? Jerusalem? Quebec? Syracuse? Tunis? Turin? Upsal?

PROBLEM III.

The longitude and latitude of any place being given, to find that place.

Look for the longitude on the equator, and bring it to the brazen meridian, then under the given degree of latitude will be the place required.

Thus the place whose longitude is 30° 17′ east, and latitude 31° 11′ north, is Alexandria; and the place which has near 6° west longitude, and 16° south latitude, is St. Helena.

What places are those that have the following longitudes and latitudes: 36° 17′ east long., and 31° 11′ north lat.—113° 2′ east long., and 23° 8′ north lat.—79° 50′ west long., and 33° 22′ north lat.—8° 30′ west, and 51° 54′ north lat.—4° 5′ west, and 56°

(nearly) north lat.—76° 50′ west long., and 12° south lat.—8° 35 west long., and 40° 53′ north lat.? What place is that whose longitude is nearly 78° west, but which has no latitude?

PROBLEM IV.

To find the difference of latitude of any two places.

If the places are in the *same* hemisphere, bring each to the meridian, and subtract the latitude of the one from that of the other: if in *different* hemispheres, add the latitude of the one to that of the other.

Thus the difference of latitude between London and Madras is 38° 28′; between Paris and Cape Horn is 104° 49′. What is the difference of latitude between Copenhagen and Gibraltar?—between London and the Cape of Good Hope?—between Berlin and Bristol?—between Bengal and St. Helena?—between Madrid and Moscow?—between Leghorn and Liverpool?—between Pekin and Philadelphia?—How many degrees colder is St. Petersburg than Naples?

PROBLEM V.

To find the difference of longitude of any two places.

Bring one of the places to the brazen meridian, and mark its longitude; then bring the other place to the meridian, and the number of degrees between its longitude and the first mark, is the difference of longitude: thus the difference of longitude between London and Constantinople is 28° 53′; between Constantinople and Madras is 51° 54′.

What is the difference of longitude between Athens and Batavia?—between Brest and Cape Horn?—between Charleston in South Carolina and Cork in Ireland?—between Rome and Cape Finisterre?—between Canton and the most northerly point of the Orkney Islands?—between Morocco and Thibet?—between Cape Bojador in Africa and Port Jackson, New Holland?—between the most northerly point of Madagascar and Otaheite?—between Mecca and Calcutta?

PROBLEM VI.

To find the distance of any two places on the globe.

Lay the graduated edge of the quadrant of altitude over both places, and the degrees between them, multiplied by 69½, will give the distance in English miles. Thus the distance between the Lizard point and the island of Bermuda is 46°, or 3147 miles; between London and Jamaica is 4691 miles.

What is the distance between Samarcand in Tartary and Pekin?—between Warsaw and Ascension Island?—between North Cape and Gibraltar?—between Lisbon and Ispahan?—between Rio Janeiro and the Cape of Good Hope?—between Madrid and Cairo?—between Boston and Cayenne?

PROBLEM VII.

*The hour at any place being given, to find what hour it is at any other place.**

Bring the place, where the hour is given, to the brazen meridian, and set the index of the hour circle to that hour, then turn the globe till the proposed place come under the meridian, and the index will point to the present hour at that place.

Thus, when it is twelve o'clock at noon in London, it is nearly four in the afternoon at the island of Mauritius; but at Jamaica it is only about seven in the morning.

When it is ten in the forenoon at London, what is the time at Calcutta, Canton, Pelew Islands, Barbadoes, the western side of Lake Superior, Owhyhee, and Easter Island?

What o'clock is it at New York, Moscow, Cape Horn, Genoa, Syracuse, and Leghorn, when it is midnight at Lisbon?

How much are the clocks of Mexico behind ours?

When it is twelve at noon at Port Jackson, what time is it at Paris and Dublin?

PROBLEM VIII.

To rectify the globe for the latitude, zenith, and sun s place.

1. For the latitude: Elevate the pole above the horizon, according to the latitude of the place.

2. For the zenith: Screw the quadrant of altitude on the meridian at the given degree of latitude, counting from the equator towards the elevated pole.

3. For the sun's place: Find the sun's place on the horizon, and then bring the same place found on the ecliptic to the meridian, and set the hour index to twelve at noon.

Thus, to rectify for the latitude of London on the 10th day of May, the globe must be so placed, that the north pole shall be 51½

* When the distance or difference of longitude between any two places is known, it is easy to ascertain their difference of *time* by calculation. It is noon, or twelve o'clock, when any place on the globe is exactly towards the sun, and the succession of day and night, of morning, noon, and evening, may be beautifully shown by turning the Terrestrial Globe in the sunshine, or in the light of a fire or candle. But to ascertain exactly the number of hours and minutes, by which, at the same moment of time, two places differ, it is necessary to divide the difference of longitude by 15, because every 15 degrees is equal to one hour of time; and, consequently, also, every degree is equal to four minutes of time.

For example, when it is noon at London, it will be four o'clock in the afternoon at all places which have 60 degrees of longitude east of London, and 8 in the morning at all places which have 60 degrees west of London.

At all places which have 180 degrees difference of longitude, it will be 12 o'clock at night, when it is noon at London. And in this manner, the hour in any part of the world may be calculated, by adding to the given hour, when the place is east, and by subtracting, when it is west.

degrees above the north side of the horizon; then 51½ will be found on the zenith of the meridian, on which the quadrant must be screwed. On the horizon, the 10th of May answers to the 20th of Taurus, which find on the ecliptic, and bring it to the meridian, and set the index to twelve.

Rectify the globe for London, St. Petersburg, Madras, Pekin, Oporto, Venice, Quebec, Washington, Vienna, Dantzic, and Corinth, for the 24th of February, the 27th of June, and the 6th of August.

PROBLEM IX.

To find at what hour the sun rises and sets any day in the year, and also upon what point of the compass.

Rectify for the latitude and sun's place (Prob. VIII.), and turn the sun's place to the eastern edge of the horizon, and the index will point to the hour of rising; then bring it to the western edge of the horizon, and the index will show the setting.

Thus, on the 16th of March, the sun rises a little after six, and sets a little before six in the evening.

What time does the sun rise and set at St. Petersburg, Naples, Canton, Dublin, Gibraltar, Teneriffe, Boston, and Vienna, on the 15th of April, the 4th of July, and the 20th of November?

NOTE.—On the 21st of March, the sun rises due east, and sets due west; between this and the 21st of September, it rises and sets to the northward of these points, and in the winter months to the southward of them. When the sun's place is brought to the eastern or western edge of the horizon, it marks the point of the compass upon which it rises or sets that day.

PROBLEM X.

To find the length of the day and night at any time in the year.

Double the time of the sun's rising, which gives the length of the night; double the time of his setting, which gives the length of the day.

Thus, on the 25th of May, the sun rises at London about four o'clock, and sets at eight. The length of the night is twice four, or eight hours; the length of the day is twice eight, or sixteen hours.

PROBLEM XI.

To find all the places to which a lunar eclipse is visible at any instant.

Find the place to which the sun is vertical at that time, and bring that place to the zenith, and set the index to the upper twelve; then turn the globe till the index points to the lower twelve, and the eclipse is visible to every part of the earth that is now above the horizon.

THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

As the Terrestrial Globe, by turning on its axis, represents the *real* diurnal motion of the earth, so the Celestial Globe, by turning on its axis, represents the *apparent* motion of the heavens.

The nominal points of Aries and Libra are called the equinoctial points, because when the sun appears to be in either of them, the day and night are equal.

The nominal points of Cancer and Capricorn are called solstitial points, because when the sun arrives at either of them, he seems to stand still, or to be at the same height in the heavens, at twelve o'clock, at noon, for several days together.

Definition. The *latitude* of the heavenly bodies is measured from the ecliptic, north and south. The sun, being always in the ecliptic, has no latitude.

Def. The *longitude* of the heavenly bodies is reckoned on the ecliptic, from the first point of Aries, eastward round the globe The longitude of the sun is what is called, on the terrestrial globe, the sun's place.

PROBLEMS ON THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

PROBLEM I.

To find the latitude and longitude of any given star.

Put the centre of the quadrant on the pole of the ecliptic, and its graduated edge on the given star; then the arch of the quadrant, intercepted between the star and the ecliptic, shows its latitude; and the degree which the edge of the quadrant cuts on the ecliptic, is the degree of its longitude.

Thus the latitude of Regulus is 0° 28′ N., and its longitude nearly 147°.

PROBLEM II.

To find any place in the heavens, by having its latitude and longitude given.

Fix the quadrant, as in the last problem; let it cut the longitude given on the ecliptic; then seek the latitude on the quadrant, and the place under it is the place sought. Thus, if I am asked what part of the heavens that is, whose longitude is 66° 30′, and latitude 5° 30′ S., I find it is that space which Aldebaran occupies.

Def. The *declination* of any heavenly body is measured upon the meridian from the equinoctial.

PROBLEM III.

To find the declination of the sun or any star.

Bring the sun or star to the brazen meridian, and then as far as

it is in degrees from the equinoctial is its declination. Thus the sun's declination, April 19, is 11° 19′ north. On the 1st of December it is 21° 54′ south.

What is the declination of the sun on the 10th of February, and the 15th of May?

Def. The *right ascension* of any heavenly body is its distance from the first meridian, or that which passes through the first point of Aries, counted on the equinoctial.

PROBLEM IV.

To find the right ascension of the sun or of any star.

Bring the sun's place, or that of the star, to the brazen meridian; and the number of degrees on the equator, between that meridian and the first point of Aries, is the right ascension.

Thus the sun's right ascension on April 19th is 27° 30′; on the 1st of December, 247° 30′.

CONSTRUCTION OF MAPS.

There are four methods of representing the Earth's surface, viz. the *Orthographic*, the *Stereographic*, the *Globular*, and *Mercator's Projections*; all of which have their respective advantages and defects. The two latter methods approach nearest the truth, and are most generally in use.

Globular Projection. The Globular Projection of the Sphere exhibits its surface by means of curve lines called Circles of Longitude, and Parallels of Latitude.

Mercator's Projection. Mercator's Chart exhibits the projection of the two hemispheres, laid down upon a plane, with all the circles of latitude and longitude projected into straight lines. The lines of longitude are all equidistant, and parallel to each other; the lines of latitude are also all parallel, but not equidistant.

PROBLEMS.

1. *To divide a given line into two equal parts.*

Let A B, fig. 1, be the given line. With the points A and B as centres, with any distance in the compasses greater than half A B, describe the arcs intersecting each other in *m* and *n*.

Through the points of intersection draw the line *m* C *n*, and it will divide A B into two equal parts.

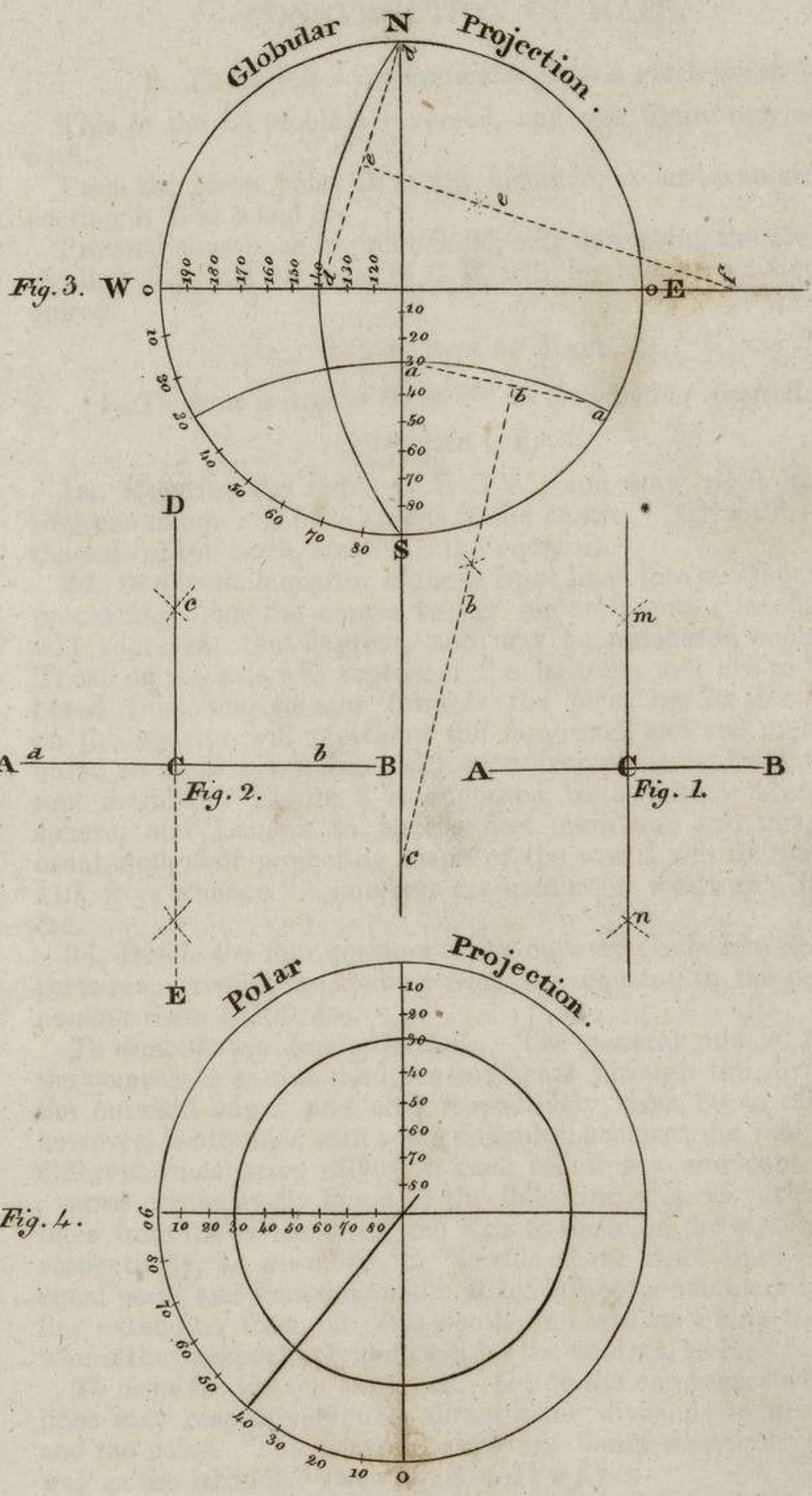
2. *To erect a perpendicular on a given point in a line.*

Let A B, fig. 2, be the given line, and C the given point.

On each side of point C measure off equal distances to *a* and *b*.

From the centres *a* and *b*, with any distance greater than *a* C or *b* C, describe two arcs intersecting each other in *c*.

Through C and *c* draw the line C *c*, and it will be perpendicular to the line A B.



3. *To let fall a perpendicular from a given point.*

This is the 2d problem reversed, and one figure may serve for both.

From the given point D, at any distance, describe an arc, intersecting A B in *a* and *b*.

Proceed exactly as in problem 2d, only describing the arcs below the line A B, and the line D C E will be the perpendicular required.

Projection of Maps.

I. *To draw a map of the world on the globular projection.*

(See plate I. fig. 3.)

1st. Describe the circle N E S W; and draw right lines cutting one another at right angles in the centre. N S will represent the axis of the earth, and W E the equator.

2d. Divide each quarter of these right lines into nine equal parts, proceeding from the centre to the circumference; each division will represent ten degrees, and may be numbered accordingly. Those on the axis will represent the latitude, and are to be numbered from the equator towards the pole, 10, 20, &c. Those on the equator will represent the longitude, and are to be numbered so as to correspond with whatever point is fixed on as a first meridian. Figure 3 is supposed to be the western hemisphere, and London to be the first meridian; and this, by the usual method of projecting maps of the world, will fix the axis as 110, from whence the numbers are continued westward, 120, 130, &c.

3d. Divide the four quarters of the outward circle into nine equal parts respectively, proceeding from the equator to the poles, and number them 10, 20, &c.

To draw the parallels of latitude. The general rule is, to guide the compasses so that the lines may pass through the divisions in the outward edges and axis respectively, from 80 to 90. This, however, is attended with some difficulty, because, the radius of the different lines being different, each requires a new centre. The centres can be easily found by the following process. Draw right lines from the divisions on the axis to those on the circumference respectively, as *a—a*, fig. 3. Divide these right lines into two equal parts, and from the middle, *b*, let fall perpendiculars to a right line extending from the axis south or north, as *b b c*; the places where they respectively cut, will be the centres, as *c*.

To draw the lines of longitude. Guide the compasses so that the lines may respectively pass through the divisions in the equator and the poles. The central points are found exactly in the same way as the latitude. (See fig. 3, *d d e e f*.)

II. *To draw a map of the world on the polar projection.*

(See plate I. fig. 4.)

In the polar projection, the northern and southern hemispheres

are projected on the plane of the equator, the poles being in the centre. It is but little used, as it exhibits the countries near the poles to the greatest advantage, while those near the equator, which are of more importance, are much distorted.

It is extremely simple, and is executed by fixing one foot of the compasses in the poles, describing nine circles equidistant from each other, to represent the parallels of latitude, the circles being ten degrees apart.

Divide the outer circle, or equator, into thirty-six equal parts, and draw lines from the pole to each point in the equator. These will represent the meridians of longitude.

III. *To draw a map of the world on Mercator's projection.*

(See plate II. fig. 5.)

Lay out the map in any size that may be wanted. Draw the line E W to represent the equator, and the line N S, for a meridian of longitude. Draw right lines parallel to the line N S, east and west of it, to represent 10 degrees of longitude each.

To draw the parallels of latitude, have recourse to the table of meridional parts, page 272, and graduate the scale between them agreeably to it. The principle on which this table is constructed is explained in a note prefixed to it. Its practical application is to add the meridional parts, over 60, to the scale of every degree of latitude, as you proceed north and south of the equator. Thus, in the first 10 degrees, there are only 3 meridional parts over 60; that is, 3 parts are to be added to 600. Between 10 and 20, 22 are to be added to 600; between 20 and 30 add 63; between 30 and 40 add 135; between 40 and 50 add 251; between 50 and 60 add 453; between 60 and 70 add 837; between 70 and 80 add 1809; the last is 9 more than 3 times 60, extending the scale between 70 and 80 to more than 4 times that between 1° and 10.° The meridional parts increase so fast above 80 degrees, that it is not judged of importance to pursue the subject farther.

The projection being made, the map is to be filled up with appropriate matter. The few places laid down in fig. 5, will serve as a specimen. Maps on this projection are usually shaded on the land side; other maps on the water side.

IV. *To draw a map on the compound projection.*

(See plate II. fig. 6.—fig. 6. *a.* and fig. 6. *b.*)

This is termed the compound projection, because it is composed of the polar projection, and plain projection.

Having fixed upon your scale, measure off the number of miles agreeably to it between the southern extremity (supposing the map to be in the northern hemisphere), and the north pole. Take the polar point as a centre (see fig. 6. *a*), in which fix one leg of the compasses, and with the other sweep the circular lines in fig. 5, 30, 35. 40, 45. Lay off the line M L as your centre meridian.

Centre of the Fig 6 ○ a Compound Proⁿ.

Mercators Projection.

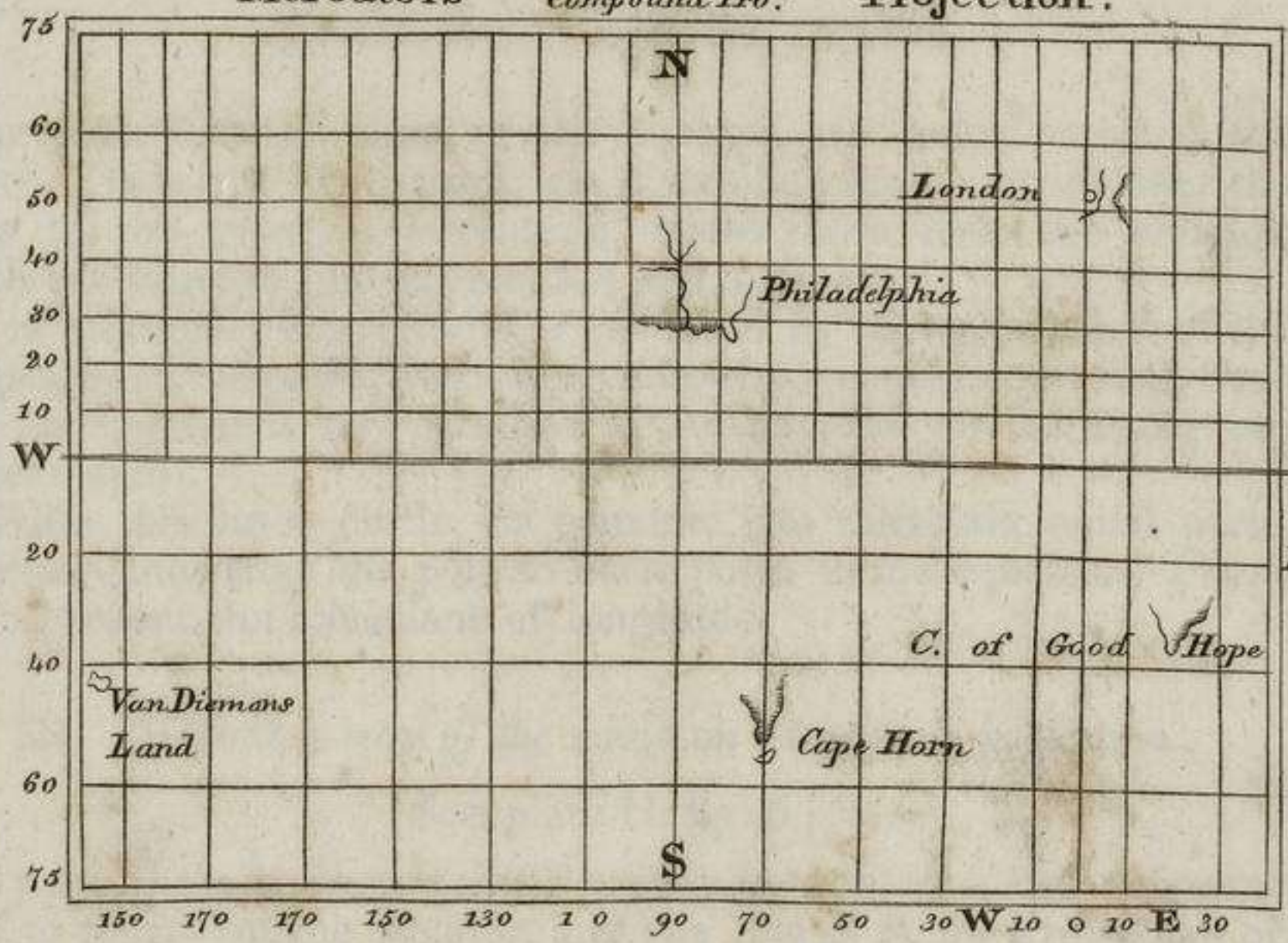


Fig. 5.

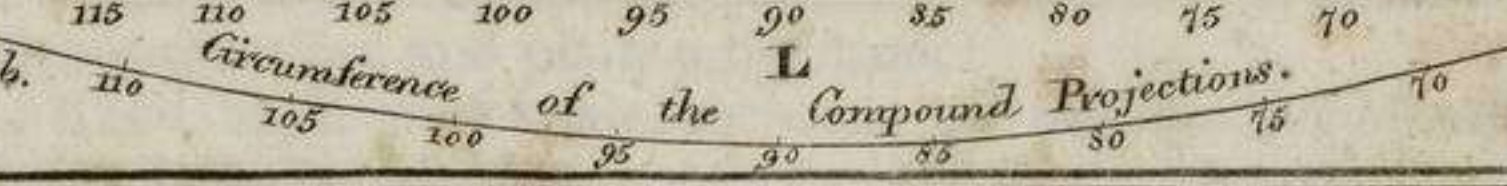
Compound Projection.

Fig. 6.

Plain Projection.

Fig. 7.

Fig. 6.b. Circumference of the Compound Projections.



Look into the table of miles in a degree of longitude corresponding to every degree of latitude, page 272, for the distances at 30° and 45° respectively. Adjust the corresponding distances to the scale of the map, and lay it off on the lines 30 and 45 to the east and west of M L, then draw right lines between them. The circular lines will represent the parallels of latitude, and the right lines meridians of longitude. In some maps on this projection, the meridians of longitude are drawn from the pole towards the equator. But this method is very erroneous, as will be seen by the figure. Fig. 6. *b*, represents the circumference of the compound projection, answering to the equator, with the distances laid off on it agreeably to the scale; and the dotted lines running through the western part of fig. 6, represent the meridians, projected from thence to the centre or polar point. When contrasted with the plain lines, which are laid down from measurement, they at once demonstrate the error.

V. *To draw a map on the plain projection.*

(See Plate II. fig. 7.)

Draw M L as a central meridian, and cross it at right angles with the lines 30 to 45. Look in the table of miles in a degree of longitude corresponding to every degree of latitude, for the distances at 30° and 45° respectively. Adjust them, and lay them off as directed in the compound projection, and draw right lines between them.

It will be seen that the compound projection and plain projection represent nearly the same space. Either of them answers very well for a small tract of country. When it is large, other modifications, particularly the globular projection, and a compound of the globular projection and plain projection, are resorted to.

Note.—The *first table* on the following page is so constructed that the meridional parts may *increase*, as the distances between the meridians of longitude on the globe *decrease*. In this way, the degrees of latitude and longitude are made to preserve their true proportions to each other, the former increasing on the map in the same ratio that the latter diminish on the sphere. In navigation books, there are tables showing the meridional parts for every mile, as well as every degree; the parts in each degree, however, are sufficient to show the principle, as well as for constructing maps on Mercator's projection

TABLE

of the meridional parts in a degree of latitude for every degree of longitude, calculating each part equal to a geographical mile at the equator, 60 miles to a degree.

Deg	Mer. Parts.	Deg.	Mer. Parts.	Deg.	Mer. Parts.	Deg.	Mer. Parts.
1	60	22	1354	43	2863	64	5039
2	120	23	1419	44	2946	65	5179
3	180	24	1484	45	3030	66	5324
4	240	25	1550	46	3116	67	5474
5	300	26	1616	47	3203	68	5631
6	361	27	1684	48	3292	69	5795
7	421	28	1751	49	3382	70	5966
8	482	29	1819	50	3474	71	6146
9	542	30	1888	51	3569	72	6335
10	603	31	1958	52	3665	73	6534
11	664	32	2028	53	3764	74	6746
12	725	33	2100	54	3865	75	6970
13	787	34	2171	55	3968	76	7210
14	848	35	2244	56	4074	77	7467
15	910	36	2318	57	4183	78	7745
16	973	37	2393	58	4294	79	8046
17	1035	38	2468	59	4409	80	8375
18	1098	39	2545	60	4527	81	8739
19	1161	40	2623	61	4649	82	9145
20	1225	41	2702	62	4775	83	9606
21	1289	42	2782	63	4905	84	10137

TABLE

showing the length of a degree of longitude for every degree of latitude, in geographical miles.

Deg. Lat.	Miles.	Deg. Lat.	Miles.	Deg. Lat.	Miles.	Deg. Lat	Miles.
1	59,96	24	54,81	47	41,00	70	20,52
2	59,94	25	54,38	48	40,15	71	19,54
3	59,92	26	54,00	49	39,36	72	18,55
4	59,86	27	53,44	50	38,57	73	17,54
5	59,77	28	53,00	51	37,73	74	16,53
6	59,67	29	52,48	52	37,00	75	15,52
7	59,56	30	51,96	53	36,18	76	14,51
8	59,40	31	51,43	54	35,26	77	13,50
9	59,20	32	50,88	55	34,41	78	12,48
10	59,18	33	50,32	56	33,55	79	11,45
11	58,89	34	49,74	57	32,67	80	10,42
12	58,68	35	49,15	58	31,70	81	09,38
13	58,46	36	48,54	59	30,90	82	08,35
14	58,22	37	47,92	60	30,00	83	07,32
15	58,00	38	47,28	61	29,04	84	06,28
16	57,60	39	46,62	62	28,17	85	05,23
17	57,30	40	46,00	63	27,24	86	04,18
18	57,04	41	45,28	64	26,30	87	03,14
19	56,73	42	44,95	65	25,36	88	02,09
20	56,38	43	43,88	66	24,41	89	01,05
21	56,00	44	43,16	67	23,45	90	00,00
22	55,63	45	42,43	68	22,48		
23	55,23	46	41,68	69	21,51		

STATISTICAL TABLES.

NORTH AMERICA.

BRITISH NORTH AMERICAN POSSESSIONS.

Provinces, &c.	*Population*	*Towns.*		*Population.*
Lower Canada,	430,000	Montreal,	L. C.,	25,000
Upper Canada,	220,000	Quebec,	do.	22,000
Nova Scotia,	140,000	Halifax,	N. S.,	15,000
New Brunswick,	90,000	St. John's,	N. B.,	10,000
Newfoundland Island,	80,000	York,	U. C.,	4,000
St. John's or Prince Edward and Cape Breton islands,	30,000	Kingston,	do.	4,000
Bermudas Islands,	10,000			
	1,000,000			

The *Russian Possessions* in North America, are computed to contain about 1,000 Russians and 50,000 Indians; the *Danish Possessions*, 5,000 Danes and 10,000 Indians; the *French Possessions* (the small islands of *Miquelon* and *St. Pierre*, near the coast of Newfoundland), about 1,000 inhabitants.

MEXICO.

Population of the republic of Mexico, . . . 8,000,000.

Cities.	*Pop.*	*Cities.*	*Pop.*	*Cities.*	*Pop.*
Mexico,	150,000	Queretaro,	35,000	Vera Cruz,	16,000
Puebla,	70,000	Zacatecas,	33,000	Cholula,	16,000
Guadalaxara,	50,000	Guaxaca,	24,000	Durango,	13,000
Guanaxuato,	36,000	Valladolid,	18,000	Xalapa,	13,000

GUATIMALA, OR CENTRAL AMERICA.

Population of Guatimala, or Central America, . . . 2,000,000.

Cities.	*Pop.*	*Cities*	*Pop.*	*Cities.*	*Pop.*
Guatimala,	50,000	Leon,	38,000	Cartago,	26,000
San Salvador,	39,000	Chiquimula,	37,000	Vera Paz,	12,000

WEST INDIES.

	Pop.	*Towns.*	*Pop.*
Hayti, *Independent*,	935,000	Havannah,	130,000
Spanish Islands,	929,000	St. Juan de Porto Rico,	40,000
British do.	800,000	Kingston,	33,000
French do.	228,000	St. Pierre,	29,000
Danish do.	38,000	Port Republican,	25,000
Dutch do.	32,000	St. Jago de Cuba,	20,000
Swedish do.	8,000	Villa del Principe,	20,000
	2,970,000	Cape Haytien,	15,000

For a Tabular View of the principal of the *West India Islands*, see page 83; and for the *United States*, see the following pages.

UNITED STATES.

TABLE I.

POPULATION OF THE DIFFERENT STATES AND TERRITORIES, ACCORDING TO FIVE ENUMERATIONS.

States and Territories.	*Pop.* 1790.	*Pop.* 1800.	*Pop.* 1810.	*Pop.* 1820.	*Pop.* 1830.
Maine	96,540	151,719	228,705	298,335	399,462
N. Hampshire	141,885	183,858	214,460	244,161	269,533
Vermont	85,539	154,465	217,895	235,764	280,679
Massachusetts	378,787	422,845	472,040	523,287	610,014
Rhode Island	68,825	69,122	76,931	83,059	97,210
Connecticut	237,946	251,002	261,942	275,248	297,711
New York	340,120	586,050	959,049	1,372,812	1,913,508
New Jersey	184,139	211,149	245,562	277,575	320,779
Pennsylvania	434,373	602,545	810,091	1,049,313	1,347,672
Delaware	59,094	64,273	72,674	72,749	76,739
Maryland	319,728	345,824	380,546	407,350	446,913
Virginia	747,610	880,200	974,622	1,065,366	1,211,272
N. Carolina	393,951	478,103	555,500	638,829	738,470
S. Carolina	249,073	345,591	415,115	502,741	581,458
Georgia	82,548	162,686	252,433	340,989	516,567
Alabama	—	8,850	40,352	127,901	308,997
Mississippi				75,448	136,806
Louisiana	—	—	76,556	153,407	215,575
Tennessee	—	105,602	261,727	420,813	684,822
Kentucky	73,677	220,959	406,511	564,317	688,844
Ohio	—	45,365	230,760	581,434	937,679
Indiana	—	4,651	24,520	147,178	341,582
Illinois	—	215	12,282	55,211	157,575
Missouri	—	—	19,783	66,586	140,074
Michigan Ter.	—	551	4,762	8,896	31,206
Arkansas Ter.	—	—	1,062	14,273	30,383
D. of Columb.	—	14,093	24,023	33,039	39,858
Florida Ter.	—	—	—	—	34,723
Total,	3,929,326	5,309,758	7,239,903	9,638,166	12,856,171

REMARK.

The first complete census of the United States was taken in 1790. The population of the Thirteen States, at the time of the Declaration of Independence, was not far from 2,600,000.

TABLE II.

THE TOTAL POPULATION AND THE NUMBER OF SLAVES IN THE UNITED STATES AT DIFFERENT PERIODS, WITH THE RESPECTIVE INCREASE.

		Total Pop.		*Increase.*	*Rate pr. ct.*
1st Census,	1790,	3,929,326			
2d do.	1800,	5,309,758	1790 to 1800,	1,308,232	35.1
3d do.	1810,	7,239,903	1800 to 1810,	1,930,345	36.3
4th do.	1820,	9,638,166	1810 to 1820,	2,398,263	33.1
5th do.	1830,	12,856,165	1820 to 1830,	3,217,999	33.4
		Slaves.			
1st Census,	1790,	697,697			
2d do.	1800,	896,849	1790 to 1800,	199,152	28.7
3d do.	1810,	1,191,364	1800 to 1810,	294,515	32.1
4th do.	1820,	1,538,036	1810 to 1820,	346,627	29.1
5th do.	1830,	2,010,436	1820 to 1830,	420,400	30,7

TABLE III.

THE POPULATION OF THE SEVERAL STATES AND TERRITORIES IN 1830, THE NUMBER OF SQUARE MILES, THE POPULATION TO A SQUARE MILE, AND THE NUMBER OF SLAVES IN 1830.

	Population.	*Sq. Miles.*		*Pop. to Sq. Mile.*		*Slaves.*	
New York,	1,914,000	Va.	66,000	Mass.	81	Va.	469,724
Pennsylvania,	1,348,000	Mo.	63,000	R. I.	75	S. C.	315,665
Virginia,	1,211,000	Geo.	61,000	Ct.	62	N. C.	246,462
Ohio,	938,000	Ill.	58,000	Md.	41	Geo.	217,470
N. Carolina,	738,000	Ala.	51,000	N. Y.	40	Ken.	165,350
Kentucky,	689,000	N. C.	50,000	N. J.	40	Ten.	142,382
Tennessee,	685,000	Mis.	48,000	Del.	36	Ala.	117,294
Massachusetts,	610,000	La.	48,000	Pa.	29	La.	109,631
S. Carolina,	581,000	N. Y.	48,000	N. H.	28	Md.	102,878
Georgia,	517,000	Pa.	47,000	Vt.	27	Mis.	65,659
Maryland,	447,000	Ten.	43,000	Ohio,	24	Mo.	24,990
Maine,	399,000	Ohio,	39,000	S. C.	19	Del.	3,305
Indiana,	342,000	Ken.	38,000	Va.	18	N. J.	2,246
New Jersey,	321,000	Ind.	34,000	Ken.	18	Ill.	746
Alabama,	309,000	Me.	32,000	Ten.	16	Pa.	386
Connecticut,	298,000	S. C.	30,000	N. C.	15	N. Y.	46
Vermont,	281,000	Md.	11,000	Me.	12	Ct.	23
N. Hampshire,	270,000	Vt.	10,200	Ind.	10	R. I.	14
Louisiana,	216,000	N. H.	9,500	Geo.	8½	Me.	0
Illinois,	158,000	N. J.	8,000	Ala.	6	N. H.	0
Missouri,	140,000	Mass.	7,500	La.	4	Vt.	0
Mississippi,	137,000	Ct.	4,800	Ill.	3	Mass.	0
Rhode Island,	97,000	Del.	2,100	Mis.	3	Ohio,	0
Delaware,	77,000	R. I.	1,300	Mo.	2	Ind.	0
Columbia, D.	40,000	Ar. T.	60,000			Flo. T.	15,510
Florida T.	35,000	Flo. T.	55,000			D. C.	6,050
Michigan T.	32,000	Mi. T.	38,000			Ar. T.	4,578
Arkansas T.	30,000	D. C.	100			Mich. T.	27
	12,856,000						2,010,436

Remarks on Table III.

1. More than half of the country belonging to the United States, consists of territory not at all, or but little settled, and not yet formed into states. The whole of the territory is estimated to consist of upwards of 2,000,000 square miles.

2. The population of the *North-west* or *Huron Territory*, amounting to 3,688, is included in the Table with the population of *Michigan Territory;* but in the second column the square miles are given only of the peninsula of Michigan, not including the North-west Territory.

TABLE IV.

Population of the principal Towns in the several States

Maine.	
Portland,	12,600
Augusta,	4,000
Hallowell,	4,000
Bath,	3,800
Saco,	3,200
Belfast,	3,100
Bangor,	2,900
Eastport,	2,400
N. Hampshire.	
Portsmouth,	8,100
Dover,	5,400
Concord,	3,700
Exeter,	2,800
Vermont.	
Burlington,	3,500
Middlebury,	3,500
Bennington,	3,400
Windsor,	3,100
Montpelier,	3,000
Massachusetts.	
Boston,	61,400
Salem,	13,900
Charlestown,	8,800
New Bedford,	7,600
Springfield,	6,800
Lowell,	6,500
Newburyport,	6,400
Cambridge,	6,100
Taunton,	6,000
Marblehead,	5,100
Worcester,	4,200
Rhode Island.	
Providence,	16,800
Newport,	8,000
Bristol,	3,000
Connecticut.	
New Haven,	10,600
Hartford,	9,600
Middletown,	6,900
New London,	4,300
Norwich,	3,100
New York.	
New York,	203,000
Albany,	24,200
Brooklyn,	12,400
Troy,	11,400
Rochester,	9,300
Buffalo,	8,600
Utica,	8,300
Hudson,	5,400
Ithaca,	5,300
Poughkeepsie,	5,000
Auburn,	4,500
Schenectady,	4,300
New Jersey.	
Newark,	10,900
Patterson,	7,700
New Brunswick,	6,000
Trenton,	4,000
Elizabethtown,	3,500
Pennsylvania.	
Philadelphia,	167,000
Pittsburg,	17,400
Lancaster,	7,700
Reading,	5,900
Harrisburg,	4,300
York,	4,200
Easton,	3,500
Chambersburg,	2,800
Carlisle,	2,500
Pottsville,	2,500
Delaware.	
Wilmington,	6,600
Dover,	1,000
Maryland.	
Baltimore,	80,600
Fredericktown,	4,400
Hagerstown,	3,400
Annapolis,	2,600
District of Columbia.	
Washington,	18,800
Georgetown,	8,400
Alexandria,	8,200
Virginia.	
Richmond,	16,100
Norfolk,	9,800
Petersburg,	8,300
Wheeling,	5,200
Lynchburg,	4,600
Winchester,	3,500
Fredericksburg,	3,300
North Carolina.	
Newbern,	3,800
Fayetteville,	2,900
Wilmington,	2,600
Raleigh,	1,700
South Carolina.	
Charleston,	30,300
Columbia,	3,300
Georgetown,	2,000
Georgia.	
Savannah,	7,800
Augusta,	6,700
Milledgeville,	2,100
Alabama.	
Mobile,	3,100
Mississippi.	
Natchez,	2,800
Louisiana.	
New Orleans,	46,300

Tennessee.		Maysville,	2,000	Dayton,	3,000
Nashville,	5,600	Frankfort,	2,000	Steubenville,	2,900
Knoxville,	2,000	Bardstown,	1,600	Chillicothe,	2,800
				Columbus,	2,400
Kentucky.		*Ohio.*			
Louisville,	10,100	Cincinnati,	24,800	*Missouri.*	
Lexington,	6,100	Zanesville,	3,100	St. Louis,	5,900

The population of the above towns is given, in round numbers, according to the census of 1830.

TWENTY LARGEST TOWNS.

New York,	203,000	Albany,	24,200	Brooklyn,	12,400
Philadelphia,	167,000	Washington,	18,800	Troy,	11,600
Baltimore,	80,600	Pittsburg,	17,400	Newark,	10,900
Boston,	61,400	Providence,	16,800	New Haven,	10,600
New Orleans,	46,300	Richmond,	16,100	Louisville,	10,100
Charleston,	30,300	Salem,	13,900	Rochester,	9,300
Cincinnati,	24,800	Portland,	12,600		

TABLE V.

Commerce.

Domestic Produce exported during the Year ending Sept. 30, 1829.

Produce of Agriculture,	$43,955,000
" " Manufactures,	6,025,000
" " the Forest,	3,682,000
" " the Sea,	1,817,000
Articles not distinguished,	221,000
Total,	$55,700,000

Principal Articles of Agricultural Produce exported in 1829.

Cotton,	$26,575,000
Wheat, flour, rye, Indian corn, &c.	7,149,000
Tobacco,	4,983,000
Beef, pork, cattle, horses, &c.	2,563,000
Rice,	2,514,000

Countries to which the Domestic Produce of the United States was chiefly exported in 1829.

England,	$21,281,000	Brit. Am. Col.	$2,724,000
France,	8,895,000	Hanse T., &c.	1,998,000
Cuba,	3,719,000	Danish W. Ind.	1,942,000
Netherlands,	3,096,000	Brazil,	1,510,000

Exports in 1829.

N. Y.	$20,119,000
La.	12,386,000
Mass.	8,255,000
S. C.	8,175,000
Geo.	4,981,000
Md.	4,804,000
Va.	3,787,000
Al.	1,693,000
D. Col.	928,000
Vt.	808,000
Me.	738,000
N. C.	564,000
Conn.	458,000
R. I.	390,000
N. H.	106,000
Fl. T.	56,000
N. J.	8,000
Del.	7,000
Ohio,	2,000

Remarks.

1. About two thirds of the *shipping* of the United States, belong to *New England* and *New York*. The three states which possess the greatest amount of shipping, and which are most concerned in active commerce, are *Massachusetts*, *New York*, and *Maine*.

2. The six most commercial cities in the United States are, *New York*, *Boston*, *Philadelphia*, *Baltimore*, *New Orleans*, and *Charleston*.

3. *Boston* exports the greatest part of the surplus produce of Massachusetts, and also a considerable part of that of New Hampshire and Vermont.

4. The city of *New York* is the outlet for the produce not only of the state of New York, but of a great part of New Jersey, a portion of that of the western part of New England, and also a portion of that of the Western States.

5. The greater part of the produce of the Western States, intended for exportation, is sent to *New Orleans;* but much of it goes to New York, Philadelphia, and Baltimore.

TABLE VI

Canals and Rail-Roads.

Canals.		*Places connected.*	*Mil.*
Cumberland & Oxford,	Me.	Portland and Sebago Lake.	20
Middlesex,	Mass.	Boston and Chelmsford.	30
Blackstone,	Ms. & R. I.	Worcester and Providence.	45
Farmington & Hampshire & Hampden,	Ms. & Ct.	New Haven and Northamp.	87
Hudson and Erie,	N. Y.	Albany and Buffalo.	360
Delaware and Hudson,	do.	Delaware and Hudson rivers.	65
Champlain,	do.	Albany and Whitehall.	64
Oswego,	do.	Oswego and Salina.	38
Seneca,	do.	Seneca Lake and Erie Canal.	20
Morris,	N. J.	Easton, Pa. and Newark.	86
Pennsylvania *Canal & Rail-road*,	Penn.	Middletown and Pittsburg.	206
Schuylkill,	do.	Philadelphia and Mt. Carbon.	108
Phila. & Susq. *Rail-r.*	do.	Philadelphia and Columbia.	80
Union,	do.	Reading and Middletown.	78
Delaware,	do.	Easton and Bristol.	
Lehigh,	do.	Easton and Stoddartsville.	46
Little Schuylkill,	do.	Schuylkill R. and Coal Mines.	24
Conestoga,	do.	Lancaster & Susquehannah R.	18
Port Deposit,	do.	Port Deposit & Maryland line	10
Chesapeake & Dela.	Del.	Delaware & Chesapeake bays.	14
Susquehannah *Rail-r.*	Md.	Baltimore and the Susquehan.	
Baltimore and Ohio *do.*	Md. & Va.	Baltimore and the Ohio.	350
Chesapeake & Ohio,	Va. & Md.	Washington and the Ohio.	342
Dismal Swamp,	Va. & N.C.	Norfolk and Elizabeth City.	22
Santee,	S. C.	The Santee and Cooper rivers.	22
South Carolina *Rail-r.*	do.	Charleston and Hamburg.	120
Savannah, Ogeechee & Alatamaha,	Geo.	Savannah & Alatamaha rivers.	72
Ohio,	Ohio,	Portsmouth and Cleveland.	306
Miami,	do.	Cincinnati and Dayton.	65

Remarks.

1. Most of the above Canals are already completed and in operation; but the *Rail-roads*, and the *Hampshire and Hampden*, *Morris*, *Pennsylvania*, *Delaware*, *Chesapeake and Ohio*, and *Ohio* Canals, are in progress, but not yet (1831) finished. There are, in addition to the above, various other Canals and Rail-roads already completed, more or less important, in different parts of the country.

2. The *Miami Canal*, which is now completed from Cincinnati to Dayton, is designed to be extended to the Maumee, 265 miles.

3. Several other important canals and rail-roads have been projected in various parts of the United States, some of which are already in progress.

TABLE VII.

COLLEGES IN THE UNITED STATES, WITH THE DATE OF INCORPORATION, NUMBER OF STUDENTS OR UNDERGRADUATES IN 1830, AND NUMBER OF VOLUMES IN THE COLLEGE LIBRARIES AND STUDENTS' LIBRARIES.

Name.	*Place.*		*Founded.*	**Students.*	*Vols. in College Library.*	*Vols. in Students' Libraries.*
Bowdoin,	Brunswick,	Me.	1794	132	8,000	4,300
Waterville,	Waterville,	do.	1820	31	1,700	300
Dartmouth,	Hanover,	N. H.	1770	137	3,500	8,000
Univ. of Vermont,	Burlington,	Vt.	1791	39	1,000	—
Middlebury,	Middlebury,	do.	1800	86	1,846	2,322
Harvard University,	Cambridge,	Mass.	1638	247	35,000	4,605
Williams,	Williamstown,	do.	1793	90	2,250	1,769
Amherst,	Amherst,	do.	1821	207	2,200	3,780
Brown University,	Providence,	R. I.	1764	105	6,100	5,562
Yale,	New Haven,	Conn.	1700	359	8,500	9,000
Washington,	Hartford,	do.	1826	74	5,000	1,200
Columbia,	New York,	N. Y.	1754	140	4,000	580
Union,	Schenectady,	do.	1795	227	5,100	8,250
Hamilton,	Clinton,	do.	1812	78	—	—
Geneva,	Geneva,	do.	1826	29	520	630
College of N. J.,	Princeton,	N. J.	1746	73	8,000	
Rutgers,	N. Brunswick,	do.	1770	60	—	—
Univ. of Pennsylv.	Philadelphia,	Penn.	1755	97	—	—
Dickinson,	Carlisle,	do.	1783	20	2,000	5,000
Jefferson,	Canonsburg,	do.	1802	116	700	1,800
Western University,	Pittsburg,	do.	1820	50	—	50
Washington,	Washington,	do.	1806	31	400	525
Alleghany,	Meadville,	do.	1815	6	8,000	—
Madison,	Union Town,	do.	1829	70	—	—
St. John's,	Annapolis,	Md.	1784	63	—	—
St. Mary's,	Baltimore,	do.	1799	120	10,000	—
Georgetown,	Georgetown,	D. C.	1799	140	7,000	—
Columbian,	Washington,	do.	1821	50	4,000	—
William and Mary,	Williamsburg,	Va.	1693	100	3,600	600
Hampden-Sydney,	Prince Ed. Co.	do.	1774	90	—	—
Washington,	Lexington,	do.	1812	23	700	1,500
University of Virginia,	Charlottesville,	do.	1819	131	8,000	—
University of N. C.,	Chapel Hill,	N. C.	1791	69	1,800	3,000
Charleston,	Charleston,	S. C.	1785	69	3,000	1,000
College of S. C.,	Columbia,	do.	1801	97	7,000	—
University of Georgia,	Athens,	Ga.	1785	117	2,500	2,250
Alabama University,	Tuscaloosa,	Ala.	1820	—	—	—
Jefferson,	Washington,	Mis.	1802	98	—	—
Louisiana,	Jackson,	La.	—	—	—	—
Greenville,	Greenville,	Tenn.	1794	—	3,500	—
Univ. of Nashville,	Nashville,	do.	1806	71	2,000	500
E. Tennessee,	Knoxville,	do.	—	21	340	200
Transylvania,	Lexington,	Ken.	1798	143	2,350	1,500
Centre,	Danville,	do.	1822	66	1,258	108
Augusta,	Augusta,	do.	1823	35	1,500	550
Cumberland,	Princeton,	do.	1825	120	1,000	600
St Joseph's,	Bardstown,	do.	—	150	—	—
Georgetown,	Georgetown,	do.	—	35	—	—
University of Ohio,	Athens,	Ohio.	1802	45	—	—
Miami University,	Oxford,	do.	1824	56	1,000	1,200
Western Reserve,	Hudson,	do.	1826	60	1,000	—
Kenyon,	Gambier,	do.	1828	80	—	—
Bloomington,	Bloomington,	Ind.	1828	51	—	—
Illinois,	Jacksonville,	Il.	1829	20	—	—
				4,624	163,764	70,681

* Undergraduates, not including medical, theological, and law students.

TABLE VIII.

Theological Seminaries.

Name.	*Place.*		*Denomination.*	*Com. operation.*	*Stu. in 1830.*	*Vols. in Lib.*
Bangor Theol. Sem.	Bangor,	Me.	Cong.	1816	14	1,200
TheologicalSeminary,	Andover,	Mass.	Cong.	1808	138	6,000
Theological School,	Cambridge,	do.	Cong.Unit.	1824	36	1,500
Theol. Institution,	Newton,	do.	Baptist,	1825	16	
Theol. Dep. Yale Col.	New Haven,	Con.	Cong.	1822	49	8,000
Theol. Ins. Epis. Ch.	New York,	N.Y..	Prot. Epis.	1819	20	3,650
Th. Sem. of Auburn,	Auburn,	do.	Presbyt.	1821	58	3,550
HamiltonLit.&Th.In	Hamilton,	do.	Baptist,	1820	76	1,300
Hartwick Seminary,	Hartwick,	do.	Lutheran,	1816	9	900
Th. Sem. Du. Ref.Ch.	N.Brunswick,	N.J.	Dutch Ref.		24	
Th. Sem. Pr. Ch.U.S.	Princeton,	do.	Presbyt.	1812	124	6,000
Sem. Luth. Ch. U. S.	Gettysburg,	Pa.	Evang. L.	1826		6,000
German Reformed,	York,	do.	G. Ref. Ch.	1825	8	3,500
West. Th. Seminary,	Alleghany T.	do.	Presbyt.	1828		
Epis. Th. School Va.	Fairfax Co.	Va.	Prot. Epis.		14	
Union Th. Seminary,	Pr. Ed. Co.	do.	Presbyt.	1824	35	
South. Th. Seminary,	Columbia,	S. C.	do.	1829		
South. West. Th. Sem.	Maryville,	Ten.	do.	1821	22	550
Lane Seminary,	Cincinnati,	Ohio,	do.	1829		
Rock Spring,	Rock Spring,	Il.	Baptist,	1827		1,200
Hanover,	New Madison,	In.	Presbyt.	1829		
					643	43,350

TABLE IX.

Medical Schools.

Name.	*Place.*	*Prof.*	*Students.*
Maine Medical School,	Brunswick,	4	99
New Hampshire Medical School,	Hanover,	3	103
Medical Society Univ. Vermont,	Burlington,	3	40
Vermont Academy of Med.	Castleton,	4	
Mass. Med. Col. Harv. Univ.	Boston,	5	91
Berkshire Med. Ins. Wm. Col.	Pittsfield,	7	100
Med. Dep. Yale College,	New Haven,	5	61
Col. Phys. and Surg. N. Y.	New York,	7	113
Rutgers Med. Fac. Gen. Col.	New York,	6	
Col. Phys. and Surg. W. Dist.	Fairfield, N. Y.	5	160
Med. Dep. Univ. Penn.	Philadelphia,	9	420
Med. Dep. Jefferson College,	Canonsburg,	5	121
Med. Dep. Univ. Md.	Baltimore,	6	
Med. Col. Charleston, S. C.	Charleston,		130
Med. Dep. Transylvania Univ.	Lexington,	6	200
Med. College of Ohio,	Cincinnati,	6	113

Law Schools.—At *Cambridge, Ms., New Haven, Litchfield, Ct., Philadelphia, Williamsburg, Va., Charleston, S.C.,* and *Lexington, Ken.*

Number of Students in College, *in Proportion to Population*

Eastern States,	1 stud. to 1,231 inh.	Southern States,	1 stud. to 7,232 inh
Middle States,	1 do. 3,465 do.	Western States,	1 do. 6,060 do

TABLE X.

Religious Denominations.

Denominations.	*Min.*	*Ch. or Cong.*	*Communicants.*	*Population.*
Calvinistic Baptists,	2,914	4,384	304,827	2,743,453
Methodist Episcopal Church,	1,777		476,000	2,600,000
Presbyterians, *General Assembly*,	1,700	2,158	173,329	1,800,000
Congregationalists, *Orthodox*,	1,000	1,270	140,000	1,260,000
Protestant Episcopal Church,	500	700		600,000
Universalists,	150	300		500,000
Roman Catholics,				500,000
Lutherans,	205	1,200	44,000	400,000
Christ-ians,	200	800	25,000	275,000
German Reformed,	84	400	17,400	200,000
Friends, or Quakers,		400		200,000
Unitarians, *Congregationalists*,	150	160		176,000
Associate and other Methodists,	350		35,000	175,000
Free-will Baptists,	300	400	16,000	150,000
Dutch Reformed,	159	194	17,888	125,000
Mennonites,	200		30,000	120,000
Associate Presbyterians,	74	144	15,000	100,000
Cumberland Presbyterians,	50	75	8,000	100,000
Tunkers,	40	40	3,000	30,000
Free Communion Baptists,	30		3,500	30,000
Seventh-day Baptists,	30	40	2,000	20,000
Six Principle Baptists,	25	30	1,800	20,000
United Brethren, or Moravians,	23	23	2,000	7,000
Millennial Church, or Shakers,	45	15		6,000
New Jerusalem Church,	30	28		5,000
Emancipators, *Baptists*,	15		600	4,500
Jews, and others not mentioned,		150		50,000

The above Tabular View of the number of Ministers, Churches or Congregations, Communicants, and Population, belonging to the different Religious Denominations in the United States, is taken chiefly from the "Quarterly Register of the American Education Society" for Feb. 1831. The *population* is given chiefly by estimate.

TABLE XI.

Principal Libraries.

	Vols.		*Vols.*
Cambridge Univ. Library,	35,000	New York Library,	22,000
Philadelphia Library,	30,000	National Lib., Washington,	16,000
Boston Athenæum,	25,000	Charleston Library,	13,000

The public libraries, in the United States, are small, compared with some of the largest in Europe.

SOUTH AMERICA.

SOUTH AMERICAN STATES.

States.	*Population.*	*States.*	*Population.*
Brazil,	4,000,000	Bolivia,	1,200,000
Colombia,	3,000,000	Chili,	800,000
United Provinces, &c.	2,000,000	Guiana, *English, Dutch, and French,*	250,000
Peru,	1,600,000	Total,	12,950,000

Population of the Chief Towns.

Brazil.		Carthagena,	25,000	Cuzco,	30,000
Rio Janeiro,	150,000	Maracaybo,	22,000	Arequipa,	30,000
St. Salvador,	120,000	Riobamba,	20,000	Guamanga,	25,000
Pernambuco,	60,000	Cumana,	20,000	*Bolivia.*	
Sergipe,	36,000	Cuenca,	15,000	Chuquisaca,	30,000
St. Paul,	30,000	Barcelona,	15,000	Charcas,	30,000
Cuyaba,	30,000	Guayaquil,	15,000	Potosi,	25,000
Para,	28,000	*United Provinces.*		La Paz,	20,000
Maranham	26,000	Buenos Ayres,	80,000	*Chili.*	
Colombia.		St. Juan,	19,000	Santiago,	40,000
Quito,	70,000	Monte Video,	10,000	Valparaiso,	10,000
Bogota,	50,000	Assumption,	9,000	Conception,	10,000
Caraccas,	30,000	*Peru.*		*Guiana.*	
Popayan,	25,000	Lima,	60,000	Paramaribo,	20,000

Remarks.

1. The population of most of the countries of South America, is not accurately ascertained, and is variously stated by different writers.

2. Humboldt, several years since, estimated the numbers of the different races of the inhabitants of all America as follows :—

Whites (*of European origin*),	13,471,000
Indians (*mostly subdued*),	8,610,000
Negroes (*mostly slaves*),	6,433,000
Mixed races,	6,428,000
Total,	34,942,000

3. The number of *independent Indians* is uncertain, but is supposed to be from one to two millions.

4. The *Negro slaves* in America are found chiefly in the United States, the West Indies, Brazil, and Guiana.

5. The population of America may be stated at about 40 millions, namely, North America, 24,000,000; South America, 13,000,000; the West Indies, 3,000,000. The present population of America may, perhaps, rather exceed this number; some estimate it considerably higher, while others absurdly reduce it as low as 25 millions.

EUROPE.

TABLE I.

THE GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, AND REIGNING SOVEREIGNS, WITH THE DATES OF THEIR BIRTH AND ACCESSION, OF THE PRINCIPAL STATES OF EUROPE.

	Government.	*Religion.*	*Sovereign.*	*Birth*	*Acc.*
Sweden,	Constitu. Mon.	Lutheran,	*Charles XIV.	1764	1818
Russia,	Absolute Mon.	Greek Ch.	†Nicholas I.	1796	1825
Poland,	do.	Catholic.			
Denmark,	do.	Lutheran,	*Frederick VI.	1768	1808
Great Britain,	Constitu. Mon.	Protestant,	*William IV.	1765	1830
Holland,	do.	do.	*William I.	1772	1813
Belgium,	do.	Catholic,	*Leopold,	1790	1831
Prussia,	Absolute Mon.	Protestant,	*Fred. Wm. III.	1770	1797
Hanover,	Lim. Mon.	Lutheran,	*King of Eng.*		
Saxony,	do.	do.	*Fred. Aug.	1797	1830
Baden,	do.	Cath. & Prot.	‡Ch. Leo. Fred.	1790	1830
Wurtemberg,	Constitu. Mon.	Lutheran,	*William,	1781	1816
Bavaria,	do.	Catholic,	*Louis,	1786	1825
Austria,	Absolute Mon.	do.	†Francis,	1768	1792
Switzerland,	Republic,	Prot. & Cath.			
France,	Constitu. Mon.	Catholic,	*Louis-Philip,	1773	1830
Spain,	Absolute Mon.	do.	*Ferdinand VII.	1784	1808
Portugal,	do.	do.	*Miguel,	1802	1828
Sardinia,	do.	do.	*Ch. Felix,	1765	1821
Tuscany,	do.	do.	‡Leopold II.	1797	1824
States of Ch.	do.	do.	*Gregory XVI.*	1765	1831
Two Sicilies,	do.	do.	*Francis,	1777	1825
Turkey,	do.	Mahometan,	†Mahmoud II.	1785	1808
Greece,	Republic,	Greek Ch.	§Capo d'Istria,	1780	1828

*The * denotes Kings; † Emperors; ‡ Grand-Dukes; and § President.*

REMARKS.

1. *Holland* and *Belgium*, together, constituted the kingdom of the *Netherlands*, from 1814 to 1830, when the Belgians declared their country independent.

2. The present government of *Greece* went into operation in 1828; but the form of government is regarded as only temporary.

3. The inhabitants of the kingdom of *Saxony* are mostly *Protestants*, though the *reigning family* has long been *Catholic*. About two thirds of the inhabitants of the grand-duchy of *Baden* are *Catholic*, but the *reigning family* is *Protestant*.

4. More than one third of the inhabitants of the kingdom of *Prussia*, nearly one third of those of *Wurtemberg*, and more than one fourth of those of the united kingdom of *Great Britain and Ireland*, are *Catholics*.

5. About three fifths of the inhabitants of *Switzerland* are *Protestants* *Russia* contains a considerable number of *Catholics*, and also of *Protestants*; *France* and *Bavaria* about a million of *Protestants* each; *Austria* about 3 millions of *Protestants*, and 3 millions of the *Greek Church*; and about two thirds of the inhabitants of *Turkey* are of the *Greek Church*.

6. *Sweden*, *Norway*, and *Denmark* contain very few *Catholics*; and *Spain*, *Portugal*, and the *Italian States*, very few *Protestants*.

7. *Jews* are found in all the countries of Europe; but more than half of the European Jews reside within the ancient limits of *Poland*.

TABLE II.

The Population, Square Miles, and Population to a Square Mile, of the Principal States of Europe.

Population.		*Square Miles.*		*Pop. to Sq. Mile.*	
Russia,	50,000,000	Russia,	1,600,000	Belgium,	297
France,	32,000,000	Sweden & N.	290,000	Saxony,	241
Austria,	32,000,000	Austria,	260,000	Holland,	211
Gr. Britain,	21,300,000	France,	215,000	Wurtemberg,	197
Spain,	14,000,000	Turkey,	190,000	Baden,	185
Prussia,	12,700,000	Spain,	180,000	Great Britain,	180
Turkey,	9,000,000	Great Britain,	118,000	Tuscany,	168
Two Sicilies,	7,000,000	Prussia,	108,000	Two Sicilies,	166
Sardinia,	4,300,000	Poland,	47,000	Sardinia,	152
Poland,	4,100,000	Two Sicilies,	42,000	France,	149
Bavaria,	4,000,000	Portugal,	36,500	States of Church,	147
Sweden & N.	3,800,000	Bavaria,	31,000	Switzerland,	133
Belgium,	3,600,000	Sardinia,	28,300	Bavaria,	129
Portugal,	3,500,000	Denmark,	21,000	Austria,	123
States of Ch.	2,500,000	Greece,	18,000	Prussia,	117
Holland,	2,300,000	States of Ch.	17,000	Hanover,	100
Switzerland,	2,000,000	Switzerland,	15,000	Portugal,	96
Denmark,	2,000,000	Hanover,	15,000	Denmark,	95
Hanover,	1,500,000	Belgium,	12,100	Poland,	87
Wurtemberg,	1,500,000	Holland,	10,900	Spain,	72
Saxony,	1,400,000	Tuscany,	8,300	Turkey,	47
Tuscany,	1,300,000	Wurtemberg,	7,600	Greece,	33
Baden,	1,100,000	Baden,	5,900	Russia,	31
Greece,	600,000	Saxony,	5,800	Sweden & Norway,	13

Remarks.

1. *Russia*, in this Table, does not include *Asiatic Russia* nor the kingdom of *Poland*. Geographers differ respecting the boundary between European and Asiatic Russia; but in this Table, European Russia is taken in its largest sense, including about 6 millions of inhabitants which some authors assign to Asiatic Russia. The whole Russian empire, in Europe and Asia, including also the kingdom of Poland, is computed to contain about 60 millions of inhabitants.

2. *Denmark*, in the Table, does not include *Iceland* and the *Faroe* islands, which together contain a population of about 55,000.

3. The archduchy of *Luxemburg* (pop. 292,000), which belonged to the late kingdom of the Netherlands, and is now claimed by Belgium, is not included, in the Table, in either *Holland* or *Belgium*.

4. For a view of the small *German States*, which are not included in this Table, see page 120.

5. The small *Italian States*, not included in the Table, are *Parma* (pop. 437,000), *Modena* (pop. 377,000), *Lucca* (pop. 145,000), and *St. Marino* (pop. 7,000).

6. The population of the *Ionian Republic* is computed at 175,000; that of the *Republic of Cracow* at 127,000.

7. The population of the British Islands is given according to the enumeration of 1821. The population of most of the other states of Europe is accommodated to a more recent date.

8. The following view exhibits the extent and population of the different parts of the *British Empire:*

	Square Miles.	*Pop. to 1 Sq. M.*	*Population.*
England,	50,000	229	11,487,000
Wales,	8,000	91	731,000
Scotland,	30,000	71	2,135,000
Ireland,	30,000	229	6,847,000
Malta, Gibraltar, and Heligoland,			110,000
Foreign Possessions, out of Europe,			116,000,000
		Total,	137,310,000

TABLE III.

The Population of the Principal Cities and Towns of the different Countries of Europe.

Norway.		*Belgium.*		Yarmouth,	18,000
Bergen,	21,000	Brussels,	80,000	Oxford,	16,000
Christiania,	20,000	Antwerp,	66,000	Cambridge,	14,000
Sweden.		Ghent,	61,000	Canterbury,	13,000
Stockholm,	79,000	Liege,	50,000	*Scotland.*	
Gottenburg,	21,000	Bruges,	34,000	Glasgow,	147,000
Russia.		Tournay,	27,000	Edinburgh,	138,000
St. Petersburg,	320,000	Mons,	20,000	Paisley,	47,000
Moscow,	250,000	*England.*		Aberdeen,	45,000
Riga,	47,000	London,	1,225,000	Dundee,	31,000
Odessa,	40,000	Manchester,	134,000	Greenock,	22,000
Kiev,	40,000	Liverpool,	119,000	Perth,	19,000
Tula,	38,000	Birmingham,	107,000	Dunfermline,	14,000
Cronstadt,	30,000	Bristol,	88,000	Kilmarnock,	13,000
Jaroslavl,	28,000	Leeds,	84,000	Inverness,	12,000
Kazan,	25,000	Plymouth,	61,000	Falkirk,	12,000
Kaluga,	25,000	Norwich,	50,000	Dumfries,	11,000
Kursk,	25,000	Hull,	45,000	Montrose,	10,000
Wilna,	25,000	Portsmouth,	42,000	*Ireland.*	
Tver,	24,000	Sheffield,	42,000	Dublin,	227,000
Poland.		Nottingham,	40,000	Cork,	101,000
Warsaw,	135,000	Bath,	37,000	Limerick,	59,000
Cracow,	26,000	Newcastle,	36,000	Belfast,	37,000
Denmark.		Leicester,	30,000	Waterford,	29,000
Copenhagen,	104,000	Preston,	25,000	Galway,	28,000
Altona,	25,000	Brighton,	24,000	Kilkenny,	23,000
Holland.		Exeter,	23,000	Drogheda,	18,000
Amsterdam,	201,000	Stockport,	22,000	Londonderry,	17,000
Rotterdam,	60,000	Bolton,	22,000	*Prussia.*	
The Hague,	49,000	Blackburn,	22,000	Berlin,	236,000
Utrecht,	34,000	Coventry,	21,000	Breslau,	90,000
Leyden,	29,000	Greenwich,	21,000	Königsberg,	68,000
Groningen,	24,000	York,	20,000	Cologne,	64,000
Harlem,	22,000	Chester,	20,000	Dantzic,	62,000
		Deptford,	20,000	Magdeburg,	44,000
		Shrewsbury,	20,000		

Aix-la-Chapelle,	37,000
Stettin,	32,000
Dusseldorf,	29,000
Potsdam,	25,000
Posen,	25,000
Halle,	24,000
Erfurt,	21,000
Elbing,	19,000
Munster,	18,000
Frankfort (*Oder*)	16,000
Hanover.	
Hanover,	26,000
Emden,	12,000
Saxony.	
Dresden,	56,000
Leipsic,	41,000
Free Cities.	
Hamburg,	120,000
Frankfort *Maine*	54,000
Bremen,	40,000
Lubeck,	22,000
Small States.	
Brunswick,	36,000
Mentz,	27,000
Cassel,	26,000
Manheim,	21,000
Carlsruhe,	20,000
Darmstadt,	20,000
Wurtemberg.	
Stuttgard,	25,000
Ulm,	12,000
Bavaria.	
Munich,	75,000
Nuremberg,	40,000
Augsburg,	33,000
Ratisbon,	26,000
Bamberg,	20,000
Wurtzburg,	20,000
Austria.	
Vienna, *Ger.*	310,000
Prague, *do.*	117,000
Trieste, *do.*	40,000
Gratz, *do.*	40,000
Brunn, *do.*	36,000
Lintz, *do.*	20,000
Lemberg, *Gal.*	55,000
Pest, *Hung.*	61,000
Debretzin, *do.*	42,000
Presburg, *do.*	35,000
Ketskemet, *do.*	32,000
Zegedin, *Hung.*	32,000
Theresienst., *do.*	30,000
Buda, *do.*	28,000
Schemnitz, *do.*	20,000
Cronstadt, *Tran.*	25,000
Clausenburg, *do.*	20,000
Hermanstadt, *do.*	18,000
Milan, *Italy,*	140,000
Venice, *do.*	113,000
Verona, *do.*	48,000
Padua, *do.*	44,000
Brescia, *do.*	33,000
Bergamo, *do.*	31,000
Vicenza, *do.*	29,000
Cremona, *do.*	27,000
Mantua, *do.*	25,000
Pavia, *do.*	22,000
Switzerland.	
Geneva,	25,000
Berne,	18,000
Bale, or Basil,	16,000
Zurich,	10,000
Lausanne,	10,000
France.	
Paris,	890,000
Lyons,	160,000
Marseilles,	116,000
Bourdeaux,	94,000
Rouen,	87,000
Nantes,	72,000
Lille,	70,000
Toulouse,	70,000
Strasburg,	50,000
Metz,	45,000
Amiens,	42,000
Orleans,	40,000
Nismes,	38,000
Caen,	38,000
Rheims,	38,000
Montpellier,	36,000
St. Etienne,	31,000
Avignon,	31,000
Toulon,	31,000
Clermont,	30,000
Angers,	30,000
Versailles,	30,000
Nancy,	29,000
Rennes,	29,000
Besançon,	29,000
Troyes,	26,000
Brest,	26,000
Limoges,	25,000
Dunkirk,	25,000
Montauban,	25,000
Dijon,	24,000
Aix,	23,000
Tours,	21,000
Havre de Grace,	21,000
Spain.	
Madrid,	201,000
Barcelona,	100,000
Seville,	96,000
Cadiz,	70,000
Granada,	67,000
Valencia,	60,000
Malaga,	52,000
Saragossa,	45,000
Cordova,	35,000
Murcia,	35,000
Valladolid,	30,000
Reuss,	30,000
Carthagena,	29,000
Toledo,	25,000
Portugal.	
Lisbon,	240,000
Oporto,	80,000
Coimbra,	15,000
Km. of Sardinia.	
Turin,	118,000
Genoa,	80,000
Alexandria,	30,000
Cagliari,	27,000
Tuscany.	
Florence,	79,000
Leghorn,	51,000
States of the Church.	
Rome,	142,000
Bologna,	63,000
Ancona,	30,000
Two Sicilies.	
Naples,	357,000
Palermo,	152,000
Catania,	45,000
Messina,	45,000
Trapani,	24,000
Turkey in Europe.	
Constantinople,	500,000
Adrianople,	100,000
Salonica,	70,000
Bucharest,	60,000
Bosna-Serajo,	60,000
Sophia,	50,000
Yanina,	40,000
Shumla,	40,000
Belgrade,	30,000

TWENTY CHIEF CITIES.

London,	1,225,000	Lisbon,	240,000	Lyons,	160,000
Paris,	890,000	Berlin,	236,000	Rome,	142,000
Constantinople,	500,000	Amsterdam,	201,000	Edinburgh,	138,000
Naples,	357,000	Madrid,	201,000	Manchester,	134,000
St. Petersburgh,	320,000	Dublin,	229,000	Milan,	140,000
Vienna,	310,000	Palermo,	152,000	Warsaw,	135,000
Moscow,	250,000	Glasgow,	147,000		

TABLE IV.

UNIVERSITIES.

	Students.
Sweden.	
Upsal,*	1,525
Lund,*	631
Norway.	
Christiania,*	549
Russia.	
Kiev,†	1,500
Moscow,†	891
Dorpat,†	612
Helsingfors,*	471
Charkov,†	318
St. Petersburgh,†	311
Kazan,†	81
Poland.	
Lemberg,	1,012
Warsaw,	660
Brzesc, *Jewish*,	400
Olyka,	350
Cracow,	241
Denmark.	
Copenhagen,*	578
Holland.	
Utrecht,*	456
Leyden,*	323
Groningen,*	314
Belgium.	
Louvain,	580
Liege,	461
Ghent,	363
England.	
Cambridge,*	5,263
Oxford,*	5,259
London,*	437
Scotland.	
Edinburgh,*	2,242
Glasgow,*	609
New Aberdeen,*	213
Old Aberdeen,*	187
St. Andrew's,*	180
Ireland.	
Dublin,*	1,254
Germany.	
Vienna,	1,900
Berlin,*	1,800
Munich,	1,776
Prague,	1,440
Halle,*	1,330
Leipsic,*	1,400
Breslau,‡	1,200
Gottingen,*	1,264
Bonn,‡	1,002
Tubingen,*	874
Fryburg,	667
Jena,*	650
Heidelberg,*	602
Giessen,*	558
Wurtzburg,	513
Erlangen,*	449
Konigsberg,*	441
Munster,	400
Kiel,*	380
Marburg,*	347
Innspruck,	352
Gratz,	321
Rostock,*	150
Greifswalde,*	134
Furth, *Jewish*,	85
Hungary.	
Pest,	1,710
Switzerland.	
Bale, *or* Basil,*	114
France.	
Paris,	1,526
Toulouse,	1,604
Strasburg,*	813
Montpellier,	730
Dijon,	409
Rennes,	360
Caen,	270
Poitiers,	200
Aix,	117
Bourdeaux,	103
Besançon,	76
Lyons,	70
Rouen,	65
Amiens	
Angers	
Bourges	
Cahors	
Clermont	
Douay	
Grenoble	
Limoges	
Metz	
Nancy	
Nismes	
Orleans	
Pau,	
Spain.	
Valencia,	1,569
Valladolid,	1,247
Saragossa,	1,175
Compostella,	1,054
Seville,	870
Granada,	812
Cervera,	573
Huesca,	537
Oviedo,	420
Salamanca,	418
Alcala,	364
Onate,	270
Toledo,	257
Palma,	177
Orihuela,	124

Portugal.		Genoa,	420	Macerata,	150
Coimbra,	1,604	Padua,	410	Camarino,	150
		Palermo,	400	Fermo,	150
Italy.		Catania,	300	Ferrara,	150
Pavia,	1,376	Sienna,	259		
Naples,	1,365	Sassari,	248	*Ionian Islands.*	
Turin,	811	Cagliari,	243	Corfu,†	211
Bologna,	680	Florence,	200		
Rome,	469	Parma,	200		
Pisa,	450	Perugia,	200		

REMARKS.

1. The universities marked with * are *Protestant;* with †, of the *Greek Church;* with ‡, *mixed*, or partly Protestant and partly Catholic; the others are *Catholic.*

2. Of the above universities, 75are Catholic; 33 Protestant; 7 of the Greek Church; 2 mixed; and 2 Jewish.

3. The number of *students* in these universities is here stated accord ing to the Weimar Almanac for 1830, except in cases in which more recent information could be obtained.

4. In France, the name of *university* is limited to Paris, and the provincial establishments are styled *academies*, though they are constituted like the universities of other countries.

5. The universities of Germany, as well as a great part of the other universities in Europe, are resorted to chiefly for the study of *professional education*, and are constituted very differently from the most of the institutions in this country which are styled universities.

6. Education in classical learning, in Europe, is pursued chiefly in seminaries of lower rank than universities, as gymnasiums, high schools, &c.

TABLE V.

PRINCIPAL LIBRARIES.

	Volumes.		*Volumes.*
Munich, *Royal*,	400,000	Copenhagen, *Royal*,	270,000
Paris, *Royal*,	400,000	Dresden, *Royal*,	250,000
Vienna, *Imperial*,	320,000	Berlin, *Royal*,	200,000
Gottingen, *University*,	315,000	Stuttgard, *Royal*,	200,000
St. Petersburg, *Imperial*,	300,000	Wolfenbuttel,	200,000
Oxford, *Bodleian*,	300,000	British Museum,	200,000

Several countries of Europe contain a considerable number of large public libraries; but no other country so much abounds with them as Germany.

Remarks on Europe.

1. Malte-Brun, in the first volume of his valuable Geography, states the population of Europe at 170 millions; but in the sixth volume, at 200 or 205 millions, which is doubtless nearer the true amount. He says that "the mean annual increase of the whole European population cannot, according to the lowest estimation, be less than a million, so that before the year 1900, it may amount to 300 millions."

2. Hassel, a late learned geographical and statistical writer, computed the population of Europe, in 1824, at 206,772,400; and in 1828, at 216,667,463; and Balbi, in 1828, at 227,700,000. The present actual population of Europe, taking European Russia in its largest sense, does not probably fall short of 230 millions.

3. According to Malte-Brun, the *agricultural class*, in Europe, comprises two thirds of the whole population. In *Russia*, its proportion is considerably greater; but in *England*, it embraces only about one third, the other two thirds being chiefly supported by manufactures and commerce. England is not only the first commercial country in Europe, but surpasses all others with respect to manufactures, for which she possesses unrivalled advantages from an abundance of coal and ores, from facilities of intercourse, and excellence of machinery.

4. Europe is the most enlightened quarter of the globe, and the chief region of *authors*, who are most numerous in *Germany*, *Great Britain*, and *France*. The number of living writers is computed by Malte-Brun at upwards of 12,000. "Such a body," he observes, "were it not divided against itself, might govern the world; but" (as he rather fancifully adds) "the republic of letters is paralyzed by three contending principles—attachment to particular sects in Germany, party-spirit in England, and self-interest in France."

5. The *soldiers* in the service of the different European governments, are stated by Malte-Brun at 2,000,000, or one hundredth part of the whole mass; and their pay amounts to two fifths of the public revenue in most of the states.

6. There is a remarkable difference in the amount contributed to the public revenue, on an average, by each individual in the different European states; and it is greater under constitutional governments, than under those that are despotic. Some governments are loaded with immense public debts, and are under the necessity of imposing very burdensome taxes on their subjects. Such is the case with *England*, whose public debt, amounting to nearly 800 million pounds sterling, exceeds the sum of the debts of all the other states; and yet England is the wealthiest country in Europe.

7. The following statement exhibits the amount which each individual contributes to the public revenue, according to Malte-Brun:—

England,	$16,28	Portugal,	$2,95
British Empire in Europe,	11,28	Austria,	2,77
France,	6,15	Russia,	2,58
Netherlands,	6,11	Sardinian States,	2,40
Bavaria and Wurtemberg,	4,25	Sweden,	2,22
Denmark and Saxony,	4,07	States of the Church,	2,22
Prussia,	3,89	The Two Sicilies,	2,08
Spain,	3,33	Tuscany,	1,84
Poland	3,13		

ASIA.

Countries.		Population.
Chinese Empire,	China, ...	160,000,000
	Chinese Tartary, Thibet, and Corea, . .	25,000,000
Hindostan,	British Hindostan, with Ceylon, . . .	114,000,000
	Portuguese, French, and Danish Possessions, ...	600,000
	Mahrattas, Seiks, Sindia, Nepaul, &c., *independent*, . . .	12,000,000
Farther India, or Chin-India, . .		30,000,000
Japan, ...		25,000,000
Turkey in Asia, ...		11,000,000
Persia, ...		10,000,000
Arabia, ...		10,000,000
Afghanistan, ...		10,000,000
Russia in Asia, ...		7,000,000
Independent Tartary, ...		4,000,000
Beloochistan, ...		2,000,000
		420,600,000
Oceanica, ...		20,000,000
	Total,	440,600,000

Countries.	Sq. Miles.
Russia in Asia,	5,533,000
Chinese Tartary,	3,244,000
China,	1,300,000
Hindostan,	1,200,000
Arabia,	990,000
Chin-India,	850,000
Indepen't Tartary,	690,000
Thibet,	580,000
Persia,	470,000
Turkey in Asia,	450,000
Afghanistan,	340,000
Japan,	260,000
Beloochistan,	200,000
Corea,	150,000
Total,	16,257,000

Countries.	Pop. to 1 Sq. M.	Religion.
China,	123	Buddhism, Religion of Fo, Tao-tse, &c.
Hindostan,	123	Braminism, Mahometanism, Christians, &c.
Japan,	96	Buddhism, Budso; Sinto.
Chin-India,	35	Buddhism, Braminism, &c.
Afghanistan,	29	Mahometanism, Braminism, &c.
Turkey,	24	Mahometanism, also Greek, Armenian, Monophysite Ch.
Persia,	21	Mahometanism of the sect of Shiites.
Arabia,	10	Mahometanism. (Wahabees.)
Beloochistan,	10	Mahometanism, Braminism.
Independent Tartary,	6	Mahometanism.
Chinese Tartary, Thibet, &c.	6	Shamanism, Worship of the Grand Lama.
Russia in Asia,	1	Greek Church, Mahometanism, &c.

Remarks.

1. The population of few of the countries of Asia is known with any considerable accuracy; the total amount is very uncertain, and is variously estimated from 240 to 600 millions.

2. The population of China Proper was stated by Chinese officers of state to lord Macartney, in 1794, at 333 millions; but Klaproth states the population, according to a census said to have been taken in 1790, at 142,326,734

3. Hassel estimates the population of the empire of Japan at 40,600,000, and some state it still higher.

4. The prevailing government in Asia is despotism; and a great portion of this quarter of the globe is under the sway of European sovereigns.

5. The population of *Oceanica*, embracing the Eastern Archipelago, Australia, and Polynesia, is estimated by Malte-Brun and Balbi at about 20 millions, and by Hassel at a little upwards of 30 millions.

PRINCIPAL CITIES.

Turkey in Asia.	Pop.	*Independent Tartary.*	Pop.		Pop.
Aleppo,	200,000	Bukharia,	70,000	Bombay,	200,000
Damascus,	150,000	Samarcand,	50,000	Hydrabad,	200,000
Smyrna,	130,000	Koukan,	40,000	Delhi,	150,000
Erzerum,	130,000	Tashkund,	30,000	Moorshedabad,	150,000
Bagdad,	80,000	*Persia.*		Amedabad,	100,000
Tocat,	80,000	Ispahan,	200,000	Aurungabad,	100,000
Hamah,	80,000	Teheran,	100,000	Lahore, *Seiks*,	150,000
Bursa,	60,000	Tabris,	80,000	Oojein, *Sindia*,	100,000
Mosul,	50,000	Shiraz,	50,000	Nagpoor *Mahr.*	100,000
Diarbekir,	50,000	Casbin,	50,000	Poonah, *Mahr.*	100,000
Aphiom Kara-hissar,	50,000	Meschid,	50,000	*Chin-India.*	
Kiutajah,	50,000	Hamadan,	45,000	Bancok,	400,000
Bassorah,	50,000	Kaui,	40,000	Ummerapoora,	100,000
Ourfa,	50,000	Yezd,	35,000	Rangoon,	30,000
Amasia,	40,000	Reshd,	30,000	Prome,	30,000
Guzel-hissar,	40,000	*Afghanistan.*		Cachao,	40,000
Angora,	40,000	Cashmere,	150,000	Saigon,	30,000
Van,	40,000	Cabul,	100,000	*China.*	
Tarsus,	30,000	Candahar,	100,000	Pekin,	1,500,000
Jerusalem,	30,000	Peshawur,	100,000	Hang-tcheou,	1,000,000
Russia in Asia.		Herat,	100,000	Nankin,	800,000
Astracan,	60,000	*Beloochistan.*		Canton,	800,000
Tobolsk,	25,000	Kelat,	20,000	*Thibet.*	
Orenburg,	24,000	*Hindostan.*		Lassa,	30,000
Irkoutsk,	20,000	Calcutta,	600,000	*Chinese Tartary.*	
Teflis,	18,000	Benares,	580,000	Yarkund,	80,000
Arabia.		Surat,	450,000	Cashgar,	30,000
Mecca,	20,000	Madras,	300,000	*Japan.*	
Sana,	20,000	Lucknow,	300,000	Jeddo,	1,500,000
Muscat,	15,000	Patna,	300,000	Meaco,	500,000
Mocha,	15,000	Dacca,	200,000	Osacca,	150,000
				Nangasacki,	70,000

REMARKS.

1. The population of most of the cities of Asia has never been accurately ascertained; and the estimates of the inhabitants and of travellers are uncertain, and often exaggerated.

2. Some have estimated the population of *Pekin*, *Nankin*, and *Canton*, twice as great as it is here stated, while others make it much less. The population of *Jeddo* has been estimated by some respectable geographers higher than it is here given; and in 1812, the Japanese stated to Golownin, that it exceeded 12 millions.

AFRICA.

States.	*Population.*	*Sq. Miles.*	*Capitals.*	*Population.*
Morocco,	5,000,000	290,000	Morocco,	80,000
Egypt,	2,500,000	130,000	Cairo,	259,000
Abyssinia,	2,000,000	400,000	Gondar,	50,000
Bornou,	2,000,000	300,000	Bornou, *or* Birnie,	30,000
Felatah Empire,	2,000,000		Sackatoo,	50,000
Bambarra,	1,500,000		Sego,	30,000
Benin,	1,500,000		Benin,	60,000
Algiers,	1,500,000	90,000	Algiers,	100,000
Tunis,	1,500,000	72,000	Tunis,	120,000
Tripoli,	1,000,000	100,000	Tripoli,	25,000
Ashantee,	1,000,000	14,000	Coomassie,	25,000
Senaar,	900,000	60,000	Senaar,	16,000
Dahomey,	900,000		Abomey,	24,000
Dar-four,	200,000	130,000	Cobbe,	6,000
Fezzan,	200,000		Mourzouk,	2,500
Cape Colony,	120,000	118,000	Cape Town,	19,000

POPULATION OF TOWNS.

Egypt.		*Morocco.*		*Tunis.*	
Cairo,	259,000	Fez,	100,000	Tunis,	120,000
Damietta,	30,000	Morocco,	80,000	Kairwan,	40,000
Siut,	20,000	Mequinez,	70,000	Cabes,	30,000
Rosetta,	16,000	Rabat,	25,000	Susa,	20,000
Alexandria,	15,000	Mogadore,	20,000	Sfax,	20,000
Algiers.		Tetuan,	15,000	Bizerta,	14,000
Algiers,	100,000	Sallee,	15,000	*Tombuctoo.*	
Constantina,	50,000	Tangier,	15,000	Tombuctoo,	12,000

REMARKS.

1. The population of but a very small part of Africa is accurately known. The total amount is very uncertain, and is very differently estimated; some state it as high as 150 millions, while others reduce it to 30 millions. The true amount is doubtless between these numbers.

2. Some of the principal states of Africa, and also some of the principal cities, are found in the above table; but the population is stated, in most instances, from very insufficient data, and cannot be relied upon as very correct.

THE GLOBE.

TABLE I.

Extent and Population of the Globe.

According to Hassel.

	Sq. Miles.	Population.	Pop to 1 Sq. M.
America,	17,303,000	38,065,100	2
Asia,	16,626,000	558,659,700	33
Africa,	10,848,000	104,430,100	9
Europe,	3,290,000	206,772,400	62
Oceanica,	4,105,000	30,493,700	7
Total,	52,172,000	938,421,000	

Population according to

	Malte-Brun.	Balbi.	Another Estimate.
Asia,	340,000,000	390,000,000	420,000,000
Europe,	170,000,000	227,700,000	230,000,000
Africa,	70,000,000	60,000,000	60,000,000
America,	45,000,000	39,000,000	40,000,000
Oceanica,	20,000,000	20,300,000	20,000,000
Total,	645,000,000	736,000,000	770,000,000

Remarks.

1. In the above statement of the *Extent* (in English square miles) and *Population* of the Globe, according to Hassel, the islands of the *Eastern Archipelago* and *Polynesia* are included in *Oceanica*, though Hassel adds them to Asia, making *Australia* alone a separate division; so that, according to him, the extent of Asia, including these islands, exceeds that of America. Several other geographers make the total extent of the different parts of the globe considerably less than the above statement.

2. The amount of the population of the globe is very uncertain, and is variously estimated; some estimate it at upwards of 1,000,000,000, and some reduce it to less than half this number.

3. The uncertainty pertains more especially to *Asia*, *Africa*, and *Oceanica* (which last is here considered as including the islands of the *Eastern Archipelago*, *Australia*, and *Polynesia*). The sum of the population of *Europe* and *America* does not probably vary much from 270 millions. See the *Remarks* on pages 285 and 292

TABLE II.

Number of Different Religions.

According to Hassel.	
Pagans,	561,820,300
Christians,	252,565,700
Mahometans,	120,105,000
Jews,	3,930,000
Total,	938,421,000

Divisions of Christians.

Roman Catholics,	134,732,000
Greek Church,	56,011,000
Protestants,	55,791,700
Monophysites,	3,865,000
Armenians,	1,799,000
Nestorians, &c.	367,000
Total,	252,565,700

Divisions of Protestants.

Lutherans,	24,264,800
Reformed, or Calvinists,	12,759,900
Episcopalians,	14,905,000
Methodists, Baptists, &c.	3,862,000
Total,	55,791,700

Divisions of Mahometans.

Sunnites,	99,704,000
Shiites,	15,321,000
Wahabees	5,000,000
Sofis,	80,000
Total,	120,105,000

Divisions of Pagans.

Buddhists,	315,977,000
Bramins,	111,353,000
Fetichists,	66,667,300
Sect of Sinto, *Japan*,	25,200,000
Sect of Tao-tse, *China*,	25,000,000
Shamans,	11,200,000
Followers of Confucius,	3,000,000
Seiks, Parsees, &c.	3,423,000
Total,	561,820,300

According to Malte-Brun.

Catholics,	116,000,000
Greek Church,	70,000,000
Protestants,	42,000,000
Christians,	228,000,000
Jews,	4,000,000
Mahometans,	103,000,000
Bramins,	60,000,000
Shamans (Grand Lama),	50,000,000
Buddhists (Fo, &c.),	100,000,000
Fetichists, &c.	100,000,000
Total,	645,000,000

Remarks.

1. In the above statements, all the inhabitants of *Christendom*, or of the countries in which Christianity is the professed religion, except the Jews, are classed as *Christians*.

2. In Hassel's Table, the *Presbyterians* of Great Britain and America, and also the *Congregationalists*, are included with the Reformed or Calvinists of the continent of Europe.—The number of Methodists, Baptists, &c. (including various other sects; see page 284), is stated by Hassel much too low.

3. Malte-Brun classes the sects of *Sinto* and *Tao-tse* among the adherents to *Shamanism*.

4. According to Hassel's computation, much more than one half of the inhabitants of the globe are in the darkness of *Paganism;* nearly one eighth in the delusions of *Mahometanism;* and not much more than one quarter enjoy the light of the *Gospel*.

TABLE III.

Varieties of the Human Species—according to Hassel.

I. *Caucasian or White Race.*	
1. Caucasians, Georgians, &c.	1,118,000
2. Arabians, Moors, Jews, Abyssinians, Berbers, Armenians, &c.	54,523,000
3. Hindoos, Persians, Afghans, Curds, &c.	143,353,000
4. Tartar nations;—Turks, Turcomans, Usbecks, Kirguses, &c.	17,095,000
5. Greeks, ...	4,834,000
6. Arnauts, ...	530,000
7. Sclavonian nations;—Russians, Poles, Lithuanians, Croats, &c.	68,255,000
8. Teutonic or German nations;—Germans, English, Swedes, Dutch, Danes, Norwegians, &c.	60,604,000
9. Roman or Latin nations;—French, Italians, Spanish, Walloons, Wallachians, .	75,829,000
10. Celts or Caledonians, Low Bretons, Basques, &c.	10,484,000
Total, ...	436,625,000
II. *Mongolian, Tawny, or Olive Race.*	
Mongul nations, Thibetians, &c.	35,842,000
Chinese, ...	256,200,000
Birmans, Siamese, Anamese, &c.	33,850,000
Japanese, ...	41,100,000
Mandshurs or Mantchoos, ...	19,320,000
Finns, Esthonians, Laplanders, &c.	2,878,000
Esquimaux, Samoides, Kamtchatdales, &c.	185,700
Total	389,375,700
III. *Malay or Dark Brown Race.*	
Malays, inhabiting the peninsula of Malacca, the island of Ceylon, and the islands in the Pacific Ocean,	32,800,000
IV. *Ethiopian, Negro, or Black Race.*	
African Negroes, ...	62,983,300
Caffres, ...	5,200,000
Hottentots, ...	500,000
Papuans, Negroes of Australia, ...	950,000
Total, ...	69,633,300
V. *American or Copper-colored Race.*	
North American Indians, ...	5,130,000
South American Indians, ...	5,140,000
Caribbees, &c.	17,000
Total, ...	10,287,000
Caucasians, . . .	436,625,000
Mongolians, . . .	389,375,700
Malays, ...	32,500,000
Ethiopians, ...	69,633,300
Americans, ...	10,287,000
Total, ...	938,421,000

Remark.

According to the computations of some other geographers, the numbers of the *Mongolian* and *Ethiopian* races are considerably less than they are stated by Hassel.—For a few remarks on these different *races*, see page 210.

TABLE IV.

Languages and Dialects, as far as known—according to Adelung.

	Number.
In America,	1,214
In Europe,	545
In Asia and Oceanica,	991
In Africa,	276
Total,	3,026

Remark.—The languages most extensively spoken in Europe are divided into three classes: 1. Those derived from the Latin, viz. the *French*, *Italian*, *Spanish*, and *Portuguese*, spoken by more than 70 millions; 2. Teutonic languages, viz. the *German*, *Dutch*, *English*, *Danish*, *Swedish*, and *Norwegian*, spoken by upwards of 60 millions; 3. the Sclavonic languages, viz. the *Russian*, *Polish*, &c., spoken by about 50 millions.

TABLE V.

Births and Deaths.

It is computed that the number of deaths throughout the globe, in proportion to the number of inhabitants, is nearly as 1 to 33; or that the number of deaths in 33 years is equal to the whole number of inhabitants. If we compute the population of the earth at 700 millions, and the number of *births*, in proportion to the number of inhabitants, as 1 to 29½, and *deaths* as 1 to 33, we shall have the following results nearly:

	Births.	*Deaths.*
In a year,	23,729,000	21,212,000
In a day,	65,000	58,000
In an hour,	2,700	2,400
In a minute,	45	40

1. According to this calculation, the total annual increase of the population of the globe, were it not checked by war and epidemics, would amount to 2,517,000.

2. It is computed that the proportion of male children, born in Europe, is to that of female as 21 to 20, or 26 to 25; the mortality is also greater among male children, computed in the proportion of nearly as 27 to 26; hence it follows, that at the age of 15 years, the equality in numbers between the sexes is nearly established. Afterwards, war and other causes of the destruction of human life, which fall most heavily on the males, occasion the difference to be reversed, and the females to out-number the males.

3. Such are the frailty and uncertainty of human life, that nearly one quarter of those who are born, die the first year; as many as one third the first two years; and only about one in ten arrives at the age of 70 years.

TABLE VI.

The principal Exports of various Countries.

Countries.	*Exports.*
New Britain and North West Coast.	Furs, peltry.
Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick.	Timber, fish, furs, grain, pot and pearl ashes.
Newfoundland.	Cod-fish.
New England.	Timber, beef, pork, fish, pot and pearl ashes.
Middle States.	Flour.
Southern States.	Cotton, also rice and tobacco.
Mexico.	Gold and silver.
Bay of Honduras.	Logwood and mahogany.
West Indies.	Sugar, rum, molasses, coffee.
South America.	Gold and silver; also sugar, coffee, cocoa, cotton, hides, beef, tallow, copper; likewise diamonds from Brazil.
Sweden and Norway.	Iron, copper, timber, furs.
Russia.	Hemp, iron, linen, timber, furs, tallow.
Germany.	Linens, grain, manufactures.
Great Britain.	Various manufactures, woollens, cottons, linens, hardware, earthen ware, &c.
Ireland.	Linens and provisions.
Netherlands.	Manufactures of linen, wool, &c.
France.	Silks, woollens, linens, wine, brandy.
Spain and Portugal.	Silks, wool, wine, oil, fruits, salt.
Italy.	Silks, grain, wine, oil, fruits, marble.
Turkey.	Carpets, leather, grain, fruits, cotton, wine, oil.
Arabia.	Coffee, gum-arabic, myrrh, frankincense.
Persia	Carpets, wine, silk.
Hindostan.	Cotton goods, silk, rice, indigo, saltpetre. &c.
Asiatic Islands.	Pepper, cloves, nutmegs, camphor, coffee, ginger, cinnamon.
China.	Tea, silk, nankins, porcelain.
Japan.	Silks, cottons, Japan ware, porcelain.
Barbary States.	Leather, gums, fruits, wax, ostrich feathers, hides.
Egypt.	Grain, fruits.
Central, Eastern, and Western Africa.	Slaves, gold, ivory.
Madeira Island.	Wine.

TABLE VII.

Benevolent Societies.

In England.		*Income in 1829–30.*
British and Foreign Bible, ...	1801	$378,000
Promotion of Christian Knowledge, ...	1799	267,000
Wesleyan Missionary, ...		247,000
London Missionary, ...	1795	216,000
Church Missionary, ...	1800	210,000
Propagating Gospel in England, ...	1701	129,000
Religious Tract, ...	1799	111,000
In the United States.		
American Bible, ...	1816	170,000
American Board of Foreign Missions, ...	1810	107,000
American Sunday School Union, ...	1824	70,000
American Tract, ...	1825	60,000
American Home Missionary, ...	1826	33,000
American Education, ...	1816	31,000
American Colonization, ...	1819	20,000

Remarks.

1. The present age is eminently distinguished for benevolent efforts to extend the advantages of education and civilization, and the blessings of Christianity; and in these efforts, *England* and the *United States* take a conspicuous part.

2. There are in the world about 4,500 Bible societies, and Bibles are distributed in 160 different languages; as many as 300,000 persons are computed to be instructed in missionary schools; and about 2,000,000 in Sunday schools.

QUESTIONS

ON THE STATISTICAL TABLES.

THE most of the Statistical Tables are formed on a graduated scale, and present to the eye a comparative view of the matters contained in each. It will be found much easier to obtain from them valuable information of the subjects here presented, than it would be if these subjects were treated of in the book, in connection with the notice of the countries to which they respectively belong.

A few questions are here inserted, in order to facilitate the use of the Tables; but it is not expected that instructers will limit themselves to these questions, but will exercise their pupils as much further as they shall think proper.

NORTH AMERICA.

BRITISH NORTH AMERICAN POSSESSIONS.

What is the population of Lower Canada? Upper Canada? &c. What is the population of Montreal? Quebec? &c.

What is said of the Russian Possessions? &c.

MEXICO.

What is the population of the republic of Mexico? What is the population of the city of Mexico? Puebla? &c.

GUATIMALA.

What is the population of Central America? Of the city of Guatimala? &c.

WEST INDIES.

What is the population of Hayti? Of the Spanish islands? &c. Havannah? &c.

UNITED STATES.

TABLES I. & II.—What was the population of the United States in 1790? In 1800? &c.

What was the number of slaves in 1790? In 1800? &c.

At what rate per cent. did the population of the United States increase from 1790 to 1800? From 1800 to 1810? &c. Which has increased the more rapidly, the total population or the slaves?

TABLE III.—Which three states have more than a million of inhabitants each? Which seven states have less than a million, and more than five hundred thousand? Which two states have less than a hundred thousand?

What is the population of New York? Pennsylvania? &c.

Which states have more than fifty thousand square miles? What other states have more than forty thousand? What states have less than ten thousand square miles?

Which states are most thickly inhabited, or have the most inhabitants to a square mile? Which the fewest?

Which states have the most slaves? Which ones have none?

TABLE IV.—What are the principal towns in Maine? New Hampshire? &c.

What is the population of Portland? Portsmouth? &c.

Which are the seven largest towns in the United States? Which the next seven largest?

TABLE V.—What was the total amount of domestic produce exported from the United States in 1829? What of the produce of agriculture? Manufactures? &c.

What amount of cotton exported? &c.

To what countries were the exports chiefly sent?

Which seven states have the greatest amount of exports?

TABLE VI.—What places are connected by Cumberland and Oxford canal? What is its length? What places are connected by Middlesex canal? What is its length? &c.

TABLE VII.—Which are some of the colleges that have the most students? Which have the largest libraries?

TABLE VIII.—Which are some of the theological seminaries which have the most students and the largest libraries?

TABLE IX.—What are some of the principal medical schools? Where are there law schools?

TABLE X.—What are the four most numerous religious denominations in the United States? What are some of the other most numerous denominations?

TABLE XI.—What are some of the principal libraries?

SOUTH AMERICA.

What is the population of Brazil? Colombia? &c.

What is the population of Rio Janeiro? St. Salvador? Pernambuco? Quito? &c.

How many *whites* in South America, according to Humboldt? Indians? Negroes? Mixed races?

What is the number of independent Indians supposed to be?

Where are the negro slaves chiefly found?

What is said respecting the total population of America?

EUROPE.

TABLE I.—What is the government of Sweden? Russia? &c.

What is the religion of Sweden? Russia? &c.

What countries of Europe are under an absolute monarchy?

What ones are under a constitutional or limited monarchy?

What countries have a republican government?

In what countries does the Catholic religion prevail?

In what ones does Protestantism or Lutheranism prevail?

TABLE II.—What is the population of Russia? France? Austria? &c.
How many square miles does Russia contain? Sweden and Norway? Austria? &c.
How many inhabitants has Belgium to a square mile? Saxony? Holland? &c.
What are some of the states of Europe that contain the greatest amount of population? What ones contain the least?
What states are the largest, or have the most square miles? What ones the smallest?
What states are most populous in proportion to their extent, or have the greatest number of inhabitants to a square mile? What ones are least populous?
See *Remarks*, on which questions may be asked.
What is the extent and population of England? Wales? &c.

TABLE III.—What are the largest towns of Norway? Sweden? What are some of the largest of Russia? Poland? &c.
What is the population of Stockholm? St. Petersburg? Warsaw? Copenhagen? &c.
Which are the seven largest towns in Europe? Which the next seven?

TABLE IV.—In what countries are there Protestant universities? In what ones are there Catholic? In what ones are there universities of the Greek church?
What universities are there in Sweden? What one in Norway? What are some of the principal ones in Russia? &c.

TABLE V.—Which are the six largest libraries in Europe?

REMARKS ON EUROPE.—At what does Malte-Brun compute the mean annual increase of the population of Europe? What is supposed to be its present population? What is said of the agricultural class? What is stated respecting authors? Soldiers? What is said respecting the sums contributed by individuals to the public revenue? What respecting the debt of England? In what countries do individuals contribute most?

ASIA.

What is the population of China estimated at? Chinese Tartary, Thibet and Corea? British Hindostan? &c.
What are the largest countries, or those which have the most square miles, in Asia?
What countries have the most inhabitants to a square mile? What ones the fewest?
What is the religion of China? Hindostan? &c.
What is said respecting the population of Asia? Of China? Japan? What government prevails in Asia?

Principal Cities.—What are the four largest cities in Turkey in Asia? What are some of the largest in Russia in Asia? Arabia? &c.

AFRICA.

What is the population of Morocco estimated at? Egypt? &c.
What is the capital of Morocco? Egypt? &c.
What is the population of Cairo? Algiers? &c.
What is said respecting the population of Africa?

THE GLOBE.

TABLE I.—How many English square miles in the different parts of the globe, according to Hassel? What is the total population, according to Hassel? According to Malte-Brun? Balbi? What is the population of Asia, by another estimate? Europe? &c.

TABLE II.—How many pagans, according to Hassel? Christians? Mahometans? Jews? Roman Catholics? Greek Church? Protestants? &c.

TABLE III.—What are some of the nations included in the Caucasian or white race? The Mongolian? The Malay? The Ethiopian? The American? How many Caucasians? Mongolians? &c.

TABLE IV.—How many languages in America? Europe? &c.
What languages are most extensively spoken in Europe?

TABLE V.—In how many years is the number of deaths on the globe computed to beequal to the whole number of inhabitants? Which is the more numerous, the births or deaths? Of which are there the most born, male or female children? Among which is there the greatest mortality? What proportion of those that are born, die the first year? What proportion live to the age of 70 years?

TABLE VI.—What are the principal exports of New Britain and the Northwest Coast? Canada, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick? Newfoundland? &c.

TABLE VII.—What are some of the principal benevolent societies in England? In the United States?
For what is the present age distinguished? In how many different languages is the Bible distributed?

A

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY

OF

GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES.

KEY

TO THE

SOUNDS OF THE MARKED LETTERS.

VOWELS.

	Examples.		Examples.		Examples.
ā *long.*	Fāte.	ī *long.*	Pīne.	ū *long.*	Tūbe.
ă *short.*	Făt.	ĭ *short.*	Pĭn.	ŭ *short.*	Tŭb
å *long before* r.	Fåre.	î *like long* e.	Fîeld.	û *like* ô.	Rûle.
à *Italian.*	Fàr.	ï *obtuse-short.*	Fïr.	û.	Fûll.
ä	Fäst.	ị *obscure.*	Rụin.	ü *obtuse-short.*	Für.
â *broad.*	Fâll.			ụ *obscure.*	Murmụr.
ạ *obscure.*	Rivạl.	ō *long.*	Nōte.	ȳ *long.*	Tȳpe.
		ŏ *short.*	Nŏt.	y̆ *short.*	Sy̆lvan.
ē *long.*	Mēte.	ô *close.*	Môve.	ÿ *obtuse-short*	Mÿrtle
ĕ *short.*	Mĕt.	ö *broad.*	Nör.		
ê.	Thêre.	ȯ *like short* u.	Sȯn.	öĭ *and* ȯy̆.	Töĭl.
ë *obtuse-short*	Hër.	ọ *obscure.*	Actọr.	öû *and* öẘ.	Nöẘ
ẹ *obscure.*	Briẹr.			eẘ *like* ū.	Neẘ.

CONSONANTS.

	Examples.		Examples.		Examples.
Ç ç *hard, like* k.	Çhasm	Ḡ ḡ *hard.*	Ḡive.	ẋ *like* gz.	Eẋile.
Ç ç *soft, like* s.	Çhaise.	Ḡ ḡ *soft, like* j.	Ḡin.	th *soft or flat.*	This.
Ch (*unmarked*).	Charm.	Ṣ ṣ *soft, like* z.	Muṣe.	th *sharp.*	Thin.

PRONUNCIATION

OF

GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

THE pronunciation of geographical names is a matter respecting which not only students in geography, but the great mass of instructers, as well as other intelligent and well educated men, much need assistance. It is a very difficult branch of orthoepy; and the principal difficulties arise from the want of good authorities and well established and known usage with respect to the greater part of the words, from the disagreement in the authorities which exist, and from uncertainty how far the English analogy should be followed in the pronunciation of foreign proper names, instead of the analogy of the language of the country to which the names belong.

The author has devoted considerable attention to this subject, by examining such pronouncing vocabularies as he could obtain, by marking the usage of the poets, and by endeavoring to ascertain the present usage, both by observation and inquiry; but he has not been able, in all cases, by any means to satisfy himself; and he has probably failed, with respect to a number of words, to exhibit that pronunciation which is to be most approved. He therefore offers the following Vocabulary with much diffidence, yet not without hope, that, imperfect as it is, it may, nevertheless, be of some use.

Persons who are not acquainted with any other modern language than the English, incline strongly, in the pronunciation of foreign names, to the English analogy; and any other mode seems to them unnatural and affected; but those who are familiar with foreign languages, or who have formed their taste and habits by residence abroad, more readily adopt the foreign pronunciation. The former class of persons will probably think that the author has departed too often from the English analogy, and the latter, that he has adhered to it too closely; but the latter is not the class of persons for whose use the Vocabulary is designed.

Geographical names pertain to all parts of the globe, and their vernacular or native pronunciation is affected by every variety of language; but it would be impracticable to teach an inhabitant of any one country to pronounce all these names with the appropriate pronunciation of the countries to which they severally belong; and in a book which is to be studied chiefly by those who have no knowledge of any modern language except the English, and who will never become accustomed to a foreign accent,

it is necessary, as a general rule, to incline to the analogy with which the pupils are familiar.

There are many cases in which the pronunciation of foreign names is partially anglicized, and with respect to which it is difficult to say what form is most to be approved; but when the anglicized form is supported by good usage, it seems proper to adhere to it, how much soever it may differ from the pronunciation of the country to which the word belongs. It would seem pedantic and affected for a person, in reading or speaking English, to pronounce *Paris*, *pahree;* but whether *Nantes* and *Poitiers* ought to follow the English analogy may be more questionable. In all doubtful cases of this sort, the disposition to allow common students in geography to follow the English analogy, seems not to be worthy of censure; yet it may often be satisfactory to know what the foreign pronunciation of a word is, though it should not be thought advisable to adopt it.

There are various Greek names which the modern Greeks pronounce in a manner different from that in which we pronounce them, as ancient classical names, though their orthography is not altered. The following words are thus pronounced by the modern Greeks—*Ac-ar-na-nî'a, Ach-a-î'a, Al-ba-nî'a, Ar-ca-dî'a, Lac-o-nî'a, Mes-se-nî'a, O-lym-pî'a,* and *Æg'i-na* (eg̣'i-na); and thus as ancient names—*Ac-ar-na'ni-a, A-cha'-i-a, Al-ba'ni-a, Ar-ca'di-a, La-co'ni-a, Mes-se'ni-a, O-lym'pi-a,* and *Æ-gi'na.*

With regard to a considerable number of words respecting which there is a diversity in usage or in the authorities, two forms are given in the Vocabulary; a few of which it may not be improper here to notice. We often hear the words *Russia* and *Prussia* pronounced with the *u* long, and often with it short. Perry makes it long, as also does Webster, in the adjectives *Russian* and *Prussian;* Earnshaw gives both forms, but seems to prefer the long sound; Byron makes *Russians* rhyme with both the long and short *u;* while some others favor the short sound.

The word *Hindostan* is pronounced *Hin-dos-tan'* by Earnshaw, Goldsmith, and Bigland; and *Hin-dôs'tan* by Ewing and Guy, and in the poetry of Bishop Heber. With respect to the pronunciation of the oriental names *Afghanistan, Beloochistan, Cafiristan, Curdistan, Daghestan, Farsistan, Laristan, Sablestan, Segestan,* and *Turkestan,* there is some diversity; but they are all pronounced by Earnshaw with the accent on the last syllable, and they seem properly to follow the same analogy with *Hindostan.*

The following geographical names pertaining to South America, namely, *Bogota, Cumana, Panama, Parana, Parima,* and *Potosi,* are pronounced by the English authorities generally, but not uniformly, with the accent on the second syllable; but the South American pronunciation places the accent on the last syllable; and as this latter mode is quite as easy and euphonical, there seems to be good reason for giving it the preference.

The following Portuguese names are thus pronounced by Earnshaw—

Aveiro (a-vā′ro), *Beira* (bā′ra), *Feira* (fā′ra), *Madeira* (me-dē′ra), *Rio Janeiro* (rē′o ja-nā′ro); and the last two are pronounced by Goldsmith, Ewing, and Guy, ma-dē′ra and rē′o ja-nē′ro.

The word *Edinburgh* we often hear pronounced *ed′in-bur-ro*, as a word of four syllables; and often as of only three. The former mode is supported by Bigland and Stewart; the latter by Earnshaw and Goldsmith; and Guy gives both forms.

Seville is pronounced with the accent on the first syllable by Guy and Stewart, and is so accented in the poetry of Byron; Earnshaw and Ewing place the accent on the second syllable; and Bigland gives both modes.

Milan is pronounced *Mil′an* by Earnshaw, Goldsmith, Ewing, and Guy; *Mil-an′*, by Bigland; and *Mee′lan*, by Stewart.—The river *Scheldt* is pronounced by Earnshaw, *shelt;* by Stewart, *sheld;* and by Bigland and Ewing, *skeld.*

The following rules respecting the pronunciation of certain letters in modern European languages, the English excepted, may be of some use; though it is not recommended that English students should apply the whole of them to practice; and it will be seen that they are not all applied in the following Vocabulary.

1. The vowel *a*, in situations in which the analogy of the English language would naturally give it the sound of long *a*, as in *fate*, has, in other European languages, the sound of *a* in *father;* the vowel *e*, at the end of a syllable, the sound of long *a*, as in *paper;* the vowels *i* and *y*, except when short, the sound of *i* in *marine*, the same as long *e;* and *u*, except in *French*, the sound of *u* in *rule* or of *oo* in *moon.*

2. The diphthong *au* and the triphthong *eau*, in *French*, have the sound of *o* long, as in *note*, as *Chaumont* (sho-mong), and *Beauvais* (bo-va); and the diphthong *au* in *German*, has the sound of *ow* in *now*, as *Austerlitz* (ow′ster-litz); the diphthongs *ei* and *ey*, in *German*, the sound of long *i*, as in *fine*, as *Leīp′sic;* the diphthong *eu*, in *German*, has the sound of *oi* in *toil*, as *Neustadt* (noi′stat); and the diphthong *ou*, in *French*, the sound of *oo* in *pool*, as *Toul* (tool).

3. In *French* and *Portuguese*, the consonants *ch* have the sound of *sh;* in *Spanish*, the sound of *ch* in the English word *chill*, *ch* in *La Mancha* being thus pronounced in Spanish, though this word is commonly pronounced in English with the *ch* hard like *k;* in *German*, these letters have a hard or guttural sound; and in *Italian*, they sound hard like *k*, as they do in *Hebrew*, *Greek*, and *Latin* words.

4. In *Italian*, *c* before *e* and *i* has the sound of *ch* in *chill*, as *Vercelli* (ver-chel′le); *g*, in *German* words ending in *gen*, is hard, and is thrown back on the penultimate syllable, as *Hechingen* (hek′ing-en); *j* and often *x*, in *Spanish*, have the sound of *h* strongly aspirated, as *Guadalaxara* or *Guadalajara* (guä-da-la-hä′ra); *j*, in *German* and *Italian*, has the sound of *y* consonant, as *Jena* (ya′na); *z*, in *German* and often in *Italian*, the sound of *ts*, as *Zara* (tsä′ra); and *th*, in European languages, the English excepted, the sound of *t*, as *Theis* (tīs).

GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES.

ā, ē, ī, ō, ū, ȳ, *long*; ă, ĕ, ĭ, ŏ, ŭ, y̆, *short*; ạ, ẹ, ị, ọ, ụ, y, *obscure*.—fâre, fär, fȧst, fȧll hêir, hër; mîen, sïr; môve, nŏr, sŏn; bûll, bür, rûle.—Ç, Ġ, ç, ġ, *soft*; C̱, G̱, c̱, g̱, *hard* ṣ *as* z; x̣ *as* gz;—this.

Aạr-gâu′
Aar-huus (är-hôôs′)
Ăb′ạ-cō
Ạ-bä′nō
Ăb-bẹ-vĭlle′
Ăb-ẹr-brŏth′ọck
Ăb-ẹr-dēēn′
Ăb-ẹr-nĕth′y
Ăb-ẹr-ŷst′wịth
Ä′bẹx
Ăb′ịng-dŏn
Ăb′ọ-mey, *or* Ạ-bō′mey
Ăb-oụ-kîr′
Ạb-răn′tēṣ
Ăb-ys-sĭn′ị-ạ
Ạ-cā′dị-ạ
Ăc-ạ-pŭl′cō
Ăc-cọ-măc′
Ac-hēēn′
Ăçh′mịn
Ạcqui (ăk′kwẹ)
Acre (ä′kr)
Ạ-dá′nạ
Ä′dẹl
Ä′dẹn
Ăd′ịge, *or* Ăd′ị-gẹ
Ạ-dour′
Ăd′ọ-wä
Ā-drị-ạn-ō′ple
Ā-drị-ăt′ịc
Æg̃′ị-nạ, *or* Æ-g̃ī′-nạ
Ăf-gnạ-nịs-tăn′, *or* Ăf-ghạ-nĭs′tạn
Ăf′ị-cạ
Ăg′ạ-dēṣ, *or* Ạ-gä′dēṣ
Agen (ăzh′ŏng)
Ăg̃′g̃ẹr-hûus
Ăg̃′ịn-cōurt (*or* ăd′jịn-kôôr)
Ăg′rạ
Äh′grịm
Äh-mĕd-ạ-băd′
Aigues-Mortes (āg-mört′)
Āin-tăb′
Aisne (ān)
Aix (ās)
Aix-la-Chapelle (ās′-lạ-shạ-pĕl′)
Ajaccio (ạ-yăt′chō)
Ạj-mēēr′
Ăl-ạ-bä′mạ
Ăl-ạ-dū′lị-ạ
Ạ-lăs′kạ
Alatamaha (ăl-tạ-mạ-hâw′)
Al-bä′nō
Âl′bạ-ny
Ăl-bẹ-märle′
Ăl-bụ-quërque′ (ăl-bụ-kërk′)
Ăl-cạ-lä′
Ăl-cạn-tä′rạ
Ălc′máer
Âl′dẹr-ney
Alençon (äl-äng′sōng)
Al-en-tē′jo (*or* ăl-ẹn-tā′hō)
Ạ-lĕp′pō
Ăl-ẹs-săn′drị-ạ
Ạ-leū′tiạn
Ăl-ẹx-ạn-drĕt′tạ
Ăl-ẹx-ăn′drị-ạ
Ăl-g̃e-zî′rạs
Al-g̃ ērṣ′
Al-gō′ạ, *or* Ăl′gọ-ạ
Ăl′ị-cănt, *or* Ăl-ị-cănt′
Ăl-lạ-hạ-băd′
Ăl′lạh-shēhr
Ăl′lẹ-ghā-ny
Ăl′lọ-ạ
Al-mä′dẹn
Alnwick (ăn′nịk)
Ălps
Al-säce
Al-tä′ị
Ăl′tẹn-bürg
Al-tō′nạ
Ăl′törf
Ăl-vạ-rä′dō
Ạ-măl′fị
Ạ-mā′ṣị-ạ
Ăm′ạ-zŏnṣ
Ăm′bërg
Ăm′blẹ-sīde
Amboise (äm-bwäz′)
Ăm′böy̆
Ạm-böy̆′nạ
Ạ-mĕd′ạ-băd
Ăm-ẹd-nä′gụr
Ạ-mĕr′ị cạ
Ăm′hẹrst (-ẹrst)
Ā′mị-ĕnṣ (ăm′ẹ-äng′)
Amlwch (ăm′lôôtsh)
Ăm-mọ-nôô′sục
Ạ-môur′ (ạ-môôr′)
Ăm-rẹt-sîr′
Ăm′stẹr-dăm, *or* Ăm-stẹr-dăm′
Ăn-ạ-huăc′
Ăn′ạ-pä
Ạn-cō′nạ
Ăn-dạ-lū′ṣị-ạ
Ăn′dạ-măn Isles
Ăn-dẹ-răb′
Ăn′dẹr-năch
Ăn′dẹṣ
Ạn-dŏr′rạ
Ăn′dọ-vẹr
Ăn-drọs-cŏg′g̃ịn
Ăn′g̃ẹr-mănn-lănd
Angers (äng′zhär)
Ăn′glẹ-sẹa, *or* Ăn′glẹ-sey
Ạn-gō′lạ
Ạn-gō′rạ
Angoulême (äng-g̃ū-lām′)
Ạn-guĭl′lạ
Ăn′hâlt
Ăn′hŏlt
Anjou (äng-zhôô′)
Ăn-nạ-môô′kạ
Ạn-năp′ọ-lĭs
Ạn-spăch′, *or* Ăns′păch
Ăn′tạ-lō
Antibes (äng-tēb′)
Ăn-tị-cŏs′tị
Antigua (ạn-tē′gạ)
Ạn-tĭlleṣ′, *or* Ạn-tĭl′lēṣ
Ăn′tị-ŏch
Ăn-tị-ō′quị-ạ
Ạn-tĭp′ạ-rŏṣ, *or* Ăn-tị-pä′rọs
Ăn-tị-sä′nạ
Ănt′wërp
Ạn-zî′cō
Ăp′ẹn-nīneṣ
Ăp-pạ-lăch′ẹe
Ăp-pạ-lăch-ị-cō′lạ
Ạp-pĕn′zẹll, *or* Ăp-pẹn-zĕll′
Ăp-pọ-măt′tọx
Ạ-pûre′
Ạ-pū′rị-măc
Aquila (ăk′wẹ-lä)
Aquileia (ak-wẹ-lā′yạ)
Ạ-rā′bị-ạ
Ăr′ạ-făt
Ạ-rāiche′, El
Ăr′ạl, *or* Ạ-răl′
Ạ-răn′jụ-ĕz
Ăr′ạ-răt
Ạ-râu′
Ạrch-ān′g̃ẹl
Ărch-ị-pĕl′ạ-gō, *or* Ărch-ị-pĕl′ạ-gō
Ạr-cŏt′, *or* Ăr′cŏt
Ạr-dĕche′
Ăr-dẹ-lăn′
Ar-dennes′ (är-dĕn′)
Ăr′ẹm-bërg
Ăr′ẹnṣ-bërg
Ăr-ẹ-quî′pạ (-kē′pạ)
Ăr-g̃ẹn-tä′rō
Ăr′g̃ŏs
Är-g̃ọs-tō′lị
Ạr-g̃ȳle′, *or* Ăr′g̃ȳll
Ạ-rî′cạ, *or* Ăr′ị-cạ
Ạ-rĭs′pẹ
Arkansas (är-kạn-sâw′, *or* ạr-kăn′sạs
Ạr-kî′kō
Arles (ärl)
Ạr-mägh′ (ạr-mä′)
Armagnac (ạr-măn′yăk)
Ạr-mē′nị-ạ
Ärn′heīm (*or* ạr-nīm′)
Ăr-rạ-căn′, *or* Ăr′rạ-căn
Ăr′rạ-gŏn
Arras (är-rä′)
Artois (är-twä′)
Ăr′ụn-dĕl, *or* Ạ-rŭn′dẹl
As-cŭt′ney
Ăsh-ạn-tēē′

Asia (ā'shẹ-ạ)
As-pĕrn'
Ăs-phạl-tī'tēs
Ăs'sám
As-sīn'nị-bŏïn
Ăs-tẹr-ạ-băd'
Ăs-trạ-căn'
As-tŭ'rị-ạ
Ăt-chăf-ạ-laȳ'ạ
Ăth-ạ-pĕs'cōw
Ăth'ẹns
Ăth-lōne'
Ăth'ọl, *or* Ā'thŏl
Ăt'lás
Ăt'ôô-î
Aube (ōb)
Aubenas (ōb'nä)
Aubigny (ō-bĭn'yẹ)
Auch (ōsh)
Aude (ōd)
Âu'ẹr-stădt
(âu'ẹr-stăt)
Âu'gẹ-lä
Aug'bürg
Âu-gŭs'tạ
Aunis (ō'nē)
Aurĭl'ac (ō-rēēl yăk)
Âu-rŭn-gạ-băd'
Âus'tẹr-lĭtz
Âus-trā'lị-ạ
Âus'trị-ạ
Au-tūn' (ō-tūn')
Auvergne (ō-vȧrn')
Aux Cayes (ō-kīz')
Auxerre (ō-zȧr')
Auxonne (ō-zŏn')
Ăv'ạ-lŏn'
Ạ-văts'chạ
Ăv-ẹl-lī'nō
Avignon
(ăv'ịn-yŏn')
Ăv'ị-lä
Ăv'ọn, *or* Ā'vọn
Avranches
(ăv-ränsh')
Ă-yạ-cū'chō
Ạ-zĕr-bị-jăn'
Ăz'ọf, *or* Ā'zọf
Ạ-zōres', *or* Ạ-zō'rēs

B.

Bā-bẹl-măn'dẹl
Băch-ị-ăn'
Băd'ạ-jŏs'
Bä'dẹn
Băg'dăd
Bagnols (băn'yŏ)
Bạ-hā'mạ
Bạ-hȧr'
Bahhrein (bä-rēr')
Bäh'ị-ạ
Bähr' ẹl Ăb'ị-ăd
Bähr' ẹl Ăz'rẹk
Bä'ị-kȧl
Baï-rôut'
Bä'kụ
Băl-ạ-ghâut'
Băl'bĕc, *or* Băl-bĕc'
Bâle, *or* Bäsle (bä'sl)
Băl-ẹ-ăr'ịc
Bạ-lîze'
Bâlk
Băl'kạn
Băl'lị-nạ-slōe'
Bâl'tịc
Bâl'tị-mōre
Bạm-băr'rạ
Băm'bĕrg
Băm-bôuk'
Băm-ị-ăn'
Băm-mạ-kôô'
Băn'cạ
Băn-căl'lạ-ry
Băn-côut'
Băn-dọn
Băn-gạ-lōre'
Băn'gŏr
Băn'kŏk
Băn'nọck-bürn
Băn'tam
Bạ-rāiche'
Băr-ạ-tā'rị-ạ
Băr-bā'dọes
Băr'bạ-ry
Băr-bū'dạ
Băr-cẹ-lō'nạ
Băr'nẹ-găt
Băr-quị-sị-mē'tọ
Băs'ịl
Băs'rạ
Bạs-sä'nō
Basse Terre(bäs-tȧr')
Bạs-sō'rạh
Băs'tị-ạ
Bạ-tā'vị-ạ
Băth
Bä'thị
Baton Rouge
(bä'tn rôôzh')
Bâut'zẹn
Bạ-vā'rị-ạ
Bạ-yŏnne'
Baȳ-reŭth'
Beaucaire (bō-kȧr')
Beaū'fōrt, *S. C.*
Beaū'ley
Beaumaris
(bō-mā'rịs)
Beauvais (bō-vā')
Bĕd-nōre'
Bĕd-ôu-înș'
Bēēr'ịng, *or* Bēhr'ịng
Bẹ-î'rạ (*or* bā'rạ)
Beī-rôut'
Bē-jạ-pôur'
Bĕl-fȧst', *or* Bĕl'fȧst
Bĕl'gị-ŭm
Bĕl-grāde'
Belle-Isle, *or* Bellisle
(bĕl-īl')
Bĕlle'vĭlle
Bĕl-lŭ'nō
Bẹ-lôô-chịs-tăn', *or*
Bē-lôô-chĭs'tạn
Bē'lụr-tăg
Bĕl-vẹ-dēre'
Bẹ-nä'rēș
Bĕn-côô'lẹn
Bĕnd-ẹ-mîr'
Bĕn-ẹ-vĕn'tō
Bĕn-gâl'
Bĕn-guê'lạ
Bẹ-nĭn'
Bĕn-ị-suĕf'
Bĕn-Lō'mọnd
Bĕn-Nō'vịs
Bĕn'nịng-tọn
Bẹ-nöŵm'
Bĕn'theīm (bĕn'tīm)
Bẹ-rär'
Bẹr-bē'rạ
Bẹr-bîce'
Bĕr-ẹ-zî'nạ
Bĕr'gạ-mō
Bĕrg'ẹn, *or*
Bĕr'gẹn
Bĕrg'ẹn-hŭus
Bĕrg'ẹn-ŏp-zōōm'
Bĕr-hạm-pōre'
Bĕrk'shîre
Bẹr-lĭn', *or* Bĕr'lịn
Bẹr-mū'dạș
Bĕr'nạrd
Bĕrne
Bĕr'wịck (*or* bĕr'rịk)
Besançon
(bā-säng'sŏng')
Bĕth'lẹ-hẹm
Bēve'lạnd
Bĕv'ẹr-ly
Beziers (bĕz-yȧr')
Bĭd-ạs-sō'ạ.
Biēl'gọ-rŏd
Bị-ĕnne'
Bịl-bä'ọ
Bịl-bō'ạ
Bĭl-ẹ-dŭl'gẹ-rĭd
Bịn-gä'zị
Bĭng'ẹn
Bĭr'mäh
Bĭr'mịng-hăm
Bĭs'cay
Bĭs-nạ-gär'
Bịs-sä'gōș
Bistineau (bĭs'tẹ-nō)
Blāke'ley
Blĕn'heīm, *or*
Blĕn'hĕim
Blois (blwä)
Bō'dẹn-sēē'
Bō-gọ-tä'
Bọ-hē'mị-ạ
Bōh'mẹr-wâld
Bois-le-Duc
(bwä-lẹ-dŭk')
Bŏk'hạ-rä, *or*
Bŏk-hä'rạ
Bọ-lĭv'ị-ạ
Bologna (bō-lōn'yạ)
Bŏl-sê'nạ
Bōl'tọn
Bọl-zä'nō
Bŏm-bāy'
Bŏn-dôu'
Bŏn-ị-fä'ciō (-chō)
Bôô-tăn'
Borgne (börn)
Bŏr'nẹ-ō
Bör-nôu' (bör-nôô')
Bŏr-ọ-dî'nō
Bŏsh-ụ-ăn'ạș
Bŏs'nạ Sẹ-rä'jō
Bŏs'nị-ạ
Bŏs't,n
Bŏș'wŏrth
Bŏth'nị-ạ
Bŏt'zẹn
Bouillon
(bôô-ēl-yŏng')
Bou'eiah
(bôô-jā'yạ)
Boulogne (bôô-lōn')
Bôur'bọn
Bourdeaux (bôôr-dō')
Bourges (bôôrzh)
Bôu'rō
Bŏu-tŏn'
Bovines (bō-vēn')
Bōw'doin (bō'dn)
Brạ-băntʼ
Brä'gạ
Brạ-găn'zạ
Brä'hị-lōw
Bräh-mạ-pôô'trạ
Brăn'dẹn-bürg
Brăn'dy-wīne
Brạ-zîl'
Brē'çhịn, *or*
Brĕçh'ịn
Brē'dạ, *or* Brẹ-dä'
Brẹ-gĕntz'
Brĕm'ẹn, *or*
Brē'mẹn
Brĕs'cị-ạ (brĕs'shạ)
Brĕs'lâu
Bretagne (brẹ-tān')
Briançon
(brē-äng'sŏng)
Briēg
Brị-ĕntz'
Brīgh-ton (brī'tn)
Brĭn'dị-sị
Brĭs'gâu
Brĭs'tọl
Brĭt'tạ-ny
Brō'dy
Brū'gẹș
Brŭnn
Brŭns'wịck
Brŭs'sẹlș
Brzesc (zĕsk)
Bŭch'ạn
Bŭ-çhạ-rĕst'
Bŭ'dạ
Bŭd'weīs
Buenaire (bwā-nȧr')
Buê-nạ-vẹn-tŭ'rạ
Bue'nos Ayres
(bwā'nọs ä'ẹ-rēs)
Bŭf'fạ-lō
Buĭlth (bĭlth)
Bŭk-hä'rị-ạ
Bŭl-gā'rị-ạ
Bŭlkh
Bŭn-dẹl-cŭnd'
Bŭntz'lâu
Bürd-wăn'
Bür-gŏs'
Bür'gụn-dy
Bŭr-hạm-pôô'tẹr
Bŭr-hạm-pôur'
Bür'lịng-tŏn
Bür'sạ
Bür'tọn
Bŭ-shîre'

C.

Cạ-bĕn′dạ
Cä′bụl
Cạc-hä′ō
Cạ-cŏn′gō
Cā′dĭz
Căd′rọn
Caen (käng)
Cäer-mär′thẹn
Cäer-när′vọn
Căf-ị-rịs-tăn′
Cạf-frā′rị-ạ
Căf′freṣ (kăf′fẹrz)
Cagliari (kăl′yạ-rẹ, *or* kạl-yä′rẹ)
Cạ-hō′kị-ạ
Cạ-hôôṣ′
Cahors (kạ-hŏr′)
Cäirn-görm′
Cairo (käẹ′rō, *or* kī′rō)
Căl-ạ-bär′
Cạ-lā′brị-ạ
Cạ-lăb′ry-tạ
Cál′aịs (kăl′lịs, *or* kăl′lạ)
Căl-ạ-mä′tạ
Căl-ạ-mị-ä′nēṣ
Căl-ạ-tä′yụd
Căl-ạ-trä′vạ
Calcasiu (kăl′kạ-sôô)
Cạl-cŭt′tạ
Căl-ẹ-dō′nị-ạ
Căl′ẹn-bĕrg
Căl′ị-cŭt
Căl-ị-för′nị-ạ
Cạl-lá′ọ (*or* kạ-yä′ō)
Căl′mär
Calne (kâwn)
Cạl-vä′dọs
Căm-bạ-hēē′
Cạm-bāy′
Cạm-bō′dị-ạ
Căm′brāy, *or* Căm-brāy′
Cām′brịdge
Căm′dẹn
Campagna (kạm-păn′yạ)
Cạm-pēach′y
Căn′ạ-dạ
Căn-ạ-jọ-hăr′ịẹ
Căn-ạn-dāi′guạ
Cạ-nā′rạ
Cạ-nā′rịeṣ
Căn-dạ-hăr′
Cạn-dēish′
Căn′dị-ạ
Cạ-nē′ạ
Cannes (kăn)
Căn′tạl, *or* Cạn-täl′
Căn′tẹr-bụ-ry
Căn′tọn, *or* Cạn-tŏn′
Cạn-tỹre′
Cāpe Brẹ-tôn′
Cāpe′tŏwn
Căp-ị-tạ-nä′tạ
Cä′pọ d'Īs′trị-ạ
Cạ-răc′cạs
Căr′ạ-măn
Căr-ạ-mā′nị-ạ
Căr-cạ-sŏnne′
Căr′dị-găn
Cạr-dō′nạ
Căr-ị-ä′cō
Căr-ịb-bē′ạn
Căr′ịb-bēē′
Cạ-rĭn′thị-ạ
Cạr-līsle′ (kạr-līl′)
Căr′lọ-wĭtz
Cärlṣ′băd
Cạrlṣ-crō′nạ
Cärlṣ-rū′hẹ (kärlz-rôô′ạ)
Cärl′städt
Carmagnola (kär-mạn-yō′lạ)
Cạr-mō′nạ
Cạr-năt′ịc
Cạr-nâul′
Căr-nị-ō′lạ
Căr-ọ-lī′nạ
Cạr-pā′thị-ạn
Cạr-rä′rạ
Căr-rịck-fĕr′gụs
Căr′rọn
Cạr-tä′gō
Căr-thạ-gē′nạ
Cạ-ṣăc′
Cạ-săl′
Cạ-sä′lẹ
Căs-ạ-nä′nạ
Căs′bịn
Căsch′âu (kăsh′âw)
Cạ-sĕr′tạ
Cạ-shăn′
Căsh′ẹll
Căsh′gär
Căsh′mēre, *or* Căsh-mēre′
Căs′pị-ạn
Căs′sẹl
Cạs-sī′nạ
Căs-sị-quị-ä′rị
Căs-tẹl-nau′dạ-ry (nō)
Castiglione (kás-tịl-yō′nạ)
Cạs-tîle′
Cạs-tîne′
Căs-tle-bär′
Castres (käs′tr)
Căt-ạ-băm′bạ
Căt-ạ-lō′nị-ạ
Cạ-tä′nị-ạ
Cạ-tâw′bạ
Cateau Cambresis (kăt′ō käm′brọ-sẹ)
Căth-ạ-rī′nẹn-städt
Cạt-măn′dôô
Cạt-tä′rō
Căt′tẹ-găt
Câu′cạ
Câu′cạ-sŭs
Câuve′ry
Căv′ạ-lä
Cä′vạn, *or* Cạ-văn′
Cāve′ry
Câwn-pōre′
Căx-ạ-mär′cạ
Cayenne (kī-ăn′)
Cạ-yū′gạ
Cẹ-lä′nō
Cĕl′ẹ-bēṣ
Cĕn′ịs, (*or* sẹ-nē′) *Mt.*
Cĕph-ạ-lō′nị-ạ
Cẹ-răm′
Cerignola (sĕr-ịn-yō′lạ)
Cẹ-rī′gō
Cĕr′vịn, *Mt.*
Çeū′tạ
Cẹ-vĕnnes (sẹ-vĕn′)
Cey-lōn′, *or* Cēy′lọn
Chạ-cä′ō
Chä′cō
Chạ-gäing′
Chä′gre
Chs-leür′
Chalons (shä-lŏng′)
Çhăm′bẹr-ry
Chām′bẹrṣ-bürg
Çhăm-blēē′
Çhạ-môu′nị
Champagne (shạm-pān′)
Çhạm-plain′
Çhăn-dĕr-nạ-gōre′
Chär′cạs
Charente (shär′rängt)
Çhăr-ị-tŏn′
Çhär′kŏv
Çhärle′mŏnt
Charleroi (shärl-rwä′)
Chärles′tọn
Çhär′lọttes-vĭlle
Chartres (shär′tr)
Çhạ-rỹb′dịs
Chateauroux (shăt-ō-rôô′)
Chatellerault (shăt′tĕl-rō)
Chăt′hạm
Chăt-tạ-hôô′chẹe
Chaudiere (shō-dẹ-ăr′)
Chaumont (shō-mŏng′)
Chazy (shạ-zē′)
Chẹ-bŭc′tō
Chĕl′ị-cŭt
Chĕlmṣ′fọrd (chĕmz′fọrd)
Chĕl′sẹa
Chĕl′ten-hăm (*or* chĕlt′nạm)
Çhĕm′nịtz
Çhẹ-năn′gō
Chẹn-yăng′
Cher (shär)
Çhẹ-răs′cō
Çhẹ-râw′
Çhĕr′bürg
Çhĕr′ọ-kēēṣ
Çhĕr′sō
Çhĕr′sọn
Çhĕs′ạ-pēake
Chĕsh′ịre
Chĕv′ị-ọt
Chị-ä′pị
Çhî-ä′rị
Çhî-ạ-vĕn′nạ
Çhị-cä′gō
Chĭch′ẹs-tẹr, *or* Chī′chẹs-tẹr
Chĭck-ạ-mâg′gạ
Chĭck′ạ-pēē
Chĭck′ạ-sâwṣ
Çhî′ẹm-sēē
Chị-huä′huä
Chî′lị (chē′lẹ)
Chĭl-lị-cō′thẹ
Chị-lō′ẹ
Chĭm-bọ-rä′zō
Chī′nạ
Çhî′ŏs
Chĭn′sụ-rạ
Chĭp′pẹ-wāy
Chî-pụs-cō′ạ
Chiswick (chĭz′zịk)
Chĭt-ạ-gŏng′
Chĭt′tẹn-dẹn
Chịt-tŏre′
Çhị-văs′sō
Çhŏc′zịm
Chọ-lŭ′lạ
Chrĭs-tị-ä′nị-ạ
Chrĭs′tiạn-sănd
Chŭp′räh
Chŭ-quị-sä′cạ (chŭ-kẹ-sä′kạ)
Cĭm′ọ-lŏs
Cĭn-ạ-lō′ạ
Cĭn-cịn-nä′tị
Cĭr-căs′sị-ạ
Cirencester (sĭs′ẹ-tẹr)
Cĭrk′nịtz
Cî-ụ-dăd′, *or* Cĭv′ị-dăd Rọd-rī′gō
Cĭv′ị-tạ Vĕc′çhị-ạ
Clăg′ẹn-fürt
Clär′ẹ-mŏnt
Clâu′sẹn-bürg
Clĕr′mŏnt
Clēve′lạnd
Clŏg′hẹr (*or* klō′hẹr)
Clŏn-mĕll′
Clỹde
Cọ-ăn′gō
Cŏb′bẹ
Cọ-bî′jạ
Cŏb-lĕntz′
Cō′Lürg
Cŏch-ạ-băm′bạ
Cō′chịn Chī′nạ
Côev′ọr-dĕn
Cognac (kōn-yăk′)
Cọ-hōeṣ′
Cŏĭm-bẹ-tôôr′
Cọ-ĭm′brạ
Coire (kwär)
Cōl′chẹs-tẹr
Cōle-rāine′
Cọl-mär′
Coln (köûn)
Cologne (kọ-lōn′)
Cọ-lŏm′bị-ạ
Cŏl-ọ-rä′dō
Cọ-lŭm′bị-ạ
Cọ-lŭm′bō
Cŏm′bẹr-mēre
Comines (kọ-mēn′)
Cō′nıō
Cŏm′ọ-rĭn
Cọ-mörn′
Cọ-mŏr′rō, *or* Cŏm′ọ-rō
Compeigne (kŏm-pān′)

Cŏn-pos-tĕl'la
Con-căn'
Con-cĕp'tion
Cŏn'cord
Cŏn'e-mâugh
Cŏn-es-tō'ga
Cŏn-ga-rēē'
Cŏn nâught, *or* Cŏn-nâught'
Con-nĕct'i-cŭt
Cŏn-o-co-chēague'
Cŏn'stance
Cŏn-stan-tī'na
Cŏn-stăn-ti-nō'ple
Côô-mas-siē'
Co-ŏs'
Côô-saw-hătch'ie
Cō-pen-hā'gen
Cō-pi-ä'pō
Cŏqu'et (kŏk'et)
Co-quim'bō (-kēm-)
Cŏr-a-chiē'
Cŏr-dil-lē'ras, *or* Cor-dĭl'le-ras
Cŏr do-vä, *or* Cor-dō'va
Co-rē'a
Cor-fū', *or* Cŏr'fu
Cŏr'inth
Cŏr-o-măn'del
Co-rō'ne
Cŏr'si-ca
Co-rŭn'na
Co-sĕn'za
Cŏs'sacks
Cos-sēir'
Cŏs-sim-ba-zär'
Cōs'ta Rî'ca
Cote d'Or (kōt dōr')
Cō-to-păx'i
Côur'land
Côur-trāy'
Coutances (kôô-täns')
Cŏv'en-try
Crā'cōw
Crĕc'y (krĕs'e)
Crĕm'nitz
Cre-mō'na
Creûse
Cri-mē'a
Cro-ā'ti-a
Crŏm'ar-ty, *or* Cro-mär'ty
Crŏn'stădt
Cu-bä'gua
Cu-băn'
Cŭd-da-lōre'
Cud-dä'pah
Cuĕn'ca (kwĕn'sa)
Cui-ä'ba (kwe-ä'ba)
Cū-li-a-căn'
Cul-lō'den
Cŭl'pĕp-er
Cul-rŏss' (*or* kôô'ros)
Cū-ma-nä'
Cŭm'ber-land
Cŭm-ma-zēē'
Cū-ra-çōa' (-sō')
Cür-dis-tăn', *or* Cur-dĭs'tan
Cū'rische Häff' (kū'rish häf')
Cū-strîn'
Cut-tăck'
Cŭx-hā'ven
Cŭz'cō
Cyc'la-dēs

D.

Dăg-hes-tăn'
Dăhl
Dăh'o-mey
Dăl'kēith
Dal-mā'ti-a
Dăm-a-ris-cŏt'ta
Da-más'cus
Dā-mi-ĕt'ta
Dăn-ne-mō'ra
Dănt'zic
Dăn'ube
Dăr-da-nĕlles'
Dar-fŏur'
Dä'ri-ĕn
Därm'stădt
Dâu'phi-ny
De-brĕt'zin
Dĕc'can
Dĕl-a-gō'a
Dĕl'a-wâre
Dĕl'hi
Dĕm-a-rä'ra
Dem-bē'a
Dĕn'bigh (dĕn'be)
Dĕn'de-rä
Dĕn'märk
Dĕpt'ford (dĕt'furd)
Der-bĕnd'
Dĕr'by
Dĕrne
Dĕs-e-ä'da
De-troit'
Dĕt'ting-en
Deux Ponts (dū pŏnts')
Dĕv'on
Dī-ar-bē'kir
Diē'men's Land
Dĭep'hŏlz
Dî-ĕppe'
Dîgne (dēn)
Dî'jŏn' (dē'zhŏng)
Dĭl'ling-en
Dĭn-age-pōre'
Dî'ū
Dix-ăn'
Dniē'per (nē'per)
Dniēs'ter (nēs'ter)
Dŏf're-field
Dŏm-i-nî'ca, *or* Do-mĭn'i-ca
Dŏn'ald-son
Dŏn'cas-ter
Dŏn'e-gâl
Don-gō'la
Dŏr'ches-ter
Dordogne (dor-dōn')
Dordrecht, *or* Dort
Dŏr'nŏch
Dou'āy (dô'ā)
Doug'las
Dou'rō (dôô'rō)
Dow-le-ta-băd'
Draguignan (drä-gin-yäng')
Drenthe (drĕnt)
Drĕs'den
Dreux (drū)
Drî'nō
Drŏg'he-da
Dro-mōre'
Drŏn'theim (drŏn'tīm)
Drū'sēs
Dŭb'lin
Du-ê'ro
Dŭm-blāne'
Dŭm-friēs'
Dŭn-dălk'
Dŭn-dēē'
Dŭn-fĕrm'line (*or* dŭn-fĕr'lin)
Dŭn-kĕld'
Dŭn-kĭrk'
Du-răn'gō
Du-răz'zō
Dŭr'ham (dŭr'am)
Dŭs'sel-dorf
Dwī'na, *or* Dwî'na
Dyle (dēl)

E.

Eb-săm'bul, *or* Ĕb-sam-bŭl'
Ĕck'mühl
Ĕd'dy-stone
Ĕd'fū
Edinburgh (ĕd'in-bŭr-ro, *or* ĕd'in-bürg)
Ĕd'is-tō
Ĕd'wards-ville
Eg'i-na, *or* E-gī'na
Ē'gypt
Eich'stădt
Eise'năch
Eis'le-bĕn
E-kăt-e-rî'nen-bürg
E-kăt-e-rî'no-grăd
E-kăt-e-rî'no-slăv
Ĕl Ăr'ish
Ĕlbe (ĕlb)
Ĕl'ber-fĕld
Ĕl'bing
Ĕl-e-phan-tî'na
Ĕl'gin
El-lōre'
El-mî'na
Ĕl-si-nōre', *or* Ĕl-si-neūr'
Ĕl'wang-en
Ē'ly
Ĕmb'den
Ĕn-ga-dîne'
Enghien (än-gē'än)
England (ing'land)
Ĕn-i-sēi'
Ĕp'i-năl
E-răk'li-a
Ĕr'furt
Ē'rie (ē're)
Ĕr-i-văn'
Ĕr'lang-en
Ĕr'ze-rŭm
Erz'ge-bĭrg
Es-cū'ri-äl
Esquimaux (ĕs'ke-mō)
Ĕs-se-quî'bō
Ĕss'ling-en
Ĕs-tre-ma-dū'ra
Eū-phrā'tēs
Eūre (yūr)
Eū'rope
Eūx'ine
E-vē'ra, *or* Ĕv o-ra
Evreux (ev-rū')
Ĕx'e-ter
Ey'der
Ey'lau

F.

Fa-ĕn'za
Fäh'lun
Fair'field
Făl'kĭrk, *or* Făl-kĭrk
Falkland (fâwk'land)
Făl'mouth
Fā'rōe, *or* Fä'rōe
Fär-sis-tăn'
Fay'âl
Fay'ette-vĭlle
Fa-yoûm'
Fĕhr-a-băd'
Fer-mä'nagh
Fer-rä'ra
Fĕr'rō
Fĕr'rol, *or* Fer-rŏl'
Fez-zăn'
Figeac (fĭzh'ăk)
Figueras (fe-gwā'ras)
Fĭn-is-têrre
Fĭn'land
Fi-ûme'
Flăn'ders
Flĕns'borg
Flŏr'ence
Flō'rēs
Flŏr'i-da
Flŭsh'ing
Foix (fwä)
Fŏn-taine-bleau' (fŏn-ten-blō')
Fontenay le Comte (fŏngt-nā' le kŏngt-tā)
Fŏn-te-nōy'
Fontevrault (fŏn-tev-rō')
Fôô'ta Jăl'lo
For-mō'sa
Fŏr-te-ven-tū'ra
Fōrth
Fŏth'er-in-gāy
Fôu'lăhs
France

Franche Comte (fränsh kŏng'tā)
Frạn-cō'nị-ạ
Frăn'ẹ-kẹr
Frănk'fōrt
Frĕd'ẹr-ịcks-bürg
Frĕd'ẹr-ịcks-hâll
Freȳ'bĕrg
Frî'bürg
Friēd'lạnd
Friēsche'häff
Friēs'lạnd
Frī-ū'lị
Frontignac (frŏn-tịn-yăk')
Fúnch'ạl
Fŭnf-kĭrch'ẹn
Fụr-rŭck-ạ-băd
Fürth
Fỹz-ạ-băd'

G.

Găd'ạ-mĭs
Găf'sạ
Găl-ạ-shịēlṣ'
Gạ-lĭ''cị-ạ
Gạl-lĭp'ạ-gōṣ, *or* Gál-lị-pā'gọs
Gạl-lĭp'ọ-lị
Găl'lị-pọ-lîs'
Găl'wāy, *or* Gâl'wāy
Găm'bị-ạ
Găn'gēṣ
Găn-jăm'
Gạ-rŏnne'
Găs-cọn-āde'
Găs'cọ-ny
Ge'fle (gĕf'fl)
Gĕn-ẹ-sēē'
Gẹ-nē'vạ
Genevois (zhĕn-ẹ-vwä')
Gĕn'ọ-ạ
Geör'gị-ạ
Gĕr'mạ-ny
Gers (zhâr)
Ghâuts (gâwts)
Ghent (gĕnt, *or* gŏng)
Ghẹr-gŏng'
Ghị-lăn', *or* Ghî'lạn
Gịb-râl'tạr
Giēs'sẹn (gē'sẹn)
Gị-lō'lō
Gĭr'gẹ
Gĭr-gĕn'tị
Gironde (zhẹ-rōnd')
Gî'zẹh
Glạ-mör'gạn
Glä'rụs
Glăs'gōw
Glọ-gâw'
Glŏmme, *or* Glŏm'mẹn
Glŏuces'tẹr (glŏs'tẹr)
Gnĕs'nạ (nĕs'nạ)
Gọ-dăv'ẹ ry
Gọ-jăm'
Gŏl-cōn'dạ
Gŏm-brôôn'
Gọ-mē'rạ
Gọ-nāveṣ'
Gŏn'dạr
Gôôm'ty
Gọ-rēē'
Gō'thạ (gō'tạ)
Gŏth'lạnd
Gŏt'tẹn-bürg
Gŏt'tịng-ẹn, *or* Gŏt'tịn-gẹn
Gôur (gôôr)
Grăm'pi-ạn *Mts*
Grạ-nä'dạ, *or* Grăn'ạ-dạ
Grätz
Gravelines (grăv'lēn)
Grēēce
Grēēn'lạnd
Grĕen'lâw
Grēē'lọck
Grēēn'wịch (grē'nij)
Greīfs'wâlde
Grẹ-nä'dạ
Grĕn'ọ-ble, *or* Grẹ-nō'ble
Grĕt'nạ Grēēn
Grî'ṣọnṣ
Grŏn'ịng-ẹn, *or* Grŏn'ịn-gẹn
Gruyeres (grū-yâr')
Guä-dạ-lăv'ị-ạr
Guä-dạ-lạx-ä'rạ (*or* guä-dạ-lạ-hä'rạ)
Guä-dạ-lôupe' (gä-dạ-lôôp')
Guä-dạl-quĭv'ịr, *or* Guä-dạl-quị-vîr'
Guä-dị-ä'nạ
Guä-măn'gạ
Guăn'cạ Vê'lị-cạ
Guä-nä'rẹ
Guä-nạx-uä'tō (*or* gwä-nạ-hwä'tō)
Guär'dạf-uî (gär'dạf-wē)
Guạs-tăl'lạ
Guä-tị-mä'lạ, *or* Guä-tẹ-mä'lạ
Guạx-ä'cạ (*or* gwạ-hä'kạ)
Guaȳ-ạ-quîl' (gwī-ạ-kēl', *or* gwä-yạ-kēl')
Guē'breṣ (gē'bẹrz)
Guĕl'dẹr-lănd
Guĕl'dẹrṣ
Gueret (gā'rā)
Güern'ṣey
Guî-ä'nạ (gē-ä'nạ)
Guị-ĕnne' (gẹ-ĕn')
Guĭl'fọrd (gĭl'fọrd)
Guĭn'ẹa (gĭn'ẹ)
Guî-pụs-cō'ạ
Guĭṣ'b r-ọugh
Gụm-bĭn'nẹn
Gŭnd-wä'nạh
Gū-zẹl-hĭs'sạr
Gū'zẹ-răt

H

Hăd-rạ-mâur'
Häer'lẹm (har' ẹm)
Hāgue (hāg)
Hāi'năn
Haī'nâult
Hä-jy-pôôr'
Häl'bẹr-städt
Häl'ị-fax
Häl'lẹ
Häl'leīn
Hallowell (hŏl'lọ-ẹl)
Häm-ạ-dăn'
Hä'mäh
Hăm'bürg
Hămp'shîre
Hăn'âu
Hăng-tcheô-fôu'
Hăng-tcheôu'
Hăn'ọ-vẹr
Här'lẹm
Här'pẹr'ṣ Fĕr'ry
Hăr'rịs-bürg
Hăr'rōw-gāte
Härt'fọrd
Härtz, *or* Härz
Hăr'wịch (hăr'rij)
Hāst'ịngṣ
Hät'tẹ-răs
Hạ-văn'nạh, *or* Hạ-văn'ạ
Hăv'ẹl
Hăv'ẹr-fọrd-' 'ĕst'
Hā'vẹr-hịll(l ā'vẹr-ịl)
Hä'vre (hä'vr)
Hăv're-dẹ-Grăce' (hăv'vr-dẹ-grăs')
Hạ-waī'ị (hạ-wī'ẹ)
Hâw'ịck
Hāy'tị
Hĕb'rị-dēṣ
Hĕch'ịng-ẹn
Hĕc'lạ
Hĕds'jạs
Heī'dẹl-bĕrg
Heīl'brŏnn
Hĕl'ị-gọ-lănd
Hĕlm'städt
Hĕl'sịng-förṣ
Hẹl-vel'lyn
Hĕl'voẹt-slūyṣ
Hẹn-lō'pẹn
Hẹn-rī'cō
Hẹ-răc'lẹ-ạ
Hẹ-răt'
Hĕr'ẹ-fọrd
Hĕr'kị-mẹr
Hĕr'mạnn-städt
Hĕr'nọ-sănd
Hĕr-zẹ-gọ-vî'nạ
Hĕsse Căs'sẹl
Heyts'bụ-ry (hātes-)
Hî'ẹres (hî'ăr)
Hīgh'lạndṣ
Hĭld-bụrg-hâu'sẹn
Hĭl'dẹs-heīm
Hĭl'lạh
Hĭllṣ'bŏr-ọugh
Hịm-mä'lẹh, *or* Hĭm-ạ-lä'yạ
Hịn-dôô' Khō
Hĭn-dọs-tăn', *or* Hịn-dôs'tạn
Hĭs-pạn-ị-ō'lạ
Hiwassee (hị-wŏs ọ)
Hō-ạng-hō'
Hŏch'heīm
Họ-deī'dạ
Hōgue (hōg)
Hō-hẹn-līn'dẹn
Hō'hẹn-lōhe, *or* Hō-hẹn-lō'hẹ
Hō-hẹn-zŏl'lẹrn
Hŏl'lạnd
Hōl'steīn
Họ-năn'
Họn-dū'rạs
Hŏn'fleūr
Hôôg'ẹ-vēē
Hôôg'hly
Hŏt'tẹn-tŏts
Hôu-quhăng'
Hôu'sạ (hôô'sạ)
Hôu-sạ-tŏn'ịc
Hū-ạ-heīne'
Hŭd'dẹrṣ-fiēld
Hŭd'sọn
Huĕs'cạ (hwĕs'kx)
Hŭll
Hŭm'bẹr
Hŭn'gạ-ry
Hū'rọn
Hvēēn (vēn)
Hȳ'dẹr-ạ-băd', *or* Hȳ-drạ-băd'
Hȳ'drạ (*or* hē'drạ)
Hȳthe

I.

Ĭb'ẹr-vĭlle
Īce'lạnd
Ĭd'rị-ạ
Ĭg'lâu
Ĭl-lị-nŏĭs' (ĭl-lẹ-nōē')
Ịl-lỹr'ị-ạ
Ĭn'dị-ạ (ĭn'jẹ-ạ)
Ĭn-dị-ăn'ạ(ĭn-jẹ-ăn'ạ
Ĭn-dịan-ŏp'ọ-lĭs
Ĭn'dieṣ (ĭn'jiz)
Indre (äng'dr)
Ĭn'dụs
Ĭn'gọl-städt
Ĭnns'prŭck
Ĭn-ve-rā'ry
Ĭn-vẹr-kēith'ịng
In-vẹr-nĕss'
Ī-ō'nạ
Ĭps'wịch (*or* ĭp'sjch)
Ĭr'ạk Ăr'ạ-bị
Īre'lạnd
Ịr-kôutsk'
Iroquois (ĭr-ọ-kwä')
Ĭr-rạ-wâd'dy
Ĭr'tysch
Ĭr'vine
Īs'çhị-ạ
Iseo (ẹ-sā'ō)
Iser (ē'sẹr)
Isere (ẹ-sâr')

Ịs-lăm-ạ-băd′
Ĭslay (ī′lạ)
Ĭṣ′lịng-tọn
Ĭs′māil, *or* Ĭs-maīl′
Ĭs-ṇạ-hän′
Ĭs′trị-ạ
Ĭt′ạ-ly
Ĭth′ạ-cạ
Ĭv′ị-çạ
Ĭv-rē′ạ

J.

Jăf′fạ
Jăl′lọffs
Jạ-māi′cạ
Ja-nei′ro (jạ-nē′rō, *or* jạ-nā′rō)
Jạ-păn′
Jăque-mĕl′
Jăr′ọs-lăv
Jā′vạ, *or* Jä′vạ
Jĕd′dō
Je′nạ (yā′nạ)
Jẹ-rū′sạ-lẹm
Jĕs sō
Jĭd′dạ
Jọ-ăn′nị-nä
Jŏn′kiọ-pĭng
Jŏr′dạn
Jụ-ăn′ Fẹr-năn′dẹz
Jŭg′ḡẹr-nâuth
Juliers (yū′lērz)
Jŭm′nạ
Jŭng′frâu (*or* yŭng′frâu)
Jū′rạ
Jŭt′lạnd

K.

Kaarta (kär′tạ)
Kăir-wăn′
Kăl′ịsch
Kạ-lŭ′gạ
Kăm′ị-niēc, *or* Kạ-mĭn′ị-ĕc
Kạnts-chăt′kạ
Kăr′ạ-sŭ
Kạs-kăs′kị-ạ
Kạ-täh′dịn
Kạ-zăn′
Kẹ-lăt′
Kĕmp′tẹn
Kẹ-nâ′whạ (kẹ-nâw′wạ)
Kĕn′nẹ-bĕc
Kẹn-tŭck′y
Kĕrgue′lẹn's *Isl*
Kẹr-măn′
Kĕr′mạn-shâw
Kĕsh′ō
Kĕṣ′wịck (kĕz′ịk)
Kĕts′kẹ-mĕt
Khî′vạ
Kị-ăkh′tạ
Kî-ạn-kŭ′
Kĭd′dẹr-mĭn-stẹr
Kiēl (kēl)
Kî′ẹv, *or* Kî′öû
Kĭl-dare′
Kịl-kĕn′ny
Kịl-lā′lạ
Kịl-lā′lōe
Kịl-lär′ney
Kịl-mär′nọck
Kịl-mōre′
Kịn-cär′dịne
Kĭn-rŏss′
Kĭn-sāle′
Kịr-kâl′dy
Kirkcudbright (kĭrk-kôô′brẹ)
Kĭs-kẹ-măn′ẹ-tăs
Kĭst′nạ
Kĭt-tạ-nĭng′
Kĭt-tạ-tĭn′ny
Kî-ụ-tä′jạh
Knisteneau (nĭs′tẹ-nō)
Knŏx′vịlle
Kŏl-y-văn′
Kŏngṣ′bĕrg
Kŏn′ịgs-bĕrg
Kō-rạs-săn′
Kör-dọ-făn′
Kụ-rîleṣ′, *or* Kū′rileṣ
Kŭr-rẹe-chāne
Kŭrsk
Kụt-tōre

L.

Lăb′ạ-dōr′
Lăc′cạ-dîveṣ
Lăch-ạ-wăn′nọck
Lăch-ạ-wăx′ẹn
Lä Chîne′
Lăch′sạ
Lạ-dō′gạ
Lạ-drōneṣ′
Lä′gọ Maggiore (mạ-jō′rạ)
Lạ Guaȳ′rạ (*or* guä-ē′rạ)
Lạ-hōre′
Lạ-hôu′
Lạ Măn′chạ, *or* Lạ Măn′chạ
Lambayeque (lăm-bạ-yā′kẹ)
Lăm′bẹth
Lăm′ẹ-gō
Lăm′mẹr-mŭir
Lạ Möille′
Lăm′sạ-kị
Lăn′ạrk, *or* Lạ-närk′
Lăn′cạs-tẹr
Lăn-dâu′
Län′drẹ-cy
Lănds-hŭt′
Lăn′ḡẹ-lănd
Län′gres (län′gr)
Län-guẹ-dŏc′
Lā′ọs
Lăp′lạnd
Lạ-räche′ (lạ-räsh′)
Lạ-rĭs′sạ
Lăr-ịs-tăn′
Lăs′sạ
Lăt-ạ-cŭn′gạ
Lăt-ạ-kî′ạ, *or* Lạ-tä′kị-ạ
Lăt-tạ-kôô′
Lâu′ẹn-bürg
Läunce′tọn (läns′tụn)
Lau-ṣănne′ (lō-zăn′)
Lâu′tẹr-brŭnn
Lăv′ạl
Lāy′băch
Lĕb′ạ-nŏn
Lĕc′ce (lĕt′chạ)
Lĕch
Lēēdṣ
Lee′wạrd (lē′wạrd, *or* lū′wạrd)
Lẹ-ghörn′ (lẹ-görn′)
Lĕices′tẹr (lĕs′tẹr)
Leigh′lin (lĕk′lịn)
Lēigh′tọn (lē′tụn, *or* lā′tụn)
Leī′ning-ẹn
Leĭn′stẹr, *or* Lĕin′stẹr
Leīp′sịc
Lēith (lēth)
Leĭt′rịm, *or* Lēi′trịm
Lĕm′bĕrg
Lē′nạ
Lĕom′ịn-stẹr
Lẹ-ŏn′, *or* Lē′ọn
Lē-ọ-nî′dị
Lē-ọn-tî′nị
Lĕop′ọld-stădt
Lẹ-păn′tọ
Lẹ-rî′dạ
Leūch′tẹn-bürg
Leūt′mạ-rĭtz
Lẹ-vănt′
Lĕv′ẹn, *or* Lē′vẹn
Lẹ-wär′dẹn, *or* Leeū′wạr-dĕn
Lĕx′ịng-tŏn
Leȳ′den (lī′dn)
Lĭb′ạ-nŭs
Lĭch′tẹ-nâu
Lĭch′tẹn-fĕlṣ
Lĭch′tẹn-steĭn
Liēge (*or* lẹ-āzh′)
Lĭeg′nĭtz
Lîlle, Lîsle (lēl)
Lî′mạ, *or* Lī′mạ
Lĭm′bürg
Lĭm′ẹr-ĭck
Lĭm′mạt
Lĭm′ōges (lĭm′ōzh)
Lĭn′cọln (lĭng′kụn)
Lĭng′ẹn
Lĭn′kiọ-pĭng
Lĭn′lịth-gōw
Lĭntz
Lĭp′ạ-rị
Lĭppe-Dĕt′mōld
Lĭṣ′bọn
Lĭtch′fiēld
Lĭth-ụ-ā′nị-ạ
Lĭt′ịz
Lĭt-tọ-rä′lẹ
Lị-vā′dị-ạ, *or* Lĭv-ạ-dî′ạ
Lĭv′ẹr-pôôl
Lị-vō′nị-ạ
Llạn-dăff′
Lọ-ăn′dō
Lọ-ăn′gō
Lọ-cär′nō
Lọch-â′bẹr
Lŏch Lĕv′ẹn, *or* Lē′vẹn
Lŏch Lō′mọnd
Lŏch′y
Lŏd′ẹve
Lō′dị
Lọ-fō′dẹn
Loire (lwär)
Loi′ret (lwä′rā)
Lŏm′bạr-dy
Lō′mọnd
Lŏn′dọn
Lŏn-dọn-dĕr′ry
Lôô-chôô′
Lọ-rĕt′tō
L'Orient (lŏr′ẹ-ŏng)
Lọr-rāine′
Lō′thị-ạn
Lough Neagh (lŏk′ nē′, *or* nē′ạ)
Lough Erne (lŏk′ ĕrn′)
Lôu′ịs-bürg
Lôu-ịs-ị-āde′
Lôu-ị-ṣị-ä′nạ
Lôu′ịs-vĭlle (*or* lôô′ẹ-vĭl)
Lôu-vāin′
Lôu′vō
Lōw′ẹll
Lọ-zêre′
Lụ-bĕck′, *or* Lū′bĕck
Lŭb′lịn
Lụ-cā′yạ
Lŭc′cạ
Lụ-cĕrne′
Lŭck-nōw′
Lụ-çŏn
Lū-dạ mär′
Lụ-gä′nō
Lū′nẹ-bürg
Lūne′vịlle
Lụ-pä′tạ
Lụ-sā′tị-ạ
Lŭt′zẹn
Lŭx′ẹm-bürg
Lụ-zĕrne′
Lụ-zŏn′, *or* Lū′zŏn
Ly-cŏm′ịng
Lỹm′fiōrd
Lỹnch′bürg
Lyonnois (lē-ọ-nā′)
Lȳ′ọnṣ (lī′ọnz, *or* lē-ŏng′)

M.

Mạ-cä′ō
Mạ-căs′sạr
Măç-ẹ-dō′nị-ạ
Măc-ẹ-rä′tạ (măch-)
Mạ-chī′ạs
Măck-ị-nâw′

Mā'cọn, *Geo.*
Mä-cŏn', *Fr.*
Măd-ạ-găs'cạr
Mạ-dēi'rạ
Mạ-dē'rạ
Măd'ị-sọn
Mạ-drăs'
Mạ-drîd', *or* Măd'rịd
Măd'ụ-rä, *or* Mạ-dū'rạ
Mäel'strôm
Māeṣe (māz)
Maĕs'trĭcht
Măg-ạ-dŏx'ạ
Măg-dạ-lē'nạ
Măg'dẹ-bürg
Mạ-ǵĕl'lạn, *or*
Măǵ-ẹ-lăn'
Măg-ẹ-rōe'
Mạǵ-ǵiō'rẹ (mạ-jō'rẹ)
Mạ-ǵĭn-dạ-nä'ō
Mạg-nî'sạ
Mạh-răt'tạ
Mä'ị-dạ
Mä'ị-nạ
Māine
Mạ-jör'cạ
Măl-ạ-băr'
Mạ-lăc'cạ
Măl'ạ-gạ
Mä'lạr
Mạ-lä'yạ
Mâl'dẹn
Măl-dîveṣ'
Mạ-lĕm'bạ
Malines (mạ-lēn')
Măl-lị-cŏl'lọ
Măl'mẹ-dy
Măl'mō
Mälmṣ'bụ-ry (mämz-)
Malplaquet
(măl-plăk'ā)
Mal'strôm
Mâl'tạ
Mâl'tọn
Măl-vạ-sî'ạ, *or*
Mạl-vā'sị-ạ
Măl'wạ
Măn'chẹs-tẹr
Mạn-dĭn'gō
Mä'nẹ
Măn-gạ-lōre'
Mạn-hăt'tạn
Măn'heīm
Mạ-nĭl'lạ
Mănn'hạrts-bĕrg
Lẹ Mäns (lẹ-män)
Mạn-sôu'rạ
Măn'tụ-ạ
Măn-zạ-nä'rẹṣ
Măr-ạ-cä'y-bō
Măr'ạ-mĕc
Măr-ạn-hăm'
Măr'ạ-nŏn
Măr'ạ-vị
Mär-ble-hĕad'
Mär'bürg
Mạ-rĕn'gō
Mär-gạ-rî'tạ
Măr-ị-ä'nạ
Măr-iẹ-gạ-lănte'
Mā'rị-ẹn-bürg
Mā-rị-ẹn-wĕr'dẹr
Mā-rị-ĕt'tạ
Mär'mọ-rạ, *or*
Mạr-mō'rạ
Mạ-rŏsch' (-rŏsh)
Mạ-rŏss'
Mạr-quē'sạṣ
Mạr-sä'lạ
Marseilles (mạr-sālz')
Mär-tị-nî'cọ
Mär-tị-nîque'
Mā'ry-lạnd
Masafuero
(măs-ạ-fwā'rō)
Măs'cạt
Măs'sạ
Măs-sạ-chū'sẹtṭs
Măs'ụ-ạh
Mạ-sū'lị-pạ-tăm'
Mạ-tăn'zạs
Măt-ạ-păn'
Mạ-tä'rị-ạ
Măts'mại
Mâuch Chŭnk
Mâu-mĕē'
Mâu-rẹ-päs' (-pä')
Mâu-rĭ''tị-ŭs
Mạy-ĕnce'
Mạy-ĕnne'
Māyne
Māy-nôôth', *or*
Māy'nôôth
Mạ-zăn-dẹ-răn'
Mạz-zä'rạ
Mẹ-ä'cọ
Meaux (mō)
Mĕc'cạ
Mĕch'lịn
Mẹ-chō-ạ-căn'
Mĕck'lẹn-bürg
Mẹ-cŏn'
Mĕc'rạn
Mẹ-dî'nạ, *or* Mẹ-dī'nạ
Mẹ-hĕr'rịn
Meī-kŏng'
Meī'nạm
Meī'nịng-ẹn
Meīs'sẹn (mī'sẹn)
Mẹ-jĕr'dạh
Mẹ-lĭn'dạ
Mẹl-rōse', *or* Mĕl'rōse
Mẹ-lŭn'
Mĕm'ẹl
Mĕm-phrẹ-mä'gŏg
Mẹn-dō'zạ
Mĕntz (mĕnts)
Mẹ-nŭf'
Mẹn-zä'lẹh
Mĕq'uị-nĕz
(mĕk'ẹ-nĕz)
Mĕr'guị (mĕr'ǵẹ)
Mĕr'ị-dạ, *or* Mẹ-rî'dạ
Mĕr-ị-mạ-çhî'
Mĕr'ị-ọ-nĕth
Mẹr-mĕn'tâu
Mĕr'rị-măck
Mĕrse'bürg
Mĕr'sey
Mĕr'thyr Tŷd'vịl
Mĕs'chịd
Mĕs-ọ-lŏn'ǵị
Mẹs-sî'nạ
Mĕs-ụ-rä'dō
Mĕs-ụ-rä'tạ
Mĕt'ẹ-lĭn
Metz (mās)
Meurthe (mūrt)
Meūṣe (mūz)
Mĕx'ị-cō
Mezieres (mẹz-yär')
Mị-ăm'ị
Mĭçh'ị-găn
Mĭçh-ịl-ị-măck'ị-năc
(*pron.* măk-ẹ-nâw')
Mĭd'dle-bu-ry (-bĕr-)
Mĭd'dle-töẃn
Mĭl'ạn, *or* Mị-lăn'
Mĭl'lĕdge-vĭlle
Mĭn'ciō (mĭn'chō)
Mĭn-dạ-nä'ō
Mịn-dō'rō
Mịn-grē'lị-ạ
Mĭn'hō
Mị-nör'cạ
Miquelon (mĭk-ẹ-lŏn')
Mĭr-ạn-dō'lạ
Mĭs'ị-trạ
Mịs-sĭs'quẹ
(mịs-sĭs'kẹ)
Mĭs-sịs-sĭp'pị
Mĭs-sọ-lŏn'ǵlị
Mịs-sôu'rị
(mịs-sôô'rẹ)
Mịs-trăs'
Mọ-bîle'
Mō-cạ-răn'gạ
Mō'chạ
Mō'dẹ-nạ, *or*
Mọ-dē'nạ
Mŏg-ạ-dōre'
Mō'hâwk
Mō'hị-lĕv
Mŏl'dâu
Mọl-dā'vị-ạ
Mọ-lîṣe'
Mọ-lŭc'cạ
Mŏm-bä'zạ
Mŏm'flŏt
Mŏn'ạ-cō
Mŏn'ạ-ghăn, *or*
Mọ-nā'ghạn
Mŏn-ạs-tîr'
Mŏn-chạ-bôô'
Mọn-dē'gō
Mọn-dō'vị
Mọ-nĕm-bạ-sî'ạ
Mŏn'fạ-lôut
Mọn-gō'lị-ạ
Mŏn-ọ-mọ-tä'pạ
Mọ-nŏn-gạ-hē'lạ
Mŏns
Mŏn'tạ-gūe
Montauban
(mŏng-tō-băng')
Mŏnt Blänc
Montbrison
(mŏng-brē-zŏng')
Mŏn-tē'gō
Mŏn-tēith'
Mŏn-tĕl'ọ-vĕz
Monterey (mŏn-tẹ-rā')
Monte Video (mŏn'-
tẹ vẹ-dā'ō, *or* mŏn'-
tẹ vĭd'ẹ-ō)
Mŏnt-fẹr-răt'
Mŏn-tị-cĕl'lō
Mŏnt-mọ-rĕn'cy
Mŏnt-pĕl'ịẹr. *Vt.*
Mŏnt-pĕl'lị-ẹr
(*or* mŏng-pĕl'yā)
Mŏnt-rẹ-âl'
Mŏn-trōse'
Mŏnt-sẹr-răt'
Môôr-shĕd-ạ-băd'
Môôse-hĭl'lọck
Mọ-rä'vạ
Mọ-rā'vị-ạ
Mŏr'ay (mŭr'rẹ)
Mör-bị-hän'
Mọ-rē'ạ
Mọr-lăch'ị-ạ
Morlaix (mọr-lā')
Mọ-rŏc'cō
Mŏs'çhō
Mŏs'cōw
Mọ-ṣĕlle'
Mọ-sŭl'
Mọ-tä'lạ
Mọ-tä'pạ
Mọ-thō'nẹ
Moulins (môô'lăn)
Môul-tăn'
Môur-zôuk'
Mō-zạm-bîque'
Mŭhl (mọôl)
Mŭhr (môôr)
Mŭl-hâu'sẹn
Mŭ'nịch
Mŭn'stẹr
Mür'cị-ạ
Mŭs'cạt
Mŭs'cọ-vy
Mụs-kĭn'gụm
Mỹc'ọ-nị
Mỹc'ọ-nŏs
My-sōre'
Mỹt-ị-lē'nẹ

N.

Nạg-pôôr'
Nạ-hănt'
Nā'mụr, *or* Nạ-mŭr
Năn'cy
Năn-gạ-săck'ị
Nạn-kîn'
Nantes (nănts, *or*
năngt)
Năn'tị-cōke
Nạn-tŭck'ẹt
Nā'pleṣ (nā'plz)
Năp'lôus
Năp'ọ-lị
Nạr-bŏnne'
Nāṣe'by
Năsh'ụ-ạ
Năsh'vĭlle
Năs'sâu
Nā'tạl
Nătch'ẹz
Natchitoches
(năk'ẹ-tŏsh)
Nạ-tō'lị-ạ
Nâu'gạ-tŭck
Nâum'bürg

Näup'lị-ŏn
Năv'ạ-rîn, *or* Năv-ạ-rî'nō
Nạ-värre'
Năz'ạ-rĕth
Neagh (nē, *or* nē'ạ)
Nẹ-găp-ạ-tăm'
Nē'grọ-pónte
Neisse (nīs)
Nemours (nạ-môôr')
Nenagh (nẹ-nä')
Nẹ-pâul'
Nĕp'ịs-sĭng
Nẹr-bŭd'dạh
Nĕrt-sẹhĭnk'
Nĕs'cọ-pĕc
Nĕth'ẹr-lănds
Neŭf-ẹha-tĕl'
Neŭ'sōhl
Neŭ'stădt
Nẹ-vä'dạ
Nevers (nẹ-vâr')
Nĕv'ẹr-sĭnk
Newī'ạrk
Newī'bẹrn
Newī'bụ-ry
Newī'bụ-ry-pōrt
Newī-cás'tle
Newī Ẹ-ẹhō'tạ
Newī'found-lănd
Newī Hămp'shịre
Newī Hā'vẹn
Newī Jĕr'sẹy
Newī'mär-kẹt
Newī Ŏr'lẹ-ạns
Newī'pōrt
Newī Yŏrk
Nị-ä'gạ-rạ
Nĭc-ạ-rä'guạ
Nîce (nēs)
Nĭc'ọ-bär
Nĭc-ọ-lä'ẹv
Nị-cŏp'ọ-lị
Nị-cō'sị-ạ
Nĭc-ọ-tē'rạ
Niē'mẹn
Nievre (nẹ-ā'vr)
Nī'ḡẹr, *or* Nī'ḡẹr
Nīle
Nîm'ẹ-guĕn
Nî'ŏrt
Nî'phọn
Nĭp'ịs-sĭng
Nismes (nēm, *or* nēmz)
Noirmoutier (nwär-môôt-yâr')
Nŏrd'kiọ-pĭng
Nŏrd'lịng-ẹn
Nŏr'mạn-dy
Nŏr'rịdḡe-wŏck
Nŏrth-ămp'tọn
Nŏrth-ŭm'bẹr-lănd
Nŏr'wāy
Nŏr'wịch (nŏr'rịj)
Nŏt'tịng-hăm
Nọ-vä'rạ
Nō'vạ Scō'tị-ạ
Nŏv'gọ-rŏd
Nū'bị-ạ
Nū'rẹm-bĕrg
Nȳ'kọ-pĭng

O.

Ōak-mŭl'ḡẹe
Oaxaca (wạ-hä'kạ)
Ō'by
Ọ-cä'nạ
Ŏc-cọ-quân'
Ō-cẹ-ăn'ị-cạ (ō-shẹ-ăn'ẹ-kạ)
Ọ-cō'nẹe
Ō'crạ-cōke
Ō-dẹn-sēē'
Ō'dẹr
Ọ-dĕs'sạ
Ōē'lạnd, *or* Ōe'lạnd
Oesel (ē'zẹl, *or* ō'zẹl)
Ọ-gēē'chẹe
Ọglio (ōl'yō)
Ọ-hī'ō
Ọise (wäz)
Ŏk-hŏtzk'
Ŏld'ẹn-bürg
Oleron (ōl'rŏng')
Ọ-lĭn'dạ
Ŏl'mŭtz
Ŏl'ọ-nĕtz
Ọ-mō'ạ
Ọm-pŏm-pọ-nôô'sục
Ọ-nē'gạ
Ọneglia (ọ-nĕl'yạ)
Ọ-neī'dạ
Ŏn-ọn-dä'gạ
Ọn-tā'rị-ō
Ọô-jeīn'
Oô-nạ-lăs'kạ
Oôs-tạn-âu'lẹe
Ŏp-ẹ-lôu'sạs (ŏp-ẹ-lôô'sä)
Ọ-pŏr'tō
Ọ-răn', *or* Ō'rạn
Ŏr'ạnḡe
Ŏr'ẹ-brō
Ŏr'ẹ-gŏn
Ō'rẹl
Ŏr-ẹl-lä'nạ
Ō'rẹn-bürg
Orihuela (ŏr-ẹ-hwā'lạ)
Ō-rị-nō'cō
Ŏr-ị-zä'bạ
Ŏrk'neyṣ
Ŏr'lẹ-ạnṣ
O-rŏn'tēṣ
Ŏr-ọ-pê'sạ
Ŏr'tẹ-găl
Ọ-rū'rō
Ŏr-vị-ê'tō
Ọ-sác'ạ
Ọ-säḡe'
Ŏṣ'nạ-brŭck
Ŏṣ'nạ-bürg
Ŏs-sạ-bâw'
Ŏs'sị-pēē
Ọs-tĕnd'
Ŏs'tị-ăks
Ŏs-wẹ-gătch'ẹe
Ọs-wē'gō
Ọ-tăb'ạ-lō, *or* Ŏt-ạ-bä'lō
Ō'tạ-heīte, *or* Ō-ta-heī'tẹ
Ŏt'chạ-kŏv
Ọ-trăn'tō
Ọt-sē'gō
Ŏt'tạ-wâ
Ŏt'tẹr-bürn
Ouachita (wŏsh-ẹ-tâ')
Oude (ôôd)
Oude'närde
Ou'fạ (ôô'fạ)
Ouịs-cŏn'sịn (wịs-cŏn'sịn)
Ou'rạl (ôô'rạl)
Ou-rälsk'
Our'fạ (ôôr'fạ)
Our'gạ (ôôr'gạ)
Ouṣe (ôôz)
Outawas (ŏt'ạ-wâ)
Out-chạng-fôu' (ôô-chạng-fôô')
Ō-vẹr-ȳs'sẹl
Ō-vị-ê'dọ
Ọ-wăs'cō
Ọ-whȳ'ẹẹ
Ŏx'fọrd
Ọ-zärk'

P.

Păc'ọ-lĕt
Pạ-dăng'
Păd'ẹr-börn
Păd'ụ-ạ
Pāiṣ'ley
Pạ-lăt'ị-nāte, *or* Păl-ạ-tị-nāte'
Păl'ạ-tĭne
Păl-ạ-wăn'
Păl-ẹm-băng'
Pạ-lĕr'mō
Păl'ẹs-tīne
Păl-ị-câud-ẹhĕr'ry
Pạl-mî'rạs
Pạl-mȳ'rạ
Pä'lọs
Păm'lị-cō
Păm-pẹ-lū'nạ
Păn-ạ-mä'
Păp'ụ-ạ
Pä'rä
Păr-ạ-guāy'
Pạ-rä'ị-bạ
Păr-ạ-mär'ị-bō
Păr-ạ-mát'tạ
Păr-ạ-nä'
Pạ-rĕc'ẹhị-ạ
Păr'gạ
Pä'rị-ạ
Păr-ị-mä'
Păr'ịs
Pär'mạ
Pär-mẹ-săn'
Pạr-năs'sụs
Păs-cạ-gôu'lạ
Pạs-cuä'rō
Păs-quọ-tănk'
Pạs-sā'ịc
Păs-sạ-mạ-quŏd'dy
Păs-sạ-rôô-wăn'
Pạs-sâu'
Pạ-gō'nị-ạ
Pạ-tăps'cō
Păt'ẹ-rä
Păt'mọs
Păt'nạ
Pat'rạs, *or* Pạ-trăs'
Păt'tẹr-sọn
Pạ-tŭck'ẹt
Pau (pō)
Pâu'cạ-tŭck
Pā'vị-ạ, *or* Pạ-vî'ạ
Pâw-tŭck'ẹt
Pays de Vaud (pā'ẹ dẹ vō')
Pẹ-dēē'
Pēē'bleṣ (pē'blz)
Pẹ-gū'
Peī'pụs
Pẹ-kĭng', *or* Pē'kịn
Pẹ-lewī'
Pĕm-ị-ḡẹ-was'sẹt (pĕm-ẹ-jẹ-wŏs'sẹt
Pĕnn-syl-vā'nị-ạ
Pẹ-nŏb'scọt
Pĕn-sạ-cō'lạ
Pẹn-zăn'ce'
Pẹr-dî'dō
Perigeux (pĕr'ẹ-gū)
Perigord (pĕr'ẹ-gōr)
Pĕr-nạm-bū'cō
Perpignan (pâr-pēn-yäng')
Pĕr'sị-ạ (pĕr'shẹ-ạ)
Pẹ-rū'
Pẹ-rū'ḡịạ
Pẹ-sä'rō
Pẹ-shä'wụr
Pĕst
Pẹt-chō'rạ
Pē'tẹrṣ-bürg
Pē-tẹr-wâr'deīn
Phĭl-ạ-dĕl'phị-ạ
Phị-lĭp'pịneṣ
Phĭl-ịp-pŏp'ọ-lị
Pî-ạ-cĕn'zạ
Pị-ä'vẹ
Pĭc'ạr-dy
Pị-chĭn'chạ
Pî'cō
Pịc-tôu' (pịk-tôô
Pî'ẹd-mŏnt, *or* Piēd'mŏnt
Pî-ẹ-tō'lạ
Pignerola (pĭn-yạ-rō'lạ)
Pĭl-cọ-mä'yō
Pĭn-ẹ-rō'lō
Pî-ọm-bî'nō
Pî'ṣạ
Pĭs-căt'ạ-quā
Pịt-cāith'ly
Pĭtts'bürg
Plaquemines (plăk'mịn)
Plä'tạ, Lä
Plätte
Plȳm'outh
Plyn-lĭm'mọn
Pō cọ-mōke'
Pọd-gōr'zạ
Poitiers (pwä'tēạ, *or* pöē-tērz')

Pō'lạnd
Pŏl'tạ-vä, *or* Pọl-tä'vạ
Pŏl-y-nē'ṣị-ạ
Pŏm-ẹ-rā'nị-ạ
Pŏn-dị-çhĕr-ry
Pŏnt-çhạr-trāin'
Pŏn'tị-äc
Pôô'näh
Pō-pạ-yăn'
Pŏp-ọ-căt'ạ-pĕtl
Pŏr'tị-cî (*or* pŏr'tị-chē)
Pōrt'lạnd
Pōr'tō Rî'cō
Pōrts'mouth
Pōrt'ụ-gạl
Pō'sẹn
Pọ-tō'mạc
Pō-tọ-sî'
Pŏts'dăm
Pough-kĕep'sie (pọ-kĕp'sẹ)
Pŏw̆-hạt-tăn'
Pŏz-zụ-ō'lō
Prāgue (prāg)
Prāi'rịe dụ Çhị-ĕn'
Prē'gẹl
Prĕs'bürg
Prĕs'tēigne (-tēn)
Prĭeg'nĭtz
Prĭn-cị-pä'tō
Privas (prē'vä)
Provence (prŏv-vänse')
Prŏv'ị-dĕnce
Prussia (prŭ'shẹ-ạ, *or* prŭsh'ẹ-ạ)
Prŭth
Puebla (pwā'blạ, *or* pŭ-ā'blạ)
Puglia (pül'yạ)
Puy de Dome (pwē' dẹ dōm')
Pÿr'ẹ-nēēṣ
Pÿr'mŏnt

Q.

Que-bĕc'
Quĕr-ẹ-tä'rō
Quesnoy (kẹn-wä')
Quị-lō'ạ
Quĭn'e-bâug
Quî'tō (kē'tō)

R.

Raab (räb)
Rạ-băt'
Rạ-gū'sạ
Rāi'ṣịn
Rä-jạ-mŭn'drạ
Râ'lẹigh (râw'lẹ)
Rambouillet (rạm-bôô'ịl-yā)
Răm-ịl-liēṣ'
Rạm-pôôr'
Răms'gāte
Rạn-cä'guạ
Rạn-gôôn'
Răp-pạ-hăn'nọck
Răr'ị-tăn
Răs'tădt
Răt'ị-bör
Răt'ịs-bŏn
Rạ-vĕn'nạ
Rā'venṣ-bĕrg
Rĕad'ịng
Rĕḡ'ẹn
Reggio (rĕd'jō)
Reī'çhẹn-băçh
Reī'çhẹn-bĕrg
Reī-ḳị-ä'vịk
Rẹn-frew'
Rennes (rĕn)
Rĕns'sẹ-laēr
Reus (rā'ôôs), *Sp.*
Reüs (*or* röis), *Ger.*
Reüt'lịng-ẹn
Rĕv'ẹl
Rhe (rā)
Rhĕimṣ (rĕmz, *or* rēmz, *or* ränse)
Rheīn'tạl
Rhīne
Rhōde Īsl'ạnd
Rhōdeṣ
Rhō'dẹz
Rhōne
Rî-ạ-zăn'
Rîçhe'lieū (rēsh'lū)
Rĭch'mọnd
Rideau (rẹ-dō')
Riē'sẹn-ḡẹ-bĭrg
Rieti (rẹ-ā'tẹ)
Rī'gạ, *or* Rî'gạ
Rĭm'ị-nị
Rî-ọ-băm'bạ
Rî'ō Brä'vō
Rî'ọ Grănde'
Rî'ọ Jạ-nēi'rō, *or* Rî'ọ Jạ-nêi'rō
Rĭv'ọ-lị
Rọ-ănne'
Rōan-ōke'
Rŏçhe'fört
Rochefoucault (rŏsh'fôô-kō)
Rọ-çhĕlle', *or* Rŏçh'ĕlle
Rŏch'ẹs-tẹr
Rō-hịl-cŭnd'
Romagna (rọ-măn'yạ)
Rọ-mā'nị-ạ, *or* Rō-mạ-nî'ạ
Rōme, *or* Rôme
Rŏn-cẹ-văl'lẹṣ
Rọ-ṣĕt'tạ
Rọs-sä'rō
Rŏs'tŏck
Rŏthe-sāy'
Rouen (rôô'äng)
Roussillon (rôô-sĭl'yŏng')
Rŏv-ẹ-rê'dō
Rovigno (rọ-vĭn yō)
Rọ-vî'gō
Rŭ'dọl-städt
Rŭ-mẹ-lî'ạ
Russia (rŭ'shẹ-ạ, *or* rŭsh'ẹ-ạ)
Rŭt'lạnd

S.

Saade (säd)
Säal'fiēld
Säatz (säts)
Sä'bị-ạ
Sạ-bî'nạ
Sạ-bîne'
Sä-ble-stăn'
Săck-ạ-tôô'
Sâ'cō
Săg-ạ-dạ-hŏc'
Săg-hạ-lî'ẹn, *or* Sạ-ghä'lị-ẹn
Săg'ị-nâw
Săgue'nạy (săg'nạ)
Säh'ạ-rạ
Säh-rụn-pōre'
Sä'ị-dạ
Sä'ịde
Sāi-gŏn'
St. Ă'mạnd
St. Ā'sạph
St. Âu-gụs-tîne'
St. Âus'tle
St. Brieux (brū)
St. Çhrĭs'tọ-phẹrṣ
St. Clâirṣ'vĭlle
St. Cloud (klôô)
St. Cŏl'ụmb
St. Croix (krŏĭx, *or* krwä)
St. Cyr (sēr)
St. Dĭz'ị-ẹr
St. Dọ-mĭn'gō
St. Ĕt-ị-ĕnne'
St. Eū-stā'tị-ạ
St. Fẹ-lî'pẹ
St. Flôur
St. Gâll
St. Gĕn-ẹ-viēve'
St. Giör'giō (jör'jō)
St. Gî-ọ-văn'nị
St. Gŏt'hạrd
St. Hẹ-lē'nạ
St. Hĕl'ị-ẹr
St. Hū'bẹrt
St. Ĭl-dẹ-fŏn'sō
St. Jä'gō (yä'gō)
St. Lâw'rẹnce
St. Lôu'ịs (*or* lô'ẹ)
St. Lū'cị-ạ (*or* lụ-sē')
St. Mä'lō
St. Mạ-rî'nō
St. Mâu'rạ
St. Mī'çhạ-ẹl
St. Mĭg'uẹl (-wẹl)
St. Neôts (nôôts)
St. Ŏm'ẹr
St. Piĕrre
St. Pŏl'tẹn
St. Quentin (kän'tăn)
St. Săl'vạ-dōr
St. Sẹ-băs'tị-ạn
St. Sĕr'văn
St. Sĕv'ẹr
St Sĕv-ẹr-î'nạ
St. Tăm'ạ-ny
St. Thŏm'ạs (tŏm-
St. Vĭn'cẹnt
St. Yriex (ē'rẹ-ạ)
Saintes (sängt)
Sạ-kä'rạ
Sạ-lä'dō
Săl-ạ-măn'çạ
Sā'lẹm
Sạ-lĕr'nō
Sal'fọrd (sâw'fọrd)
Sạ-lī'nạ
Sạ-līne'
Sâlis'bụ-ry (sâlz'bẹr-re)
Sạl-lēē'
Sälm
Sạ-lō'nạ
Săl-ọ-nî'çạ
Sạl-sĕtte'
Sälz'bürg
Sạ-mä'nạ
Săm-ạ-răng
Săm-ạr-cănd'
Säm'bre (säm'br)
Săm-ọ-ḡĭ'tị-ạ
Săm-ọ-īdeṣ'
Sā'mŏs
Săm-ọ-thrä'kị
Sạm-sôôn'
Sä'nạ, *or* Sä'nạ
Săn-dọ-mîr'
Sạn-dŭs'ky
Săn-gä'ị
Săngu'hạr (săng'hạr)
Sạn-săn'dịng
Săn'tạ Crŭz
Săn'tạ Fē'
Sạn-tăn'dẹr
Săn'tạ-rĕm
Săn-tēē'
Săn-tị-ä'gō
Săn-tịl-lä'nạ
Săn-tọ-rî'nị
Saône (sōn)
Săr'ạ-băt
Săr-ạ-gŏs'sạ
Săr-ạ-năc'
Săr-ạ-tō'gạ
Săr-ạ-wăn'
Sär-dĭn'ị-ạ
Sä'rŏs
Särre
Särthe (särt)
Săs'ạ-rî
Săs-kạ-shâw'ạn
Sạ-tä'lị-ạ
Sâu-mūr'
Sạ-văn'nạh
Säve
Savigny (sạ-vĭn'yẹ
Săv'ọ-lăx
Sạ-vō'nạ
Sạ-vöy'
Săx'ọ-ny
Scâ-fĕll'
Scạr-păn'tō
Schăff-hâu'sẹn
Schâu'ẹn-bürg
Schelestadt(shlĕs'tăt)

Schĕlt, *or* Schĕldt
Schĕm'nĭtz
Schę-nĕc'tą-dy
Schię-dăm'
Schị-häll'iọn
(shę-häl'yọn)
Schị-răz'
Scho-hăr'ię
Schŏn-brûnn'
Schō'nęn
Schöû'węn
Schuȳ'lęr (skī'lęr)
Schūyl'kĭll
Schwârt'zęn-bürg
Schwârz'wâld
Schweīd'nĭtz
Schweīn'fürt
Schweĭtz
Schwĕr'ịn, *or*
Schwē'rịn
Scigliano (shịl-yä'nō)
Scĭl'ly
Scī'ō, *or* Scî'ō
Scị-ō'tō
Sclą-vō'nị-ą
Scŏt'lạnd
Scu-tä'rị
Scȳl'lą
Sę-ä'rą
Sę-bā'gō
Sĕb-ę-nî'cō
Sę-dän'
Sĕg-ęs-tăn'
Sē'gō
Sę-gō'vị-ą
Sĕine (sĕn)
Sĕis-tăn'
Sę-lĕf'kęh
Sĕl-ęn-ǵĭnsk'
Sę-mĕn'drị-ą
Sĕm-ị-găl'lị-ą
Sĕm'ị-nōleş
Sĕm'lịn
Sĕm'păch
Sę-naär', *or* Sĕn-nạ-ăr'
Sĕn'ę-cą
Sĕn'ę-gâl
Sens (sŏng)
Sĕr-ąm-pōre'
Sereth (są-rĕt')
Sĕr-ị-nä'gụr
Sĕr-ịn-găp'ą-tăm'
Sęr-phăn'tō
Sĕr'vị-ą
Sĕt'lędje
Sĕt'ụ-văl
Sę-văs'tọ-pŏl
Sę-vĕnnes' (sę-vĕn')
Sĕv'ęrn
Sę-viēr'
Sę-vĭlle', *or* Sĕv'ịlle
Sevres (sāvr)
Sē-wịs-tăn'
Shä'mō
Shăn'nọn
Shăt'ụl Ăr'ąb
Shâw'nęe-töwn
Shēēr-nĕss'
Shĕf'fiēld
Shĕn-ąn-dō'ąh
Shĕr'shęll
Shą-răz'
Shịr-văn'
Shŏsh-ọ-nēēş'
Shrewş'bụ-ry
Sī'ąm, *or* Sī-ăm'
Sī-bē'rị-ą
Sĭç'ị-ly
Sị-cŭ-lị-ä'nō
Siē'ğęn
Sị-ĕn'ną
Sị-ĕr'rą Lę-ō'nę
Sị-ĕr'rą Nę-vä'dą
Sĭg'mą-rĭng-ęn
Sị-guĕn'zą
Sị-lē'sị-ą
Sịl-hĕt'
Sị-lĭs'trị-ą
Sĭm'cōe
Sĭm'plọn
Sī'nąi
Sĭn-cą-pōre'
Sĭnde
Sịn-găn'
Sinigaglia
(sĭn-ę-găl'yą)
Sĭn'ọb, *or* Sĭn'ọ-pē
Sioux (sę-ôôz')
Sịr-hĭnd'
Sĭr-ị-nä'gụr
Sĭs'tọ-vä
Sị-ût'
Sị-văs'
Sị-wäh'
Skĕn-ę-ăt'ę-lęs
Slĕs'wịck
Sliēb-blôôm'
Sluys (slôôs)
Smâl'cąl-dĕn
Smọ-lĕnsk'
Smÿr'ną
Snōw'dọn
Snōw'hĭll
Sōane
Sŏc-ą-nŭs'cō
Sọ-cō'trą, *or*
Sŏc-ọ-tō'rą
Sọ-fä'lą
Sŏĭg'niēş (*or*
swän'yā)
Soissons (swăs'sŏng)
Sọ-leūre'
Sŏl-fą-tä'rą
Sôm'ęrş, *Isls.*
Sôm'ęr-sĕt
Sŏmme
Sọ-phī'ą, *or* Sọ-phî'ą
Sọ-rĕlle', *or* Sŏr'ęl
Sọ-rō'rą
Sôu-dăn'
Sôu-rą-bä'yą
Southwark (sŭth'ąrk)
Spä, *or* Spâ
Spāin
Spāit'lą
Spą-lä'trō
Spăn-dâu'
Spey (spā)
Spîre
Spĭtz-bĕrğ'ęn
Spọ-lê'tō
Spŏr'ą-dēş
Squâm
Squil-lä'cę (-chę)
Stä'brôek (stä'brôôk)
Stą-ǵī'rą
Stăl-ị-mē'nę
Stąm-bôul'
Stąm-pä'lị-ą
Stâub'băch
Stäun'tọn
Stăv'ąng-ęr
Stăv'ęr-ęn
Stēēn'bĕrg-ęn
Steīn
Stĕl'lęn-bŏsch (-bŏsh)
Stĕt'tịn
Steū'bęn-vĭlle
Steȳ'ęr
Stĭr'lịng
Stŏck'hōlm
Stōne'hā-vęn
Strą-bāne'
Străl'sŭnd
Străn'râ-ęr
Străs'bürg
Străth-ā'vęn
Strâu'bịng
Strĕl'ịtz, *or* Strē'lịtz
Strĭv'ą-lî
Strŏm'bọ-lî
Stühl Weī'sęn-bürg
Stŭtt'gärd
Suā'bị-ą
Suä'kęm
Sŭ-dęr-mā'nị-ą
Sụ-dē'tēş
Sŭ'ęz
Sŭ-gụl-mĕs'są
Sŭ'lị
Sụl-mō'ną
Sụ-mä'trą
Sụm-bä'wą
Sụ-răt'
Sŭr-ị-năm'
Sŭ'şą
Sŭs-quę-hăn'nąh
Swē'dęn
Swîne'mŭnde
Swĭt'zęr-lănd
Sÿd'ney
Sy-ē'nę
Sÿr'ą-cūse
Sÿr'ị-ą

T

Tą-bär'cą
Tą-băs'cō
Tā'bör
Tą-brîs', *or* Tą-brēēz'
Tą-cä'mēş
Tăc-ą-rî'guą
Tą-căz'zę
Tą-cŏn'nęt
Tăc-ụ-bä'yą
Tăd-ôu-săc'
Tą-făl'lą
Tăf'ị-lĕt
Tăg'ąn-rŏck
Tą-găz'zę
Tagliamento
(tăl-yą-mĕn'tō)
Tā'gụs
Tą-hî'tị
Tăl-ą-vē'rą
Tăl-lą-hăs'sęe
Tăl-lą-pôô'są
Tăm-ą-rä'cą
Tąm-bō'rą
Tăm'bŏv
Tą-mîşe'
Tăm-pî'cō
Tą-nä'rō
Tăn-ǵiēr'
Tăn-jōre'
Tąn-năs'sę-rĭm
Tăn-nę-sär'
Tä-ọr-mî'ną
Tą-pä jọs
Tăp-pą-hăn'nọck
Tăp-tēē'
Tä-răs'cŏn
Tăr-ą-zō'ną
Tärbes (tärb)
Tär'nọ-pŏl
Tăr-rą-gō'ną
Tär'tą-ry
Tär'ụ-dănt
Tăsh-kŭnd'
Tăs-si-sŭ'dọn
Tâu'dę-ny
Täun'tọn
Tâu'rị-dą
Tâu'rịs
Tâu'rụs
Tăv'ąst-hŭs
Tăv'ąst-lănd
Tą-vî'rą
Tăv'ịs-tŏck
Tchęr-kăsk'
Tchŭds'kōe
(shŭdz'kō)
Tcị-năn'
Tcĭt'cị-cär Hō'tŭr
Tę-ä'kị
Tĕche (tĕsh)
Tēēm-bôô
Tĕf'lịs
Tę-hä'mą
Tē-hę-rän', *or*
Tęh-râun'
Tę-huä'cąn
Tę-huăn'tę-pĕc
Tēign (tēn)
Tę-jŭ'cō
Tĕl-ịn-gä'ną
Tĕl-lị-chĕr'ry
Tĕl'lị-cō
Tĕm'ęs-vär
Tĕn'ę-rĭffe
Tĕn'nęs-sēē
Tĕn'tęr-dĕn
Tĕp-ę-ä'cą
Tę-quĕn-dą-mä', *or*
Tĕq-uęn-dä'mą
Tę-rä'mō
Tęr-cē'rą
Tę-rĕk'
Tĕr-gọ-vĭs'tą
Tĕr'mị-nî
Tĕr'mọ-lî
Tęr-nāte'
Tĕr'nị
Tĕr'rą dĕl Fue'gō
(fwā'gō)

Tĕr-rạ-cî nạ (tĕr-rạ-sē'nạ, *or* tĕr-rạ-chē'nạ)
Tĕsch'ẹn (tĕsh'ẹn)
Tĕt'ụ-ăn
Tĕv-ẹ-rō'nẹ
Tĕv'ị-ọt, *or* Tēv'iọt
Tĕx·ạs
Tẹz-cū'cō
Thames (tĕmz)
Thăn'ẹt
Thẹ-bā'id
Theilt (tĭlt)
Theis (tīs)
Theresienstadt (tạ-rā'ẹn-stăt)
Thiagur (tẹ-ä'gụr)
Thị-bĕt' (tẹ-bĕt')
Thiers (tē'ar)
Thionville (tē'ŏng-vĭl)
Thî'vạ (tē'vạ)
Thō'len (tō'lẹn)
Thō'mạr (tō'mạr)
Thörn (*or* törn)
Thun (tŭn)
Thụr-gō'vị-ạ
Thụ-rīn'ḡị-ạ
Tĭb'bō
Tī'bẹr
Tị-cî'nō (*or* tẹ-chē'nō)
Tī-cŏn-dẹ-rō'gạ
Tị-dōre'
Tigre (tẹ-grā')
Tī'grịs
Tĭl'sịt
Tĭm-bục-tôô', *or* Tịm-bŭc'tôô
Tī'mọr
Tĭn'ị-ăn
Tĭn-nẹ-vĕl'ly
Tī-ō'gạ
Tĭp'ẹ-rä
Tĭp-pẹ-cạ-nôe'
Tĭp-pẹ-rā'ry
Tĭt-ị-cä'cạ
Tĭt'tẹ-riē
Tĭv'ọ-lị
Tlạs-căl'lạ
Tlĕm-săn'
Tọ-bā'gō
Tọ-bŏl'
Tọ-bōlsk'
Tọ-bō'sō
Tọ-căn'tịnṣ
Tọ-căt'
Tọ-cāy'
Tọ-cū'yō
Tọ-lē'dō
Tŏm-bĕck'bẹe
Tŏm-bục-tôô', *or* Tŏm-bŭc'tôô
Tŏn-găt-ạ-bôô'
Tonneins (tŏn'näng)
Tŏn-nêrre'
Tŏn-nẹ-wân'tạ
Tŏn'nịng-ẹn
Tŏn-quîn' (tŏn-kēn')
Tôôm-bŭd'drạ
Tọ-pä'jọs
Tör-bāy'
Tör-gâu'
Tör'mēṣ
Tör'nẹ-ạ
Tŏr'ọn-tŏl
Tŏr'ọ-pĕz
Tŏr-rịs-dăl'
Tọr-tō'lạ
Tọr-tō'sạ
Tọr-tū'gạ
Tôul (tôô')
Tôu'lŏn (tôô'lŏng)
Tôu'lôuṣe (tôô'lôôz)
Touraine (tôô-rān')
Tôur-nạ-ghâut'
Tôur-nāy'
Tours (tôôr)
Töwce'tẹr (töûs'tẹr)
Trăf-ạl-gär'
Trā-jạn-ŏp'ọ-lị
Trạ-iēē'
Trăn-quẹ-bär'
Trăn-syl-vā'nị-ạ
Trăp'ạ-nị
Trăv-ạn-cōre'
Trĕb-ị-sŏnd'
Treī'sạm
Trĕm'ẹ-cĕn
Treves (trāv)
Trĕv'ị-sō
Trĭch-ọ-nŏp'ọ-ly
Trị-ĕste'
Trĭn-cŏm-ạ-lēē'
Trĭn-ị-dăd', *or* Trĭn'ị-dăd
Trĭp'ọ-lị
Trĭp-ọ-lĭz'zạ
Trois Rivieres (trwä rēv'yár)
Trŏl-hæ'tạ
Trŏp-pâu'
Trŏs'ạchs
Troyes (trwä)
Trū-xĭl'lō (*or* trū-hĭl'lō)
Tschẹr-kăsk'
Tsị-ŏm'pạ
Tū'ạm
Tū'ạ-rĭck
Tuăt (twăt)
Tū'bịng-ẹn
Tū'cụ-măn
Tụ-dē'lạ
Tū'gụ-lō
Tū'lạ
Tūlle
Tūm'bẹz
Tŭn-gụ-rä'guạ
Tŭn'gụ-sēṣ
Tū'nịs
Tür'cọ-mănṣ
Tụ-rîn'
Tür-kẹs-tăn'
Tür'key
Türn-hôut'
Tụ-rŏn'
Tụr-shēēz'
Tū-rụ-chănsk'
Tŭs'cạ-ny
Tŭs-cạ-râw'ạs
Tŭs-cạ-rō'rạ
Tver (twĕr)
Tỹne'mouth
Tyr-nâu'
Ty-rŏl'
Ty-rōne'

U.

Ucayale (ôô-kī'ạ-lạ)
U-dî'nạ (ôô-dē'nạ)
Uist (wĭst)
Ŭk'rāine
Ū-lie-tē'ạ
Ŭlm
Ŭm'bạ-gŏg
Ŭm-mẹ-rạ-pôô'rạ
Ŭn'dẹr-wâld
Ū-nīt'ẹd States
Ŭn'jị-gäh
Ŭn-tẹr-wâl'dẹn
Ŭp'sạl
Ŭp-sä'lạ
Ŭp-sạl-lä'tạ
U'rạl (ôô'rạl)
Ür-bî'nō
U'rị (ôô'rẹ)
Ur'sẹ-rĕn
Uruguay (yū-rạ-gwā', *or* ôô-rụ-gwā')
Ūse'dọm
Ushant (ŭsh'äng)
Ū'tạ-wâs
Ū'tị-cạ
Utrecht (yū'trĕk, *or* ôô'trĕkt)
Ŭz'năçh

V.

Vaī'gạts
Valais (vä-lā')
Văl'dăi
Vạl-dĭv'ị-ạ
Valence (văl'ănse)
Vạ-lĕn'cị-ạ
Vạ-lĕn-cị-ä'nạ
Valenciennes (văl-ăn-sẹ-ĕn')
Vạ-lĕn'tị-ạ
Văl-lạ-dọ-lîd'
Valois (văl'lā)
Văl-ọm-brō'sạ
Văl-pạ-rä'ị-sō
Văl'tẹ-line
Vạn-dā'lị-ạ
Văn Diē'mẹn's L.
Vannes (văn)
Vạ-rî'nạs
Vär'nạ
Văs-ạr-hē'ly
Văs-sịl-ị-pŏt'ạ-mō
Vâu-clūṣe'
Vaud (vō)
Veglia (vĕl'yạ)
Vẹ-lî'nō
Vẹl-lē'trị
Vẹl-lōre'
Venaissin (vĕn-ịs-säng')
Vendee (văn'dā)
Vendome (văn'dōm)
Venezuela (vĕn-ẹ-zwā'lạ)
Vĕn'ịce
Vẹn-lôô'
Vē'rạ Crŭz'
Vē'rạ Păz'
Vẹ-rä'guạ
Vẹr-cĕl'lị (vẹr-sĕl'lẹ, *or* vẹr-chĕl'lẹ)
Vẹr-dūn'
Vẹr-ḡĕnneṣ'
Vē'rị-ạ
Vẹr-mŏnt'
Vẹ-rō'nạ
Vẹr-sāilleṣ'
Vẹr-sĕtz'
Vĕr'viĕrṣ
Vẹ-ṣôul' (vạ-zôôl)
Vẹ-sū'vị-ŭs
Vẹ-vāy'
Vị-ä'nạ
Vị-ăs'mạ
Vị-ăt'kạ
Vị-cĕn'zạ (*or* vẹ-chĕn'zạ)
Vị-dîn', *or* Vĭd'ịn
Vị-ĕn'nạ
Vị-ĕnne'
Vî-ḡẹ-vä'nọ
Vî'gō
Vĭl'lạch
Vịn-cĕnneṣ'
Vintimiglia (vĭn-tẹ-mĭl'yạ)
Vique (vē'kạ)
Vịr-ḡĭn'ị-ạ
Viseu (vẹ-sā'ôô)
Vĭs'tụ-lạ
Vị-tĕpsk'
Vị-tĕr'bō
Vitre (vētr')
Vịt-tō'rị-ạ
Viviers (vĭv-yár')
Vīz-ạ-găp-ạ-tăm
Vlăd'ị-mîr
Vō'gẹlṣ-bĕrg
Vŏg-hē'rạ
Vŏl'gạ
Vŏl-hỹn'ị-ạ
Vọ-lŏg'dạ
Vŏl-tür'nō
Vŏr'ạrl-bĕrg
Vŏr'ọ-nĕz
Vosges (vōzh)
Vū'kọ-vär

W.

Waag (wäg)
Wâ'bash (wâw'bŏsh)
Wâl'çhẹ-rĕn, *or* Wâl'çhẹ-rĕn
Wâl'dĕck
Wâl-dĕn'sēṣ
Wāleṣ
Wạl-lä'çhị-ạ
Wâl'lẹn-stădt
Wâl'pōle
Wâl'thạm
Wạn-gä'rạ

War'ạ-deīn (wŏr-)
War'ạs-dĭn (wŏr-)
War'rẹn (wŏr'rẹn)
Wâr'sâw
Wâr'wịck (*or* wŏr'ịk)
Wash'ịng-tọn (wŏsh'ịng-tụn)
Washita (wŏsh-ẹ-tâw')
Wâ-tẹr-ēē'
Wâ'tẹr-fọrd
Wâ'tẹr-lôô
Wâ'tẹr-vĭile
Wâ-tẹr-vlīēt'
Wĕar-mọuth
Weī'mạr
Weīn'heīm
Weī'sẹn-bôurg
Wĕl'lạnd
Wĕn'dọ-vẹr
Wĕn'nẹr
Weô'bley (wôô'blẹ)
Wër-nị-ḡẹ-rō'dẹ
Wër'theīm (-tīm)
Wē'sẹl
Wē'sẹr
Wĕs tẹr-ăs
Wĕs'tẹr-wâld
Wĕst'mạn-lănd
Wĕst-mēath'
Wĕst'mịn-stẹr
Wĕst'mọre-lănd
Wĕst-phā'lị-ạ
Wĕt-tẹ-rä'vị-ạ
Wexio (wĕk'sō)
Wey (wā)
Whî'dah
Whīte-nā'vẹn
Wĭck'lōw
Wiē-lĭcz'kạ (wẹ-lĭch'kạ)
Wiē'sẹl-bürg
Wiē'sẹn
Wĭg'ạn
Wĭlkes'băr'rẹ
Wĭl'nạ
Wĭn'andẹr-mēre, *or* Wĭn'dẹr-mēre
Wĭn'chẹl-sēa
Wĭn'chẹs-tẹr
Wĭnd'sọr
Wĭn-ẹ-bā'gọ
Wĭn'nị-pĕg
Winnipiseogee (wĭn-ẹ-pẹ-sâw'kẹ)
Wĭs'bạ-dĕn, *or* Wịs-bä'dẹn
Wịs-căs'sẹt
Wĭs'mạr
Wĭt'ḡẹn-steīn
Wĭth'ạm
Wĭt'tẹn-bërg
Wō-ạ-hôô'
Wô'burn (*or* ôô'bụrn)
Wŏlf'ẹn-bŭt-tẹl
Wŏl'gạ
Wôl-vẹr-hăm'tọn
Woolwich (wôôl'ịj)
Worces'tẹr (wûrs'tẹr)
Worstead (wûrs'tẹd)
Würz'bürg
Wÿ'börg
Wÿ'ọ-mĭng

X.

Xạ-lä'pạ (zạ-lä'pạ, *or* hạ-lä'pạ)
Xạ-tî'vạ
Xeres (zā'rẹs)
Xe-xō'nạ
Xî'mō
Xi-cō'cō
Xĭn'gụ

Y.

Yạ-kôutsk'
Yăm-pạ-rä'rēs
Yăng'tsẹ-kị-ăng'
Yạr-kūnd'
Yär'mọuth
Yăr'rōw
Yạ-zôô'
Yē'mẹn
Yĕn-ị-sēi'
Yeō'vịl
Yeyd (yād)
Yĕzd
Yŏnne
Yörk
Yôu'ghâll
Youghiogeny (yŏk-ẹ-gā'nẹ)
Ypres (ē'pr, *or* ē'prā)
Ys'tădt
Yū-cạ-tăn'
Yụ-nău'
Yụ-rû'pạ
Yv'ẹr-dŭn
Yvetot (ĭv'tō)

Z

Zaab (zäb)
Zaạn-dăm'
Zä'ạ-rạ
Zăc-ạ-te'cạs (-tā'-)
Zạ-grăb'
Zạm-bēze'
Zạ-mō'rạ
Zạm-pä'lạ
Zāneş'vĭlle
Zăn-guẹ-bär'
Zăn'tẹ, *or* Zănte
Zăn-zị-bär'
Zä'rạ
Zēa'lạnd
Zẹ-bĭd'
Zĕg'ẹ-dĭn
Zeila (zā'lạ)
Zeī-tŭn'
Zeĭtz
Zẹm'plịn
Zërbst
Zî'ạ
Ziē-ḡẹn-haÿn'
Zịm-bō'ō
Zĭrk'nĭtz
Zit-tâu'
Zlŏck'zōw
Znä'ym
Zôu-wăn'
Zŭf-fẹr-ạ-băd'
Zŭg
Zū'rịch
Zuÿ'dẹr Zēē', *or* Zûy'dẹr Zēē
Zvör'nĭk
Zwĕl'lẹn-dăm
Zwĭck'au
Zwŏlle
Zÿt'ọ-miērş, *or* Zy-tō'miērụ

J. Ibnerz

J. Ibnerz

WORCESTER'S

GEOGRAPHY